

*This Official Statement has been prepared by the Minnesota Housing Finance Agency (the "Agency") to provide information about the Series Bonds. Selected information is presented on this cover page for the convenience of the user. To make an informed decision regarding the Series Bonds, a prospective investor should read this Official Statement in its entirety. Unless indicated, terms used with initial capital letters on this cover page have the meanings given in this Official Statement.*



**\$26,635,000**  
**MINNESOTA HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY**  
**\$23,100,000 State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure),**  
**2023 Series A (Non-AMT)**  
**\$3,535,000 State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure),**  
**2023 Series B (Non-AMT)**

**Dated Date: Date of Delivery**

**Due: As shown on inside front cover**

*Tax Exemption* Interest on the Series Bonds is not includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes or taxable net income of individuals, estates and trusts for Minnesota income tax purposes, provided interest on any 2023 Series B Bond is not excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes of any holder of those Series Bonds who is a "substantial user" of a facility financed with the proceeds of those Series Bonds or a "related person" within the meaning of Section 147(a) of the Code. (For additional information, including further information on the application of federal and state alternative minimum tax provisions to the Series Bonds, see "Tax Exemption and Related Considerations.")

*Redemption* The Agency may redeem all or a portion of the Series Bonds by optional redemption, as described under "The Series Bonds."

*Security* THE SERIES BONDS ARE SPECIAL, LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE AGENCY PAYABLE SOLELY, AND EQUALLY AND RATABLY, FROM SPECIFIED TRANSFERS EXPECTED TO BE MADE BY THE STATE OF MINNESOTA (THE "STATE") PURSUANT TO LEGISLATION PROVIDING FOR THE APPROPRIATION OF THOSE TRANSFERS FROM THE GENERAL FUND OF THE STATE TO THE AGENCY (THE "HOUSING INFRASTRUCTURE STATE APPROPRIATIONS"), AND MONEYS AND SECURITIES HELD FROM TIME TO TIME IN THE FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS ESTABLISHED UNDER THE INDENTURE (AS HEREIN DEFINED) AND PLEDGED TO THAT PAYMENT. THE AGENCY HAS NOT PLEDGED ANY OTHER REVENUES OR ASSETS, NOR THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE AGENCY, TO THE PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF OR INTEREST ON THE SERIES BONDS. THE AGENCY HAS NO TAXING POWER. THE SERIES BONDS ARE NOT INDEBTEDNESS OR ANOTHER OBLIGATION OF THE STATE AND ARE NOT PUBLIC DEBT OF THE STATE. THE STATE HAS NOT PLEDGED ITS FULL FAITH AND CREDIT AND TAXING POWER TO PAYMENT OF THE SERIES BONDS OR TO TRANSFERS TO THE AGENCY OF THE HOUSING INFRASTRUCTURE STATE APPROPRIATIONS. PURSUANT TO MINNESOTA LAW, THE MINNESOTA LEGISLATURE MAY REDUCE OR REPEAL THE HOUSING INFRASTRUCTURE STATE APPROPRIATIONS IN THEIR ENTIRETY. THE HOUSING INFRASTRUCTURE APPROPRIATIONS ARE ALSO SUBJECT TO REDUCTION THROUGH UNALLOTMENT. See "Nature of Obligation and Source of Payment."

*Interest Payment Dates* February 1 and August 1, commencing February 1, 2024, and, for any Series Bonds to be redeemed, the redemption date.

*Denominations* \$5,000 or any multiple thereof.

*Closing/Settlement* September 19, 2023, through the facilities of DTC in New York, New York.

*Bond Counsel* Kutak Rock LLP.

*Underwriters' Counsel* Cozen O'Connor.

*Trustee* Computershare Trust Company, National Association, in St. Paul, Minnesota.

*Book-Entry-Only System* The Depository Trust Company. See Appendix B hereto.

The Series Bonds are offered, when, as and if issued, subject to withdrawal or modification of the offer without notice and to the opinion of Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel, as to the validity of, and tax exemption of interest on, the Series Bonds.

**RBC Capital Markets**

**Morgan Stanley**

**Northland Securities**

**Piper Sandler & Co.**

**Wells Fargo Securities**

The date of this Official Statement is August 30, 2023.

## MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, PRICES AND YIELDS

### 2023 Series A Bonds (Non-AMT)

<b>Due (August 1)</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Price</b>	<b>Yield</b>	<b>CUSIP*</b>
2028	\$ 570,000	5.00%	108.001%	3.21%	60416T2S6
2029	950,000	5.00	109.442	3.22	60416T2T4
2030	1,000,000	5.00	110.883	3.22	60416T2U1
2031	1,050,000	5.00	112.205	3.23	60416T2V9
2032	1,105,000	5.00	113.136	3.28	60416T2W7
2033	1,160,000	5.00	114.213	3.30	60416T2X5
2034	1,220,000	5.00	113.312**	3.40	60416T2Y3
2035	1,280,000	5.00	112.419**	3.50	60416T2Z0
2036	1,345,000	5.00	111.360**	3.62	60416T3A4
2037	1,415,000	5.00	110.225**	3.75	60416T3B2
2038	1,490,000	5.00	109.190**	3.87	60416T3C0
2039	1,560,000	4.00	97.696	4.20	60416T3D8
2040	1,625,000	4.00	97.007	4.25	60416T3E6
2041	1,700,000	5.00	107.659**	4.05	60416T3F3
2042	1,785,000	5.00	106.736**	4.16	60416T3G1
2043	1,875,000	5.00	106.402**	4.20	60416T3H9
2044	1,970,000	5.00	106.153**	4.23	60416T3J5

### 2023 Series B Bonds (Non-AMT)

<b>Due (August 1)</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Price</b>	<b>Yield</b>	<b>CUSIP*</b>
2024	\$740,000	5.00%	101.265%	3.50%	60416T3K2
2025	780,000	5.00	102.829	3.42	60416T3L0
2026	820,000	5.00	104.470	3.35	60416T3M8
2027	860,000	5.00	106.344	3.24	60416T3N6
2028	335,000	5.00	108.001	3.21	60416T3P1

\* CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an organization not affiliated with the Agency and are included for the convenience of the owners of the Series Bonds. The Agency is not responsible for the selection or uses of these CUSIP numbers, nor is any representation made as to their correctness on the Series Bonds or as indicated above. A CUSIP number for a specific maturity may be changed after the issuance date. CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc.

\*\* Priced at the stated yield to the August 1, 2033, optional redemption date at par. (See “The Series Bonds – Optional Redemption” herein.)

None of the Minnesota Housing Finance Agency, the State of Minnesota or the Underwriters has authorized any dealer, broker, salesman or other person to give any information or representations, other than those contained in this Official Statement. Prospective investors must not rely on any other information or representations as being an offer to buy. No person may offer or sell Series Bonds in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for that person to make that offer, solicitation or sale. The information and expressions of opinion in this Official Statement may change without notice. Neither the delivery of the Official Statement nor any sale of the Series Bonds will, under any circumstances, imply that there has been no change in the affairs of the Agency since the date of this Official Statement.

This Official Statement contains statements that, to the extent they are not recitations of historical fact, constitute “forward-looking statements.” In this respect, the words “estimate,” “intend,” “expect,” and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. A number of important factors affecting the Agency, the State and the Series Bonds could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated in the forward-looking statements.

The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as a part of, their respective responsibilities under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of the information.

In connection with this offering, the Underwriters may over-allot or effect transactions that stabilize or maintain the market price of the Series Bonds at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. This stabilizing, if commenced, may be discontinued.

NO FEDERAL OR STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR REGULATORY AUTHORITY HAS RECOMMENDED THESE SECURITIES. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
INTRODUCTION.....	4
THE AGENCY.....	6
THE SERIES BONDS.....	9
NATURE OF OBLIGATION AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT.....	10
DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS ON OUTSTANDING BONDS.....	14
STATE FINANCIAL INFORMATION .....	15
THE DEVELOPMENTS.....	16
ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS .....	17
TAX EXEMPTION AND RELATED CONSIDERATIONS.....	17
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE.....	23
LITIGATION .....	24
CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS .....	24
RATINGS.....	24
TRUSTEE.....	24
FINANCIAL ADVISOR.....	24
UNDERWRITING .....	25
MISCELLANEOUS.....	25
 APPENDIX A	 SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE
APPENDIX B	BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM
APPENDIX C	SUMMARY OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKINGS
APPENDIX D	FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL
APPENDIX E	OFFICIAL STATEMENT OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA DATED AUGUST 1, 2023

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT**  
**relating to**  
**\$26,635,000**  
**MINNESOTA HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY**  
**STATE APPROPRIATION BONDS (HOUSING INFRASTRUCTURE)**  
**2023 SERIES A AND 2023 SERIES B**

This Official Statement (which includes the cover page, inside front cover and Appendices) provides certain information concerning the Minnesota Housing Finance Agency (the “Agency”), created by Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 462A, as amended (the “Act”), the State of Minnesota (the “State”), and the State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2023 Series A (the “Series 2023A Bonds”), and State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2023 Series B (the “Series 2023B Bonds,” and collectively with the Series 2023A Bonds, the “Series Bonds”), in connection with the offering and sale of the Series Bonds by the Agency and for the information of all who may become initial Owners of the Series Bonds.

The Agency is issuing the Series Bonds pursuant to the Act, an Indenture of Trust, dated as of August 1, 2013, as supplemented by a Twelfth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, to be dated as of September 1, 2023 (as so supplemented, and as amended and supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms, the “Indenture”), each between the Agency and Computershare Trust Company, National Association, as successor trustee (the “Trustee”). The Agency has issued 30 series of its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2013 Series A and 2013 Series B (the “Series 2013 Bonds”), its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2014 Series A and 2014 Series B (the “Series 2014 Bonds”), its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2015 Series A, 2015 Series B and 2015 Series C (the “Series 2015 Bonds”), its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2016 Series A and 2016 Series B (the “Series 2016AB Bonds”) and 2016 Series C (the “Series 2016C Bonds”), its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2017 Series A (the “Series 2017A Bonds”), its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2018 Series A (the “Series 2018A Bonds”), 2018 Series B (the “Series 2018B Bonds”), 2018 Series C and 2018 Series D (the “Series 2018CD Bonds”), its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure) 2019 Series A and 2019 Series B (the “Series 2019AB Bonds”), and 2019 Series C and 2019 Series D (the “Series 2019CD Bonds”), its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure) 2020 Series A, 2020 Series B and 2020 Series C (the “Series 2020ABC Bonds”) and 2020 Series D (the “Series 2020D Bonds”), its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure) 2021 Series A, 2021 Series B and 2021 Series C (the “Series 2021ABC Bonds”) and 2021 Series D (the “Series 2021D Bonds”), and its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure) 2022 Series A (the “Series 2022A Bonds”) and 2022 Series B and 2022 Series C (the “Series 2022BC Bonds,” and collectively with the Series 2013 Bonds, the Series 2014 Bonds, the Series 2015 Bonds, the Series 2016AB Bonds, the 2016 Series C Bonds, the Series 2017A Bonds, the Series 2018A Bonds, the Series 2018B Bonds, the Series 2018CD Bonds, the Series 2019AB Bonds, the Series 2019CD Bonds, the Series 2020ABC Bonds, the Series 2020D Bonds, the Series 2021ABC Bonds, the Series 2021D Bonds and the Series 2022A Bonds, the “Prior Series Bonds”) under the Indenture in the original aggregate principal amount of \$471,495,000, of which \$406,235,000 are outstanding. The Series Bonds, the Prior Series Bonds and any additional bonds (the “Additional Bonds”) issued pursuant to the Indenture are equally and ratably secured thereunder and are herein called the “Bonds.”

The Indenture includes definitions of capitalized terms used in this Official Statement, some of which are reproduced in Appendix A. The summaries and references in this Official Statement to the Act and the Indenture and other documents are only outlines of certain provisions and do not purport to summarize or describe all the provisions thereof. All references in this Official Statement to the Act and the Indenture are qualified in their entirety by reference to the Act and Indenture, copies of which are available from the Agency, and all references to the Series Bonds are qualified in their entirety by reference to the definitive form thereof and the information with respect thereto contained in the Indenture.

**INTRODUCTION**

The Agency is a public body corporate and politic, constituting an agency of the State, established in 1971 pursuant to the Act. Section 462A.37 of the Act authorizes the Agency to issue its bonds to fund loans, or grants with respect to manufactured home parks and single family housing (“Housing Infrastructure Loans”), to pay for all

or a portion of the costs of the construction, acquisition and rehabilitation of supportive housing for individuals and families who are without a permanent residence with a preference to be given for developments serving certain individuals and families; all or a portion of the costs of the acquisition and rehabilitation of abandoned or foreclosed property to be used for affordable rental housing and the construction of rental housing on that property where the existing structures will be demolished or removed; that portion of the costs of the acquisition of abandoned or foreclosed property that is attributable to the land to be leased by community land trusts to low and moderate income homebuyers; the costs of acquisition, improvement and infrastructure of manufactured home parks; all or a portion of the costs of acquisition, rehabilitation, adaptive reuse, or new construction of senior housing; all or a portion of the costs of the acquisition, rehabilitation and replacement or refinancing of federally assisted rental housing, including refunding outstanding bonds issued by the Agency or another governmental unit; acquisition, rehabilitation, adaptive reuse, or new construction of single-family housing; all or a portion of the costs of construction, acquisition, and rehabilitation of permanent housing that is affordable to households with incomes at or below 50 percent of the area median income; and all or a portion of the costs of the construction, acquisition, and rehabilitation of supportive housing for girls and women to provide them protection from and the means to escape exploitation and trafficking.

The Agency is issuing the Series Bonds to provide money to fund Housing Infrastructure Loans and to pay costs of issuance of the Series Bonds. (See “Estimated Sources and Uses of Funds.”) For a description of the developments expected to be financed with proceeds of the Series Bonds, see “The Developments” herein. The Series Bonds are secured, on parity with the Prior Series Bonds and Additional Bonds, if any, hereafter issued under the Indenture, by a pledge made by the Agency under the Indenture of all amounts appropriated to the Agency by the State pursuant to Section 462A.37 of the Act (the “Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations”). Section 462A.37 of the Act provides that amounts necessary to pay principal of and premium, if any, and interest on housing infrastructure bonds issued pursuant to Section 462A.37 of the Act, and the fees, charges and expenses related thereto, are appropriated annually from the State general fund (the “General Fund”) to the Commissioner of Management and Budget for transfer to the Agency. The amount appropriated with respect to the Series 2013 Bonds and the Series 2014 Bonds, collectively, will not exceed \$2,200,000 annually for transfer to the Agency through July 15, 2035. The amount appropriated with respect to Series 2015 Bonds, the Series 2016AB Bonds, the Series 2017A Bonds and the Series 2018A Bonds, collectively, will not exceed \$6,400,000 annually for transfer to the Agency through July 15, 2037. The amount appropriated with respect to the Series 2016C Bonds and the Series 2018B Bonds, collectively, will not exceed \$800,000 annually for transfer to the Agency through July 15, 2038. The amount appropriated with respect to the Series 2018CD Bonds and the Series 2019AB Bonds, collectively, will not exceed \$2,800,000 annually for transfer to the Agency through July 15, 2040. The amount appropriated with respect to the Series 2019CD Bonds, the Series 2020ABC Bonds and the Series 2021A Bonds, collectively, in an aggregate principal amount up to \$80,000,000, will not exceed the amount payable in that fiscal year of principal, premium, if any, and interest, and the fees, charges, and expenses related to, those Bonds for transfer to the Agency annually beginning July 15, 2020, through July 15, 2041. The amount appropriated with respect to the Series 2020D Bonds and the Series 2021B Bonds, collectively, in an aggregate principal amount up to \$60,000,000, will not exceed the amount payable in that fiscal year of principal, premium, if any, and interest, and the fees, charges, and expenses related to, those Additional Bonds for transfer to the Agency annually beginning July 15, 2022, through July 15, 2043. The amount appropriated with respect to the Series 2021CD Bonds and the Series 2022A Bonds, collectively, in an aggregate principal amount up to \$100,000,000, will not exceed the amount payable in that fiscal year of principal, premium, if any, and interest, and the fees, charges, and expenses related to, those Additional Bonds for transfer to the Agency annually beginning July 15, 2022, through July 15, 2043. The amount appropriated with respect to the Series 2022BC Bonds, the Series Bonds and Additional Bonds, collectively, in an aggregate principal amount up to \$100,000,000, will not exceed the amount payable in that fiscal year of principal, premium, if any, and interest, and the fees, charges, and expenses related to, those Additional Bonds for transfer to the Agency annually beginning July 15, 2023, through July 15, 2044. Upon the issuance of the Series Bonds, there will be \$12,960,000 of authorized but unissued debt supported by the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations (\$3,910,000 of previously authorized but unissued debt having been either canceled or not supported by the remaining portion of the appropriation limit).

**The Series Bonds are special, limited obligations of the Agency. The Series Bonds are not general obligations of the Agency and the Agency has not pledged its general funds to the payment of the Series Bonds or the interest thereon. The Agency will pay principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series Bonds solely from the Trust Estate established pursuant to the Indenture, consisting principally of the**

**Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations.** In no event will the Agency pay principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Series Bonds from the general revenues or assets of the Agency. The Act provides that the Bonds are not public debt of the State. The State has not pledged its full faith and credit and taxing powers to payment of the Series Bonds or to payment of the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations. Pursuant to Minnesota law, the Minnesota Legislature (the “Legislature”) may reduce or repeal the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations in their entirety. The Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations are also subject to unallotment under Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.152. See “Nature of Obligation and Source of Payment” and “Appendix A – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Indenture.”

## **THE AGENCY**

### **Purpose**

The Agency was created in 1971 by the Act as a public body corporate and politic, constituting an agency of the State of Minnesota, in response to legislative findings that there existed in Minnesota a serious shortage of decent, safe, and sanitary housing at prices or rentals within the means of persons and families of low and moderate income, and that the then present patterns of providing housing in the State limited the ability of the private building industry and the investment industry to produce that housing without assistance and resulted in a failure to provide sufficient long term mortgage financing for that housing.

### **Structure**

Under the Act, the membership of the Agency consists of the State Auditor and six public members appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Senate for terms of four years. Pursuant to the Act, each member continues to serve until a successor has been appointed and qualified. The Chairman of the Agency is designated by the Governor from among the appointed public members. Pursuant to state law, the State Auditor may delegate duties and has delegated her duties as a member of the Agency in the event that the Auditor is unable to attend a meeting of the Agency.

The present members of the Agency, who serve without compensation (except for per diem allowance and expenses for members not otherwise compensated as public officers), are listed below.

*John DeCramer*, Chair — Term expires January 2024, Marshall, Minnesota – Magnetics Engineer

The Honorable *Julie Blaha* — *Ex officio*, St. Paul, Minnesota – State Auditor

*Melanie Benjamin*, Member — Term expires January 2025, Onamia, Minnesota – Consultant

*Eric Cooperstein*, Member — Term expires January 2027, Edina, Minnesota – Attorney

*Stephanie Klinzing*, Member — Term expires January 2027, Elk River, Minnesota – Writer and Publisher

*Stephen Spears*, Member — Term expires January 2026, Plymouth, Minnesota – Banker

*Terri Thao*, Vice Chair — Term expires January 2024, St. Paul, Minnesota – Program Director

### **Staff**

The staff of the Agency presently consists of approximately 295 persons, including professional staff members and contractors who have responsibilities in the fields of finance, law, mortgage underwriting, architecture, construction inspection and housing management. The Attorney General of the State of Minnesota provides certain legal services to the Agency.

The Commissioner is appointed by the Governor. The Act authorizes the Commissioner of the Agency to appoint permanent and temporary employees as the Commissioner deems necessary subject to the approval of the Commissioner of Management and Budget.

The principal officers and staff related to the programs associated with the developments to be funded with Housing Infrastructure Loans are as follows:

*Jennifer Ho* — Commissioner-Designee, appointed effective January 2019. When Governor Tim Walz took office on January 7, 2019, Ms. Ho was appointed Commissioner and has all of the powers and will perform all of the duties of the office. The appointment of Ms. Ho as Commissioner may be confirmed or rejected by the advice and consent of the state of Minnesota Senate. Prior to her appointment, Ms. Ho was the Senior Policy Advisor for Housing and Services at the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development during the Obama Administration. Prior to that, she served as deputy director at the United States Interagency Council on Homelessness (USICH), shepherding the creation of Opening Doors, the nation's first-ever comprehensive federal plan to prevent and end homelessness. Ms. Ho worked with former First Lady Michelle Obama to launch the Mayors Challenge to End Veteran Homelessness that resulted in reducing the number of veterans experiencing homelessness on any night by nearly half. In 1999, as Executive Director of Hearth Connection, a Minnesota non-profit, she began her work to end homelessness by managing a nationally-recognized demonstration project on supportive housing and long-term homelessness for single adults, youth and families in Ramsey and Blue Earth counties. Ms. Ho oversaw the replication of that project in 34 additional counties in partnership with the Fond du Lac, Bois Fort and Grand Portage Tribal Bands. She has served on the Boards of Directors for West Side Community Health Services in St. Paul, and nationally for the Corporation for Supportive Housing and the Melville Charitable Trust. Ms. Ho received a Bachelor of Arts Degree in philosophy from Bryn Mawr College.

*Rachel Robinson* — Deputy Commissioner, appointed March 2019. Prior to this position, Ms. Robinson was Fund Manager for the NOAH Impact Fund, a subsidiary of the Greater Minnesota Housing Fund, a certified Community Development Financial Institution, from 2016 to 2019, responsible for securing investment commitments, structuring transactions, developing investor and partner relations, and ensuring that social impact goals and compliance requirements were met. She has worked in affordable housing development and finance for over 15 years, including with CommonBond Communities from 2011 to 2015, where as Vice President she developed and led enterprise asset management systems, and as Senior Housing Development Manager from 2008 to 2011. Ms. Robinson was also Director of Property Development at Artspace Projects, Inc. from 2015 to 2016. She holds a Master's degree in Urban and Regional Planning from the University of Minnesota Humphrey School of Public Affairs and a Bachelor of Arts degree in Urban Studies from Macalester College, St. Paul, Minnesota.

*Michael Solomon* — Chief Financial Officer, appointed effective August 2022. In this position, Mr. Solomon leads the finance and accounting teams of the Agency and provides strategic direction regarding the organization's financial resources. Prior to this position he served as Treasurer of the City of Saint Paul overseeing financial operations including cash, investment and debt management in addition to significant work in economic development and financial empowerment. He held other roles in the City's Office of Financial Services from 2012 to 2017 including Debt Manager leading the issuance of debt obligations from a variety of credits utilizing innovative financing tools. Mr. Solomon worked for a local municipal financial advisory and consulting firm from 2008 to 2012 specializing in the issuance and management of municipal debt. He received his degree in Financial Management from the University of St. Thomas in Saint Paul, Minnesota and is an active member of the Government Finance Officers Association, serving on its Committee of Treasury and Investment Management contributing to best practices and guidance used across the industry.

*Debbi Larson* — Director of Finance appointed effective December 2019. Ms. Larson was Controller and Director of Financial Operations for the Agency from August 2015 to December 2019. Prior to that position, she was Director of Finance and Information Technology for a subsidiary of Taylor Corporation and responsible for domestic and international locations and, prior to that, was the Chief Financial Officer for a division of the Minnesota Department of Corrections. Ms. Larson previously held various accounting positions of increasing responsibility. Ms. Larson holds a Bachelor of Science degree with a concentration in Accounting from the University of Phoenix, and an MMBA (accelerated MBA program) Executive Leadership certification from the University of St. Thomas.

*Irene Kao* — General Counsel, appointed effective November 2022. Prior to this position, Ms. Kao was the Intergovernmental Relations Counsel at the League of Minnesota Cities where she served as legislative legal counsel and lobbyist representing cities on issues related to land use and zoning, data practices, Open Meeting Law, procurement, and civil liability. She also serves as adjunct faculty at Mitchell Hamline School of Law. Ms. Kao

earned a law degree from Mitchell Hamline School of Law, a Master of Arts degree in College Student Personnel from the University of Maryland College Park and a Bachelor of Arts degree in English and Psychology from the University of Minnesota Twin Cities.

*James Lehnhoff* – Assistant Commissioner, Multifamily, appointed effective March 2019. Mr. Lehnhoff was most recently the Director of Portfolio Strategy at CommonBond Communities. He has more than 16 years of local government, municipal finance, and real estate development experience, including extensive work in affordable housing development, Pro Forma analysis, land use planning, economic development, community engagement, and project management. Mr. Lehnhoff has successfully implemented complex and nationally recognized affordable housing development projects to advance community goals. Prior to joining CommonBond, he was a municipal advisor at Ehlers & Associates from October 2016 to September 2018, served as the Vice President of Real Estate at Aeon from August 2010 to October 2016, and was the Community Development Director for the City of Arden Hills from January 2006 to August 2010. Mr. Lehnhoff earned a Master's degree in Urban and Regional Planning from the University of Minnesota Hubert H. Humphrey School of Public Affairs and a Bachelor of Arts degree in Geography from the University of Minnesota Duluth.

*Kayla Schuchman* – Assistant Commissioner, Single Family, appointed effective January 2022. Prior to Ms. Schuchman's appointment to this role she was the Housing Director for the City of Saint Paul, and prior to that worked as a Project Manager at CommonBond Communities. Her previous experience includes nine years with the Agency, including as Multifamily Programs Middle Manager from December 2014 to December 2016, Low Income Housing Tax Credit Program Manager and RFP Coordinator from 2012 to 2014 and Multifamily Housing Development Officer from 2007 to 2012. Prior to that, Ms. Schuchman held positions as a Senior Financial Analyst and Budget Analyst at Minneapolis Public Housing Authority. She holds a Master's degree in Public Policy from the University of Minnesota's Humphrey School and a Bachelor of Arts Degree in Economics from Macalester College, Saint Paul, Minnesota. Ms. Schuchman holds a Housing Development Finance Professional certification through the National Development Council, has served as a director on several nonprofit boards and was named a "40 under 40" honoree by the Minneapolis/Saint Paul Business Journal in February 2021.

The Agency's offices are located at 400 Wabasha Street North, St. Paul, Minnesota 55102, and its general telephone number is (651) 296-7608. The Agency's website address is <http://www.mnhousing.gov>. No portion of the Agency's website is incorporated into this Official Statement.

### **Agency Continuity of Operations Plan**

Certain external events, such as pandemics, natural disasters, severe weather, technological emergencies, riots, acts of war or terrorism or other circumstances, could potentially disrupt the Agency's ability to conduct its business. A prolonged disruption in the Agency's operations could have an adverse effect on the Agency's financial condition and results of operations. To plan for and mitigate the impact such an event may have on its operations, the Agency has developed a Continuity of Operations Plan (the "Plan"). The Plan is designed to (i) provide for the continued execution of the mission-essential functions of the Agency and minimize disruption if an emergency threatens, interrupts or incapacitates the Agency's operations, (ii) provide Agency leadership with timely direction, control and coordination before, during and after an emergency or similar event, and (iii) facilitate the return to normal operating conditions as soon as practical based on the circumstances surrounding any given emergency or similar event. No assurances can be given that the Agency's efforts to mitigate the effects of an emergency or other event will be successful in preventing any and all disruptions to its operations.

### **Cybersecurity**

The Agency relies on a complex technology environment to conduct its operations. As a recipient and provider of personal, private and sensitive information, the Agency faces multiple cyber threats including, but not limited to, hacking, viruses, malware, ransomware, phishing, business email compromise, and other attacks on computers and other sensitive digital networks, systems, and assets. Housing finance agencies and other public finance entities have been targeted by outside third parties, including technologically sophisticated and well-resourced actors, attempting to misappropriate assets or information or cause operational disruption and damage. Further, third parties, such as hosted solution providers, that provide services to the Agency, could also be a source of security risk in the event of a failure of their own security systems and infrastructure.

The Agency uses a layered approach that employs sound operational strategies and security technology solutions to secure against, detect, and mitigate the effects of cyber threats on its infrastructure and information assets. The Agency conducts regular information security and privacy awareness training that is mandatory for all Agency staff. The Agency's Business Technology Support group has management responsibility for all information technology and leads the efforts of the Agency to keep its cyber assets secure. The Agency's Business Technology Support group and contracted services from the Office of MN.IT Services, an agency of the executive branch of the State, regularly conduct risk assessments, audits and tests of the Agency's cybersecurity systems and infrastructure.

Despite its efforts, no assurances can be given that the Agency's security and operational control measures will be successful in guarding against any and each cyber threat and attack, especially because the techniques used by perpetrators are increasingly sophisticated, change frequently, are complex, and are often not recognized until launched. To date, cyber attacks have not had a material impact on the Agency's financial condition, results or business; however, the Agency is not able to predict future attacks or their severity. The results of any attack on the Agency's computer and information technology systems could impact its operations for an unknown period of time, damage the Agency's digital networks and systems, and damage the Agency's reputation, financial performance, and customer or vendor relationships. Such an attack also could result in litigation or regulatory investigations or actions, including regulatory actions by state and federal governmental authorities. The costs of remedying any such damage could be substantial and such damage to the Agency's reputation and relationships could adversely affect the Agency's ability to conduct its programs and operations in the future.

## **THE SERIES BONDS**

### **General**

The Series Bonds will be fully registered bonds issued in the denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof of single maturities. The Series Bonds will initially be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), which will act as securities depository for each series of the Series Bonds. Computershare Trust Company, National Association, St. Paul, Minnesota, serves as successor Trustee under the Indenture. Interest on the Series Bonds will be paid by moneys wired by the Trustee to DTC, or its nominee, as registered owner of the Series Bonds, which interest is to be redistributed by DTC. Principal of the Series Bonds will be paid at maturity or earlier redemption upon surrender at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee. (See "Appendix B — Book-Entry-Only System.")

For every exchange or transfer of Series Bonds, whether temporary or definitive, the Agency or the Trustee may make a charge sufficient to reimburse it for any tax, fee or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to that exchange or transfer. The Series Bonds mature on the dates and in the amounts set forth on the inside front cover hereof, subject to prior redemption as hereinafter described.

The Series Bonds will bear interest from their dated date, payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 2024, and, for any Series Bonds then to be redeemed, on any redemption date, at the respective annual rates set forth on the inside front cover hereof until payment of the principal or redemption price of the Series Bonds. Interest on the Series Bonds is calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months and will be payable to the Owners of record in the bond registration books maintained by the Trustee as of the Record Date.

### **Optional Redemption**

The Agency may redeem Series Bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2034, at its option, in whole or in part, on any date on or after August 1, 2033, from the stated maturities and in the principal amounts selected by the Agency, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof to be redeemed plus accrued interest to the date of redemption, without premium.

### **General Redemption Provisions**

The Trustee must mail notice of redemption, first-class postage prepaid, not less than 30 days before the Redemption Date, to each Owner of Series Bonds to be redeemed; but neither the failure to mail notice to the Owner

of any particular Series Bond nor any defect in any notice so mailed will affect the validity of the proceedings for redemption of any Series Bond not affected by that failure or defect.

If notice of redemption has been given and funds sufficient to pay the redemption price are on deposit with the Trustee, on the Redemption Date the Series Bonds to be redeemed become due and payable at the Redemption Price specified and on and after that date (unless the Agency defaults in the payment of the Redemption Price) those Bonds will cease to bear interest.

## **NATURE OF OBLIGATION AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT**

### **General**

The Bonds (including the Series Bonds) are special, limited obligations of the Agency. The Agency expects that the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations will be transferred on July 15 of each year from the General Fund of the State to the Agency by the Commissioner of Management and Budget pursuant to Section 462A.37 of the Act and has pledged the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations pursuant to the Indenture to the payment of the Bonds. The Bonds are not general obligations of the Agency and the Agency has not pledged its general revenues or assets to the payment of the Bonds or the interest thereon. The Agency will pay principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds solely from the Trust Estate established pursuant to the Indenture, consisting principally of the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations. In no event will the Agency make payments with respect to the Bonds from the general revenues or assets of the Agency, which include appropriations from the State other than the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations pursuant to Section 462A.37 of the Act. The Bonds will not constitute indebtedness or another obligation of the State and are not public debt of the State. The State will not pledge its full faith, credit and taxing power to payment of the Bonds or the interest thereon or to annual transfers of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations to the Agency. The Agency does not expect that any revenues from the Housing Infrastructure Loans will be available to pay debt service on the Bonds, and has not pledged payments on the Housing Infrastructure Loans, if any, to pay principal of or interest on the Bonds.

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations from the General Fund to the Agency do not require further State or other approval except as expressly provided in the Act. See “—The Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations” and “—Certain Risks With Respect to Payment of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations” hereunder.

The Indenture provides that, as received each year, all Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations paid by the State to the Agency will be remitted by the Agency to the Trustee for deposit into the Bond Fund held under the Indenture and that amounts in the Bond Fund are irrevocably pledged to and must be used for the payment of principal of and premium (if any) and interest on the Bonds, as and when principal, premium and interest become due and payable. The Trustee may also use moneys in the Bond Fund in excess of the amount necessary to pay the principal of and interest on Outstanding Bonds in the current Fiscal Year to pay fees, charges and expenses with respect to the Bonds, except as otherwise required under the Indenture upon occurrence of Event of Default and with respect to advances, counsel fees and other expenses reasonably made or incurred by the Trustee (see “Appendix A — Summary of Certain Provisions of the Indenture — Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Event of Default” and “—Compensation of Trustee”). Upon written direction of the Agency, the Trustee may use moneys in the Bond Fund to purchase Bonds maturing or subject to redemption on a sinking fund payment date on either of the next two interest payment dates after that purchase, provided that the Bonds are delivered to the Trustee for cancellation upon purchase.

The Indenture further provides that proceeds of the Series Bonds will be deposited by the Agency in the Program Fund (the “Program Fund”). The money in the Program Fund will be held in trust by the Trustee and applied to the funding of certain Housing Infrastructure Loans and payment of costs of issuance of the Series Bonds. The Trustee is to create specific accounts within the Program Fund, upon receipt of an Agency Certificate, to fund specific Housing Infrastructure Loans. See “Appendix A — Summary of Certain Provisions of the Indenture.”

## **The Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations**

Section 462A.37 of the Act provides that the Agency may issue up to \$515 million of housing infrastructure bonds in one or more series to which Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations may be pledged. To qualify as housing infrastructure bonds, the Bonds must be “qualified 501(c)(3) bonds” (within the meaning of Section 145(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”)), finance qualified residential rental projects within the meaning of Section 142(d) of the Code, finance the construction or rehabilitation of single-family houses that qualify for mortgage financing within the meaning of Section 143 of the Internal Revenue Code or not be “private activity bonds” (within the meaning of Section 141(a) of the Code). The Bonds may be issued for the purpose of making loans, or grants with respect to manufactured home parks and single family housing, on terms and conditions the Agency deems appropriate, to finance all or a portion of the costs of the construction, acquisition and rehabilitation of supportive housing for individuals and families who are without a permanent residence with a preference to be given for developments serving certain individuals and families; all or a portion of the costs of the acquisition and rehabilitation of abandoned or foreclosed property to be used for affordable rental housing and the construction of rental housing on that property where the existing structures will be demolished or removed; that portion of the costs of the acquisition of abandoned or foreclosed property that is attributable to the land to be leased by community land trusts to low and moderate income homebuyers; the costs of acquisition, improvement and infrastructure of manufactured home parks; all or a portion of the costs of acquisition, rehabilitation, adaptive reuse, or new construction of senior housing; all or a portion of the costs of the acquisition, rehabilitation and replacement or refinancing of federally assisted rental housing, including refunding outstanding bonds issued by the Agency or another governmental unit; and all or a portion of the costs of acquisition, rehabilitation, adaptive reuse, or new construction of single-family housing; all or a portion of the costs of construction, acquisition and rehabilitation of permanent housing that is affordable to households with incomes at or below 50 percent of the area median income; and for other authorized purposes under the Act. For a description of the developments expected to be financed with proceeds of the Series Bonds, see “The Developments” herein.

Section 462A.37 of the Act requires the Agency to annually certify to the Commissioner of Management and Budget the actual amount of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on each series of Bonds issued pursuant to the Act payable in that year and the fees, charges and expenses related to the Bonds. The amount so certified with respect to the Series 2013 Bonds and the Series 2014 Bonds, collectively, may not exceed \$2,200,000 annually for appropriation on July 15 of each year until July 15, 2035. The amount so certified with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds, the Series 2016AB Bonds, the Series 2017A Bonds and the Series 2018A Bonds, collectively, may not exceed \$6,400,000 annually, for appropriation on July 15 of each year until July 15, 2037. The amount so certified with respect to the Series 2016C Bonds and the Series 2018B Bonds, collectively, may not exceed \$800,000 annually for appropriation on July 15 of each year until July 15, 2038. The amount so certified with respect to the Series 2018CD Bonds and the Series 2019AB Bonds, collectively, may not exceed \$2,800,000 annually for appropriation on July 15 of each year until July 15, 2040. The amount so certified with respect to the Series 2019CD Bonds, the Series 2020ABC Bonds and the Series 2021A Bonds, collectively, in an aggregate principal amount up to \$80,000,000, will not exceed the amount payable in that fiscal year of principal, premium, if any, and interest on, and the fees, charges, and expenses related to, those Bonds annually for appropriation on July 15 of each year beginning July 15, 2020, through July 15, 2041. The amount so certified with respect to the Series 2020D Bonds and the Series 2021B Bonds, collectively, in an aggregate principal amount up to \$60,000,000, will not exceed the amount payable in that fiscal year of principal, premium, if any, and interest on, and the fees, charges, and expenses related to, those Bonds annually for appropriation on July 15 of each year beginning July 15, 2022, through July 15, 2043. The amount so certified with respect to the Series 2021CD Bonds and the Series 2022A Bonds, collectively, in an aggregate principal amount up to \$100,000,000, will not exceed the amount payable in that fiscal year of principal, premium, if any, and interest on, and the fees, charges, and expenses related to, those Additional Bonds annually for appropriation on July 15 of each year beginning July 15, 2022, through July 15, 2043. The amount so certified with respect to the Series 2022BC Bonds, the Series Bonds and Additional Bonds, collectively, in an aggregate principal amount up to \$100,000,000, will not exceed the amount payable in that fiscal year of principal, premium, if any, and interest on, and the fees, charges, and expenses related to, those Additional Bonds annually for appropriation on July 15 of each year beginning July 15, 2023, through July 15, 2044. Appropriations will be made from the General Fund to fund transfers by the Commissioner of Management and Budget to the Agency to pay debt service on the Outstanding Bonds and related fees, charges and expenses. The amounts appropriated to the Agency pursuant to Section 462A.37 of the Act are the “Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations.”

Under the Indenture, the Agency has covenanted to annually certify to the Commissioner of Management and Budget the actual amount of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on each series of Bonds issued pursuant to the Act payable in that year and the fees, charges and expenses related to the Bonds.

The Act contains no provision establishing any right of Owners of Outstanding Bonds to require the Commissioner of Management and Budget to make the specified Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations or limiting the ability of the State to amend or repeal Section 462A.37 of the Act or, by other legislative, executive or judicial action, to adversely affect the amount or timely transfer of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations.

### **Certain Risks With Respect to Payment of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations**

Section 462A.37 of the Act provides for annual Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations of funds from the General Fund to the Agency for payment of Outstanding Bonds, conditioned upon certification by the Agency to the Commissioner of Management and Budget of the actual amount of annual debt service on each series of Outstanding Bonds. The Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations constitute an appropriation for future years that does not require any further action by the Legislature. However, pursuant to Minnesota law, the Legislature may reduce or repeal a standing appropriation in its entirety. The Legislature is prohibited from acting to bind any future Legislature. **Any of: (i) a legislative reduction or repeal of the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations established by Section 462A.37 of the Act; (ii) an unallotment of, or other executive action affecting, the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations established by Section 462A.37 of the Act; or (iii) a partial government shutdown affecting the practical ability of the Commissioner of Management and Budget to make transfers of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations to the Agency could prevent the anticipated full and timely payment of interest and principal then due on the Series Bonds. In addition, prospective secondary market purchaser concerns that such an event might occur could materially and adversely affect the market price of the Outstanding Series Bonds even if the event does not in fact occur.**

#### *Reduction or Repeal of Appropriation.*

Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations. The Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations constitute a standing appropriation that does not require any further action by the Legislature for payments to be made in future years. However, as provided by Minnesota law, the Legislature may reduce or repeal a standing appropriation entirely. The State cannot give any assurance that the Legislature will not reduce or repeal the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations.

Appropriations Other Than Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations. Certain State appropriations (other than the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations) for limited payment obligations of the State are not standing appropriations and, thus, require action by the Legislature on an annual or biennial basis. The State's obligation to make payments on these State or other obligations is not a general or moral obligation indebtedness of the State; rather the State is obligated to make payments only to the extent moneys are appropriated from time to time for that purpose. In the past, the Legislature has failed to make appropriations as necessary to pay in full debt service on State or other obligations, including in 1980 and 1981, when an appropriation to the Minnesota State Zoological Board (the "Zoo Board") of net revenues of a zoo ride facility were insufficient to allow the Zoo Board to make payments pursuant to an installment purchase agreement, which payments had been assigned to holders of certificates of participation in that agreement. In 1989, the Legislature declined to appropriate funds to St. Cloud State University as necessary to make certain payments under an energy services agreement, which payments had been assigned to an indenture trustee as security for the payment of principal of and interest on industrial development revenue bonds issued by the City of St. Cloud, Minnesota. On May 25, 2017, the Legislature adjourned the 2017 special legislative session having adopted legislation that included appropriations to the House and Senate for fiscal years 2018 and 2019. On May 30, 2017, the Governor line-item vetoed these appropriations, which had included the funds necessary for the Senate to make rental payments under a Lease-Purchase Agreement (the "Lease"), which payments had been assigned to the holders of certificates of participation in such Lease (the "Certificates"). The failure to make such an appropriation represented an event of nonappropriation under the Lease, but the Lease was never terminated, and the Certificates were not called for extraordinary mandatory redemption. Legislation adopted in the 2018 Regular Legislative Session, and signed into law by the Governor, appropriated funds to the House and Senate for fiscal years 2018 and 2019, thus restoring funding needed to make the rental payments under the Lease. As a result of this appropriation, there was no longer an event of

nonappropriation under the Lease and the Lease remains in full force and effect. As previously stated, the limited payments obligations of the State described in this paragraph were not standing appropriations and, unlike the Series Bonds, required affirmative action by the Legislature on an annual or biennial basis for State payments to be made in respect of said obligations.

*Unallotment.* The Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations are subject to executive unallotment, in whole or in part, under Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.152. Article XI, Section 6 of the Minnesota Constitution requires a balanced budget for the State. Pursuant to that requirement, Minnesota law requires the Governor to submit a proposed State budget to the Legislature by the end of January of each odd-numbered year for that year and the ensuing even-numbered year (those years together, the “biennium”). On July 1 of each odd-numbered year, the Commissioner of Management and Budget transfers to the Budget Reserve Account within the General Fund (the “Budget Reserve”) any amounts specifically appropriated by law to the Budget Reserve. Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.152, if the Commissioner of Management and Budget determines that probable receipts for the General Fund will be less than anticipated, and that the amount available for the remainder of the biennium will be less than needed, the Commissioner of Management and Budget, with the approval of the Governor, may use amounts in the Budget Reserve to balance the State budget. Section 16A.152 further permits the Commissioner of Management and Budget, with the approval of the Governor, to “unallot” funds as follows:

- (a) An additional deficit shall, with the approval of the Governor, and after consulting the Legislative Advisory Commission, be made up by reducing unexpended allotments of any prior appropriation or transfer. Notwithstanding any other law to the contrary, the Commissioner of Management and Budget is empowered to defer or suspend prior statutorily created obligations which would prevent effecting such reductions.
- (b) If the Commissioner of Management and Budget determines that probable receipts for any other fund, appropriation, or item will be less than anticipated, and that the amount available for the remainder of the term of the appropriation or for any allotment period will be less than needed, the Commissioner of Management and Budget shall notify the agency concerned and then reduce the amount allotted or to be allotted so as to prevent a deficit.
- (c) In reducing allotments, the Commissioner of Management and Budget may consider other sources of revenue available to recipients of State appropriations and may apply allotment reductions based on all sources of revenue available.

During and after the legislative sessions, revenues are updated to reflect legislative actions that have a direct impact on State revenues and changes in economic conditions that may materially affect the results of previous revenue forecasts. If, during the course of the fiscal year, the Commissioner of Management and Budget discovers that probable revenues will be less than anticipated, the Commissioner, with the approval of the Governor, is required to reduce allotments as necessary to balance expenditures and revenues forecast for the then current biennium. The Governor also has the authority to request legislative actions to provide additional sources of revenue, but those requests do not relieve the Commissioner of Management and Budget of his obligation to reduce allotments to State agencies.

The executive branch has imposed unallotments in prior fiscal years, but not with respect to the payment of debt service. Over the past thirty years, the unallotment procedure has been used as follows: \$195 million of unallotments in 1980; in 1981 local government aid payments were unallotted in November and December but were reallocated and paid by February 26, 1982; \$109 million of unallotments in 1986; \$281 million of unallotments in 2003; \$271 million of unallotments in 2008; and \$2.68 billion of unallotments in 2009. The 2009 unallotment was unique in that it resulted from the passage of appropriation bills for the fiscal biennium, but the then-Governor vetoed a tax bill that would have balanced the biennial budget by raising revenues and shifting payments. In litigation challenging the 2009 unallotments, the Minnesota Supreme Court concluded that unallotment could not be used to balance the budget for an entire biennium when balanced spending and revenue has not been agreed upon by the legislature and the Governor. The legislature and Governor subsequently agreed to a balanced budget for the biennium. While appropriations from the General Fund for payment of debt service have not previously been unallotted, the State cannot give any assurance that unallotment of the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations will not be imposed in any future year.

*Other Risks.* There can be no assurance that other events outside the control of the Commissioner of Management and Budget, such as a temporary State government shutdown, will not affect the ability of the Commissioner of Management and Budget to make timely payments of principal of and interest on the Series Bonds.

**The Bonds are not general obligations of the Agency and the Agency has not pledged its general funds or assets to the payment of the Bonds or the interest thereon. The Agency will pay principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds solely from the Trust Estate established pursuant to the Indenture, consisting principally of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations. In no event will the Agency make payments with respect to the Bonds from its general revenues, which include appropriations from the State other than the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations pursuant to Section 462A.37 of the Act. The Bonds will not constitute indebtedness or another obligation of the State and are not public debt of the State. The State will not pledge its full faith, credit and taxing power to payment of the Bonds or the interest thereon or to the annual transfers of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations to the Agency.**

#### **Additional Bonds**

In addition to the Series Bonds described herein, the Agency may in its discretion issue up to \$12,960,000 in principal amount of Additional Bonds to provide funds to make additional Housing Infrastructure Loans and pay costs of issuance of such Additional Bonds and other purposes authorized by Section 462A.37 of the Act. Any Additional Bonds are to be authorized by a resolution of the Agency and prescribed in a supplemental indenture (a "Supplemental Indenture") executed by the Agency and the Trustee and which, when so issued, authorized and prescribed, will be secured by the Indenture and the Trust Estate, consisting primarily of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations, on a parity with the Bonds then Outstanding under the Indenture; provided that no Additional Bonds are to be issued under the Indenture or secured by the Trust Estate on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds unless there is delivered to the Trustee the following: (a) An Agency resolution authorizing the issuance of the Additional Bonds and the sale thereof to the purchaser or purchasers named therein; (b) an Agency order directing the authentication of a specified principal amount of Additional Bonds of a specified series and the delivery thereof to or upon the order of the purchaser or purchasers named therein upon payment of the purchase price set forth therein; (c) an Agency Certificate to the effect that the principal and interest required to be paid on the Outstanding Bonds, including the Additional Bonds to be issued, in the current and any future Fiscal Year, does not exceed the maximum amount of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations authorized by the Act in any Fiscal Year; (d) an opinion of Bond Counsel (i) stating that all conditions precedent provided in the Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of the Additional Bonds have been complied with, and (ii) stating that the Additional Bonds whose authentication and delivery are then applied for, when issued and executed by the Agency and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, will be the valid and binding special, limited obligations of the Agency in accordance with their terms and entitled to the benefits of and secured by the lien of the Indenture, subject to customary qualifications and assumptions; (e) an executed counterpart of the Supplemental Indenture creating the Additional Bonds; and (f) written confirmation from each Rating Agency that issuance of the Additional Bonds will not impair the then existing rating on Outstanding Bonds.

[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]

## DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS ON OUTSTANDING BONDS

The following table sets forth, for each Fiscal Year of the State ending June 30, the amounts to be required for payment of interest on (net of capitalized interest) and principal at maturity or mandatory sinking fund redemption of the Prior Series Bonds and the Series Bonds (assuming no optional redemption of those Bonds) and which are required to be paid from the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations:

Fiscal Year Ending June 30	Prior Series Bonds		Series Bonds		Total
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	
2024	\$15,060,000	\$17,828,812	\$ --	\$ --	\$32,888,812
2025	15,640,000	17,244,186	740,000	1,281,400	34,905,586
2026	16,295,000	16,579,506	780,000	1,243,400	34,897,906
2027	17,050,000	15,845,925	820,000	1,203,400	34,919,325
2028	17,805,000	15,079,825	860,000	1,161,400	34,906,225
2029	18,580,000	14,309,650	905,000	1,117,275	34,911,925
2030	19,395,000	13,493,903	950,000	1,070,900	34,909,803
2031	20,275,000	12,611,881	1,000,000	1,022,150	34,909,031
2032	21,190,000	11,698,991	1,050,000	970,900	34,909,891
2033	22,170,000	10,732,206	1,105,000	917,025	34,924,231
2034	23,185,000	9,703,356	1,160,000	860,400	34,908,756
2035	24,280,000	8,620,931	1,220,000	800,900	34,921,831
2036	25,385,000	7,509,141	1,280,000	738,400	34,912,541
2037	24,440,000	6,430,013	1,345,000	672,775	32,887,788
2038	25,505,000	5,363,219	1,415,000	603,775	32,886,994
2039	20,080,000	4,395,766	1,490,000	531,150	26,496,916
2040	20,130,000	3,546,200	1,560,000	462,700	25,698,900
2041	21,005,000	2,673,025	1,625,000	399,000	25,702,025
2042	19,525,000	1,809,125	1,700,000	324,000	23,358,125
2043	14,665,000	1,083,050	1,785,000	236,875	17,769,925
2044	15,280,000	474,525	1,875,000	145,375	17,774,900
2045	4,355,000	87,100	1,970,000	49,250	6,461,350

Under the Indenture, Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations are to be credited to the Bond Fund and applied to the payment of principal of and interest on Outstanding Bonds before being applied to the payment of fees, charges and expenses with respect to the Bonds. (See “Appendix A—Summary of Certain Provisions of the Indenture—Bond Fund.”)

## STATE FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The Bonds (including the Series Bonds) are special, limited obligations of the Agency. Specified transfers expected to be made by the State pursuant to Section 462A.37 of the Act are pledged pursuant to the Indenture for the payment of the Outstanding Bonds. (See “Nature of Obligation and Source of Payment.”) Potential purchasers and Owners of the Series Bonds are advised to consider the likelihood of their full and timely receipt of principal and interest payments on the Series Bonds when due on the basis of the financial condition of the State, rather than that of the Agency.

Basic financial statements for the State for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2021, as well as certain additional information concerning the State, are included in the Official Statement of the State of Minnesota dated August 1, 2023 (the “August 1, 2023 State Official Statement”) with respect to its \$1,024,055,000 General Obligation State Bonds, which is attached hereto as Appendix E. The State most recently released certain revenue and expenditure forecasts prepared by the Department of Management and Budget in February 2023. Information concerning this forecast is included in the August 1, 2023 State Official Statement in Appendix B thereto under the caption “Biennium Budgets—February 2023 Forecast—Current Biennium.” The next official forecast of revenue and expenditures will be prepared in November 2023 and will be released in early December 2023.

The November 2023 forecast of revenue and expenditures will be available on the Minnesota Management and Budget website ([www.mn.gov/mmb/](http://www.mn.gov/mmb/)) and on the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board's internet repository named "Electronic Municipal Market Access" ("EMMA") filed with respect to the Series Bonds. Any amendment or supplement to the basic financial statements of the State, and any subsequent financial statements published by the State and made publicly available in a State official statement or revenue and expenditure forecast required by statute or an official quarterly economic update published by the State on the Minnesota Management and Budget website and also filed on EMMA with respect to the Series Bonds, to and including a date 25 days following the "end of the underwriting period" (as defined in Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission) applicable to the Series Bonds offered hereby, will be deemed to be incorporated by reference in this Official Statement from the date made publicly available. No other information on the Minnesota Management and Budget website or on EMMA is incorporated into this Official Statement. Any statement contained in any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference herein will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this Official Statement to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently publicly available document that also is, or is deemed to be, incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes that statement. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this Official Statement.

## **THE DEVELOPMENTS**

The Series Bonds are being issued to provide money for the Agency to fund Housing Infrastructure Loans for the purposes permitted to be funded pursuant to Section 462A.37 of the Act.

A Housing Infrastructure Loan is expected to finance a portion of the cost of infrastructure redevelopment in each of seven manufactured home parks in Minnesota, including Five Lakes Cooperative, located in Fairmont, Bennett Park Cooperative, located in Moorhead, Normandale Mobile Park, located in Redwood Falls, Clearwater Forest, located in South Haven, Madelia Mobile Village Cooperative, located in Madelia, Grandview MHP, located in Red Wing, and Lakeshore Terrace, located in Lindstrom. The ownership of each of Five Lakes Cooperative, Bennett Park Cooperative and Madelia Mobile Village Cooperative is a resident owned cooperative. Each of the other four manufactured home parks is privately owned.

Another Housing Infrastructure Loan is expected to finance a portion of the cost of acquisition and construction of a multifamily housing development, to be known as Wadena West Apartments, in Duluth, Minnesota. The development will consist of a single multi-story elevator building multifamily apartment development with 60 residential units, with support services. The development will be acquired and constructed by a single purpose entity, as the initial owner thereof, affiliated with Center City Housing Corp., a Minnesota nonprofit corporation, whose registered address is in Duluth, Minnesota.

A Housing Infrastructure Loan is expected to finance a portion of the cost of acquisition and construction of a scattered site housing development, on the Red Lake Reservation in Red Lake, Minnesota. The development will consist of 13 duplexes and two one-bedroom units for a total of 28 residential units, with support services. The development will be acquired and constructed by a single purpose entity, as the initial owner thereof, affiliated with Red Lake Reservation Housing Authority, whose registered address is in Red Lake, Minnesota.

Another Housing Infrastructure Loan is expected to finance a portion of the cost of acquisition and substantial rehabilitation of a 100 percent project-based Section 8 multifamily housing development serving seniors and disabled individuals, known as Walnut Towers in Mankato, Minnesota. The development consists of a single multi-story elevator building multifamily development with 86 residential units. The development will be acquired and rehabilitated by Walnut Towers Limited Partnership, a Minnesota limited partnership, as the initial owner thereof, or another single purpose entity affiliated with Trellis Co., a Minnesota nonprofit corporation, whose registered address is in Minneapolis, Minnesota.

A Housing Infrastructure Loan is expected to finance a portion of the cost of acquisition and historic rehabilitation and adaptive reuse of a multifamily housing development, to be known as Mary Hall, in Saint Paul, Minnesota. The development will consist of a single multi-story elevator building multifamily apartment development with 88 residential units, with support services provided by Touchstone Mental Health, Minneapolis, Minnesota. The development will be acquired and adapted by Aeon Mary Hall LLC, a Minnesota limited liability

company, or another single purpose entity affiliated with Aeon, a Minnesota nonprofit corporation, whose registered address is in Minneapolis, Minnesota.

Housing Infrastructure Loans also are expected to be made to one or more borrowers, including Community Land Trusts, to finance the costs of acquisition, rehabilitation, adaptive reuse, or new construction of single-family housing. A Community Land Trust is a private nonprofit organization that is a Section 501(c)(3) tax-exempt organization that is authorized to acquire land to be leased as owner-occupied single-family housing to low- and moderate-income persons or families.

*Each of the Housing Infrastructure Loans described above may be a 0 percent interest, non-amortizing, nonrecourse deferred loan. Certain of the Housing Infrastructure Loans may also be forgivable if the conditions for use are met. No revenues from the Housing Infrastructure Loans are expected to be available to pay debt service on the Series Bonds, and payments on the Housing Infrastructure Loans, if any, are not pledged to pay principal of or interest on the Series Bonds. Consequently, Owners of the Series Bonds should not regard the Housing Infrastructure Loans or the developments financed thereby as providing security for the Series Bonds.*

If any one or more of these developments does not proceed for any reason, to the extent permitted by the Code, the Agency may use moneys in the Program Fund to make loans or grants for other developments eligible for funding under Section 462A.37 of the Act.

## ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The estimated sources and uses of funds related to the Series Bonds are as follows:

### *Sources:*

Principal Amount of Series Bonds.....	\$26,635,000
Net Original Issue Premium.....	<u>1,994,644</u>
Total Sources of Funds	<u>\$28,629,644</u>

### *Uses:*

Deposit to Program Fund for Housing Infrastructure Loans	\$27,876,067
Capitalized Interest .....	476,630
Costs of Issuance .....	92,851
Underwriters' Compensation .....	<u>184,096</u>
Total Uses of Funds	<u>\$28,629,644</u>

The Agency may reimburse itself from proceeds of the Series Bonds for Agency funds advanced to fund Housing Infrastructure Loans and related costs authorized by the Act before the date of issuance of the Series Bonds.

## TAX EXEMPTION AND RELATED CONSIDERATIONS

### **General**

The applicable federal tax law establishes certain requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series Bonds in order that interest on the Series Bonds be and remain excludable from gross income under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). These requirements are generally described below. Noncompliance with these requirements may cause interest on the Series Bonds to become includable in gross income for purposes of federal and State of Minnesota income taxation retroactive to their date of original issue, irrespective in some cases of the date on which that noncompliance is ascertained or occurs.

The Indenture and the Bond Compliance Agreements and the Tax Exemption Agreements described in the Indenture contain provisions (the “Tax Covenants”) pursuant to which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, the current requirements of the Code can be satisfied.

### **Opinion of Bond Counsel**

In the opinion of Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel, to be delivered, with respect to the Series Bonds, on the date of issuance of the Series Bonds, assuming the accuracy of certain representations and continuing compliance by the Agency and, where applicable, the recipients of the Housing Infrastructure Loans with the Tax Covenants, under existing laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions, interest payable on the Series Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code, provided interest on any Series 2023B Bond is not excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes of any holder of a Series 2023B Bond who is a “substantial user” of a facility financed with the proceeds of the Series 2023B Bonds or a “related person” within the meaning of Section 147(a) of the Code. Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that interest on the Series Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax under the Code; however, interest on the Series Bonds is taken into account in determining the annual adjusted financial statement income of certain corporations for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022.

In addition, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Series Bonds is not includable in the taxable net income of individuals, trusts and estates for Minnesota income tax purposes. Interest on the Series Bonds is includable in the income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax. Interest on the Series Bonds is not includable in the Minnesota alternative minimum taxable income of individuals, estates and trusts.

Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other federal or state tax consequences with respect to the Series Bonds, and renders its opinion under existing statutes and court decisions as of the issue date, and assumes no obligation to update its opinion after the issue date to reflect any future action, fact or circumstance, or change in law or interpretation, or otherwise. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion on the effect of any action hereafter taken or not taken in reliance upon an opinion of other counsel on the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Series Bonds, or under state and local tax law.

A form of the Bond Counsel opinion with respect to the Series Bonds is attached hereto as Appendix D.

Prospective owners of the Series Bonds should be aware that the ownership of obligations such as the Series Bonds may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to various categories of persons, such as corporations (including S Corporations and foreign corporations and applicable corporations as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code relating to the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022), financial institutions, property and casualty and life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or railroad retirement benefits, individuals otherwise eligible for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry obligations the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The extent of these collateral tax consequences will depend upon that owner’s particular tax status and other items of income or deduction, and Bond Counsel has expressed no opinion regarding any such consequences. Purchasers of the Series Bonds should consult their tax advisors as to the tax consequences of purchasing or owning the Series Bonds.

The foregoing is a brief discussion of certain collateral federal income tax matters with respect to the Series Bonds. It does not purport to address all aspects of federal taxation that may be relevant to a particular owner of a Series Bond. Prospective investors, particularly those who may be subject to special rules, are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the federal tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Series Bonds.

### **Certain Ongoing Tax Requirements and Covenants**

The Code establishes certain ongoing requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series Bonds in order that interest on the Series Bonds be and remain excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code. These requirements include, but are not limited to, requirements relating to use and

expenditure of gross proceeds of the Series Bonds, yield and other restrictions on investments of gross proceeds, and the arbitrage rebate requirement that certain excess earnings on gross proceeds be rebated to the federal government. Noncompliance with those requirements may cause interest on the Series Bonds to become included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to their issue date, irrespective of the date on which the noncompliance occurs or is discovered. The Agency will covenant that it shall do and perform all acts necessary or desirable to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code. The Agency will deliver a certificate with respect to ongoing federal tax requirements with the issuance of the Series Bonds which will contain provisions relating to compliance with the requirements of the Code. The Agency also has required or will require recipients of the Housing Infrastructure Loans to make certain covenants relating to compliance with the requirements of the Code. No assurance can be given, however, that in the event of a breach of any such covenant, the remedies available to the Agency or the owners of the Series Bonds can be enforced judicially in a manner to assure compliance with the Code and therefore to prevent the loss of the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Series Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

### **Certain Considerations with Respect to the Series 2023A Bonds**

Assuming compliance with the following covenants, the Series 2023A Bonds will not be treated as private activity bonds within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code.

(1) If either (a) or (b) below is true with respect to the Series 2023A Bonds:

(a) No more than 10 percent of the proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds (net of costs of issuing the Series 2023A Bonds and any reserve funds established with proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds) will be used for any private business use (as contemplated by Section 141(b)(1) of the Code). For this purpose, use of the proceeds by a Section 501(c)(3) entity is considered private business use.

(b) Payment of the principal of or interest on no more than 10 percent of the proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds (net of costs of issuing the Series 2023A Bonds and any reserve fund established with the proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds) is (under the terms of the Series 2023A Bonds or any underlying arrangement) directly or indirectly (i) secured by any interest in (A) property used or to be used for a private business use (as contemplated by Section 141(b)(1) of the Code) or (B) payments in respect of that property or (ii) to be derived from payments (whether or not to the Agency) in respect of property or borrowed money used or to be used for a private business use (as contemplated by Section 141(b)(1) of the Code). For this purpose, the loan of the proceeds to, or the use of the property by, a Section 501(c)(3) organization is considered property or borrower money used for a private business use.

(2) The proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds, if any, that are to be used for any private business use (as contemplated by Section 141(b)(1) of the Code) that is not related to any government use, plus the proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds, if any, that are to be used for any private business use (as contemplated by Section 141(b)(1) of the Code) that is related to any government use but disproportionate to the related government use that is financed by the proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds, will not exceed five percent of the proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds (net of costs of issuing the Series 2023A Bonds and any reasonably required reserve funds established with the proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds).

(3) No portion of the proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds will be used by the Agency with respect to any output facility within the meaning of Section 141(b)(4) of the Code unless, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, that use will not result in the inclusion in gross income of interest on the Series 2023A Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

(4) No more than the lesser of \$5,000,000 or five percent of the net proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds will be used (directly or indirectly) to make or finance loans to any person, other than persons that are governmental units.

A portion of the Housing Infrastructure Loans will substantively be grants, and a portion of the Housing Infrastructure Loans will be loans for tax purposes. To the extent that the Housing Infrastructure Loans are loans to 501(c)(3) organizations, those properties may be subject to low income occupancy requirements as well as

restrictions on the level of rents charged. See the discussion below under “—Certain Considerations With Respect to the Series 2023B Bonds—Low Income Set-Aside Requirements under the Code.”

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Agency may make repayable loans to organizations of the type described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code (the “Nonprofit Organizations”). To the extent that more than five percent of the net proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds (or \$5,000,000, whichever is less) are used to make repayable loans to Nonprofit Organizations, and not used in an unrelated trade or business of such Nonprofit Organizations (as defined in Section 513 of the Code), such Series 2023A Bonds will be classified for federal income tax purposes as qualified 501(c)(3) bonds within the meaning of Section 145 of the Code. If the Series 2023A Bonds are qualified 501(c)(3) bonds as described above, then, as a condition to the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Series 2023A Bonds for federal income tax purposes, all of the following must be satisfied:

(1) Either:

- (a) No more than five percent of the proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds (net of the costs of issuing the Series 2023A Bonds and any reserve fund that is funded with proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds) will be used for any private business use (as contemplated by Section 141(b)(1) of the Code); or
- (b) Payment of the principal of or interest on no more than five percent of the proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds (net of the costs of issuing the Series 2023A Bonds and any reserve fund that is funded with proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds) is (under the terms of the Series 2023A Bonds or any underlying arrangement) directly or indirectly (1) secured by any interest in (i) property used or to be used for a private business use (as contemplated by Section 141(b)(1) of the Code) or (ii) payments in respect of such property or (2) derived from payments (whether or not to the Agency) in respect of property or borrowed money used or to be used for a private business use (as contemplated by Section 141(b)(1) of the Code).

Solely for purposes of (a) and (b) above, a 501(c)(3) entity will not be treated as using proceeds of property in a private trade or business.

- (2) No more than five percent of the proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds (net of the costs of issuing the Series 2023A Bonds and any reserve fund that is funded with proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds) are used to make loans to entities that are neither a state or local governmental entity nor a Nonprofit Organization.

No portion of the proceeds of the Series 2023A Bonds will be used by the Agency with respect to an output facility within the meaning of Section 141(b)(4) of the Code, unless, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, such use will not result in the inclusion in gross income of the interest on the Series 2023A Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

#### **Certain Considerations with Respect to the Series 2023B Bonds**

***Low Income Set-Aside Requirements under the Code.*** The Series 2023B Bonds are “exempt facility bonds” that are subject to certain low income set-aside requirements of the Code. This section includes brief summaries of the low income set-aside requirements and certain other requirements for qualified residential rental projects under the Code.

The Code requires that at least 95 percent of the net proceeds of exempt facility bonds under Section 142(a)(7) (after reduction for amounts applied to fund a reasonably required reserve fund) be used to provide “qualified residential rental projects.” The Code defines a residential rental project as a project containing units with separate and complete facilities for living, sleeping, eating, cooking, and sanitation, or containing single room occupancy units, that are available to the general public (subject to preferences for homeless, disabled and similar classes of tenants that do not violate United States Department of Housing and Urban Development policies respecting non-discrimination and applicable Fair Housing requirements) and are to be used on other than a transient

basis. Section 142(d) of the Code requires that either (i) at least 20 percent of the completed units in a project to be financed with the proceeds of the Series 2023B Bonds be continuously occupied during the “qualified project period” by individuals and families whose annual adjusted income does not exceed 50 percent of the area median income (with adjustments for family size), or (ii) at least 40 percent of the completed units in a project to be financed with the proceeds of the Series 2023B Bonds be continuously occupied during the qualified project period by individuals and families whose annual adjusted income does not exceed 60 percent of the area median income (with adjustments for family size). The Agency will make elections on the applicable low-income set-aside requirements with respect to each development expected to be financed with the proceeds of the Series 2023B Bonds. In addition, all of the units in a development must be rented or available for rental on a continuous basis throughout the applicable qualified project period. The Code defines the “qualified project period” as the period beginning on the first day upon which 10 percent of the units in a project are occupied and ending on the latest of (i) the date that is 15 years after the date upon which 50 percent of the residential units in the project are occupied, (ii) the first day on which no tax-exempt private activity bond issued with respect to the project is outstanding, or (iii) the date upon which any assistance provided with respect to the project under Section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, as amended, terminates. A development generally will meet the continuing low income set aside requirement so long as a tenant's income does not increase to more than 140 percent of the applicable income limitation. Generally, upon an increase of a tenant's income over 140 percent of the applicable income limitation, the next available unit of comparable or smaller size in the applicable development must be rented to a tenant whose income does not exceed the applicable income limitation; provided however, that if tax credits under Section 42 of the Code are allowed with respect to the applicable development, the next available unit of a comparable or smaller size in the same building as the tenant whose income has increased over 140 percent of the applicable income limitation must be rented to a tenant whose income does not exceed the applicable income limitation. The Code requires annual certifications to be made by the operator of the development to the Secretary of the Treasury regarding compliance with the applicable income limitations.

***Expenditures for Rehabilitation.*** The Code requires that the owner of an existing development spend a minimum sum of money for rehabilitation expenditures with regard to the development. The minimum amount of rehabilitation expenditures that must be incurred is equal to 15 percent of the amount of Series 2023B Bond proceeds, if any, applied to pay for the cost of acquiring an existing building (including the building fixtures and equipment within, but not including the cost of land). That minimum amount of rehabilitation expenditures must be incurred no later than two years after the later of the date of issuance of those Series Bonds or the date that the building is acquired by the owner. The Code also requires that less than 25 percent of the net proceeds of the Series 2023B Bonds be used to acquire land.

***Certain State Tax Legislation.*** Minnesota, like many other states, generally taxes interest on obligations of governmental issuers in other states. In 1995, Minnesota enacted a statement of intent, codified at Minn. Stat. § 289A.50, subd. 10, that interest on obligations of Minnesota governmental units and Indian tribes be included in the net income of individuals, estates and trusts for Minnesota income tax purposes if a court determines that Minnesota’s exemption of that interest and its taxation of interest on obligations of governmental issuers in other states unlawfully discriminates against interstate commerce. This provision applies to taxable years that begin during or after the calendar year in which any such court decision becomes final, irrespective of the date upon which the obligations were issued.

On May 19, 2008 the U.S. Supreme Court held in *Department of Revenue of Kentucky v. Davis* that Kentucky’s taxation of interest on bonds issued by other states and their political subdivisions, while exempting from taxation interest on bonds issued by the Commonwealth of Kentucky or its political subdivision, does not impermissibly discriminate against interstate commerce under the Commerce Clause of the U.S. Constitution. In a footnote, however, the Court stated that it had not addressed whether differential treatment of “so called ‘private activity,’ ‘industrial revenue,’ or ‘conduit’ bonds . . . used to finance projects by private entities” violate the Commerce Clause, adding that “we cannot tell with certainty what the consequences would be of holding that Kentucky violates the Commerce Clause by exempting such bonds; we must assume that it could disrupt important projects that the States have deemed to have public purposes. Accordingly, it is best to set this argument aside and leave for another day any claim that differential treatment of interest on private-activity bonds should be evaluated differently from the treatment of municipal bond interest generally.”

Since the Series 2023B Bonds are “private activity bonds” and the Supreme Court’s opinion left open the possibility of a challenge to Minnesota’s differential treatment of the interest on private activity bonds issued in other states, the Agency cannot predict the outcome of any challenge. If Minnesota’s treatment of those bonds were held to unlawfully discriminate against interstate commerce, the court making such a finding would have to decide upon a remedy for the tax years at issue in the case. Even if the remedy applied to those years preceding the decision were to exempt other states’ bond interest rather than to tax Minnesota bond interest, application of the 1995 statute to subsequent years could cause interest on the Series 2023B Bonds to become taxable by Minnesota and the market value of the Series 2023B Bonds to decline.

### **Bond Premium**

Certain of the Series Bonds may be sold at a premium. An amount equal to the excess of the issue price of a Series Bond over its stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium on that Series Bond. An initial or subsequent purchaser of a Series Bond must amortize any premium over that Series Bond’s term using constant yield principles, based on the purchaser’s yield to maturity (or, in the case of Series Bonds callable prior to their maturity, by amortizing the premium to the call date, based on the purchaser’s yield to the call date and giving effect to any call premium). As premium is amortized, the amount of the amortization offsets a corresponding amount of interest for the period and the purchaser’s basis in that Series Bond is reduced by a corresponding amount resulting in an increase in the gain (or decrease in the loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes, upon a sale or disposition of that Series Bond prior to its maturity. Even though the purchaser’s basis may be reduced, no federal income tax deduction is allowed. Purchasers of the Series Bonds should consult with their tax advisors with respect to the determination and treatment of premium for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning a Series Bond.

### **Original Issue Discount**

Any Series Bonds that are sold at an initial public offering price that is less than the stated amount to be paid at maturity will constitute “Discount Bonds.” The difference between the initial public offering prices of any such Discount Bond and the stated amount to be paid at maturity constitutes original issue discount treated as interest which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes to the same extent as interest on such Discount Bond.

The amount of original issue discount which is treated as having accrued with respect to such Discount Bond is added to the cost basis of the owner in determining, for federal income tax purposes, gain or loss upon disposition of such Discount Bond (including its sale, redemption or payment at maturity). Amounts received upon disposition of such Discount Bond which are attributable to accrued original issue discount will be treated as tax-exempt interest, rather than as taxable gain, for federal income tax purposes.

Original issue discount is treated as compounding semiannually, at a rate determined by reference to the yield to maturity of each individual Discount Bond, on days that are determined by reference to the maturity date of such Discount Bond. The amount treated as original issue discount on such Discount Bond for a particular semiannual accrual period is equal to the product of (i) the yield to maturity for such Discount Bond (determined by compounding at the close of each accrual period) and (ii) the amount which would have been the tax basis of such Discount Bond at the beginning of the particular accrual period if held by the original purchaser, less the amount of any interest payable for such Discount Bond during the accrual period. The tax basis is determined by adding to the initial public offering price on such Discount Bond the sum of the amounts that have been treated as original issue discount for such purposes during all prior periods. If such Discount Bond is sold between semiannual compounding dates, original issue discount which would have been accrued for that semiannual compounding period for federal income tax purposes is to be apportioned in equal amounts among the days in such compounding period.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult their tax advisors with respect to the determination and treatment of original issue discount accrued as of any date and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning a Discount Bond.

## Changes in Federal Tax Law

From time to time, there are legislative proposals in the Congress and in the states that, if enacted, could alter or amend the federal and state tax matters referred to above, prevent owners of the Series Bonds from realizing the full current benefit of the tax treatment of the Series Bonds or adversely affect the market value of the Series Bonds. It cannot be predicted whether or in what form any such proposal might be enacted or whether, if enacted, it would apply to bonds issued prior to enactment. In addition, regulatory actions are from time to time announced or proposed and litigation is threatened or commenced that, if implemented or concluded in a particular manner, could adversely affect the market value of the Series Bonds. It cannot be predicted whether any such regulatory action will be implemented, how any particular litigation or judicial action will be resolved, or whether the Series Bonds or the market value thereof would be impacted thereby. Purchasers of the Series Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding any pending or proposed legislation, regulatory initiatives or litigation. The opinions expressed by Bond Counsel are based upon existing legislation and regulations as interpreted by relevant judicial and regulatory authorities as of the date of issuance and delivery of the Series Bonds and Bond Counsel has expressed no opinion as of any date subsequent thereto or with respect to any pending legislation, regulatory initiatives or litigation.

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

The Agency will covenant in a continuing disclosure undertaking for the benefit of the Owners and Beneficial Owners (as defined in Appendix C hereto) of the Series Bonds to provide annually certain financial information and operating data relating to the State and to provide notices of the occurrence of certain enumerated events. That information and notices are to be filed by the Agency with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its internet repository named “Electronic Municipal Market Access” (EMMA). (See “Appendix C — Summary of Continuing Disclosure Undertakings.”) The Agency and the State will enter into a separate agreement pursuant to which the State will agree to provide to the Agency the information needed for the Annual Report described in Appendix C. (See “Appendix C — Summary of Continuing Disclosure Undertakings.”)

These covenants have been made in order to assist the Underwriters in complying with the Rule (as defined in Appendix C hereto). Breach of the covenants will not constitute a default or an “Event of Default” under the Series Bonds or the Indenture. A broker or dealer is to consider a known breach of the covenants, however, before recommending the purchase or sale of the Series Bonds in the secondary market. Thus, a failure on the part of the Agency or the State to observe the covenants may adversely affect the marketability and liquidity of the Series Bonds and their market price. During the prior five years, one disclosure report timely filed with EMMA was not timely linked to all outstanding CUSIPs for the associated Bonds of the Agency. The Agency timely filed the Agency Annual Report for its fiscal year ended June 30, 2019 with EMMA; however, that Agency Annual Report was not specifically linked to two CUSIPs for the Agency’s Residential Housing Finance Bonds, 2014 Series C, and three CUSIPs for the Agency’s Residential Housing Finance Bonds, 2014 Series E. The Agency posted that Annual Report to CUSIP 60416SHP8, the only one of the five omitted CUSIPs with respect to bonds still outstanding, on February 1, 2021. In addition, the Agency failed to file with EMMA within 10 business days of the occurrence of a May 22, 2023, downgrade of the short-term rating by S&P Global Ratings of the Agency’s Residential Housing Finance Bonds, 2019 Series H. The Agency did not receive any notice from S&P of that downgrade, which was triggered by the downgrade by S&P of the liquidity provider for those bonds. Upon discovery of the downgrade on July 6, 2023, the Agency that same day posted notice with EMMA of both the downgrade and failure to file to CUSIP 60416SP61. Also, on June 29, 2023, and July 27, 2023, the Agency entered into derivative agreements with The Bank of New York Mellon in connection with the Agency’s Residential Housing Finance Bonds, 2023 Series I, with an issuance date of July 26, 2023, and Residential Housing Finance Bonds, 2023 Series K, with an issuance date of August 24, 2023, respectively. On August 23, 2023, the day after the Agency discovered that it had failed to file event notices regarding each of these financial obligations within 10 business days of their respective incurrence, the Agency posted notice of both the incurrence of those financial obligations and its failure to file to all CUSIPS of its bonds for which it had an obligation to report these events. Where the Agency undertakes to provide annual financial information and operating data of the State, the Agency cannot provide annual financial information and operating data of the State until received from the State. For information on the State’s covenants and agreements to comply with its continuing disclosure obligations, see the disclosure under the section heading “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE” in the August 1, 2023 State Official Statement included as Appendix E hereto.

## **LITIGATION**

There is not now pending or, to the best knowledge of the officers of the Agency or the State, overtly threatened any litigation against the Agency or the State seeking to restrain or enjoin the sale, issuance, execution or delivery of the Series Bonds, or in any manner questioning or affecting the validity of the Series Bonds or the proceedings or authority pursuant to which they are to be issued and sold.

While at any given time, including the present, there are numerous civil actions pending against the State, that could, if determined adversely to the State, affect the State's expenditures, and, in some cases, its revenues, the State Attorney General is of the opinion that, except for the actions described in Note 18 to the State Financial Statements for Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2022, set forth in Appendix F of the August 1, 2023 State Official Statement included as Appendix E hereto, and additional actions, if any, discussed in the section entitled "LITIGATION" in the August 1, 2023 State Official Statement, no pending actions are likely to have a material adverse effect in excess of \$15 million on the State's expenditures or revenues during the current biennium.

## **CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of, and the tax exemption of interest on, the Series Bonds are subject to the opinion of Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel. The opinion of Bond Counsel will be provided in substantially the form set forth in Appendix D attached hereto. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Cozen O'Connor.

## **RATINGS**

The Series Bonds are rated "Aa1" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and "AA+" by S&P Global Ratings, a division of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC. The ratings reflect only the views of these rating agencies. For an explanation of the ratings as described by those rating agencies, please contact the rating agencies. The ratings are subject to change or withdrawal by either of the rating agencies at any time. Therefore, after the date hereof, investors should not assume that those ratings are still in effect. A downward revision or withdrawal or suspension of either rating is likely to have an adverse effect on the market price and marketability of the Series Bonds.

## **TRUSTEE**

Computershare Trust Company, National Association (the "Trustee"), a national banking association, serves as successor Trustee under the Indenture to Wells Fargo Bank, National Association ("WFBNA"). The Trustee also serves as bond trustee for other outstanding bonds of the Agency. As part of the sale of WFBNA's corporate trust services to the Trustee in 2021, virtually all corporate trust services employees of WFBNA along with most existing corporate trust services systems, technology and offices, transferred to the Trustee, together with all duties, obligations and rights of WFBNA under the Indenture.

Pursuant to the Indenture, any successor Trustee, including a successor by sale or transfer of the corporate trust business, must be a bank or trust company or national banking association having trust powers and combined capital and surplus aggregating at least \$75,000,000.

## **FINANCIAL ADVISOR**

CSG Advisors Incorporated (the "Financial Advisor") is serving as financial advisor to the Agency with respect to the planning, structuring and sale of the Series Bonds. The Financial Advisor assisted in the preparation of this Official Statement and in other matters relating to the planning, structuring and issuance of the Series Bonds and provided other advice to the Agency. The Financial Advisor does not underwrite or trade bonds and will not engage in any underwriting activities with regard to the issuance and sale of the Series Bonds. The Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification, or to assume responsibility for

the accuracy, completeness or fairness, of the information contained in this Official Statement and is not obligated to review or ensure compliance with continuing disclosure undertakings.

## **UNDERWRITING**

RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Piper Sandler & Co., Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Northland Securities, Inc. (collectively, the “Underwriters”) will purchase from the Agency, and the Agency will sell to the Underwriters, all of the Series Bonds at an aggregate purchase price of \$28,445,548.08 (which price reflects an underwriting discount of \$184,095.57 and net original issue premium of \$1,994,643.65). The Underwriters may offer and sell the Series Bonds to certain dealers and certain dealer banks at prices lower than the public offering prices stated on the inside front cover hereof.

Each of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Each of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may have, from time to time, performed and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the Agency, for which they may have received or will receive customary fees and expenses. In the ordinary course of their various business activities, each of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in those securities and instruments. Those investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of Agency.

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (“WFBNA”), acting through its Municipal Finance Group, one of the Underwriters of the Series Bonds, has entered into an agreement (the “WFA Distribution Agreement”) with its affiliate, Wells Fargo Clearing Services, LLC (which uses the trade name “Wells Fargo Advisors”) (“WFA”), for the distribution of certain municipal securities offerings, including the Series Bonds. Pursuant to the WFA Distribution Agreement, WFBNA will share a portion of its underwriting or remarketing compensation, as applicable with respect to the Series Bonds with WFA. WFBNA also entered into an agreement (the “WFSLLC Distribution Agreement”) with its affiliate, Wells Fargo Securities, LLC (“WFSLLC”), for the distribution of municipal securities offerings, including the Series Bonds. Pursuant to the WFSLLC Distribution Agreement, WFBNA pays a portion of WFSLLC’s expenses based on its municipal securities transactions. WFBNA, WFSLLC, and WFA are each wholly-owned subsidiaries of Wells Fargo & Company (“WFC”).

Wells Fargo Securities is the trade name for certain securities-related capital markets and investment banking services of WFC and its subsidiaries, including WFBNA, which conducts its municipal securities sales, trading and underwriting operations through the WFBNA Municipal Finance Group, a separately identifiable department of WFBNA, registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a municipal securities dealer pursuant to Section 15B(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, one of the Underwriters of the Series Bonds, has entered into a retail distribution arrangement with its affiliate Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC. As part of the distribution arrangement, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC may distribute municipal securities to retail investors through the financial advisor network of Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC. As part of this arrangement, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC may compensate Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC for its selling efforts with respect to the Series Bonds.

RBC Capital Markets, LLC, one of the Underwriters of the Series Bonds, is a subsidiary of Royal Bank of Canada.

## **MISCELLANEOUS**

This Official Statement is submitted in connection with the offering of the Series Bonds and may not be reproduced or used, as a whole or in part, for any other purposes. Any statement made or incorporated in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion or estimates, whether or not expressly so stated, are set forth as such

and not as representations of fact. This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement between the Agency and the purchasers or owners of any of the Series Bonds.

The execution and delivery of this Official Statement have been duly authorized by the Agency.

**MINNESOTA HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY**

By /s/ Jennifer Ho  
Commissioner

Dated: August 30, 2023.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## APPENDIX A

### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE

The Indenture contains various definitions, covenants, security provisions, terms and conditions, certain of which are summarized below. Reference is made to the Indenture for a full and complete statement of its provisions.

#### Certain Defined Terms

Agency Certificate: As the case may be, a document signed by an Authorized Officer either (i) attesting to or acknowledging the circumstances, representations or other matters therein stated or set forth, (ii) setting forth matters to be determined by the Agency or an Authorized Officer pursuant to the Indenture, or (iii) requesting or directing the Trustee or other party to take action pursuant to the Indenture.

Agency Resolution: A copy of a resolution certified by an Authorized Officer to have been duly adopted by the members of the Agency and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

Authorized Officer: The Chairperson, Vice Chairperson, Commissioner or Deputy Commissioner of the Agency or any other person authorized by resolution of the Agency to perform an act or sign a document.

Bond Compliance Agreement: A Bond Compliance Agreement, if any, entered into by the Agency and a borrower with respect to a loan funded with proceeds of Bonds deemed to be “private activity bonds” under the Code.

Bond Counsel: Any attorney or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the field of municipal law whose opinions are generally accepted by purchasers of municipal bonds selected by the Agency.

Bond Fund: The Bond Fund created under the Indenture within the Agency’s Housing Development Fund.

Bondowner: A Person in whose name a Bond is registered in the Bond Register.

Business Day: Any day (a) other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day that is a legal holiday in the State, and (b) on which banks in the city in which the designated principal corporate trust office of the Trustee are located are not required or authorized by law to be closed.

Code: The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and the applicable temporary, proposed and final Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder or applicable thereto.

Default: An Event of Default and an event or condition, the occurrence of which would, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice or both, become an Event of Default.

Fiscal Year: The 12-month period commencing July 1 and concluding on June 30 in the next succeeding calendar year, or any other 12-month period designated by the State as its fiscal year.

Government Obligations: Direct obligations of the United States of America or obligations the principal of and interest on which are guaranteed by the United States of America (including obligations issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the United States Department of the Treasury).

Interest Payment Date: The date on which interest is payable on any Bonds (other than upon redemption of a Bond on a date other than a regularly schedule interest payment date).

Investment Obligations: Any of the following securities and other investments, if and to the extent the same are at the time legal for the investment of the Agency’s moneys:

- (a) Government Obligations;
- (b) Obligations (i) that are backed by the full faith and credit of any state of the United States of America, (ii) of any agency of the United States of America, or (iii) of any public corporation sponsored by the United States of America, provided that, at the time of purchase, such obligations shall not adversely affect the Rating of the Bonds;
- (c) Interest bearing time or demand deposits, certificates of deposit or other similar banking arrangements with any bank, trust company, national banking association or other savings institution (including the Trustee) provided that (i) such deposits, certificates and other arrangements are fully insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or guaranteed by the State, the proceeds of which insurance are timely available, or (ii) such depository has combined capital and surplus of at least \$75,000,000 and such deposits, certificates and other arrangements are fully secured by obligations described in clause (a) or (b) of this definition, or a combination thereof, at such levels and valuation frequency as shall not adversely affect the Rating of the Bonds or (iii) the deposit of funds with such depository will not adversely affect the Rating of the Bonds;
- (d) Repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements with banks that are members of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or with government bond dealers reporting to and trading with the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, which agreements are secured by obligations described in the preceding clauses (a) and (b) of this definition;
- (e) Shares of (i) an investment company registered under the federal investment company act of 1940, whose shares are registered under the federal securities act of 1933, whose only investments are in securities described in clause (a), (b) or (d) above, or (ii) a common trust fund established by a national banking association or a bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state with combined capital and surplus of at least \$75,000,000, under the supervision and regulation of the Comptroller of the Currency pursuant to 12 C.F.R. 9, or any successor regulation, whose only investments are in securities described in clause (a), (b) or (d) above;
- (f) Any investment contract with any provider as long as such investment contract does not adversely affect the Rating of the Bonds; and
- (g) Any other investment that will not adversely affect the Rating of the Outstanding Bonds.

Opinion of Counsel: A written opinion of counsel selected by the Agency and acceptable to the Trustee or selected by the Trustee.

Outstanding: When used with respect to Bonds, as of the date of determination, all Bonds theretofore authenticated and delivered under the Indenture *except*:

- (i) Bonds theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
- (ii) Bonds for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee in trust for the Owners of such Bonds; *provided* that if such Bonds are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to the Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;
- (iii) Bonds which have been defeased within the meaning of the Indenture; and
- (iv) Bonds in exchange for or in lieu of which other Bonds have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Indenture;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Owners of the requisite principal amount of Bonds Outstanding have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver under the Indenture, Bonds owned by the Agency shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Bonds which the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded.

Owner: With respect to any Bond, the Bondowner.

Person: Any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, limited liability partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

Program Fund: The Program Fund created under the Indenture.

Rating: With respect to any Bonds, the rating issued by a Rating Agency in force immediately prior to the proposed action to be taken by the Agency under the Indenture, and an action that does not “impair” the Rating with respect to any Bonds shall be an action that will not cause the Rating Agency to lower, suspend or withdraw the rating it has assigned to the Bonds.

Rating Agency: Any nationally recognized entity that, upon the request of the Agency, has issued a credit rating on any Bonds issued pursuant to the Indenture.

Rebate Fund: The Rebate Fund created under the Indenture.

Record Date: The 15th day, whether or not a Business Day, of the month immediately preceding the month in which each Interest Payment Date, or any Redemption Date, occurs.

Redemption Date: When used with respect to any Bond to be redeemed, the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to the Indenture.

Redemption Price: When used with respect to any Bond to be redeemed, the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to the Indenture.

Sinking Fund Payment Date: A date set forth in any applicable provision of the Indenture or a Supplemental Indenture for the making of a mandatory principal payment for the redemption of a Term Bond.

Special Record Date: A date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture for the payment of any interest not paid at its Stated Maturity.

Stated Maturity: When used with respect to any Bond or any installment of interest thereon means the date specified in such Bond as the fixed date on which the principal of such Bond or such installment of interest is due and payable.

Tax Exemption Agreement: A Tax Exemption Agreement, if any, entered into by the Agency and a borrower with respect to a Loan funded with proceeds of Bonds not deemed to be “private activity bonds” under the Code.

Term Bonds: Any Bond for the payment of the principal of which mandatory payments are required by a Supplemental Indenture to be made at times and in amounts sufficient to redeem all or a portion of such Bond prior to its Stated Maturity.

Trust Estate: The assets, revenues and other property pledged pursuant to the Granting Clauses of the Indenture.

## **Program Fund**

The Agency by the Indenture establishes an account with the Trustee to be designated the “Program Fund,” as a subaccount of the housing infrastructure bond account established by the Act, and is required to deposit with the Trustee to the credit thereof proceeds of the Series Bonds as provided in the Indenture. Income and profit from the investment of moneys in the Program Fund shall be credited to such Fund. The moneys in the Program Fund shall be held in trust by the Trustee and applied to the funding of the Housing Infrastructure Loans and payment of costs of issuance of the Series Bonds. The Trustee shall create specific accounts within the Program Fund, upon receipt of an Agency Certificate, to fund specific Housing Infrastructure Loans. The Trustee shall pay each item payable from the applicable account in the Program Fund to the Agency or at the Agency’s direction, or shall make arrangements for the transfer and deposit of the amount for such payment, as the Agency shall request. Upon receipt by the Trustee of an Agency Certificate stating that all amounts to be paid with respect to Housing Infrastructure Loans financed by

Bonds of such series has been paid, any balance remaining in the Program Fund with respect to such Bonds shall be transferred to the Bond Fund.

### **Bond Fund**

The Agency by the Indenture establishes, and is required to maintain, so long as any of the Bonds are outstanding, with the Trustee, a separate account within the Agency's Housing Development Fund to be designated the "Housing Infrastructure State Appropriation Bond Fund," as a subaccount of the housing infrastructure bond account established by the Act, into which the Agency and Trustee shall make certain deposits pursuant to the Indenture, including, as received each year, all Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations paid by the State. The moneys and investments in the Bond Fund are irrevocably pledged to and shall be used by the Trustee, from time to time, to the extent required, for the payment of principal of, premium (if any) on and interest on the Bonds, as and when such principal, premium and interest shall become due and payable. Except as otherwise provided in the Indenture (see "Compensation of Trustee" and "Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Event of Default" hereinafter), so long as all principal, premium and interest on the Bonds have been paid when due, and the amount in the Bond Fund is sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on Outstanding Bonds in the current Fiscal Year, upon the written direction of the Agency pursuant to an Agency Certificate, the Trustee may use moneys in the Bond Fund in excess of such amount to pay fees, charges and expenses with respect to the Bonds. Upon the written direction of the Agency, the Trustee may use moneys in the Bond Fund to purchase Bonds maturing or subject to redemption on a Sinking Fund Payment Date on either of the next two Interest Payment Dates after such purchase, provided that such Bonds are delivered to the Trustee for cancellation upon such purchase.

### **Investment of Moneys in Program Fund and Bond Fund**

The Trustee shall invest the moneys on deposit in the Program Fund or held as a part of the Bond Fund, respectively, at the written request and direction of an Authorized Officer in Investment Obligations. The type, amount and maturity of Investment Obligations shall conform to any instructions of the Authorized Officer. The Trustee may, from time to time, cause any such investments to be sold or otherwise be converted into cash, whereupon the proceeds derived from such sale or conversion shall be credited to the respective Fund. Any interest or profit derived from investments shall be credited to the respective Fund. Investments permitted under the Indenture may be purchased from the Trustee or from any of its affiliates. No portion of the Program Fund or the Bond Fund representing proceeds of the Bonds shall be invested or used in such manner that no part of a series of Bonds would be "arbitrage bonds" under the Code; the Trustee may conclusively rely on the written direction of an Authorized Officer as to compliance with the Code. The Trustee shall be entitled to assume that any investment that at the time of purchase is an Investment Obligation remains an Investment Obligation thereafter, absent receipt of written notice or information to the contrary. If no investment direction is received for a Fund, the funds shall be held uninvested. The Trustee shall have no liability or responsibility for any loss or for failure to maximize earnings resulting from any investment for a Fund made in accordance with the Indenture.

### **Rebate Fund**

The Trustee shall establish a special fund designated as the "Rebate Fund." The Rebate Fund is not a trust fund, is not part of the Trust Estate and is not subject to the lien of the Indenture. For each series of Bonds that is subject to the rebate requirements of Section 148(f) of the Code, or its equivalent, a separate account shall be established in the Rebate Fund. The Trustee shall make information regarding the investments thereunder available to the Agency and shall make deposits in and disbursements from the Rebate Fund in accordance with written instructions in an Agency Certificate delivered from time to time, shall invest the Rebate Fund pursuant to said written instructions, and shall deposit income from such investments immediately upon receipt thereof in the Rebate Fund. The Trustee shall upon receipt of an Agency Certificate transfer moneys from the Bond Fund or moneys representing interest income from the Program Fund, as directed by the Agency Certificate, to the Rebate Fund in the amount of any required deposit. Records of transactions with respect to the separate account within the Rebate Fund for a series of Bonds shall be retained by the Trustee until six years after the Bonds of such series are no longer outstanding.

## **Payment of Bonds**

The Agency covenants that it will faithfully perform at all times any and all covenants, undertakings, stipulations and provisions contained in the Indenture and in each and every Bond executed, authenticated and delivered thereunder; will pay or cause to be paid, solely from the Trust Estate, including Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations, the principal of, premium (if any) on and interest on every Bond issued thereunder on the dates, at the places and in the manner prescribed in the Bonds in any coin or currency that, on the respective dates of payment of such principal and interest, is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts; and will cause such amounts received to be deposited with the Trustee prior to the due date of each installment of principal and interest and prior to the maturity of any Bond in amounts sufficient to pay such installment; provided, however, that the principal of and interest on any Bond are not and shall not be an indebtedness or other obligation of the State and the Bonds are not public debt of the State, and the full faith and credit of the State are not pledged to their payment or for any annual transfers of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations to the Agency. The Agency covenants that it will take all actions required by the Act to cause the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations to be received on or prior to the dates such amounts are required to pay, with other amounts available in the Bond Fund, principal of and interest of Outstanding Bonds and will deposit all Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations as received in the Bond Fund.

## **Covenant to Request Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations**

On or prior to each June 30 while any Bonds remain Outstanding, the Agency covenants that it will certify to the Commissioner of Management and Budget of the State the amount of principal, premium, if any, and interest on each series of the Bonds, and the fees, charges, and expenses related to each series of the Bonds, payable in the next succeeding Fiscal Year, less the amount on hand in the Bond Fund and available to pay such amounts.

## **Covenants Relating to Housing Infrastructure Loans**

The Agency covenants that the proceeds of the Bonds will be used solely to pay costs of issuance of the Bonds, to pay interest on the Bonds prior to the first date Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations are received and to fund Housing Infrastructure Loans meeting such criteria for Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations as shall be set forth in Section 462A.37 of the Act. Proceeds of the Bonds may also be used for other purposes authorized by the Act as amended from time to time.

## **Tax Covenants with Respect to Series Bonds**

The Agency shall not take any action or fail to take any action or permit any action to be taken on its behalf or cause, or permit any circumstance within its control to arise or continue, if such action or inaction would adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income purposes of the interest on the Series Bonds. These covenants will survive the payment of the Series Bonds.

The Agency shall not use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Series Bonds or any other funds of the Agency, directly or indirectly, to acquire any securities, obligations, or other investment property, and shall not use or permit the use of any amounts received by the Agency or the Trustee with respect to the Series Bonds in any manner, and shall not take or permit to be taken any other action or actions, that would cause the Series Bonds to be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code. The Agency acknowledges that the Series Bonds are subject to the rebate requirements of Section 148(f) of the Code and applicable regulations. The Agency agrees that it will retain such records, make such determinations, file such reports and documents and pay such amounts at such times as required under Section 148(f) of the Code and applicable regulations to preserve the exclusion of interest on the Series Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

The Agency shall not use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Series Bonds or any other funds of the Agency, directly or indirectly, in any manner, and shall not take or permit to be taken any other action or actions, that would result in any Development financed with proceeds of the Series Bonds not being treated as a “qualified residential rental project” as such phrase is used in Sections 147(a)(7) and 142(d) of the Code. In furtherance of this covenant the Agency will enter into a Bond Compliance Agreement with respect to each Housing Infrastructure

Loan to be funded with the proceeds of the Series Bonds in order for the interest on the Series Bonds to be excluded from gross income of the owners for purposes of federal income taxation.

### **Events of Default**

Each of the following events is defined as, and is declared to be and to constitute, an “Event of Default” under the Indenture:

(a) If payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, on any of the Bonds, when the same shall become due and payable, whether at Stated Maturity or upon a Sinking Fund Payment Date, or otherwise, shall not be made.

(b) If payment of any interest on the Bonds when the same shall become due and payable shall not be made.

(c) If default shall be made in the performance or observance of any other of the covenants, agreement or conditions on the part of the Agency in the Indenture, or in the Bonds contained, and such failure shall continue for a period of 60 days after written notice thereof to the Agency by the Trustee or to the Agency and to the Trustee by the Bondowners of not less than 10% in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding, provided that if (i) the Agency is proceeding with due diligence to remedy the same, (ii) the default is able to be remedied, and (iii) the Agency has commenced action during the 60-day period necessary to remedy such default, such 60-day period shall be increased to such extent, but not more than an additional 180 days, as shall be necessary to enable the Agency to cure the default through the exercise of due diligence.

(d) The Agency shall file a petition seeking a composition of indebtedness under the federal bankruptcy laws, or under any other applicable law or statute of the United States of America or of the State.

(e) The State has limited or altered the rights of the Agency pursuant to the Act, as in force on the date of adoption of the Indenture, to fulfill the terms of any agreements made with the Owners of the Bonds or in any way impaired the rights and remedies of Owners of Bonds while any Bonds are Outstanding.

### **Remedies**

Upon the occurrence and continuation of any Event of Default, the Trustee may, and upon the written request of the Bondowners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding, together with indemnification of the Trustee to its satisfaction therefor, shall, proceed forthwith to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Bondowners under the Act, the Bonds and the Indenture by such suits, actions or proceedings as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem expedient, including but not limited to:

(a) Suit upon all or any part of the Bonds;

(b) Suit to require the Agency to account as if it were the trustee of an express trust for the Bondowners;

(c) Suit to enjoin any acts or things that may be unlawful or in violation of the rights of the Bondowners; and

(d) Enforcement of any other right of the Bondowners conferred by law or by the Indenture.

Regardless of the happening of an Event of Default, the Trustee, if requested in writing by the Bondowners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, shall, upon being indemnified to its satisfaction therefor, institute and maintain such suits and proceedings as it may be advised shall be necessary or expedient (i) to prevent any impairment of the security under the Indenture by any acts that may be unlawful or in violation of the Indenture, or (ii) to preserve or protect the interests of the Bondowners, provided that such request is in accordance with law and the provisions of the Indenture.

## **Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Event of Default**

The Agency covenants that if an Event of Default shall happen and shall not have been remedied, the Agency, upon demand of the Trustee, shall pay or cause to be paid over to the Trustee, as promptly as practicable after receipt thereof, any Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations and other payments or receipts pledged under the Indenture. During the continuation of an Event of Default the Trustee shall apply such moneys, securities, revenues, payments and receipts and the income therefrom as follows and in the following order:

(a) To the payment of any expenses necessary in the opinion of the Trustee to protect the interest of the Owners of the Bonds and for the payment of the charges and expenses and liabilities incurred and advances made by the Trustee in the performance of duties under the Indenture;

(b) To the payment of the interest and principal or Redemption Price then due and payable on Outstanding Bonds, as follows:

*First:* To the payment to the Persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due and payable in the order of the maturity of such installments, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment or installments maturing on the same date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due thereon to the Persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

*Second:* To the payment to the Persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal or Redemption Price of any Outstanding Bonds that shall have become due and payable, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, in the order of their due dates, and if the amounts available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all Outstanding Bonds due and payable on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal or Redemption Price due on such date, to the Persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

Whenever all principal amounts of and interest on all Bonds have been paid under the above provisions, and any required arbitrage rebate and all fees, expenses and charges of the Trustee have been paid, any balance remaining under the Indenture shall be paid to the Agency.

## **Majority of Bondowners Control Proceedings**

If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, the Bondowners of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding shall have the right, at any time, by an instrument in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee, to direct the method and place of conducting any proceeding to be taken in connection with the enforcement of the terms and conditions of the Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or any other proceedings under the Indenture, provided that such direction is in accordance with law and the provisions of the Indenture and provided that nothing in the Indenture shall impair the right of the Trustee in its discretion to take any other action under the Indenture that it may deem proper.

## **Individual Bondowner Action Restricted**

No Bondowner of any Bond shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the enforcement of the Indenture or for the execution of any trust under the Indenture or for any remedy under the Indenture unless:

(1) an Event of Default has occurred (a) under section (a) or (b) of the Events of Default subheading above, (b) as to which the Trustee has actual notice, or (c) as to which the Trustee has been notified in writing, and

(2) the Bondowners of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of Bonds Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to proceed to exercise the powers granted in the Indenture or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name, and

(3) such Bondowners shall have offered the Trustee indemnity, and

(4) the Trustee shall have failed or refused to exercise the powers in the Indenture granted or to institute such action, suit or proceedings in its own name for a period of 60 days after receipt by it of such request and offer of indemnity.

No one or more Bondowners shall have any right in any manner whatsoever to affect, disturb or prejudice the security of the Indenture or to enforce any right under the Indenture except in the manner in the Indenture provided and for the equal benefit of the Bondowners of all Bonds Outstanding appertaining thereto.

Nothing contained in the Indenture shall affect or impair, or be construed to affect or impair, the right of a Bondowner (i) to receive payment of the principal of or interest on such Bond, as the case may be, on or after the due date thereof or (ii) to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such due date; provided, however, no Bondowner may institute or prosecute any such suit or enter judgment therein, if, and to the extent that, the institution or prosecution of such suit or the entry of judgment therein, under applicable law, would result in the surrender, impairment, waiver or loss of the lien of the Indenture on the moneys, accounts and properties pledged under the Indenture for the equal and ratable benefit of all Bondowners.

### **Waiver and Non-Waiver of Event of Default**

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Bondowner to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such Event of Default or acquiescence therein. Every power and remedy given by the Indenture with respect to remedies to the Trustee and the Bondowners, respectively, may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.

The Trustee may waive any Event of Default that in its opinion shall have been remedied before the entry of final judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted by it under the provisions of the Indenture, or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedy under the Indenture.

Notwithstanding anything contained in the Indenture to the contrary, the Trustee, upon the written request of the Bondowners of at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding (including, if more than one series of Bonds shall at the time be Outstanding, the Bondowners of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds of each such Series), shall waive any Event of Default under the Indenture and its consequences; provided, however, that except under the circumstances set forth in the paragraph above, a default in the payment of the principal, or Redemption Price, if any, of or interest on any Bond, when the same shall become due and payable by the terms thereof or upon call for redemption, may not be waived without the written consent of the Owner of such Bond.

In case of any waiver by the Trustee of an Event of Default under the Indenture, the Agency, the Trustee and the Bondowners shall be restored to their former positions and rights under the Indenture, respectively, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. The Trustee shall not be responsible to anyone for waiving or refraining from waiving any Event of Default in accordance with these provisions.

### **Notices of Defaults**

Within 10 Business Days after the receipt of notice of an Event of Default or the occurrence of an Event of Default of which the Trustee has actual notice or is deemed to have notice, the Trustee, unless such Event of Default shall have theretofore been cured, shall give written notice thereof by first class mail to each Owner of Bonds then Outstanding, provided that, except in the case of a default in the payment of principal or the Redemption Price of or interest on any of the Bonds, the Trustee may withhold such notice if, in its sole judgment, it determines that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Bondowners. The Trustee shall immediately notify the Agency of any Default or Event of Default known to the Trustee.

### **Trustee May Rely Upon Certain Documents and Opinions**

Except as otherwise specifically provided in the Indenture, the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting upon certain resolutions, certificates, statements, instruments, opinions, reports, notices, requests, consents,

orders, bonds or other papers or documents and may consult with counsel and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered by it under the Indenture in good faith and in accordance with the opinion of such counsel. Before being required to take any remedial action, the Trustee may require an opinion of counsel reasonably acceptable to it, which opinion of counsel shall be made available to the other parties to the Indenture upon request, or a verified certificate of any such party, or both concerning proposed actions.

### **Compensation of Trustee**

All advances, counsel fees and other expenses reasonably made or incurred by the Trustee in and about the execution of the trust created by the Indenture and reasonable compensation to the Trustee for its services in the premises, including extraordinary fees such as default fees, if any, shall be paid by the Agency from the Trust Estate. The compensation of the Trustee shall not be limited to or by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of trustees of an express trust. The Trustee shall have a first lien, with right of payment prior to payment on account of interest or principal of any Bond issued under the Indenture, for reasonable compensation, expenses, advances and counsel fees incurred in and about the execution of the trusts created thereby and exercise and performance of the powers and duties of the Trustee thereunder and the cost and expense incurred in defending against any liability in the premises of any character whatsoever (unless such liability is adjudicated to have resulted from the negligence or willful default of the Trustee). The Trustee's right to receive compensation, reimbursement, indemnification of money due and owing under the Indenture shall survive the Trustee's resignation or removal.

### **Resignation or Removal of Trustee**

The Trustee may resign and be discharged from the trusts created by the Indenture by giving to the Agency 30 days' notice in writing, and to the Bondowners 30 days' notice by certified mail at its or his address as set forth on the registration books of such resignation, specifying a date when such resignation shall take effect. Such resignation shall take effect on the day specified in such notice, if a successor Trustee has been appointed, or upon such later date as a successor is appointed. If no successor Trustee shall have been appointed and have accepted appointment within 90 days of giving notice of removal or notice of resignation as aforesaid, the resigning Trustee may petition a court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor Trustee. The court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as such court may deem proper, appoint a successor Trustee.

Any Trustee may be removed at any time by an instrument or instruments in writing, appointing a successor to the Trustee so removed, filed with the Trustee and executed by either (i) the Agency, if it is not then in Default under the Indenture; or (ii) the Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds secured by the Indenture and then Outstanding.

### **Appointment of Successor Trustee**

In case at any time the Trustee shall resign or shall be removed or otherwise shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or if a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or if a public supervisory office shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs, a vacancy shall forthwith and ipso facto be created in the office of such Trustee, and a successor may be appointed by either (i) the Agency, if it is not then in Default under the Indenture; or (ii) the Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, by an instrument or instruments in writing filed with the Trustee and notification thereof being given to the Agency. In the event the Trustee has been removed by action of the Bondowners, until a new Trustee shall be appointed by the Bondowners as authorized in the Indenture, the Agency may, subject to the provisions thereof, appoint a Trustee to fill such vacancy. After any such appointment by the Agency, the Trustee so appointed shall cause notice of its appointment to be mailed within 30 days of such appointment to the Owners of the Bonds, and any new Trustee so appointed by the Agency shall immediately and without further act be superseded by a Trustee appointed in the manner above provided by the Owners of a majority in principal amount of said Bonds whenever such appointment by said Bondowners shall be made.

If, in a proper case, no timely appointment of a successor Trustee shall be made pursuant to the foregoing provisions the Owner of any Bond may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor trustee. The court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as such court may deem proper, appoint a successor trustee.

## **Payment and Discharge of Indenture**

If the Agency, its successors or assigns, shall

(a) pay or cause to be paid the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds at the time and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Indenture, or

(b) provide for the payment of principal and premium, if any, of the Bonds and interest thereon by depositing with the Trustee at or at any time before maturity amounts sufficient in cash and/or in Government Obligations (the principal and interest on which when due and payable or redeemable at the option of the holder thereof) and without consideration of any reinvestment thereof shall be sufficient to pay the entire amount due or to become due thereon for principal and premium, if any, and interest to maturity of all said Bonds Outstanding, or

(c) deliver to the Trustee (1) proof satisfactory to the Trustee that notice of redemption of all of the Outstanding Bonds to be called for redemption not surrendered or to be surrendered to it for cancellation has been given or waived as provided in the Indenture, or that arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee have been made ensuring that such notice will be given or waived, or (2) a written instrument executed by the Agency and expressed to be irrevocable, authorizing the Trustee to give such notice for and on behalf of the Agency, or (3) file with the Trustee a waiver of such notice of redemption signed by the Owners of all of such Outstanding Bonds, and in any such case, deposit with the Trustee before the date on which such Bonds are to be redeemed, as provided in the Indenture, the entire amount of the Redemption Price, in cash and/or Government Obligation (which do not permit the redemption thereof at the option of the issuer) in such aggregate face amount, bearing interest at such rates and maturing at such dates as shall be sufficient to provide for the payment of such Redemption Price on the date such Bonds are to be redeemed, and on such prior dates when principal of and interest on the Outstanding Bonds is due and payable, or

(d) surrender to the Trustee for cancellation all Outstanding Bonds for which payment is not so provided, and shall also pay all other sums due and payable under the Indenture by the Agency,

then and in that case, if all required arbitrage rebate has been paid in respect of the Bonds, all the Trust Estate shall revert to the Agency, and the entire estate, right, title and interest of the Trustee and of the Owners of the Bonds shall thereupon cease, determine and become void; and the Trustee in such case, upon the cancellation of all Bonds for the payment of which cash or securities shall not have been deposited in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, shall, upon receipt of a written request of the Agency, and at its cost and expense, execute to the Agency, or its order, proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction of the Indenture and surrender to the Agency all cash and deposited securities, if any (other than cash or securities for the payment of the Bonds and interest thereon), which shall then be held under the Indenture as a part of the Trust Estate.

In case of any discharge of the lien of the Indenture pursuant to paragraphs (b) or (c) above, there shall be submitted to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that the interest on the Bonds being discharged will not become includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

## **Bonds Deemed Not Outstanding After Deposits**

When there shall have been deposited at any time with the Trustee in trust for the purpose, cash or Government Obligations the principal and interest on which shall be sufficient to pay the principal of any Bonds (and premium, if any) when the same become due, either at maturity or otherwise, or at the date fixed for the redemption thereof and to pay all interest with respect thereto at the due dates for such interest or to the date fixed for redemption, then upon such deposit all such Bonds shall cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit or security of the Indenture except the right to receive the funds so deposited, and such Bonds shall be deemed not to be Outstanding thereunder; and it shall be the duty of the Trustee to hold the cash and securities so deposited for the benefit of the Owners of such Bonds.

## **Purposes for Which Supplemental Indentures May be Executed**

The Agency, by Agency Resolution, and the Trustee from time to time and at any time, subject to the conditions and restrictions contained in the Indenture, may enter into such indentures supplemental thereto as the

Agency may or shall deem necessary or desirable without notice to or consent of any Bondowner for any one or more of the following purposes:

(a) To add to the covenants and agreements of the Agency in the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture other covenants and agreements to be observed by the Agency that are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Indenture or the applicable Supplemental Indenture as theretofore in effect;

(b) To add to the limitations and restrictions in the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture other limitations and restrictions to be observed by the Agency that are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Indenture or the applicable Supplemental Indenture as theretofore in effect;

(c) To surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the Agency by the terms of the Indenture, but only if the surrender of such right, power or privilege is not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Agency contained in the Indenture;

(d) To confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under, and the subjection to any lien or pledge created or to be created by, the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture, of the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations or of any other part of the Trust Estate;

(e) To cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained in the Indenture or in any Supplemental Indentures that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained in the Indenture or in any Supplemental Indenture, or to make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture as the Agency may deem necessary or desirable and which shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture and which shall not impair the security of the same;

(f) To modify, eliminate and/or add to the provisions of the Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as then amended, or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted, and to add to the Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly permitted by said Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding, however, the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of said Trust Indenture Act of 1939;

(g) To provide for the issuance of Bonds pursuant to the Indenture;

(h) To make any other change in the Indenture as shall not be, in the opinion of the Trustee, materially adverse to the security or other interests of the Bondowners. With respect to the foregoing, the Trustee may rely upon the opinion of the Rating Agency with respect to whether the Rating of the Bonds has been adversely affected as conclusively establishing whether the change is materially adverse to the security or other interests of the Bondowners.

The Trustee shall not enter into a Supplemental Indenture under these provisions unless it obtains an Opinion of Counsel stating that such Supplemental Indenture has been duly and lawfully adopted in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture and is authorized or permitted by the Indenture.

#### **Modification of Indenture with Consent of Bondowners**

Subject to the terms and provisions below, the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall have the right, from time to time, to consent to and approve the execution by the Agency and the Trustee of such indenture or indentures supplemental thereto as shall be deemed necessary or desirable by the Agency for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or deleting in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in the Indenture or in any Supplemental Indenture; provided, however, that, notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture, nothing therein contained shall permit or be construed as permitting, without the consent of the Owners of all Outstanding Bonds affected thereby, (i) an extension of the maturity of any Bond issued under the Indenture, or (ii) a reduction in the principal amount of any Bond or the redemption premium or the rate of interest thereon, or (iii) the creation of a lien upon or a pledge of revenues ranking prior to or on a parity with the lien or pledge created by the Indenture, or (iv) a preference or priority of any Bond or Bonds over any other Bond or Bonds, or (v) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of

the Bonds required to consent to Supplemental Indentures, or (vi) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds required to waive an Event of Default.

If the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time of the execution of such Supplemental Indenture shall have consented to and approved the execution thereof as provided in the Indenture, no Owner of any Bond shall have any right to object to the execution of such Supplemental Indenture, or to object to any of the terms and provisions contained therein or the operation thereof, or in any manner to question the propriety of the execution thereof, or to enjoin or restrain the Trustee or the Agency from executing the same or from taking any action pursuant to the provisions thereof.

## APPENDIX B

### BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

#### General

The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), is to act as securities depository for each series of the Series Bonds. The ownership of one fully registered Series Bond of each series for each maturity in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., DTC’s partnership nominee. *So long as Cede & Co. or another nominee designated by DTC is the registered owner of the Series Bonds of a series, references herein to the Bondowners, Owners or registered owners of the Series Bonds mean Cede & Co. or such other nominee and do not mean the Beneficial Owners(as hereinafter defined) of the Series Bonds.*

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”). The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com) and [www.dtc.org](http://www.dtc.org).

Purchases of beneficial ownership interests in the Series Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series Bonds on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Series Bond (the “Beneficial Owner”) is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants’ records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase, but Beneficial Owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Series Bonds, except in the event that use of the Book-Entry System for Series Bonds of a series is discontinued as described below.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series Bonds deposited by Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Series Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series Bonds; DTC’s records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts those Series Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers. For every transfer and exchange of beneficial ownership in the Series Bonds, the Beneficial Owner may be charged a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices will be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Series Bonds of a series and maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in the Series Bonds of the series and maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to any Series Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the bond issuer as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payment of the principal and redemption price of and interest on the Series Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts, upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the bond issuer or trustee on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of the Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee or the Agency, subject to any statutory and regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, redemption price and interest to Cede & Co. (or other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC), is the responsibility of the Trustee, disbursement of the payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of the payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

Under the Indenture, payments made by or on behalf of the Agency to DTC or its nominee will satisfy the Agency's obligations to the extent of the payments so made.

The above information contained in this Appendix B is based solely on information provided by DTC. No representation is made by the Agency, the State or the Underwriters as to the completeness or the accuracy of that information or as to the absence of material adverse changes in that information subsequent to the date hereof.

The Agency, the State, the Underwriters and the Trustee cannot and do not give any assurances that DTC, the Direct Participants or the Indirect Participants will distribute to the Beneficial Owners of the Series Bonds (i) payments of principal of or interest and premium, if any, on the Series Bonds, (ii) certificates representing an ownership interest or other confirmation of beneficial ownership interest in Series Bonds, or (iii) redemption or other notices sent to DTC or Cede & Co., its nominee, as the registered owner of the Series Bonds, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or that DTC, Direct Participants or Indirect Participants will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current "Rules" applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities Exchange Commission, and the current "Procedures" of DTC to be followed in dealing with Direct Participants are on file with DTC.

*Neither the Agency, the State, the Underwriters nor the Trustee will have any responsibility or obligation to any Direct Participant, Indirect Participant or any Beneficial Owner or any other person with respect to: (1) the Series Bonds; (2) the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC or any Direct Participant or Indirect Participant; (3) the payment by DTC or any Direct Participant or Indirect Participant of any amount due to any Beneficial Owner in respect of the principal or redemption price of, or interest on the Series Bonds; (4) the delivery by DTC or any Direct Participant or Indirect Participant of any notice to any Beneficial Owner that is required or permitted under the terms of the Indenture to be given to Owners of Series Bonds; (5) the selection of the Beneficial Owners to receive payment in the event of any partial redemption of Series Bonds; or (6) any consent given or other action taken by DTC as a Bondowner.*

**Discontinuation of Book-Entry System**

DTC may discontinue its book-entry services with respect to all or any series of the Series Bonds at any time by giving notice to the Agency and discharging its responsibilities with respect thereto under applicable law. Under those circumstances, that series of Series Bonds are required to be delivered as described in the Indenture. The Beneficial Owner, upon registration of those Series Bonds held in the Beneficial Owner's name, will become the Bondowner.

The Agency may determine to discontinue the system of book entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository) for all or any series of the Series Bonds. In that event, the Series Bonds of that series are to be delivered as described in the Indenture.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## APPENDIX C

### SUMMARY OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKINGS

The following statements are extracted provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking (the “Disclosure Undertaking”) to be executed by the Agency in connection with the issuance of the Series Bonds. The Agency and the Minnesota Department of Management and Budget (“MMB”) have entered into a separate Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the “State Agreement”) under which MMB has agreed to undertake the Annual Financial Information Disclosure in order that the Agency can satisfy the Annual Financial Information Disclosure obligation described below.

#### Purpose

This Disclosure Undertaking is executed and delivered by the Agency for the benefit of the holders and owners (the “Bondowners”) and the Beneficial Owners of the Series Bonds and in order to assist the Participating Underwriter in complying with the requirements of the Rule. There is no obligated person other than the Agency that is a party to the Disclosure Undertaking.

#### Definitions

In addition to the definitions set forth in the Indenture, which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Undertaking, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) “*Annual Financial Information*” means the following financial information and operating data (to the extent not included in Audited Financial Statements): the information in Appendix B to the State of Minnesota Official Statement dated August 1, 2023 included as Appendix E to the Official Statement of the Agency relating to the Series Bonds, Appendix C to such State Official Statement and Appendix F to such State Official Statement.

(b) “*Annual Financial Information Disclosure*” means the dissemination of disclosure concerning Annual Financial Information and the dissemination of the Audited Financial Statements as described under “Annual Financial Information Disclosure” herein.

(c) “*Annual Financial Information Disclosure Date*” means December 31 of each year, beginning December 31, 2023.

(d) “*Audited Financial Statements*” means the audited financial statements of the State, prepared pursuant to the standards and as described under the caption “Annual Financial Information Disclosure.”

(e) “*Beneficial Owners*” means (1) in respect of a Series Bond subject to a book-entry-only registration system, any person or entity that (a) has the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of, such Series Bond (including persons or entities holding Series Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries), or (b) is treated as the owner of the Series Bond for federal income tax purposes, and such person or entity provides to the Trustee evidence of such beneficial ownership in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee; or (2) in respect of a Series Bond not subject to a book-entry-only registration system, the registered owner or owners thereof appearing in the bond register maintained by the Trustee, as Registrar.

(f) “*Commission*” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(g) “*Exchange Act*” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(h) “*Financial Obligation*” means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or, (iii) guarantee of either (i) or (ii). The term “Financial Obligation” shall not include

municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB pursuant to the Rule.

(i) “*Listed Event*” means the occurrence of any of the events with respect to the Series Bonds set forth below:

1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
2. Nonpayment-related defaults, if material;
3. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
6. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the security, or other material events affecting the tax status of the security;
7. Modifications to rights of security holders, if material;
8. Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
9. Defeasances;
10. Release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material;
11. Rating changes;
12. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Agency (within the meaning of the Rule);
13. The consummation of a merger, consolidation or acquisition involving the Agency or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Agency, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and
14. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material;
15. Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the Agency, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the Agency, any of which affect security holders, if material; and
16. Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the Agency, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

(j) “*Listed Events Disclosure*” means dissemination of a notice of a Listed Event as described under the heading “Listed Events Disclosure” in this Appendix C.

(k) “*MSRB*” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

(l) “*Participating Underwriter*” means each broker, dealer or municipal securities dealer acting as an underwriter in any primary offering of the Series Bonds.

(m) “*Prescribed Form*” means, with regard to the filing of Annual Financial Information, Audited Financial Statements and notices of Listed Events with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org) (or such other address or addresses as the MSRB may from time to time specify), such electronic format, accompanied by such identifying information, as shall have been prescribed by the MSRB and which shall be in effect on the date of filing of such information.

(n) “*Rule*” means Rule 15c2-12 adopted by the Commission under the Exchange Act, as the same may be amended from time to time.

(o) “*Undertaking*” means the obligations of the Agency described under the headings “Annual Financial Information Disclosure” and “Listed Events Disclosure” in this Appendix C.

### **Annual Financial Information Disclosure**

The Agency shall disseminate the Annual Financial Information and the Audited Financial Statements (in the form and by the dates set forth below), on or before each Annual Financial Information Disclosure Date, to the MSRB.

The Agency shall deliver such information in Prescribed Form and by such time so that the MSRB receives the information by the Annual Financial Information Disclosure Date.

If any part of the Annual Financial Information can no longer be generated because the operations of the State to which it is related have been materially changed or discontinued, the Agency shall disseminate a statement to such effect as part of its Annual Financial Information for the year in which such event first occurs.

If any amendment is made to this Disclosure Undertaking, the Annual Financial Information for the year in which such amendment is made (or in any notice or supplement provided to the MSRB) shall contain a narrative description of the reasons for such amendment and its impact on the type of information being provided.

All or a portion of the Annual Financial Information and the Audited Financial Statements may be included by reference to other documents, including official statements of debt issues of the State or related public entities, which have been submitted to the MSRB or filed with the Commission. The Agency shall clearly identify each such item of information included by reference.

Annual Financial Information will be provided to the MSRB by the Annual Financial Information Disclosure Date. Audited Financial Statements as described below should be filed at the same time as the Annual Financial Information. If Audited Financial Statements are not available when the Annual Financial Information is filed, unaudited financial statements shall be included, and Audited Financial Statements will be provided to the MSRB within 10 business days after availability to the Agency.

Audited Financial Statements will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as in effect from time to time.

If any change is made to the Annual Financial Information as permitted by the Disclosure Undertaking, including for this purpose a change made to the fiscal year-end of the State, the Agency will disseminate a notice to the MSRB of such change in Prescribed Form.

### **Listed Events Disclosure**

The Agency shall disseminate in a timely manner, not in excess of 10 business days after the occurrence of the event, Listed Events Disclosure to the MSRB in Prescribed Form. Notwithstanding the foregoing, notice of optional or unscheduled redemption of any Series Bonds or defeasance of any Series Bonds need not be given under this Disclosure Undertaking any earlier than the notice (if any) of such redemption or defeasance is given to the owners of the Series Bonds pursuant to the Indenture.

## **Consequences of Failure of the Agency to Provide Information**

The Agency shall give notice in a timely manner, not in excess of 10 business days after the occurrence of the event, to the MSRB in Prescribed Form of any failure to provide Annual Financial Information Disclosure when the same is due hereunder.

In the event of a failure of the Agency to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Undertaking, the Bondowner or Beneficial Owner of any Series Bond may seek specific performance by court order to cause the Agency to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Undertaking. A default under this Disclosure Undertaking shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the Series Bonds or the Indenture or any other agreement, and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Undertaking in the event of any failure of the Agency to comply with this Disclosure Undertaking shall be an action to compel performance. None of the agreements or obligations of the Agency or of the State shall be construed to constitute a waiver of the State's sovereign immunity or a waiver of any of the limitations contained in Minnesota Statutes, Section 3.736, except as provided under the laws of the State. Neither a default by the Agency under the Disclosure Undertaking nor a default by the State under the State Agreement shall constitute a default or an Event of Default under the Series Bonds or the Indenture.

## **Amendment; Waiver**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Undertaking, the Agency may amend this Disclosure Undertaking, and any provision of this Disclosure Undertaking may be waived, if:

- (i) The amendment or waiver is made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of the Agency or type of business conducted;
- (ii) This Disclosure Undertaking, as amended, or the provision, as waived, would have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the primary offering, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and
- (iii) The amendment or waiver does not materially impair the interests of the Bondowners of the Series Bonds, as determined either by parties unaffiliated with the Agency (such as the Trustee) or by an approving vote of the Bondowners of the Series Bonds holding a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Series Bonds (excluding Series Bonds held by or on behalf of the Agency or its affiliates) pursuant to the terms of the Indenture at the time of the amendment; or
- (iv) The amendment or waiver is otherwise permitted by the Rule.

## **Termination of Undertaking**

This Disclosure Undertaking shall terminate when the Agency shall no longer have any legal liability for any obligation on or relating to the repayment of the Series Bonds. The Agency shall give notice to the MSRB in a timely manner and in Prescribed Form if the Undertaking is so terminated before the final stated maturity of the Series Bonds.

## **Additional Information**

Nothing in this Disclosure Undertaking shall be deemed to prevent the Agency from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Undertaking or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Financial Information Disclosure or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Undertaking. If the Agency chooses to include any information from any document or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Undertaking, the Agency shall not have any obligation under this Disclosure Undertaking to update such information or include it in any future disclosure or notice of the occurrence of a Listed Event.

**Beneficiaries**

This Disclosure Undertaking has been executed in order to assist the Participating Underwriter in complying with the Rule; however, this Disclosure Undertaking shall inure solely to the benefit of the Agency, the Bondowners and Beneficial Owners of the Series Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

**Recordkeeping**

The Agency shall maintain records of all Annual Financial Information Disclosure and Listed Events Disclosure, including the content of such disclosure, the names of the entities with whom such disclosure was filed and the date of filing such disclosure.

**The State Agreement**

Under the State Agreement the State agrees to provide the information needed for the Annual Financial Information which the Agency is required to provide under the Disclosure Undertaking. The State may satisfy this obligation either by providing the Annual Financial Information to the Agency or by identifying any other disclosure document which may be included or incorporated by reference in order to satisfy the Annual Financial Information requirement.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**APPENDIX D**

**FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

[To be dated the date of issuance of the Series Bonds]

Minnesota Housing Finance Agency  
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

Re: Minnesota Housing Finance Agency  
State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2023 Series A and 2023 Series B

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as bond counsel to the Minnesota Housing Finance Agency (the “Agency”) in connection with the authorization, issuance and delivery by the Agency of its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2023 Series A, in the aggregate principal amount of \$23,100,000 (the “2023 Series A Bonds”), and its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2023 Series B, in the aggregate principal amount of \$3,535,000 (the “2023 Series B Bonds” and, together with the 2023 Series A Bonds, the “Series Bonds”). The Series Bonds are being issued in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 462A, as amended (the “Act”), an Indenture of Trust, dated as of August 1, 2013, as heretofore and hereafter amended and supplemented (the “General Indenture”), by and between the Agency and Computershare Trust Company, National Association, as successor trustee (the “Trustee”), and a Twelfth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2023 (the “Supplemental Indenture”), by and between the Agency and the Trustee. The General Indenture and the Supplemental Indenture are referred to herein, collectively, as the “Indenture.”

The Series Bonds are dated, mature on the dates, bear interest at the rates and are payable as provided in the Indenture. The Series Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity, as provided in the Indenture.

The Series Bonds are being issued to make loans to certain recipients (the “Housing Infrastructure Loans”) to pay for all or a portion of the costs of acquisition, construction, rehabilitation and equipping, as applicable, of related developments, including facilities related and subordinate thereto, with respect to abandoned or foreclosed properties or for supportive housing, all as defined in the Act, or to finance or refinance the costs of acquisition, rehabilitation and replacement of federally assisted rental housing, and other authorized purposes under the Act; provided, however, that a portion of the Housing Infrastructure Loans financed with proceeds of the 2023 Series A Bonds will represent “grants” for federal income tax purposes, and the balance of the Housing Infrastructure Loans made with proceeds of the 2023 Series A Bonds will represent loans to finance projects owned, directly or indirectly, by either Section 501(c)(3) organizations or state or local government entities.

As bond counsel, we have examined certified copies of resolutions and proceedings of the Agency and other documents we considered necessary as the basis for this opinion, including the Agency’s Resolution No. MHFA 22-062, adopted July 21, 2022, and Resolution No. MHFA 23-040, adopted July 27, 2023 (together, the “Bond Resolution”). As to questions of fact material to our opinion, we have relied upon the certified proceedings and other certifications of public officials furnished to us without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation.

From such examination, and assuming continuing compliance by the Agency and the recipients of the Housing Infrastructure Loans with the covenants contained in the Indenture and the loan documentation relating to each development, it is our opinion that, under existing law as of the date hereof: (1) the Agency is a public body corporate and politic, having no taxing power, duly organized and existing under Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 462A, as amended; (2) the Bond Resolution has been duly and validly adopted by the Agency; (3) the Indenture has been duly authorized and executed and is valid and binding upon the Agency in accordance with its terms, and creates the valid pledge and security interest it purports to create with respect to the Revenues, moneys, securities and other Funds held and to be set aside under the Indenture; (4) the Series Bonds are duly and lawfully authorized to be issued and are valid and binding special, limited obligations of the Agency in accordance with their terms, entitled to the benefits granted by and secured by the covenants contained in the Indenture, and are payable solely, and equally and ratably, from specified transfers expected to be made by the State of Minnesota (the “State”) pursuant to legislation providing for the appropriation of such transfers from the general fund of the State to the Agency and moneys and securities held from time to time in the funds and accounts established and pledged thereto under the Indenture; and (5) the interest payable on the Series Bonds is not includable in gross income of owners thereof for

federal income tax purposes or in taxable net income of individuals, trusts and estates for State of Minnesota income tax purposes, but such interest is includable in the income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax; provided, however, interest on any 2023 Series B Bond is not excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes of any holder of such bonds who is a “substantial user” of a development financed by such 2023 Series B Bonds or a “related person” thereto, as such terms are defined in Section 147(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”).

Interest on the Series Bonds will not be treated as an item of tax preference in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed under the Code with respect to individuals; however, interest on the Series Bonds is taken into account in determining the annual adjusted financial statement income of certain corporations for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022. Interest on the Series Bonds will not be treated as an item of tax preference for purposes of calculating the Minnesota alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals, trusts and estates. We express no opinion regarding other federal, state or local tax consequences arising from the ownership or disposition of the Series Bonds. All owners of Series Bonds (including, but not limited to, insurance companies, financial institutions, Subchapter S corporations, United States branches of foreign corporations, applicable corporations as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code relating to the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022 and recipients of social security and railroad retirement benefits) should consult their tax advisors concerning other possible indirect tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Series Bonds.

Noncompliance by the Agency or the recipient of a Housing Infrastructure Loan financed by the Series Bonds with their covenants in the Indenture or applicable loan documentation relating to a development may result in inclusion of interest in federal gross income and Minnesota taxable net income retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series Bonds.

The opinions expressed above are qualified only to the extent that the enforceability of the Series Bonds and the Indenture may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors’ rights heretofore or hereafter enacted to the extent constitutionally applicable and that their enforcement may also be subject to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases.

Dated: \_\_\_, 2023.

Respectfully yours

**APPENDIX E**

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA**

**DATED AUGUST 1, 2023**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

*In the opinion of Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel, under existing federal and Minnesota laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions and assuming the accuracy of certain representations and continuing compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Series 2023A Bonds, Series 2023B Bonds, Series 2023D Bonds and Series 2023E Bonds (collectively, the "Tax-Exempt Bonds") is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and from taxable net income of individuals, estates or trusts for Minnesota income tax purposes; is includable in the income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax; and is not a specific tax preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax or the Minnesota alternative minimum tax applicable to individuals, estates and trusts; however, for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022, interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds may affect the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations. The interest to be paid on the Series 2023C Bonds (the "Taxable Bonds") is includable in gross income of owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, in taxable net income of individuals, estates and trusts for Minnesota income tax purposes, and in the income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax. For a discussion of tax matters see "TAX MATTERS" herein.*



**\$1,024,055,000**  
**STATE OF MINNESOTA**  
**General Obligation State Bonds**  
consisting of:

**\$160,725,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2023A**

**\$264,000,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2023B**

**\$14,865,000 General Obligation Taxable State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2023C**

**\$329,145,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Refunding Bonds, Series 2023D**

**\$255,320,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Refunding Bonds, Series 2023E**

*(collectively referred to as the "Bonds")*

**Dated: Date of Delivery**

**Due: as shown on inside cover**

THE BONDS ARE GENERAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA (THE "STATE") AND THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT AND TAXING POWERS OF THE STATE ARE IRREVOCABLY PLEDGED FOR THE PAYMENT OF THE BONDS AND INTEREST THEREON WHEN DUE.

The Bonds are subject to redemption and prepayment by the State as provided herein.

The Bonds will be available to the purchasers in book entry form only, and initially will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, which will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. is the Bond Registrar and Paying Agent for the Bonds.

This cover page contains certain information for quick reference only. It is *not* a summary of the Bonds or this Official Statement. Investors must read the entire Official Statement to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision.

The Bonds are offered by the State subject to the legal opinions of Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel, and of the State Attorney General as to the validity of the Bonds, and of Kutak Rock LLP as to the tax exemption of the interest on the Bonds. Delivery will be made on or about August 10, 2023.

Dated: August 1, 2023

**\$1,024,055,000**  
**State of Minnesota**  
**General Obligation State Bonds**

**Maturities, Amounts, Interest Rates, Prices or Yields and Initial CUSIPs**

**\$160,725,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2023A**

<b>Maturity (August 1)</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Price or Yield</b>	<b>Initial CUSIP** 60412A</b>	<b>Maturity (August 1)</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Price or Yield</b>	<b>Initial CUSIP** 60412A</b>
8/1/2024	\$7,815,000	5.000%	3.250%	F24	8/1/2034	\$7,810,000	5.000%	2.800%*	G49
8/1/2025	7,815,000	5.000	3.100	F32	8/1/2035	7,810,000	5.000	2.880*	G56
8/1/2026	7,815,000	5.000	2.950	F40	8/1/2036	7,810,000	5.000	3.000*	G64
8/1/2027	7,815,000	5.000	2.800	F57	8/1/2037	7,810,000	5.000	3.150*	G72
8/1/2028	12,315,000	5.000	2.750	F65	8/1/2038	7,810,000	5.000	3.250*	G80
8/1/2029	7,810,000	5.000	2.700	F73	8/1/2039	7,810,000	5.000	3.300*	G98
8/1/2030	7,810,000	5.000	2.650	F81	8/1/2040	7,810,000	5.000	3.350*	H22
8/1/2031	7,810,000	5.000	2.610	F99	8/1/2041	7,810,000	5.000	3.400*	H30
8/1/2032	7,810,000	5.000	2.630	G23	8/1/2042	7,810,000	5.000	3.460*	H48
8/1/2033	7,810,000	5.000	2.700	G31	8/1/2043	7,810,000	5.000	3.500*	H55

**\$264,000,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2023B**

<b>Maturity (August 1)</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Price or Yield</b>	<b>Initial CUSIP** 60412A</b>	<b>Maturity (August 1)</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Price or Yield</b>	<b>Initial CUSIP** 60412A</b>
8/1/2024	\$13,200,000	5.000%	3.250%	C50	8/1/2034	\$13,200,000	5.000%	2.790%*	D75
8/1/2025	13,200,000	5.000	3.070	C68	8/1/2035	13,200,000	5.000	2.880*	D83
8/1/2026	13,200,000	5.000	2.920	C76	8/1/2036	13,200,000	5.000	3.020*	D91
8/1/2027	13,200,000	5.000	2.800	C84	8/1/2037	13,200,000	5.000	3.180*	E25
8/1/2028	13,200,000	5.000	2.750	C92	8/1/2038	13,200,000	5.000	3.290*	E33
8/1/2029	13,200,000	5.000	2.680	D26	8/1/2039	13,200,000	5.000	3.330*	E41
8/1/2030	13,200,000	5.000	2.630	D34	8/1/2040	13,200,000	5.000	3.370*	E58
8/1/2031	13,200,000	5.000	2.600	D42	8/1/2041	13,200,000	4.000	3.850*	E66
8/1/2032	13,200,000	5.000	2.620	D59	8/1/2042	13,200,000	4.000	3.920*	E74
8/1/2033	13,200,000	5.000	2.700	D67	8/1/2043	13,200,000	4.000	3.950*	E82

**\$14,865,000 General Obligation Taxable State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2023C**

\$14,865,000 4.750% Serial Bond due August 1, 2033 Price: 101.187 Yield: 4.600% CUSIP No. 60412AE90\*\*

\*Priced at the stated yield to the August 1, 2033 redemption date at a price of 100%. See “THE BONDS, Optional Redemption” herein.

\*\*The State is not responsible for the use of the CUSIP numbers referenced herein nor is any representation made by the State as to their correctness; such CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the readers of this Official Statement.

**\$329,145,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Refunding Bonds, Series 2023D**

<b>Maturity (August 1)</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Price or Yield</b>	<b>Initial CUSIP** 60412A</b>
8/1/2024	\$60,830,000	5.000%	3.250%	B36
8/1/2025	60,655,000	5.000	3.070	B44
8/1/2026	34,420,000	5.000	2.920	B51
8/1/2027	24,330,000	5.000	2.800	B69
8/1/2028	24,480,000	5.000	2.750	B77

<b>Maturity (August 1)</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Price or Yield</b>	<b>Initial CUSIP** 60412A</b>
8/1/2029	\$24,635,000	5.000%	2.680%	B85
8/1/2030	24,765,000	5.000	2.630	B93
8/1/2031	24,895,000	5.000	2.600	C27
8/1/2032	25,010,000	5.000	2.620	C35
8/1/2033	25,125,000	5.000	2.700	C43

**\$255,320,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Refunding Bonds, Series 2023E**

<b>Maturity (August 1)</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Price or Yield</b>	<b>Initial CUSIP** 60412A</b>
8/1/2024	\$25,360,000	5.000%	3.230%	H63
8/1/2025	25,605,000	5.000	3.060	H71
8/1/2026	25,800,000	5.000	2.920	H89
8/1/2027	26,075,000	5.000	2.790	H97
8/1/2028	26,445,000	5.000	2.750	J20

<b>Maturity (August 1)</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Price or Yield</b>	<b>Initial CUSIP** 60412A</b>
8/1/2029	\$26,800,000	5.000%	2.680%	J38
8/1/2030	27,175,000	5.000	2.640	J46
8/1/2031	27,560,000	5.000	2.610	J53
8/1/2032	27,955,000	5.000	2.630	J61
8/1/2033	16,545,000	5.000	2.710	J79

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

\*\*The State is not responsible for the use of the CUSIP numbers referenced herein nor is any representation made by the State as to their correctness; such CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the readers of this Official Statement.

## STATE OF MINNESOTA OFFICIALS

GOVERNOR	Tim Walz
LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR	Peggy Flanagan
SECRETARY OF STATE	Steve Simon
STATE AUDITOR	Julie Blaha
ATTORNEY GENERAL	Keith Ellison
LEGISLATIVE AUDITOR	Judy Randall

### COMMISSIONER OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

James Schowalter

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
SUMMARY STATEMENT .....	1
THE BONDS .....	3
General .....	3
Authorization and Purpose .....	3
Bond Terms .....	5
Optional Redemption .....	5
Notices of Redemption .....	6
SECURITY .....	7
SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS .....	8
FUTURE FINANCINGS .....	9
BOOK ENTRY SYSTEM .....	9
TAX MATTERS .....	11
LEGAL OPINIONS .....	14
FINANCIAL INFORMATION .....	14
LITIGATION .....	14
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE .....	14
MUNICIPAL ADVISOR .....	15
UNDERWRITING .....	15
RATINGS .....	15
AUTHORIZATION OF OFFICIAL STATEMENT .....	15
 APPENDIX A — State Government and Fiscal Administration .....	 A-1
APPENDIX B — State Finances .....	B-1
APPENDIX C — State Debt .....	C-1
APPENDIX D — Project Description and Schedule of Bonds Being Refunded .....	D-1
APPENDIX E — Selected Economic and Demographic Information .....	E-1
APPENDIX F — Selected State Financial Statements for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2022 .....	F-1
APPENDIX G — Continuing Disclosure Undertaking .....	G-1
APPENDIX H — Forms of Legal Opinions .....	H-1

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this Official Statement is based upon material provided by the State and available at the date of publication of this Official Statement.

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the State or Underwriters to give any information or to make any representations with respect to the Bonds other than those contained in this Official Statement and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the State or Underwriters. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. Certain information contained herein has been obtained from sources other than records of the State and is believed to be reliable, but it is not guaranteed. Information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there have not been any changes in the affairs of the State since the date hereof.

This Official Statement contains forecasts, projections, and estimates that are based on current expectations but are not intended as representations of fact or guarantees of results. If and when included in this Official Statement, the words “expects,” “forecasts,” “projects,” “intends,” “anticipates,” “estimates,” “possible” and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements as defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties, which could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated in such forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Official Statement. The State disclaims any obligation or undertaking to release publicly any updates or revisions to any forward-looking statement contained herein to reflect any change in the State’s expectations with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions, or circumstances on which any such statement is based.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

## SUMMARY STATEMENT

**(The Summary Statement information is qualified in its entirety by the detailed information contained in this Official Statement)**

<b>Issuer:</b>	State of Minnesota
<b>Offering:</b>	<p>\$160,725,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2023A (the “Series 2023A Bonds”)</p> <p>\$264,000,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2023B (the “Series 2023B Bonds”)</p> <p>\$14,865,000 General Obligation Taxable State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2023C (the “Series 2023C Bonds”)</p> <p>\$329,145,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Refunding Bonds, Series 2023D (the “Series 2023D Bonds”)</p> <p>\$255,320,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Refunding Bonds, Series 2023E (the “Series 2023E Bonds”)</p> <p><i>(collectively referred to as the “Bonds”)</i></p>
<b>Principal Amounts:</b>	The principal amounts of each serial maturity of the Bonds are set forth on the inside cover pages.
<b>Interest:</b>	Interest will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months, from the Dated Date of the Bonds, payable semiannually on each February 1 and August 1, commencing February 1, 2024.
<b>Dated Date:</b>	Date of Delivery, expected to be August 10, 2023.
<b>Security:</b>	General Obligations of the State of Minnesota to which its full faith, credit and taxing powers are pledged.
<b>Book-Entry Bonds:</b>	The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form without interest coupons in denominations of \$5,000 and integral multiples thereof. The Bonds will be initially registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), which will act as securities depository for the Bonds.
<b>Redemption:</b>	<p>The Series 2023A Bonds and the Series 2023B Bonds are subject to optional redemption by the State on and after August 1, 2033.</p> <p>The Series 2023C Bonds, the Series 2023D Bonds and the Series 2023E Bonds are not subject to optional redemption prior to their maturity date.</p> <p>See “Optional Redemption” herein for additional information.</p>
<b>Continuing Disclosure:</b>	See “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE” herein. See also “APPENDIX G – CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING”.

<b>Bond Ratings:</b>	The Bonds described herein have been rated “AAA” by Fitch Ratings, “Aaa” by Moody’s Investors Service Inc. and “AAA” by S&P Global Ratings.
<b>Registrar/Paying Agent/ Escrow Agent:</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.
<b>Legal Opinions:</b>	The Bonds are approved as to validity by the State Attorney General and Kutak Rock LLP, as Bond Counsel. Kutak Rock LLP will provide the Opinion regarding the tax exemption of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds.
<b>Bonds Outstanding:</b>	The total amount of State general obligation bonds outstanding on the date of issuance of the Bonds, including these issues will be approximately \$6.4 billion. The total amount of general obligation bonds authorized but unissued as of the date of issuance of the Bonds, will be approximately \$3.8 billion. See “APPENDIX C – GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS OUTSTANDING AS OF THE DATE OF ISSUE OF THE BONDS” and “GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS AUTHORIZED, ISSUED AND UNISSUED AS OF THE DATE OF ISSUE OF THE BONDS” on pages C-1 and C-2.
<b>Additional Information:</b>	Questions regarding this Official Statement should be directed to Jennifer Hassemer, Assistant Commissioner, Minnesota Management and Budget, <a href="mailto:jennifer.hassemer@state.mn.us">jennifer.hassemer@state.mn.us</a> , (651) 201-8079, Thomas Huestis, Public Resources Advisory Group, <a href="mailto:thuestis@pragadvisors.com">thuestis@pragadvisors.com</a> , (610) 580-7007, or Christine Fay, Public Resources Advisory Group, <a href="mailto:cfay@pragadvisors.com">cfay@pragadvisors.com</a> (610) 565-5990. Questions regarding legal matters should be directed to Gregory R. Dietrich, Kutak Rock LLP, <a href="mailto:gregory.dietrich@kutakrock.com">gregory.dietrich@kutakrock.com</a> , (402) 346-6000.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**  
**\$1,024,055,000**  
**General Obligation State Bonds**  
consisting of

**\$160,725,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2023A**  
**\$264,000,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2023B**  
**\$14,865,000 General Obligation State Taxable Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2023C**  
**\$329,145,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Refunding Bonds, Series 2023D**  
**\$255,320,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Refunding Bonds, Series 2023E**  
*(collectively referred to as the “Bonds”)*

**THE BONDS**

**General**

This Official Statement, including the cover page and the Appendices (this “Official Statement”), has been prepared by the State of Minnesota Department of Management and Budget (the “Department” or “MMB”) to furnish information relating to the \$160,725,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2023A (the “Series 2023A Bonds”), the \$264,000,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2023B (the “Series 2023B Bonds”), the \$14,865,000 General Obligation Taxable State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2023C (the “Series 2023C Bonds”), the \$329,145,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Refunding Bonds, Series 2023D (the “Series 2023D Bonds”) and the \$255,320,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Refunding Bonds, Series 2023E (the “Series 2023E Bonds”) (collectively referred to as the “Bonds”) of the State of Minnesota (the “State”) to be dated the date of issuance, to prospective purchasers and actual purchasers of the Bonds. Prospective and actual purchasers should read this entire Official Statement.

**Authorization and Purpose**

The Bonds are being issued by the State, acting by and through its Commissioner of Management and Budget (the “Commissioner”), pursuant to the constitutional and statutory authority as hereinafter described.

The Series 2023A Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$160,725,000 are being issued for the purpose of financing all or a portion of the cost of certain programs and capital projects, the types of which generally include educational facilities, parks, pollution control facilities, transportation, natural resources and agricultural enterprises.

The Series 2023B Bonds in the principal amount of \$264,000,000 are being issued for the purpose of financing the cost of construction, improvement and maintenance of programs and projects of the State trunk highway system.

The Series 2023C Bonds in the principal amount of \$14,865,000 are being issued for the purpose of developing the State’s agricultural resources by financing the Rural Finance Authority’s programs.

The Series 2023D Bonds in the principal amount of \$329,145,000 are being issued for the purpose of refunding \$136,650,000 in General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2013A, \$139,650,000 in General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2013D and \$84,455,000 in General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2013F (the “Various Purpose Refunded Bonds”). The proceeds to refund the Various Purpose Refunded Bonds will be placed in an irrevocable escrow fund and used, together with other available funds, to pay the principal of and interest on the Various Purpose Refunded Bonds to the date on which such bonds have been called for redemption and prepayment. The Various Purpose Refunded Bonds and the dates on which they will be called for redemption are described in APPENDIX D.

The Series 2023E Bonds in the principal amount of \$255,320,000 are being issued for the purpose of refunding \$105,300,000 in General Obligation Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2012B, \$100,000,000 in General Obligation Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2013B and \$56,000,000 General Obligation Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2013E

(the “Trunk Highway Refunded Bonds”). The proceeds to refund the Trunk Highway Refunded Bonds will be placed in an irrevocable escrow fund and used, together with other available funds, to pay the principal of and interest on the Trunk Highway Refunded Bonds to the date on which such bonds mature or have been called for redemption and prepayment. The Trunk Highway Refunded Bonds and the date on which they will be called for redemption are described in APPENDIX D.

*Constitutional Provisions.*

Article XI, Section 5 of the Minnesota Constitution authorizes public debt to be incurred for (a) the acquisition and betterment of public land, buildings and other improvements of a capital nature, or for appropriations or loans to State agencies or political subdivisions for this purpose, as the Legislature by a three-fifths vote of both the House of Representatives and the Senate may direct; (b) repelling invasion or suppressing insurrection; (c) borrowing temporarily; (d) refunding outstanding bonds of the State or its agencies; (e) the construction of improvements to and maintenance of the State’s trunk highway system; (f) promoting forestation and preventing and abating forest fires; (g) the construction, improvement and operation of airports and other air navigation facilities; (h) the development of the agricultural resources of the State by extending credit on real estate security; and (i) improving and rehabilitating railroad rights-of-way and other rail facilities; all as the Legislature may direct. Article XI requires all such debt to be evidenced by the issuance of State bonds maturing within 20 years of their date of issue for which the full faith and credit and taxing powers of the State are irrevocably pledged. Public debt is defined by Article XI, Section 4 to include any obligation payable directly, in whole or in part, from a tax of statewide application on any class of property, income, transaction or privilege, but does not include any obligation which is payable from revenues other than taxes. The Minnesota Constitution places no limitation on the interest rate of bonds that may be authorized for these purposes.

*Statutory Provisions.*

The Series 2023A Bonds and the Series 2023C Bonds are authorized by Minnesota Statutes, Sections 16A.631 through 16A.675. The Series 2023B Bonds are authorized by Minnesota Statutes, Sections 167.50 through 167.52.

Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.66, authorizes the issuance of general obligation state refunding bonds with the approval of the State’s Executive Council. The issuance of the Series 2023D Bonds and the Series 2023E Bonds were approved by resolution of the State Executive Council on June 5, 2013 and May 29, 2014.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

### *Session Law Provisions.*

Session laws authorizing the issuance of the Series 2023A Bonds and the amounts included in this issue are set forth below (“X” indicates Special Session Laws):<sup>1</sup>

<b>Law Authorizing</b>	<b>Bonds This Issue<sup>2</sup></b>
Session X2017, Chapter 8.....	\$ 1,000,000
Session 2018, Chapter 214.....	18,000,000
Session 2019, Chapter 2.....	6,500,000
Session X2020, Chapter 3.....	80,000,000
Session 2023, Chapter 32.....	4,500,000
Session 2023, Chapter 72.....	<u>71,500,000</u>
Total:	\$ 181,500,000

Session laws authorizing the issuance of the Series 2023B Bonds and the amounts included in this issue are set forth below (“X” indicates Special Session Laws):<sup>1</sup>

<b>Law Authorizing</b>	<b>Bonds This Issue</b>
Session X2017, Chapter 3.....	\$ 170,000,000
Session 2018, Chapter 214.....	50,000,000
Session X2020, Chapter 3.....	34,000,000
Session X2021, Chapter 5.....	<u>10,000,000</u>
Total:	\$ 264,000,000

Session laws authorizing the issuance of the Series 2023C Bonds and the amounts included in this issue are set forth below.

<b>Law Authorizing</b>	<b>Bonds This Issue</b>
Session 2020, Chapter 67.....	\$ <u>15,015,000</u>
Total:	\$ 15,015,000

<sup>1</sup>See also “APPENDIX C – GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS AUTHORIZED, ISSUED AND UNISSUED” on page C-2 and “APPENDIX D – PROJECT DESCRIPTION”.

<sup>2</sup>Including net premium deposited into the Capital Projects Fund.

### **Bond Terms**

The Bonds mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and bear interest at the annual rates shown on the inside front cover page hereof. Such interest is computed on the basis of a 360-day year and twelve 30-day months. Interest on the Bonds is payable to Bondholders as of the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the preceding month semiannually on each February 1 and August 1 to maturity or prior redemption, if any, commencing February 1, 2024. If principal or interest is due on a date on which commercial banks are not open for business in the states of Minnesota and New York, then payment will be made on the first day thereafter when such banks are open for business.

The Bonds are issued in book entry form and in denominations of \$5,000 or multiples thereof of a single interest rate of a single maturity for each series of Bonds. The Bonds will be issued initially registered in the name of Cede & Co., nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, which will act as securities depository for the Bonds. Accordingly, printed Bonds will not be available to purchasers of the Bonds. For a description of the book entry system pursuant to which the Bonds will be issued see the section hereof entitled “BOOK ENTRY SYSTEM.”

### **Optional Redemption**

The Series 2023A Bonds and the Series 2023B Bonds maturing on or before August 1, 2033 will not be subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity dates. The Series 2023A Bonds and the Series 2023B Bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2034 will be subject to redemption and prepayment by the State at its option on August 1, 2033 and any business day thereafter, in whole or in part, in an order determined by the State and by lot within each maturity at a price of par plus accrued interest to the date specified for redemption.

The Series 2023C Bonds, the Series 2023D Bonds and the Series 2023E Bonds are not subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity date.

### **Notices of Redemption**

So long as the Bonds are registered in the name of the nominee of DTC or another securities depository designated for this purpose as indicated in the section hereof entitled “BOOK ENTRY SYSTEM,” notice of any redemption of Bonds will be mailed only to such securities depository, which in turn is obligated to notify its participants who are obligated to notify the Beneficial Owners (as herein defined) of the Bonds. However, the State assumes no responsibility with respect to the giving of such notice of redemption by the securities depository or its participants.

If, in the future, the Bonds are not in book entry form, notice of any redemption of Bonds will be published in financial newspapers circulated in the Minneapolis-St. Paul metropolitan area and in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, not less than thirty days before the redemption date, stating: (i) the series, original date of issue, maturity dates, CUSIP numbers, and interest rates of the Bonds to be redeemed, (ii) if less than all Bonds of any maturity are to be redeemed, the registration numbers of those to be redeemed, (iii) the principal amount to be redeemed if less than the entire principal amount of any Bond, (iv) the redemption date and price and the name and address of the paying agent where such Bonds must be presented for payment, (v) that on the redemption date the redemption price of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed will be payable, and (vi) that after the redemption date interest will cease to accrue or be payable thereon. Notice will also be mailed to the registered owner of any such Bond at the address shown on the bond register, not less than twenty days before the redemption date.

Any notice of redemption of Bonds to be redeemed sent pursuant to the Commissioner’s order may state that such notice is conditional and that if the conditions for redemption of such Bonds on the scheduled redemption date are not satisfied (including the availability of funds sufficient to redeem such Bonds), such Bonds will not be redeemed on such date and any Bonds tendered for payment on such date will be returned to the Beneficial Holder or registered owner thereof, as applicable.

Notice of redemption having been so given, the Bonds or portion of Bonds therein specified shall be due and payable at the specified redemption date and price, with accrued interest, and funds for such payment being held by or on behalf of the paying agent so as to be available therefor, interest thereon shall cease to accrue, and such Bonds or portions thereof shall no longer be considered outstanding under the Commissioner’s order authorizing their issuance. The failure to publish notice of redemption shall not affect the validity or effectiveness of mailed notice, and the failure to mail notice to any registered owner, or any defect in the notice mailed to any registered owner, shall not affect the validity or effectiveness of the notice of redemption mailed to any other registered owner.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

## SECURITY<sup>1</sup>

*State Bond Fund and Property Tax:* The Bonds are issued as general obligations of the State, and the laws authorizing their issuance pledge the full faith and credit and taxing powers of the State to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds when due. The Minnesota Constitution, Article XI, requires the maintenance of a State bond fund (the “Debt Service Fund”), and provides that when the full faith and credit of the State has been pledged for the payment of State general obligation bonds, the State Auditor is required to levy each year a tax on all taxable property in the State in the amount needed, if any, along with the balance then on hand in the Debt Service Fund, to pay all principal and interest due and to become due on such State bonds through July 1 of the second ensuing year.

*General Fund Appropriations:* Article XI of the Minnesota Constitution also provides that no money is to be paid out of the State Treasury except pursuant to an appropriation. Each law authorizing the issuance of general obligation bonds appropriates moneys either directly or by reference to Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 16A, to the Debt Service Fund out of the General Fund (the “General Fund” as defined on page B-1) and, in some cases, from special enterprise or loan repayment funds, sufficient to provide for the payment of such bonds and interest thereon without the levy of a property tax otherwise required by the provisions of the Minnesota Constitution. Moneys on hand in the Debt Service Fund, including all moneys derived from: (i) the foregoing statutory appropriations; (ii) the levy of the State property tax required by the Minnesota Constitution if the amount of appropriated funds on hand does not equal the total required amount of the tax at the time the levy is required; and (iii) income from the investment of the foregoing, are appropriated for the payment of the principal of and interest on State general obligation bonds when due. If moneys on hand at the due date are not sufficient, the statutes also appropriate from the General Fund an amount equal to the deficiency. Since 1966, as a result of transfers of moneys to the Debt Service Fund from the General Fund each December, no State property tax has been levied to pay debt service on State general obligation bonds.

Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.641, makes an annual appropriation to the Debt Service Fund from the General Fund of the amount that, added to the amount already on hand in the Debt Service Fund, is an amount needed to pay the principal of and interest on all State bonds due and to become due through July 1 in the second ensuing year. The transfer of the debt service appropriation from the General Fund to the Debt Service Fund for the Bonds included in this issue will be made by December 1 of each year. (Also see “APPENDIX C – NET AMOUNT TRANSFERRED TO DEBT SERVICE FUND FOR GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS DEBT SERVICE” on page C-5.)

*Additional Security — State Trunk Highway Bonds:* The Minnesota Constitution, Article XIV, establishes a Trunk Highway Fund (the “Trunk Highway Fund” or “State Trunk Highway Fund”) to be used solely for trunk highway system purposes and for the payment of principal of and interest on trunk highway bonds. Article XIV provides that the payment of the principal of and interest on State trunk highway bonds is “a first charge on money” coming into the State Trunk Highway Fund during the year in which the principal or interest is payable. Article XIV also establishes a Highway User Tax Distribution Fund to be used solely for highway purposes, authorizes the Legislature to impose taxes on motor vehicles and motor vehicle fuels, and requires the proceeds of such taxes to be paid into the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund. The Minnesota Constitution requires that 95% of the revenues deposited into the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund be distributed from such fund as follows: 62% to the Trunk Highway Fund, 29% to the County State Aid Highway Fund, and 9% to the Municipal State Aid Street Fund. The remaining 5% of Highway User Tax Distribution Fund revenues is distributed to the same three funds in accordance with a formula that the Legislature establishes. Currently these remaining revenues are all distributed to the County State Aid Highway Fund. According to the Minnesota Constitution, no change in the formula allocating the 5% may be made within six years of the last previous change. The current distribution formula was established in the 1998 Legislative Session. During the 2017 Legislative Sessions there were changes made to the

---

<sup>1</sup> While the State has adopted the revised Article 9 of the Uniform Commercial Code that generally covers security interests created by government debtors, Minnesota Statutes, Section 475.78 provides that Article 9 does not apply to security interests created by the State, except security interests in equipment and fixtures.

formulas prescribing how the amounts deposited to the County State Aid Highway Fund are distributed to individual counties.

Minnesota Statutes, Section 167.51, makes an annual appropriation to the trunk highway bond account in the Debt Service Fund from the State Trunk Highway Fund of the amount that, when added to the amount already on hand in the trunk highway bond account in the Debt Service Fund, is the amount needed to pay the principal of and interest on all State trunk highway bonds due and to become due through July 1 in the second ensuing year. The transfer of the debt service appropriation from the State Trunk Highway Fund to the trunk highway bond account in the Debt Service Fund for the State trunk highway bonds included in this issue will be made by December 1 of each year.

*Waiver of Immunity:* Under Minnesota Statutes, Section 3.751, the State has waived immunity from suit with respect to the controversies arising out of its debt obligations incurred pursuant to Article XI of the Minnesota Constitution, and has conferred jurisdiction on State District Courts to hear and determine such controversies. Accordingly, if the State fails to pay in full the principal of and interest on the Bonds when due, a holder of a Bond on which principal or interest is past due is entitled to commence an action in the District Court for Ramsey County, Minnesota, to enforce the pledge of the State's full faith and credit to the payment of such principal and interest.

## SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

### Various Purpose Bonds

<b>Sources:</b>	<b>Series 2023A Bonds</b>	<b>Series 2023C Bonds</b>	<b>Series 2023D Bonds</b>	<b>Total</b>
Par Amount of Bonds	\$160,725,000.00	\$14,865,000.00	\$329,145,000.00	\$504,735,000.00
Net Premium on Bonds	21,179,928.55	176,447.55	30,696,360.65	52,052,736.75
Transfer from State Bond Fund	-	-	11,645,321.89	11,645,321.89
<b>Total Sources</b>	<b>\$181,904,928.55</b>	<b>\$15,041,447.55</b>	<b>\$371,486,682.54</b>	<b>\$568,433,058.64</b>
<b>Uses:</b>				
Capital Projects Fund	\$181,374,000.00	\$15,000,000.00	\$ -	\$196,374,000.00
Deposit to Escrow Account	-	-	362,690,681.83	362,690,681.83
Deposit to State Bond Fund	3,116.05	433.80	7,819,844.06	7,823,393.91
Underwriters' Discount	401,812.50	26,013.75	762,156.65	1,189,982.90
Cost of Issuance	126,000.00	15,000.00	214,000.00	355,000.00
<b>Total Uses</b>	<b>\$181,904,928.55</b>	<b>\$15,041,447.55</b>	<b>\$371,486,682.54</b>	<b>\$568,433,058.64</b>

### Trunk Highway Bonds

<b>Sources:</b>	<b>Series 2023B Bonds</b>	<b>Series 2023E Bonds</b>	<b>Total</b>
Par Amount of Bonds	\$264,000,000.00	\$255,320,000.00	\$519,320,000.00
Net Premium on Bonds	30,092,964.00	28,536,038.70	58,629,002.70
Transfer from State Bond Fund	-	6,037,125.00	6,037,125.00
<b>Total Sources</b>	<b>\$294,092,964.00</b>	<b>\$289,893,163.70</b>	<b>\$583,986,127.70</b>
<b>Uses:</b>			
Capital Projects Fund	\$263,821,340.00	\$ -	\$263,821,340.00
Deposit to Escrow Account	-	261,175,023.69	261,175,023.69
Deposit to State Bond Fund	29,413,824.00	28,008,074.41	57,421,898.41
Underwriter's Discount	679,140.00	531,065.60	1,210,205.60
Cost of Issuance	178,660.00	179,000.00	357,660.00
<b>Total Uses</b>	<b>\$294,092,964.00</b>	<b>\$289,893,163.70</b>	<b>\$583,986,127.70</b>

## **FUTURE FINANCINGS**

The State may issue additional general obligation bonds during the next six months to fund additional capital project needs for the balance of Fiscal Year 2024. The State also anticipates the issuance of the following transactions by the State and State entities within the next six months:

Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Section 462A.37, the Minnesota Housing Finance Agency (“MHFA”) received legislative authorizations in 2021 to issue up to \$100,000,000. MHFA previously issued \$60,405,000 under this authorization. MHFA anticipates issuing approximately \$25,400,000 under the remaining authorization in Fall of 2023.

Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.968, the Commissioner of Management and Budget may sell State Appropriation Bonds to finance up to \$97,720,000 in public infrastructure costs to facilitate redevelopment within a regional exchange district in the City of Duluth. The State previously issued bonds to finance \$71,900,000 of public infrastructure costs under this authorization. The State anticipates issuing bonds to finance approximately \$25,820,000 in additional project costs during the Fall of 2023.

Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Section 16B.2406, the Department of Administration (“Administration”) may enter into a long-term lease-purchase agreement for a term of up to 25 years, to renovate, rehabilitate or expand existing buildings in the State Capitol complex to address critical health, life safety, and security needs. Administration has identified approximately \$478,582,000 in project costs for a renovation and expansion of a state office building serving the House of Representatives (“SOB Project”). In collaboration with Administration, MMB plans to issue certificates of participation to finance the SOB Project during the Fall of 2023. Lease payments for the certificates of participation will be subject to an annual continuing appropriation.

See “APPENDIX C - STATE DEBT, CONTINGENT LIABILITIES, State Continuing Appropriations” and “APPENDIX C - STATE DEBT, OBLIGATIONS OF STATE AGENCIES.”

## **BOOK ENTRY SYSTEM**

The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity for each series of the Bonds in the aggregate principal amount thereof and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations.

DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”). DTC has a Standard & Poor’s rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Direct Participants and Indirect Participants (collectively, the “Participants”) are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond (“Beneficial

Owner”) is, in turn, to be recorded on the Participants’ records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC’s records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar of the Bonds (“Registrar”) and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC’s practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC’s Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the State as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.’s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments of principal, redemption price and interest on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC’s practice is to credit Direct Participants’ accounts upon DTC’s receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the State, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC’s records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in “street name,” and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, or its nominee or the State, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, redemption price and interest on the Bonds to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the State, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Participants.

A Beneficial Owner shall give notice to elect to have its Bonds purchased or tendered, through its Participant, to the Registrar, and shall effect delivery of such Bonds by causing the Direct Participant to transfer the Participant’s interest in the Bonds, on DTC’s records, to the Registrar. The requirement for physical delivery of Bonds in connection with an optional tender or a mandatory purchase will be deemed satisfied when the ownership rights in the Bonds are transferred by Direct Participants on DTC’s records and followed by a book-entry credit of tendered Bonds to the Registrar’s DTC account.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the State. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The State may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

*The above information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the State believes to be reliable, but the State takes no responsibility for the completeness or the accuracy thereof, or as to the absence of material adverse changes in such information subsequent to the date hereof.*

The State cannot and does not give any assurances that DTC, or a successor securities depository, or Participants will distribute to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds: (i) payments of principal of or interest and premium, if any, on the Bonds; (ii) certificates representing an ownership interest or other confirmation of beneficial ownership interest in the Bonds; or (iii) redemption or other notices sent to DTC or Cede & Co., its nominee, or a successor securities depository, as the registered owner of the Bonds, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or that DTC or the Participants will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement.

The State will have no responsibility or obligation to any Participant, or any Beneficial Owner or any other person with respect to: (i) the Bonds; (ii) the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC, or a successor securities depository, or any DTC Participant of any amount due to any Beneficial Owner in respect of the principal or redemption price of or interest on the Bonds; (iii) the payment by DTC, or a successor securities depository, or any Participant of any amount due to any Beneficial Owner in respect of the principal or redemption price of or interest on the Bonds; (iv) the delivery by DTC, or a successor securities depository, or any Participant of any notice to any Beneficial Owner which is required or permitted to be given to owners of the Bonds; (v) the selection of which Beneficial Owners will receive payment in the event of any partial redemption of the Bonds; (vi) any consent given or other action taken by DTC, or a successor securities depository as a Bondholder; or, (vii) the performance by DTC, or any successor securities depository, of any other duties as securities depository.

## **TAX MATTERS**

### **The Tax-Exempt Bonds**

*General.* In the opinion of Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel, to be delivered at the time of original issuance of the Bonds, under existing federal and Minnesota laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions, and assuming the accuracy of certain representations and continuing compliance with certain covenants described below, the interest to be paid on the Series 2023A Bonds, the Series 2023B Bonds, the Series 2023D Bonds and the Series 2023E Bonds (collectively, the "Tax-Exempt Bonds") is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and from taxable net income of individuals, estates or trusts for Minnesota income tax purposes; is includable in the income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax; and is not a specific tax preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax or the Minnesota alternative minimum tax applicable to individuals, estates and trusts; however, for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022, interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds may affect the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations.

The accrual or receipt of interest on the Bonds may otherwise affect the federal income tax liability of the owners of the Bonds. The extent of these other tax consequences will depend on such owner's particular tax status and other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel has expressed no opinion regarding any such consequences. Purchasers of the Bonds, particularly purchasers that are corporations (including S corporations and foreign corporations operating branches in the United States of America, and certain corporations subject to the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022), property or casualty insurance companies, banks, thrifts or other financial institutions, certain recipients of social security or railroad retirement benefits, taxpayers entitled to claim the earned income credit, taxpayers entitled to claim the refundable credit in Section 36B of the Code for coverage under a qualified health plan or taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, should consult their tax advisors as to the tax consequences of purchasing or owning the Bonds.

*Arbitrage/Use of Proceeds.* Failure to comply with certain provisions of the Code, may cause interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds to become subject to federal and Minnesota income taxation retroactive to the date of issuance of the Tax-Exempt Bonds. These provisions include investment restrictions, required periodic payments of

arbitrage profits to the United States, and requirements concerning the timely and proper use of Tax-Exempt Bond proceeds and the facilities and activities financed or refinanced therewith and certain other matters. The documents authorizing the issuance of the Tax-Exempt Bonds include provisions which, if complied with by the State, are designed to meet the requirements of the Code. Such documents also include a covenant of the Commissioner to take all legally permissible actions necessary to preserve the tax exemption of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds. However, no provision is made for redemption of the Tax-Exempt Bonds or for an increase in the interest rate on the Tax-Exempt Bonds in the event that interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds becomes subject to federal or Minnesota income taxation.

*Premium Bonds.* All maturities of the Tax-Exempt Bonds (the “Premium Bonds”) are being issued at a premium to the principal amount payable at maturity. Except in the case of dealers, which are subject to special rules, Bondholders who acquire Premium Bonds must, from time to time, reduce their federal and Minnesota tax bases for the Premium Bonds for purposes of determining gain or loss on the sale, redemption or payment at maturity of such Premium Bonds. Premium generally is amortized for federal and Minnesota income and franchise tax purposes on the basis of a bondholder’s constant yield to maturity or to certain call dates with semiannual compounding. Bondholders who acquire Premium Bonds might recognize taxable gain upon sale of such Premium Bonds, even if such Premium Bonds are sold for an amount equal to or less than their original cost. The amount of premium amortized in any period offsets a corresponding amount of interest for such period. Amortized premium is not deductible for federal or Minnesota income tax purposes. Purchasers of Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors concerning the calculation of bond premium and the timing and rate of premium amortization, as well as the state and local tax consequences of owning and selling such Premium Bonds.

*Collateral Tax Matters.* The following tax provisions also may be applicable to the Tax-Exempt Bonds and interest thereon:

(1) Section 86 of the Code and corresponding provisions of Minnesota law require recipients of certain Social Security and Railroad Retirement benefits to take into account interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds in determining the taxability of such benefits;

(2) passive investment income, including interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds, may be subject to taxation under Section 1375 of the Code and corresponding provisions of Minnesota law for an S corporation that has accumulated earnings and profits at the close of the taxable year if more than 25 percent of its gross receipts is passive investment income;

(3) interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds may be includable in the income of a foreign corporation for purposes of the branch profits tax imposed by Section 884 of the Code and is includable in the net investment income of foreign insurance companies for purposes of Section 842(b) of the Code;

(4) in the case of an insurance company subject to the tax imposed by Section 831 of the Code, the amount which otherwise would be taken into account as losses incurred under Section 832(b)(5) of the Code must be reduced by an amount equal to 15 percent of the interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds that is received or accrued during the taxable year;

(5) Section 265 of the Code denies a deduction for interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry the Tax-Exempt Bonds, and Minnesota law similarly denies a deduction for such interest expense in the case of individuals, estates and trusts; indebtedness may be allocated to the Tax-Exempt Bonds for this purpose even though not directly traceable to the purchase of the Tax-Exempt Bonds;

(6) federal and Minnesota laws also restrict the deductibility of other expenses allocable to the Tax-Exempt Bonds;

(7) in the case of a financial institution, no deduction is allowed under the Code for that portion of the holder’s interest expense which is allocable to interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds within the meaning of Section 265(b) of the Code; and

(8) receipt of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds may affect taxpayers otherwise entitled to claim the earned income credit under Section 32 of the Code.

The foregoing is not intended to be an exhaustive discussion of collateral tax consequences arising from ownership, disposition, or receipt of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds. Prospective purchasers or bondholders should consult their tax advisors with respect to collateral tax consequences and applicable state and local tax rules in states other than Minnesota.

*Backup Withholding.* As a result of the enactment of the Tax Increase Prevention and Reconciliation Act of 2005, interest on tax-exempt obligations such as the Tax-Exempt Bonds is subject to information reporting in a manner similar to interest paid on taxable obligations. Backup withholding may be imposed on payments made after March 31, 2007 to any bondholder who fails to provide certain required information including an accurate taxpayer identification number to any person required to collect such information pursuant to Section 6049 of the Code. The reporting requirement does not in and of itself affect or alter the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes or any other federal tax consequence of purchasing, holding or selling tax-exempt obligations.

### **The Taxable Bonds**

*General.* The interest on the Series 2023C Bonds (the “Taxable Bonds”) is included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, in taxable net income of individuals, trusts and estates for Minnesota income tax purposes and in the income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax. Purchasers of the Taxable Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the federal, state or local tax consequences of purchasing, owning or selling the Taxable Bonds.

*Backup Withholding.* Certain purchasers may be subject to backup withholding at the application rate determined by statute with respect to interest paid with respect to the Taxable Bonds if the purchasers, upon issuance, fail to supply their brokers with their taxpayer identification numbers, furnish incorrect taxpayer identification numbers, fail to report interest, dividends or other “reportable payments” (as defined in the Code) properly, or, under certain circumstances, fail to provide a certified statement, under penalty of perjury, that they are not subject to backup withholding.

*Bond Premium.* An investor that acquires a Taxable Bond for a cost greater than its remaining stated redemption price at maturity and holds such instrument as a capital asset will be considered to have purchased such instrument at a premium. Such premium may generally be amortized under the constant yield method upon prior election permitted by Section 171(c) of the Code and, if so amortized, any call options of the State with respect to the Taxable Bonds are generally disregarded such that the instruments are amortized to their maturity date. Except as may be provided by regulation, amortized premium will be allocated among, and treated as an offset to, interest payments. The basis reduction requirements of Section 1016(a)(5) of the Code apply to amortizing bond premium that reduces interest payments under Section 171 of the Code. Investors of any Taxable Bond purchased with a bond premium should consult their own tax advisors as to the effect of such bond premium with respect to their own tax situation and as to the treatment of bond premium for state tax purposes.

### **Changes in Federal and State Tax Law**

From time-to-time, there are legislative proposals in the Congress and in the states that, if enacted, could alter or amend the federal and state tax matters referred to above or adversely affect the market value of the Bonds. It cannot be predicted whether or in what form any such proposal might be enacted or whether if enacted it would apply to bonds issued prior to enactment. In addition, regulatory actions are from time-to-time announced or proposed and litigation is threatened or commenced which, if implemented or concluded in a particular manner, could adversely affect the market value of the Bonds. It cannot be predicted whether any such regulatory action will be implemented, how any particular litigation or judicial action will be resolved, or whether the Bonds or the market value thereof would be impacted thereby. Purchasers of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding any pending or proposed legislation, regulatory initiatives or litigation. The opinions expressed by Bond Counsel are based upon existing legislation and regulations as interpreted by relevant judicial and regulatory authorities as of the date of issuance and delivery of the Bonds and Bond Counsel has expressed no opinion as of any date subsequent thereto or with respect to any pending legislation, regulatory initiatives or litigation.

## LEGAL OPINIONS

Legal matters incident to the authorization, issuance and sale of the Bonds will be passed upon by Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel, and the State Attorney General. Kutak Rock LLP will offer an opinion as to tax status of interest on the Bonds. The forms of legal opinions to be issued by Kutak Rock LLP with respect to the Bonds are set forth in APPENDIX H.

## FINANCIAL INFORMATION

General financial information relating to the State is set forth in the Official Statement, Appendices A through F, and is a part of this Official Statement. Selected statements from the State's most recent audited financial statements are included as APPENDIX F.

The Office of the Legislative Auditor, the State's independent auditor, has not been engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of its report included in APPENDIX F, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report. The Office of the Legislative Auditor also has not performed any procedures relating to this offering document.

## LITIGATION

There is not now pending or, to the best knowledge of the officers of the State, overtly threatened any litigation against the State seeking to restrain or enjoin the sale, issuance, execution or delivery of the Bonds, or in any manner questioning or affecting the validity of the Bonds or the proceedings or authority pursuant to which they are to be issued and sold.

While at any given time, including the present, there are numerous civil actions pending against the State, that could, if determined adversely to the State, affect the State's expenditures, and, in some cases, its revenues, the State Attorney General is of the opinion that, except for the actions described in Note 18 to the State Financial Statements for Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2022, included as APPENDIX F hereto, and additional actions, if any, discussed below, no pending actions are likely to have a material adverse effect in excess of \$15 million on the State's expenditures or revenues during the Current Biennium.

The following is a discussion of developments regarding the actions described in referenced Note 18 that have occurred and are subsequent to the date of the financial statements included in APPENDIX F hereto, and a description of additional actions which have been initiated against the State since the date of the financial statements included in APPENDIX F and are material for purposes of this Official Statement.

Dakota Drug, Inc. v. Commissioner of Revenue (Minnesota Tax Court). Cross-motions for summary judgment were heard in June and a decision is expected by September 14, 2023.

E.I. du Pont de Nemours and Company v. Commissioner of Revenue (Minnesota Tax Court). Trial is expected to occur in Fall 2023.

South Country Health Alliance et al. v. Minnesota Department of Human Services (DHS) et al. (Ramsey County District Court). The case was argued to the Court of Appeals on May 25, 2023, and it remains under advisement with the court. A decision is expected by the end of August.

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

The Commissioner, in the order authorizing and ordering the issuance of the Bonds, has covenanted and agreed on behalf of the State, for the benefit of the holders of the Bonds from time to time, to comply with the provisions of Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation, 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, paragraph (b)(5) as currently in effect; and, for this purpose, to provide to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board annual financial information of the type included in this Official Statement, including audited financial statements, and notice of the occurrence of certain events which materially affect the terms, payment, security, rating or tax status of the Bonds. The State is the only "obligated person" in respect of the Bonds within the meaning of paragraph (b)(5). A description of the Commissioner's undertaking is set forth in APPENDIX G.

## **MUNICIPAL ADVISOR**

The State of Minnesota has retained Public Resources Advisory Group, Inc., New York, New York, as municipal advisor (the “Municipal Advisor”) to the State in connection with the authorization and issuance of the Bonds. In preparing portions of the Official Statement, the Municipal Advisor has relied upon State officials and other sources which have access to relevant data, to provide accurate information for the Official Statement. The Municipal Advisor has not been engaged and has not undertaken to make an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the information contained in this Official Statement. The Municipal Advisor is an independent advisory firm and is not engaged in the business of underwriting, trading or distributing municipal securities or other public securities.

## **UNDERWRITING**

The Commissioner acting on behalf of the State has sold the Series 2023A Bonds at public sale to Citigroup Global Markets Inc., as Series 2023A Underwriter, for a price of \$181,503,116.05, with the Series 2023A Bonds to bear interest at the rates set forth on the inside front cover page of this Official Statement.

The Commissioner acting on behalf of the State has sold the Series 2023B Bonds at public sale to J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, as Series 2023B Underwriter, for a price of \$293,413,824.00, with the Series 2023B Bonds to bear interest at the rates set forth on the inside front cover page of this Official Statement.

The Commissioner acting on behalf of the State has sold the Series 2023C Bonds at public sale to RBC Capital Markets, LLC, as Series 2023C Underwriter, for a price of \$15,015,433.80, with the Series 2023C Bonds to bear interest at the rates set forth on the inside front cover page of this Official Statement.

The Commissioner acting on behalf of the State has sold the Series 2023D Bonds at public sale to J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, as Series 2023D Underwriter, for a price of \$359,079,204.00, with the Series 2023D Bonds to bear interest at the rates set forth on the inside front cover page of this Official Statement.

The Commissioner acting on behalf of the State has sold the Series 2023E Bonds at public sale to BofA Securities, Inc., as Series 2023E Underwriter, for a price of \$283,324,973.10, with the Series 2023E Bonds to bear interest at the rates set forth on the inside front cover page of this Official Statement.

BofA Securities, Inc., Citigroup Global Markets Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, and RBC Capital Markets, LLC, collectively are referred to as the Underwriters, herein.

## **RATINGS**

The Bonds described herein have been rated “AAA” by Fitch Ratings, “Aaa” by Moody’s Investors Service Inc. and “AAA” by S&P Global Ratings. The ratings reflect only the views of these services. These bond ratings are subject to change or withdrawal by the rating agencies at any time. Therefore, after the date hereof investors should not assume that such ratings are still in effect. A revision or withdrawal of the ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

## **AUTHORIZATION OF OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

The State has prepared and delivered this Official Statement to the Underwriters of the Bonds and has authorized the Underwriters to use it in connection with the offering and sale of the Bonds to investors.

/s/ James Schowalter  
Commissioner of Management and Budget  
State of Minnesota

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

---

---

**APPENDIX A**

**STATE GOVERNMENT AND FISCAL  
ADMINISTRATION**

---

---

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

## APPENDIX A

### STATE GOVERNMENT AND FISCAL ADMINISTRATION

#### Table of Contents

State Government .....	A-1
Fiscal Administration.....	A-1
Accounting System .....	A-2
Financial Reporting.....	A-2
Investments .....	A-2
Revenues.....	A-3
Audit Control Procedures .....	A-4
Status of Collective Bargaining .....	A-4
Cybersecurity .....	A-5

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

## **STATE GOVERNMENT AND FISCAL ADMINISTRATION**

### **State Government**

The State was formally organized as a territory in 1849 and was admitted to the Union on May 11, 1858, as the 32nd state. Bordered by Canada on the north, Lake Superior and Wisconsin on the east, Iowa on the south, and North and South Dakota on the west, it is the 12th largest and 21st most populous state in the Union.

The State's Constitution organizes State government into three branches: Executive, Legislative and Judicial.

The Executive Branch is headed by the Governor. The Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, State Auditor, and Secretary of State are popularly elected to four year terms and together serve on the State's Executive Council (the "Executive Council"). There are 18 departments and over one hundred agencies, boards, councils, and authorities which comprise the Executive Branch. Most departments and agency heads are appointed and serve at the pleasure of the Governor, subject to confirmation by the Senate.

The Legislative Branch is composed of a Senate and a House of Representatives. There are 67 senators who serve four year terms and there are 134 house members that serve two year terms.

The Judicial Branch is headed by a Supreme Court. Three levels of courts function within the Judicial Branch: Supreme Court, Appellate Court, and District Courts.

### **Fiscal Administration**

The Commissioner of the Department of Minnesota Management and Budget ("Management and Budget" or "MMB") is designated by statute as the chief accounting officer, the principal financial officer, and the State controller and is assigned responsibility for the administration of the financial affairs of the State. The Commissioner is also responsible for human resource management, employee insurance and collective bargaining on behalf of the State as an employer. On July 12, 2023, the Governor announced that the current Commissioner of MMB, Jim Schowalter, will be stepping down on August 14, 2023, and Erin Campbell, current MMB Deputy Commissioner, will be appointed to the role of Commissioner of MMB as of August 15, 2023. Included in the financial duties of the Commissioner of Management and Budget are:

- Preparation of State biennial budget and capital budget.
- Maintenance of general books of account and administration of the statewide accounting system including a central disbursement system.
- Administration of the State payroll system.
- Sale and issuance of State general obligation bonds, certain revenue bonds and certain State appropriation bonds, general obligation certificates of indebtedness, certificates of participation and equipment lease purchase financings.
- Preparation of periodic and special reports on the financial affairs of the State.
- Operation and control of allotment system (annual agency operating budgets).
- Preparation of revenue, expenditure and cash flow estimates.
- Banking and cash management activities.
- Receiving and accounting for all moneys paid into the State treasury to ensure they are properly disbursed or invested.
- Negotiation and administration of bargaining agreements and compensation plans.
- Development and management of employee, retiree and dependent insurance benefits.

## **Accounting System**

State law requires the Commissioner of Management and Budget to maintain an accounting system that shows at all times, by funds and items, amounts appropriated and estimated revenues therefor; amounts allotted and available for expenditure; amounts of obligations authorized to be incurred; actual receipts, disbursements; balances on hand; and unencumbered balances after deduction of all actual and authorized expenditures.

State law requires the Commissioner of Management and Budget to administer the payroll of all employees of the executive branch of government.

The accounting system is organized on a fund basis. A fund is an independent fiscal and accounting entity with a self-balancing set of accounts. Funds are established for the purpose of carrying on specific activities or objectives in accordance with legal requirements.

## **Financial Reporting**

State law requires the Commissioner of Management and Budget to prepare an annual comprehensive financial report for each fiscal year of the State in conformance with generally accepted accounting principles by the December 31 following the end of the fiscal year. These reports are audited by the Legislative Auditor. The Legislative Auditor's opinion and the Fiscal Year 2022 basic financial statements are presented in APPENDIX F.

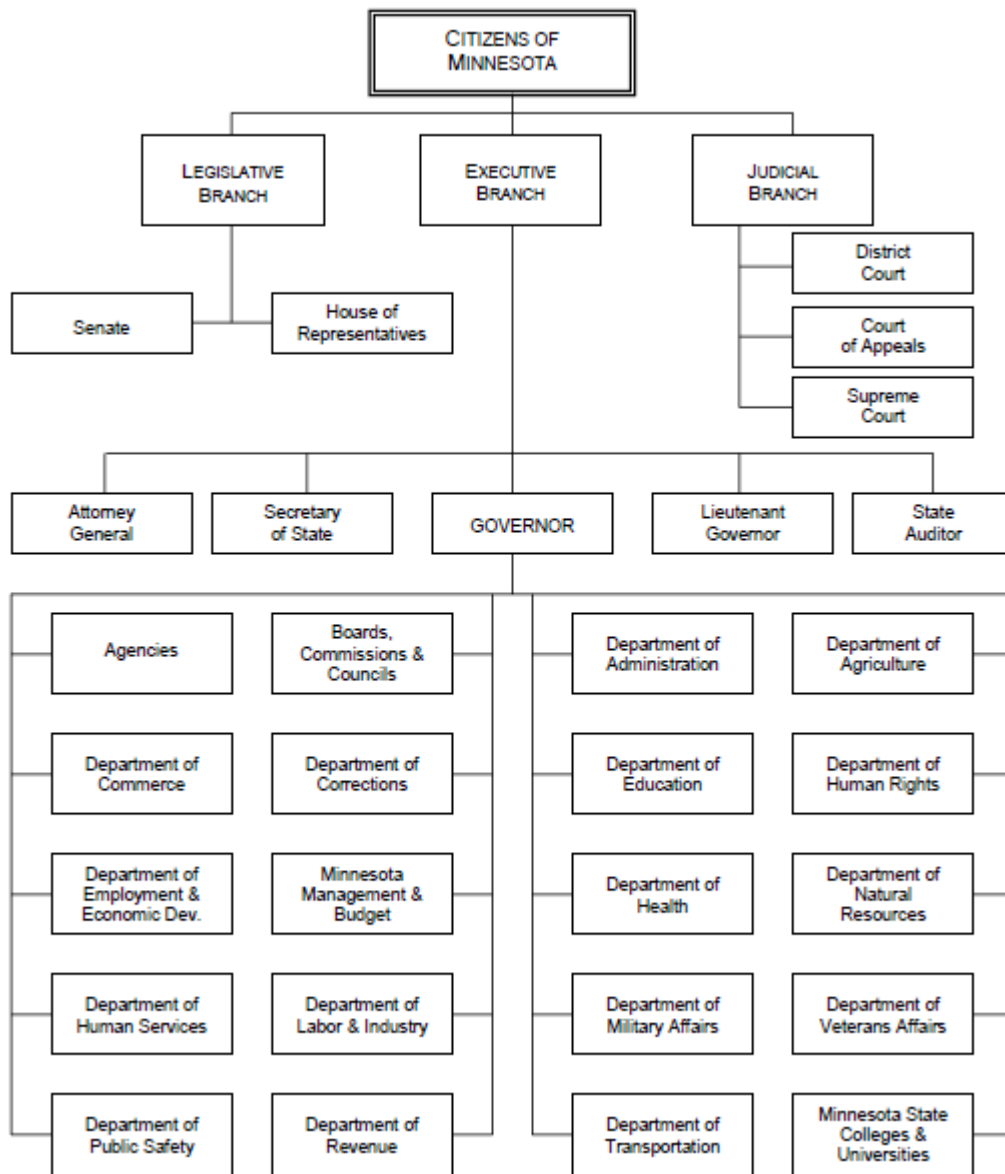
## **Investments**

The State Board of Investment, comprised of four of the State's constitutional officers, is responsible for the formulation of State investment policies and for the purchase and sale of securities. Moneys from various funds are invested according to requirements on types and terms of investments imposed by law on each grouping. The investments are grouped as follows:

- Invested Treasury Cash — temporary investment of a pool of cash, not immediately needed, from funds other than funds dedicated by the State constitution, State law, or by federal law.
- Highway Funds — temporary investment of bond proceeds and receipts not immediately needed.
- Various retirement funds — investment of assets and reserves.
- Trust Funds — investment of assets and reserves.
- Other departmental funds.

See “APPENDIX B – MINNESOTA DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS”, for information on the investment of State sponsored pension plans and retirement funds.

A general organization chart of the State government is shown below. This diagram displays the various categories of the State's service functions and the organization units associated with the delivery of the service activities. The 2023 Legislature enacted legislation that will create two new state agencies. Effective July 1, 2024, the Department of Children, Youth and Families will be established and combine functionally related divisions from multiple agencies. Effective January 1, 2025, the Department of Direct Care and Treatment will be created from existing programs within the Department of Human Services.



## Revenues

The Department of Revenue exercises general supervision over the administration of the taxation and assessment laws of the State. In the exercise of such power, the Department of Revenue promulgates guidelines to ensure that property tax laws are administered uniformly by local governmental units and that the assessments of property are made on an equal basis throughout the State.

The Department of Revenue administers taxes due to the State by collecting, among others, individual income and corporation taxes, sales and use taxes, estate taxes, motor fuel taxes and excise taxes on liquor and tobacco.

## **Audit Control Procedures**

The Office of the Legislative Auditor is the post audit agency of all State departments, agencies, boards and commissions. The Office of the Legislative Auditor conducts the audits of all accounts, records, inventories, vouchers, receipts, funds, securities, and other assets at least once a year, if funds and personnel permit, and more often if deemed necessary or as directed by the Legislature or the Legislative Audit Commission. As an agency of the legislative branch, the Office of the Legislative Auditor is independent of the executive branch and the departments, boards, commissions and other agencies thereof that it is responsible for auditing.

## **Status of Collective Bargaining and Compensation Plans**

The State has a total of 19 bargaining units for State employees, including three faculty bargaining units whose labor contracts are negotiated and maintained by the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities System (“Minnesota State”) and three bargaining units whose labor contracts are negotiated and maintained by the Judicial Branch.

Each odd-numbered year, MMB negotiates the terms and conditions of employment with the seven exclusive representatives for State employees of the Executive Branch covered by one of the 13 non-faculty labor units listed in the table below. MMB also reviews compensation plans for employees not represented by a union. All Executive Branch contracts and compensation plans are subject to review and approval by the Legislature. The following is a summary that shows the number of Executive Branch employees assigned to State bargaining units.

### **INFORMATION ON EXECUTIVE BRANCH STATE BARGAINING UNITS**

<b><u>Unit</u></b>	<b><u>Employees as of May 2023</u></b>
American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees (AFSCME) (7 bargaining units)	16,021
MN Association of Professional Employees (MAPE)	16,252
Middle Management Association (MMA)	3,513
MN Government Engineers Council (MGEC)	1,178
MN Nurses Association (MNA)	912
MN Law Enforcement Association (MLEA)	745
State Residential Schools Education Association (SRSEA)	164
State College Faculty Association (MSCF)	3,403
State University Interfaculty Organization (IFO)	2,590
State University Admin and Service Faculty (MSUAASF)	793
Total Represented Employees	<hr/> 45,571
Total State Employment	52,033
Percent of All Executive Branch Employees Unionized	88%

Previous Biennium labor contracts for all Executive Branch bargaining units expired on June 30, 2023. By statute, these contracts remain in effect until subsequent agreements are reached or contracts are cancelled when the right to strike matures. As of the date of this Official Statement, the State has reached tentative agreements with MAPE and five of the AFSCME bargaining units for employees in the Executive Branch for the Current Biennium. Negotiations have opened or will be opening over the upcoming months for successor agreements for the remaining bargaining units.

Each odd-numbered year the State Court Administrator's Office (SCAO) negotiates the terms and conditions of employment for the three bargaining units whose labor contracts are negotiated and maintained by the Judicial Branch. SCAO also reviews and updates compensation plans for Judicial Branch employees not represented by a union. The following is a summary of Judicial Branch employees, excluding judicial officers:

<u>Unit</u>	<u>Employees as of June 2023</u>
American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees (AFSCME), Councils 5 & 65	971
Teamsters Local 320 (2 bargaining units)	577
Total Represented Employees	1,548
<hr/>	
Total Judicial Branch Employees	3,223
Percent of All Judicial Branch Employees Unionized	48%

Previous Biennium labor contracts for the Judicial Branch expired on June 30, 2023. These contracts remain in effect until successor agreements are ratified or contracts are canceled if the right to strike matures. Negotiations with the AFSCME and Teamsters bargaining units have opened or will be opening over the coming months for successor agreements.

## **Cybersecurity**

Computer networks and data transmission and collection are vital to the efficient operation of the State. The State's services and systems may be critical to operations or involve the storage, processing and transmission of sensitive data. Successful breaches, employee malfeasance, or human or technological error could result in, for example, unauthorized access to, disclosure, modification, misuse, loss, or destruction of the State's or other third party data or systems; theft of sensitive, regulated, or confidential data including personal information; the loss of access to critical data or systems; and service or system disruptions or denials of service. Although the State does not believe that its information technology ("IT") systems are at a materially greater risk of cybersecurity attacks than other similarly-situated governmental entities, any such disruption, access, disclosure or other loss of information could have an adverse effect on the State's operations and financial health.

The Minnesota Department of Information Technology Services ("MNIT") is led by a Chief Information Officer, a Chief Information Security Officer, and Chief Business Technology Officers, who support individual state agency leadership. MNIT is responsible for maintaining the cybersecurity program, and among other duties, serving as a cyber risk advisor to the executive branch and training on cybersecurity practices. and has further implemented multifactor authentication and expanded and enhanced secure teleworking capabilities for the State's workforce in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. MNIT has also standardized the technology vendor and third-party security framework applied to all state agencies to ensure cybersecurity risk assessments are completed to have an effective risk management program in the supply chain of technology delivery. In the 2019 Legislative Sessions, the Legislature appropriated an additional \$5 million dollars per year to MNIT on an ongoing basis from the State's General Fund to support enhancements to the State's cybersecurity capabilities. This funding was renewed during the 2023 Legislative Session. The Legislature also appropriated an additional \$32 million dollars for cybersecurity at the state and local government level over the next four years. This funding will enable Minnesota's whole-of-state cybersecurity defensive posture and deliver advanced cybersecurity tools and capabilities to Minnesota government entities.

To provide advice and recommendations for improving the state of IT for Minnesotans, the Governor established a Blue Ribbon Council on Information Technology (“Council”) in February 2019 consisting of executive branch representatives, county IT leaders, union representation, IT experts from the private sector, and state legislators. The Council published two reports in June 2020 and February 2021, which contained recommendations for MNIT and state agencies on ways to improve technology service delivery, project and portfolio management, and cybersecurity risk reduction and mitigation. This model of private-sector expertise collaborating with state agency business leaders and MNIT was cemented as the permanent, statutory advisory body for State government technology services in the 2021 Legislative Session and was renamed the Technology Advisory Council (“TAC”). Cybersecurity remains a prominent focus of the Council, and one of four subcommittees is focused solely on developing additional cybersecurity recommendations, as well as continuing to assess progress against previous recommendations in the cybersecurity arena. The TAC published a third report in January 2023 that includes 16 recommendations which provide a framework to modernize State agency operating models and place state IT on a solid funding and cybersecurity foundation.

The 2021 Legislature passed legislation creating a new legislative commission on cybersecurity (“LCCS”), consisting of 4 senators and 4 representatives. The commission provides oversight of the State’s cybersecurity measures, reviews State agency cybersecurity policies and practices, and can recommend changes in policy to protect the State from cybersecurity threats.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

---

---

**APPENDIX B**

**STATE FINANCES**

---

---

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

**APPENDIX B**  
**STATE FINANCES**

**Table of Contents**

Financial Statements .....	B-1
Financial Information.....	B-1
COVID-19 Impact.....	B-3
Revenue and Expenditure Forecasting.....	B-5
Historic Revenues and Expenditures.....	B-7
Biennium Budgets.....	B-9
Historical and Projected Revenue and Expenditure Growth.....	B-16
Budget Planning Estimates .....	B-18
General Fund Revenue Sources .....	B-19
Cash Flow Information .....	B-25
Trunk Highway System .....	B-29
Health Care Access Fund .....	B-36
Minnesota Defined Benefit Pension Plans .....	B-37
Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions .....	B-73

**This Official Statement contains forecasts, projections, and estimates that are based on current expectations but are not intended as representations of fact or guarantees of results. If and when included in this Official Statement, the words “expects,” “forecasts,” “projects,” “intends,” “anticipates,” “estimates,” and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements as defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties, which could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated in such forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Official Statement. The State disclaims any obligation or undertaking to release publicly any updates or revisions to any forward-looking statement contained herein to reflect any change in the State’s expectations with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions, or circumstances on which any such statement is based.**

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

## **STATE FINANCES**

### **FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The basic financial statements for the State for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2022, are included herein as APPENDIX F. These financial statements provide financial information for the State's General Fund, as defined by generally accepted accounting principles, as set forth in the audited financial statements included in APPENDIX F and other major funds; for all other funds, such information is combined into non-major governmental and non-major enterprise funds, which includes the Debt Service Fund. These financial statements have been examined by the Legislative Auditor, independent auditor for the State to the extent indicated in his report included in APPENDIX F. The Legislative Auditor's report and the financial statements, including the Notes, should be read in their entirety. Such financial statements have been included in APPENDIX F in reliance upon the report of the Legislative Auditor. The revenues and expenditures presented consistent with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles for Fiscal Years 2020 through 2022 are summarized on page B-9.

#### **Past Financial Reports**

The State's Annual Comprehensive Financial Reports, including information by individual fund for Fiscal Year 2022 and prior years are available at <https://mn.gov/mmb/accounting/reports/>.

### **FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

#### **Budgeting Process**

Major operating budget appropriations for each biennium are enacted during the final legislative session of the immediately preceding biennium (i.e. in odd-numbered calendar years). Supplemental appropriations and changes in revenue and expenditure measures are usually adopted during legislative sessions in even-numbered calendar years.

The Minnesota constitution limits the number of days that the Minnesota Legislature (the "Legislature") may meet to a maximum of 120 days during a biennium. The number of days may be split between the two years in a biennium, provided that the Legislature may not meet in a regular session after the first Monday following the third Saturday in May of any year. The regular sessions of the Legislature are scheduled for and occur between January 2 and the first Monday following the third Saturday in May of each year. Special sessions may be called by the Governor.

Revenue and expenditure forecasts are performed in February and November of each calendar year. See "REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FORECASTING" in this APPENDIX B. Forecasts are performed for the then current biennium and for next succeeding biennium. Based upon the results of these forecasts, the Governor may recommend revenue and expenditure changes that are then recommended to the Legislature. In addition, the Legislature may, also based on these forecasts, approve budget changes.

The February and November forecasts for the biennium during which the forecasts are made are used to evaluate if the State is on track to finish that biennium with a balanced budget, and may be used by the Governor and the Legislature to revise the budget for that biennium.

The November forecast in even-numbered years for the next succeeding biennium becomes the basis for the Governor's budget recommendations for that biennium. All subsequent February and November forecasts for that biennium supplement and revise the original even-numbered year November forecast with more current data, and the Governor may use these forecasts to submit modifications to the budget that was developed from the original even-numbered year November forecast.

#### **General Fund**

The General Fund includes all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Revenues, expenditures, transfers and fund balance information in budgetary fund statements may differ from those in the State's Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("GAAP") based Annual Comprehensive Financial Report ("ACFR") for three primary reasons. First, on a GAAP basis, the accruals of revenue and expenditures are required to be reported under the modified accrual basis of accounting. In the modified accrual basis used in the ACFR, expenditures are recognized when goods or services are received regardless of the year encumbered. Second, on a budgetary basis, encumbrances are recognized as expenditures in the year encumbered. Third, as a result of implementing GASB Statement No. 54, "Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions", several funds are included in the GAAP fund balance, which are not included in the budgetary fund balance, as these funds are not appropriated funds with legislatively enacted budgets. The budgetary fund statements do not represent the State's official financial report, but rather are prepared as a supplement to the budget documents. See APPENDIX F for the most recent ACFR.

### **Cash Flow Account**

The cash flow account (the "Cash Flow Account") was established in the General Fund for the purpose of providing sufficient cash balances to cover monthly revenue and expenditure imbalances. The amount and use of funds in the Cash Flow Account is governed by statute.

### **Budget Reserve Account**

A budget reserve account (the "Budget Reserve Account") was established in the General Fund, as a special account (separate from the Cash Flow Account) that serves as a savings account to be used to offset budget shortfalls during economic downturns. Funds in the Budget Reserve Account may be spent in the event that projected General Fund receipts will be less than forecast, and the amount of resources available for the remainder of the biennium will be less than needed to cover authorized spending. Funds in the Budget Reserve Account may be used, after consultation with the Legislative Advisory Commission, to the extent needed to balance expenditures with revenues. The amount and use of funds from the Budget Reserve Account and its replenishment are governed by statute. Minnesota Statutes Section 16A.152 directs MMB to allocate funds to the Budget Reserve Account as part of the November budget forecast when the balance in the Budget Reserve Account is below the level recommended to adequately manage the volatility of the General Fund tax structure. If the Budget Reserve Accounts level is below the target and there is a positive forecast balance in the current biennium, up to thirty-three percent of the forecast balance is allocated to the Budget Reserve Account until the target level is reached. See "BIENNIUM BUDGETS – 2023 Legislative Session – Current Biennium" in this APPENDIX B.

### **Stadium General Reserve Account**

A stadium general reserve account (the "Stadium Reserve Account") was established in the General Fund by the 2012 Legislature pursuant to Minnesota Laws 2012, Chapter 299 ("Stadium Legislation"). Available revenues as defined in the Stadium Legislation (including certain excise taxes and gambling revenues) are deposited in the Stadium Reserve Account pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Section 297E.021, subdivision 2. In the 2013 Legislative Session, as part of the cigarette and tobacco products tax increase, the Legislature provided a one-time deposit of the cigarette floor stocks tax (up to \$26.5 million) into the Stadium Reserve Account. Amounts in the Stadium Reserve Account are appropriated as necessary for application against any shortfall in the amounts deposited to the General Fund under Minnesota Statutes, Section 297A.994. After consultation with the Legislative Commission on Planning and Fiscal Policy, amounts in the Stadium Reserve Account are also available for other uses related to the professional football stadium authorized under Minnesota Statutes Chapter 473J. The 2023 Legislature enacted legislation allowing for the Stadium Reserve Account to be dissolved once the State General Fund Appropriation Bonds, Tax-Exempt Series 2014A and Taxable Series 2014B (the "Minnesota Sports Facility Authority State Appropriation Bonds") that funded the construction of a professional football stadium were paid off. On June 26, 2023, the Minnesota Sports Facility Authority State Appropriation Bonds were paid off and the Stadium Reserve Account will be repealed upon fulfillment of legislative notification requirements, with funds previously directed to the Stadium Reserve Account now accruing to the General Fund. See "CONTINGENT LIABILITIES" in APPENDIX C.

### **Control Procedures**

*Dollar Control:* Expenditures in excess of legislative appropriations are prohibited by law. In order to prevent spending in excess of appropriations, MMB requires State agencies to identify their appropriations and establish them

in the State's accounting system as the limit on spending. The accounting system will reject transactions that exceed these limits. This control procedure is designed to prevent agencies from spending from unauthorized sources of funds.

*Allotment and Encumbrance Control:* Before money can be disbursed pursuant to an appropriation, it must first be allotted (administratively allocated and approved for expenditure). Prior to each fiscal year, MMB allots the applicable State agency appropriations based on legislatively-enacted budgets. An allotment is a subdivision of an appropriation into smaller, detailed components used by agencies to budget expenditures by category of expenditure. The accounting system prevents allotments from exceeding appropriations.

Once allotments have been established, but before spending obligations can be incurred, for most purchases agencies must establish encumbrances against their allotments. Encumbrances are the accounting control device agencies use for reserving portions of their allotments for expenditures that will soon be incurred. The encumbrance process helps agencies keep track of their outstanding obligations, and the accounting system prevents agencies from encumbering more funding than has been allotted.

*Executive Budget Officer Oversight:* MMB assigns an Executive Budget Officer to each State agency for the purposes of approving agency accounting structures, appropriations, and allotments, and for monitoring overall agency revenues and expenditures.

*Monthly Reports:* MMB maintains a data warehouse which is used to produce reports on revenues and expenditures that agency staff and Executive Budget Officers use to monitor agency spending and receipts.

## **Balanced Budget**

Minnesota's Constitution prohibits borrowing for operating purposes beyond the end of a biennium. Options for dealing with a projected deficit are provided for in statute. Borrowing for cash flow purposes within a biennium is allowed; however, revenues for the entire biennium plus any balances carried forward from the previous biennium must be greater than or equal to expenditures for the entire biennium.

If a forecast shows a shortfall for the General Fund for the then existing biennium, the Commissioner of Management and Budget (the "Commissioner") shall use funds and reduce the Budget Reserve Account as needed to balance revenues with expenditures. If there are not enough funds in the Budget Reserve Account to balance the General Fund in the Current Biennium, the Commissioner, with the consent of the Governor and after consulting with the Legislative Advisory Commission may also reduce outstanding appropriations, commonly referred to as "unallotting."

If a forecast shows a shortfall for the General Fund for the next succeeding biennium, the Governor's budget recommendations must propose revenue and/or expenditure changes in order for the budget for that biennium to be in balance at the end of that biennium.

## **COVID-19 IMPACT**

The spread of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has had a material impact on global, national and state economies. On March 11, 2020, the World Health Organization elevated COVID-19 from a Public Health Emergency of International Concern to a "pandemic" ("COVID-19 Pandemic"). The President declared a national emergency related to COVID-19 on March 13, 2020 ("National Emergency Declaration"). For the first time in history, the President approved major disaster declarations for all fifty states and the District of Columbia. The State of Minnesota and other state and local governments in the United States declared states of emergency and issued numerous other public health emergency orders. These actions and the effects of the COVID-19 Pandemic significantly disrupted economic activity at all levels, while also significantly increasing public and private health emergency response costs, including within the State.

The federal government enacted several laws related to the COVID-19 pandemic, which provided resources for emergency response and recovery efforts and economic assistance to state and local governments, businesses and individuals. The State estimates the total value of these federal measures within Minnesota at approximately \$72.7 billion. Among this assistance was receipt by the State of \$1.03 billion through the federal Coronavirus Relief Fund ("CRF") created under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act and \$2.83 billion from the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds ("SFRF") created under the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 ("ARPA"). The

CRF funds have been fully obligated. Approximately \$2.82 billion of the SFRF funds have been allocated to a specific use, and \$2.80 billion of the SFRF funds have been spent as of June 30, 2022. MMB estimates that approximately \$17.69 million of SFRF funds remain to be allocated.

The State's economy, finances and budget outlook have recovered significantly from the height of the COVID-19 Pandemic. However, the extent to which the COVID-19 Pandemic impacts the State's ongoing operations and its financial condition will depend on future developments, which are uncertain and cannot be fully predicted with confidence at this time, including the duration of the pandemic, emergence of new variants, and future actions to contain the COVID-19 Pandemic or treat its impact, among others. The information in this Official Statement reflects current estimates and projections, which consider the impact of this pandemic to the extent practicable. There can be no assurances that the outbreak will not further materially adversely affect the financial condition of the State.

### **Climate Change and Resiliency**

Minnesota is susceptible to significant seasonal weather shifts during the course of a calendar year, including weather events such as flooding, tornadoes, blizzards, and drought. Future changes to the climate in Minnesota may produce ecological, environmental, and economic impacts on the State. Climate change as a result of emissions of greenhouse gases may also produce ecological, environmental, and economic impacts on the State and additional federal and State regulations to fight climate change.

On December 2, 2019, Governor Walz signed Executive Order 19-37 to establish the Climate Change Subcabinet, comprised of state agency and department leadership, and the Governor's Advisory Council on Climate Change, a citizen board appointed to advise the Subcabinet, to provide guidance to the State in the pursuit of collaborative action to combat climate change. This multi-agency collaboration has produced a website, Our Minnesota Climate, that synthesizes local impacts of climate change, various State actions focused on climate change, and community solutions. The website is not incorporated in this Official Statement by reference.

As part of Minnesota's Climate Action Framework, the state is working with local, tribal, and regional governments to assess climate vulnerability and build resiliency. Specifically, the state is providing grants, information resources and technical expertise for infrastructure and vulnerability assessments, adaptation planning, and engineering design. The framework includes six broad goals: clean transportation; climate-smart natural and working lands; resilient communities; clean energy and efficient buildings; healthy lives and communities; and a clean economy.

In July 2021, the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency adopted the Clean Cars Minnesota rule, which will apply the Low Emission Vehicle Standard and Zero Emission Standard to new cars sold in Minnesota as early as model year 2025 vehicles. The rule requires automobile manufacturers to deliver more zero emission vehicles and lower polluting vehicles to Minnesota. Manufacturers can receive early action credits for the zero emission vehicles they sell in Minnesota starting in calendar year 2021. The Clean Cars Minnesota rule is based on standards adopted by the State of California. Because California subsequently updated its emissions rules in 2022 after the Clean Cars Minnesota rule went into effect, Minnesota will need to decide whether to update its rule to California's newer standards or revert back to the federal standards before model year 2026 vehicles become available.

On February 7, 2023, Governor Walz signed legislation establishing a Minnesota carbon-free electricity standard. The law establishes a standard for utilities to supply Minnesota customers with electricity generated or procured from carbon-free resources beginning at 80% of retail sales for public utility customers in 2030 and increasing every five years to reach 100% for all electric utilities by 2040. The bill also requires that, by 2035, an amount equal to at least 55% of an electric utility's total retail electric sales to customers in Minnesota must be generated or procured from clean energy technologies.

## **REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FORECASTING**

### **General**

The State's biennial budget appropriation process relies on revenue and expenditure forecasting as the basis for establishing aggregate revenue and expenditure levels. Revenue forecasting for the State is conducted within MMB by the Economic Analysis Unit. Expenditure forecasts for the State are prepared by MMB based on current annual budgets and on current cash expenditure estimates provided by State agencies responsible for significant expenditure items.

In addition to the forecasts prepared for the Legislature before the commencement of each new biennium, forecasts are updated periodically through the biennium. Based on each revenue and expenditure reforecast, MMB prepares a new cash flow analysis for the biennium.

### **Forecasting Risks**

Risks are inherent in the revenue and expenditure forecasts. Assumptions about U.S. economic activity and federal tax and expenditure policy underlie these forecasts. In the forecast it is assumed that existing federal tax law and current federal budget authority and mandates will remain in place. Reductions in federal spending programs may affect State spending. Finally, even if economic and federal tax assumptions are correct, revenue forecasts are still subject to other variables and some normal level of statistical deviations.

### **Current Forecast Methods and Assumptions**

The baseline U.S. economic forecast which the State Economist uses in preparing the State revenue and expenditure forecast is provided by S&P Global Market Intelligence ("S&P", which merged with the previous forecast provider IHS Markit in 2022). S&P furnishes a monthly forecast of U.S. economic growth and individual incomes across all segments of the national economy.

The S&P national economic forecasts are reviewed by Minnesota's Council of Economic Advisors (the "Council"), a group of economists from the private sector, academia, and the Minneapolis Federal Reserve. The Council provides an independent check on the S&P forecast. If the Council determines that the S&P forecast is significantly more optimistic than the current consensus, the Commissioner may base the State forecast on a less optimistic scenario of national economic growth.

Forecasts of individual income tax receipts are based on S&P forecasts of national production, employment, and corresponding wage and salary earnings, by industrial sector. The S&P forecasts are then entered into a model of Minnesota's economy developed and maintained by MMB. State forecasts of employment by major industry sector as well as wage and aggregate earnings are obtained from this model. Non-wage income, itemized deductions and other adjustments to income are in general forecast using national data allocated to Minnesota. The forecasts of income, deductions and adjustments are input to a micro-simulation of the State's individual income tax liability. Calendar year liabilities are converted into fiscal year income tax revenues, with regard given to the timing of withholding tax receipts, quarterly estimated payments, refunds and final payments.

Capital gains realizations have become an increasingly volatile and important share of Minnesota's income tax base. Minnesota capital gains are forecast using an econometric model which relates the increase in taxable capital gains to the underlying growth in household wealth and to changes in inflation and in the real growth rate of the economy. To account for taxpayer response to anticipated changes in federal tax rates on capital gains, federal tax variables are also included. The model is designed to allow capital gains realizations to move gradually toward an equilibrium rate of realizations instead of adjusting instantaneously to a shock in model variables.

Corporate income tax receipts are forecast using S&P forecasts of major variables affecting pre-tax corporate profits. The volatility of corporate profits and the various loss carry-forward and carry-back provisions make this the most difficult revenue source to forecast accurately.

Sales tax receipts are estimated on the basis of a forecast of the sales tax base. The historical base is constructed largely on the basis of national data for items that would be subject to tax if sold in Minnesota. This data is then

allocated to Minnesota on the basis of Minnesota's share of national income and employment to arrive at a Minnesota specific base. By means of a regression equation, the base is calibrated to historical collections. Using national forecasts of sales of taxable items and allocating them to Minnesota on the basis of forecasts on Minnesota's share of national income and employment the base is extended into the future. Using information from the aforementioned regression equation the forecast collections are derived from the forecast of the base.

Numerous other revenue sources are forecast, some by MMB and others by the agencies responsible for their collection. These sources account for less than 20 percent of General Fund revenues. As a group, the revenues in this category do not present as large a forecasting risk to the General Fund as do the major taxes. Most are relatively stable and less sensitive to the business cycle than the major tax types. Moreover, many are forecast by agencies with specific knowledge about the magnitude and timing of revenues.

The State's most recent Budget and Economic Forecast was prepared in February 2023. It was informed by the S&P February 2023 baseline forecast, the scenario that S&P considered the most likely at the time the forecast was made. See "BIENNIUM BUDGETS – February 2023 Forecast – Current Biennium" in this APPENDIX B for additional information. The forecast growth rates for real and nominal Gross Domestic Product ("GDP") are shown below. In their February 2023 outlook, S&P estimated that U.S. real GDP grew 2.1 percent in 2022, a 0.3 percentage point increase from their November 2022 baseline forecast. In February, S&P expected GDP growth to decelerate to 0.7 percent in 2023, up from -0.2 percent in their November forecast. They forecast real GDP growth of 1.6 and 2.0 percent, respectively, in 2024 and 2025.

**S&P FEBRUARY 2023  
GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (GDP)  
BASELINE FORECAST<sup>(1)</sup>  
(Chained Rates of Growth)**

	Calendar Year 2021 Actual %	Calendar Year 2022 Actual %	Calendar Year 2023 Forecast %	Calendar Year 2024 Forecast %	Calendar Year 2025 Forecast %
Real GDP Growth Rate	5.9	2.1	0.7	1.6	2.0
GDP Deflator (Inflation)	4.5	7.0	3.2	2.4	2.2
Nominal GDP Growth Rate	10.7	9.2	4.0	4.0	4.2

<sup>(1)</sup> Totals may not foot due to rounding.

A report is published with each forecast and is available at <https://mn.gov/mmb/forecast/>, including the State's most recent February 2023 forecast. See "FINANCIAL INFORMATION" in this APPENDIX B. The November 2023 S&P Baseline will be used as the baseline for the next revenue and expenditure forecast.

### July Revenue and Economic Update

Minnesota's net General Fund receipts for FY 2023 are now estimated to total \$30.384 billion, \$529 million (1.8 percent) more than projected in the February 2023 Forecast. Net income, corporate, and other receipts were above the forecast, and net sales receipts were below the forecast. State revenues in the final quarter of FY 2023 were \$353 million (4.1 percent) more than forecast in February.

Net individual income tax receipts are estimated to end FY 2023 \$305 million (2.0 percent) more than forecast. Gross income tax receipts were \$241 million above the forecast, and refunds were \$63 million less than expected. Declarations exceeded the forecast by \$39 million. Included in this category are extension payments for tax year 2022, which were about \$205 million more than forecast, and the first two quarterly estimated payments for tax year 2023, which were about \$166 million less than expected. Estimated payments so far in tax year 2023 are lower than they were during the same period a year ago. This could be due to individual owners of Pass-Through Entities ("PTE"s) over-paying estimated tax last year because of uncertainty about the new PTE tax. It may also reflect lower anticipated tax liability on non-wage income in tax year 2023 than in tax year 2022.

Income tax withholding payments were \$1 million more than expected, nearly matching the forecast for the fiscal year.

Miscellaneous payments, consisting mostly of tax year 2022 final payments, were \$96 million less than February 2023 Forecast. The State estimates that about \$76 million of the shortfall reflects lower than expected individual income tax payments for tax year 2022, and the remainder is due to fiduciary payments that were below the February 2023 Forecast.

Gross partnership and S Corporation tax payments include payments for the PTE tax, non-resident withholding, non-resident composite returns, and the minimum fee. For FY 2023, these receipts were \$296 million more than February 2023 Forecast, and refunds for these entities were \$7 million above the February 2023 Forecast, generating a net variance of \$289 million. The State estimates that about \$244 million of this variance reflects higher than expected tax year 2022 liability.

Individuals who over-pay their income tax may choose to forego a refund and transfer the excess amount to the next year's tax bill. So far this year, transfers to 2023 income tax exceed the amount transferred during the same period last year. The largest dollar amount of transfers is made by extension filers who file their returns on October 15. If the pattern of high transfers persists, total transfers will exceed the forecast and will lead to lower payments for tax year 2023, reducing gross receipts in FY 2024.

Net general sales tax receipts are estimated to end FY 2023 \$3 million (0.0 percent) less than the February 2023 Forecast. Gross sales tax payments were \$16 million above the February 2023 Forecast, and refunds were \$19 million higher than expected.

Net corporate receipts were \$163 million (5.9 percent) more than the February 2023 Forecast. Gross corporate tax payments were \$198 million above the February 2023 Forecast, more than offsetting refunds that were \$35 million higher than expected. Other net revenues were \$65 million (1.5 percent) more than forecast.

All FY 2023 results are preliminary and subject to change. The State's fiscal year that ended June 30, 2023, will officially close on August 18, 2023. As of June 30, total FY 2023 revenue was \$30.427 billion. Estimated accruals and pre-close adjustments subtract about \$43 million on net. Revenues that will be received or recognized between the end of the fiscal year and the close add an estimated \$38 million. Income, corporate, and sales tax refunds attributable to FY 2023 and expected to be paid out before the close subtract \$82 million. A complete reporting of FY 2023 revenues will be part of the October 2023 Revenue and Economic Update.

## **HISTORIC REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES**

The following table sets forth the State's General Fund revenues and expenditures for the Fiscal Years ended June 30, 2020 through 2022, on an accrual basis. The revenues and expenditures shown include all revenues and expenditures for that fiscal year, including revenue received and expenditures made after June 30 of such fiscal year which are properly allocable to such fiscal years. The schedules of revenues and expenditures are presented for comparison purposes only and are not intended to reflect any increases or decreases in fund balance. Beginning balances or deficits are not included.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**  
**GENERAL FUND COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF**  
**REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES**  
**(THOUSANDS OF DOLLARS)**  
**UNAUDITED**

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30 <sup>(1)</sup>		
	2020	2021	2022
<b>NET REVENUES:</b>			
Individual Income Taxes <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 12,329,724	\$ 14,369,219	\$ 16,836,132
Corporate Income Taxes <sup>(2)</sup>	1,620,684	2,404,057	2,848,019
Sales Taxes <sup>(3)</sup>	5,797,172	6,150,751	6,769,988
Property Taxes	772,876	789,888	765,534
Motor Vehicle Taxes	324,150	392,255	394,630
Other Taxes <sup>(4)</sup>	2,765,354	3,074,525	3,277,382
Tobacco Settlement <sup>(5)</sup>	152,282	254,190	192,965
Federal Revenues	52,753	51,409	48,996
Licenses and Fees	245,113	260,722	269,423
Departmental Services	185,483	215,104	191,385
Investment/Interest Income	206,495	413,345	(350,456)
All Other Revenues	414,783	481,261	499,416
<b>NET REVENUES</b>	<b>\$ 24,866,869</b>	<b>\$ 28,856,726</b>	<b>\$ 31,743,414</b>
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>			
Agricultural, Environmental and Energy Resources	\$ 357,436	\$ 360,345	\$ 354,669
Economic and Workforce Development <sup>(6)</sup>	261,482	241,243	354,330
General Education <sup>(7)</sup>	9,895,517	10,019,769	10,032,021
General Government <sup>(8)</sup>	885,550	1,041,012	904,011
Health and Human Services <sup>(9)</sup>	8,134,332	8,198,224	8,134,337
Higher Education <sup>(10)</sup>	976,077	974,767	1,016,919
Intergovernmental Aid <sup>(11)</sup>	1,780,498	1,957,585	2,011,024
Public Safety and Corrections <sup>(12)</sup>	774,862	854,501	798,457
Transportation <sup>(13)</sup>	500,078	536,619	582,994
Total Current Expenditures	\$ 23,565,832	\$ 24,184,065	\$ 24,188,762
Capital Outlay	88,158	67,393	77,791
Debt Service	42,722	33,425	66,943
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>\$ 23,696,712</b>	<b>\$ 24,284,883</b>	<b>\$ 24,333,496</b>
<b>EXCESS OF REVENUES OVER (UNDER) EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>\$ 1,170,157</b>	<b>\$ 4,571,843</b>	<b>\$ 7,409,918</b>
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>			
Bond Issuance	\$ 7,594	\$ -	\$ -
Lease Financing	-	-	8,986
Bond Issuance Premium	1,906	-	-
Transfers-In	206,109	274,195	260,106
Transfers-Out	(1,516,631)	(1,582,685)	(2,061,490)
<b>NET OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>	<b>\$ (1,301,022)</b>	<b>\$ (1,308,490)</b>	<b>\$ (1,792,398)</b>
<b>NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES</b>	<b>\$ (130,865)</b>	<b>\$ 3,263,353</b>	<b>\$ 5,617,520</b>

- (1) For Fiscal Years 2020, 2021, and 2022, the schedule of revenues and expenditures includes all financial activity for the Fiscal Year, including revenue and expenditure accruals at June 30.
- (2) During Fiscal Years 2022 and 2021, Income Taxes revenue increased due to the continued increase in higher wage earners' taxable income including capital gains and significantly higher corporate profits.
- (3) During Fiscal Years 2022 and 2021, Sales Taxes revenue increased due to the continued increase in disposable cash as a result of the increase in wages, resulting in additional consumer spending. During Fiscal Year 2021, Sales Taxes revenue also increased due to the additional federal unemployment benefits resulting in increased consumer spending.
- (4) During Fiscal Years 2022 and 2021, Other Taxes revenue increased due to an increase in taxes on lawful gambling, mortgage, and deed transfer taxes as well as an increase in hospital surcharge taxes as a result of continued increases in patients receiving healthcare services after the slowdown in previous years due to the pandemic. During Fiscal Year 2022, Other Taxes also increased due to an increase in taxes on homes and automobiles insurance premiums.
- (5) During Fiscal Year 2021, Tobacco Settlement revenue increased as a result of the court settlement on past unpaid tobacco settlements.
- (6) During Fiscal Year 2022, Economic and Workforce Development function spending increased due to grants issued to Minnesota owned and operated businesses that demonstrated a financial hardship as a result of COVID-19.
- (7) During Fiscal Year 2022, General Education function spending remained consistent as a result of a 2.45 percent per pupil formula increase which was offset by a decrease in the number of pupils. During Fiscal Year 2021, General Education function spending increased due to additional grants to school districts for family nutritional support and a two percent per pupil increase, which was partially offset by a decrease in the number of pupils.
- (8) During Fiscal Year 2021, General Government spending increased due to grants to counties for support to small businesses to help offset the impact of COVID-19.
- (9) During Fiscal Year 2021, Health and Human Services function spending increased due to an increase in caseloads in the state welfare program for low income families with children.
- (10) During Fiscal Year 2022, Higher Education function spending increased due to an increase in grants to the University of Minnesota (component unit).
- (11) During Fiscal Year 2022 and 2021, Intergovernmental Aid spending increased as a result of an increase in grants to local governments.
- (12) During Fiscal Year 2021, Public Safety and Corrections spending increased as a result of the planning and response to the potential civil unrest from a high profile trial and related protests.
- (13) During Fiscal Year 2022, Transportation spending increased as a result of an increase in grants to Metropolitan Council (component unit).

## BIENNIUM BUDGETS

The biennium that began on July 1, 2021, and ended on June 30, 2023, is referred to herein as the “Previous Biennium.” The biennium that began on July 1, 2023, and will end on June 30, 2025, is referred to herein as the “Current Biennium.” The biennium that will begin on July 1, 2025, and will end on June 30, 2027, is referred to herein as the “Next Biennium.” An individual fiscal year is referred to herein as “FY” or “Fiscal Year.”

Forecast and projected revenues and expenditures are based on the legal requirements contained in Minnesota statutes and session laws as of the time of the forecast and projections.

### February 2023 Forecast – Previous Biennium

The February 2023 Forecast provided the final official forecast for the Previous Biennium. The February 2023 Forecast projected a surplus of \$12.484 billion for the Previous Biennium.

*Revenues:* Total General Fund revenues for the Previous Biennium were forecast to be \$60.681 billion, \$753 million (1.3 percent) more than the November 2022 Forecast. Total tax revenues for the Previous Biennium were forecast to be \$58.023 billion, \$720 million (1.3 percent) above the prior estimate. Higher forecasts for the individual income and corporate franchise taxes offset lower forecasts for the general sales tax, the state general property tax, and other tax revenues.

*Expenditures:* Total spending for the Previous Biennium was lower in the February 2023 Forecast than prior estimates. Expenditures in the Previous Biennium were expected to total \$51.655 billion, a reduction of \$112 million (0.2 percent) from prior estimates. Lower expenditure estimates in E-12 education were the largest driver of change in the Previous Biennium. This reduction is due primarily to lower actual pupil counts. A small decline in estimated health & human services (HHS) spending was largely due to federal law changes related to the COVID-19 public health emergency (PHE), partially offset by higher enrollment in the Medical Assistance (MA) basic care program.

*Reserves:* Reserve balances for the Previous Biennium at the time of the February 2023 Forecast were projected to total \$3.568 billion. The Budget Reserve Account balance was \$2.852 billion, the Cash Flow Account balance was \$350 million and the Stadium Reserve Account was projected to end the Previous Biennium with a balance of \$366 million.

### 2023 Legislative Session – Previous Biennium

The Legislature made significant changes impacting spending projections for the Previous Biennium. In total, the Legislature appropriated an additional \$567 million in FY 2023, bringing total projected spending for the Previous Biennium to \$52.222 billion. Investments included a \$40 million transfer to the Disaster Contingency Account, a \$50 million transfer to the Housing Finance Agency, and a \$115 million transfer to the State Competitiveness Fund. In addition to the increased spending commitments in the Previous Biennium, the Legislature enacted provisions that triggered a \$377 million payoff of the Minnesota Sports Facility Authority State Appropriation Bonds. Funds for this pay off included an estimated \$366 million from the Stadium Reserve Account and \$11 million from the General Fund. After accounting for all enacted changes, the General Fund was projected to end the Previous Biennium with a balance of \$12.283 billion, \$201 million lower than February estimates. The Budget Reserve Account and Cash Flow Account balances were unchanged from prior estimates while the Stadium Reserve Account balance was reduced to \$0 after the bond payoff.

### February 2023 Forecast – Current Biennium

The November 2022 Forecast provided the first official forecast for the Current Biennium. The February 2023 Forecast provided updated estimated and projected balance of \$17.455 billion for the Current Biennium, prior to the Legislature finalizing enacted appropriations for the Current Biennium.

*Revenues:* Total revenues for the Current Biennium were estimated to be \$60.776 billion, an increase of \$95 million (0.2 percent) over the February 2023 Forecast for the Previous Biennium revenues. Total tax revenues for the Current Biennium were estimated to be \$58.320 billion, a 0.5 percent increase over the Previous Biennium forecast revenues. Growth of individual income tax and sales taxes accounted for nearly all the biennial tax revenue change. Of

the major tax types, the corporate franchise tax, the state general property tax, and other tax revenues, showed declines in expected revenues from the Previous Biennium to the Current Biennium.

*Expenditures:* Base spending for the Current Biennium, including adjustments for expected inflation, was projected to be \$55.494 billion, \$1.536 billion (2.8 percent) more than November 2022 Forecast estimates. The majority of this increase was due to the addition of \$1.423 billion in expected inflation, an estimate that law prohibited from inclusion when the November 2022 Forecast was released. Another \$106 million in spending increases compared to the prior forecast was in the “all other” category and was largely due to the inclusion of debt service and other costs related to the rehabilitation and expansion of the State Office Building, which was approved by the Rules Committee for the Minnesota House of Representatives in December 2022. Compared to estimates for the Previous Biennium, total General Fund spending in the Current Biennium was projected to be \$3.839 billion (3.6 percent annually) higher.

This February 2023 Forecast expenditures also held an estimated \$1.423 billion in the Current Biennium to account for the impact of future inflation on State services. Prior to the enactment of Laws 2023, Ch. 10, the commissioner of MMB was prohibited from including an estimate of inflation on State expenditures in the forecast, unless specified by another formula in law.

*Reserves:* The Budget Reserve Account balance in the Current Biennium was projected to be \$2.852 billion, unchanged from the Previous Biennium and from prior estimates. The Cash Flow Account balance of \$350 million was also unchanged from prior estimates. The Stadium Reserve Account was projected to end the Current Biennium with a balance of \$678 million.

## **2023 Legislative Session – Current Biennium**

During the 2023 Legislative Session, the Legislature enacted significant revenue and expenditure measures in the General Fund for the Current Biennium. Legislation impacting revenue resulted in an estimated \$1.958 billion (3.2 percent) reduction in projected revenue compared to February 2023 Forecast estimates and enacted appropriations added \$14.024 billion (25.3 percent) to base spending estimates. The Cash Flow and Budget Reserve Accounts were unchanged from February 2023 Forecast estimates but the repayment of Minnesota Sports Facility Authority State Appropriation Bonds triggered the repeal of the Stadium Reserve Account which resulted in that account no longer reserving funds from the bottom line of the General Fund. After accounting for all changes after enactment of the budget, the Current Biennium is expected to end with a balance of \$1.583 billion.

*Revenues in Enacted Budget:* The approved budget reflects changes in General Fund revenues from the February 2023 Forecast for the Current Biennium. Net General Fund Revenues total \$58.818 billion, \$1.958 billion lower than February 2023 Forecast estimates.

*Tax Revenues:* The Legislature enacted significant tax changes in the 2023 Legislative Session. In total, net tax revenues were projected to be \$1.953 billion lower than forecast. Major tax law changes included a one-time upfront refundable tax credit estimated to cost \$1.131 billion in FY 2024, the establishment of a new child tax credit estimated at \$893 million, and an expanded social security subtraction totaling \$496 million. Partially offsetting the revenue decreases were changes to the phase-out of the standard deduction and changes to corporate franchise tax federal conformity that added revenue compared to February 2023 Forecast estimates. Individual income tax totals in the Current Biennium and Next Biennium do not include the estimated revenue impact related to a drafting oversight impacting the standard deduction in Ch. 64 (2023 tax bill) that would result in an estimated \$350 million in added revenue each fiscal year if not corrected. It is assumed that the 2024 Legislature will pass legislation to correct this oversight.

*Non-Tax and Transfers:* Non-tax revenues and transfers were largely unchanged from prior estimates. In total, non-tax revenue and transfers are projected to be \$2.469 billion in the Current Biennium, \$13 million lower than February 2023 Forecast estimates.

*Expenditures in Enacted Budget:* After completion of the enacted budget, General Fund expenditures in the Current Biennium are expected to total \$69.517 billion, \$14.024 billion higher than February 2023 Forecast estimates. Appropriations in State and local programs were made across all areas of the State budget. Significant appropriation increases were provided to E-12 education, higher education, local aids and credits, health and human services, public safety and judiciary, transportation, environment and agriculture, economic development, state government and capital projects. Given the results of the February 2023 Forecast allowing significant one-time resources in the Current

Biennium, largely due to leftover balances from the Previous Biennium, but a smaller amount of on-going resources beyond the Current Biennium the Legislature made an estimated \$9 billion in one-time investments. In addition to the one-time refundable tax credit, these one-time appropriation investments included \$1 billion for housing, \$1 billion for cash capital projects, \$1 billion for transportation, \$668 million in upfront paid family leave funding, \$600 million in transfers to pension funds, \$500 million in matching funds for federal economic development funds, \$300 million in public safety aid, \$240 million in lead service line replacement, and \$100 million for broadband.

E-12 education expenditures are estimated to be \$24.259 billion, \$2.957 billion higher than previously forecast in the February 2023 Forecast. E-12 education spending represents 35 percent of total General Fund expenditures in the Current Biennium. The Legislature enacted major appropriations in education finance including a 4 percent increase in the basic education formula in FY 2024 and 2 percent in FY 2025 along with statutorily indexing the formula to inflation after the Current Biennium, a buy down of the special education and English learner general education cross subsidies, funding for universal free lunch and breakfast in public school and the expansion of access to early education.

Higher education spending was projected to be \$4.174 billion, \$668 million higher than February 2023 Forecast projections. An additional \$231 million was provided to the University of Minnesota, and an additional \$294 million was provided to Minnesota State and an increase of \$233 million was also provided for the Office of Higher Education programs and grants.

Property tax aid and credit spending was projected to be \$5.315 billion in the Current Biennium, \$880 million higher than the February 2023 Forecast. Increases included a one-time increase to the Homestead Credit Refund program, on-going increases to city and county aids, a one-time public safety aid to cities and counties, and establishment of new ongoing local housing aid, tribal nation aid and soil and water conservation district aid.

An increase of \$2.819 billion to Health and Human Services (“HHS”) set the Current Biennium spending in the area at \$20.634 billion. HHS is projected to account for 30 percent of total General Fund spending. HHS investments included child care funding, expanded medical assistance coverage for children, funding for homelessness prevention services, a rate increase for reproductive health services, personal care attendant rate increases, funding for long-term care providers and agency operating funding.

Public safety and Judiciary spending was estimated to total \$3.558 billion in the Current Biennium, an increase of \$881 million over February 2023 Forecast. Significant increases in appropriations to the court operations, public defenders, the department of public safety and the department of corrections accounted for the majority of the change.

Spending in all other areas of the budget totaled \$11.579 billion, \$5.818 billion higher than February 2023 Forecast projections. As discussed above, a large portion of this spending in other areas was one-time in nature. Accounting for the change was \$1.043 million higher spending in General Fund transportation spending for transit operations and one-time cash resources roads and bridges, \$1.264 million in state government operations and one-time transfers to pension funds, \$3.231 million in economic development, agriculture, commerce and housing, \$668 million in environment, \$40 million in higher debt service and \$974 million in cash for capital projects. Offsetting the total growth in other areas of the budget is the removal of \$1.423 billion in assumed inflation for the Current Biennium that was included in the February 2023 Forecast; funding associated with inflationary pressures for the Current Biennium is assumed to be included in appropriated budgets.

*Reserves in Enacted Budget:* The Budget Reserve Account balance in the Current Biennium at the end of the 2023 Legislative Session was projected to be \$2.852 billion, unchanged from the Previous Biennium and from prior estimates. The Cash Flow Account balance of \$350 million was also unchanged from prior estimates. The Stadium Reserve Account balance was \$0 for the Current Biennium at the end of the 2023 Legislative Session. Legislation enacted included a provision that eliminated the Stadium Reserve Account after the Minnesota Sports Facility Authority State Appropriation Bonds were fully paid off. Payoff of the bonds in full was assumed in legislative tracking documents and the payoff occurred on June 26, 2023.

**PREVIOUS BIENNIUM  
GENERAL FUND – BUDGETARY BASIS  
ESTIMATES OF REVENUE AND EXPENDITURES  
END OF 2023 LEGISLATIVE SESSION  
(\$'s in Thousands)<sup>(1)</sup>**

	<b>Actual FY 2022</b>	<b>Enacted FY 2023</b>	<b>Biennial Total FY 2022-23</b>
<b><u>Actual &amp; Estimated Resources</u></b>			
Balance Forward From Prior Year	\$7,025,957	\$12,969,000	\$7,025,957
Current Resources:			
Tax Revenues	29,390,413	28,632,906	58,023,319
Non-Tax Revenues	926,552	1,222,180	2,148,732
Subtotal - Non-Dedicated Revenue	30,316,965	29,855,086	60,172,051
Dedicated Revenue	4	5	9
Transfers In	179,721	159,495	339,216
Prior Year Adjustments	132,779	37,250	170,029
Subtotal - Other Revenue	312,504	196,750	509,254
Budget Changes - Taxes	0	0	0
Budget Changes - Non-Taxes	0	0	0
Subtotal-Current Resources	30,629,469	30,051,836	60,681,305
<b>Total Resources Available</b>	<b>\$37,655,426</b>	<b>\$43,020,836</b>	<b>\$67,707,262</b>
<b><u>Actual &amp; Estimated Spending</u></b>			
E-12 Education	\$9,960,012	\$10,222,700	\$20,182,712
Higher Education	1,750,216	1,785,808	3,536,024
Property Tax Aids & Credits	2,052,912	2,588,618	4,641,530
Health & Human Services	6,922,572	8,279,979	15,202,551
Public Safety & Judiciary	1,292,489	1,438,115	2,730,604
Transportation	236,332	246,366	482,698
Environment & Energy	188,853	198,927	387,780
Jobs, Commerce, Ag and Housing	848,116	631,427	1,479,543
State Government & Veterans	665,137	1,043,330	1,708,467
Debt Service	592,426	547,759	1,140,185
Capital Projects & Grants	177,361	567,348	744,709
Estimated Cancellations	0	-15,000	-15,000
<b>Total Expenditures &amp; Transfers</b>	<b>\$24,686,426</b>	<b>\$27,535,377</b>	<b>\$52,221,803</b>
<b>Balance Before Reserves</b>	<b>\$12,969,000</b>	<b>\$15,485,459</b>	<b>\$15,485,459</b>
Cash Flow Account	350,000	350,000	350,000
Budget Reserve	2,672,484	2,852,098	2,852,098
Stadium Reserve	229,397	0	0
Appropriations Carried Forward	972,828	0	0
<b>Budgetary Balance</b>	<b>\$8,744,291</b>	<b>\$12,283,361</b>	<b>\$12,283,361</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Totals may not foot due to rounding.

The following table sets forth by source the forecasted amounts of non-dedicated revenues allocable to the General Fund for the Previous Biennium, presented on a budgetary basis.

**PREVIOUS BIENNIUM  
GENERAL FUND – BUDGETARY BASIS  
ESTIMATES OF NONDEDICATED REVENUES  
END OF 2023 LEGISLATIVE SESSION  
(\$'s in Thousands)<sup>(1)</sup>**

(\$ in Thousands)	Fiscal Year 2022	Fiscal Year 2023	Previous Biennium
<b>Non-Dedicated Revenues</b>			
Individual Income Tax	\$16,872,709	\$15,494,219	\$32,366,928
Corporate Income Tax	2,822,875	2,764,021	5,586,896
Sales Tax	6,643,628	7,408,905	14,052,533
Cannabis Gross Receipts Tax	0	0	0
Statewide Property Tax	774,121	757,362	1,531,483
Estate Tax	215,989	233,300	449,289
Liquor, Wine & Beer Tax	104,754	106,700	211,454
Cigarette & Tobacco Products Tax	577,870	549,080	1,126,950
Taconite Occupation Tax	56,451	58,300	114,751
Mortgage Registry Tax	203,491	123,197	326,688
Deed Transfer Tax	200,270	157,826	358,096
Insurance Gross Earn & Fire Marshall	484,257	462,684	946,941
Controlled Substance Tax	0	5	5
Other Gross Earnings	55	50	105
Lawful Gambling Taxes	181,719	195,900	377,619
Medical Assistance Surcharges	257,836	326,659	584,495
Other Tax Refunds	(5,612)	(5,302)	(10,914)
Investment Income	44,806	433,900	478,706
Lottery Revenue	78,702	81,286	159,988
Tobacco Settlements	192,965	170,985	363,950
Settlements	0	8,252	8,252
Departmental Earnings	221,050	213,715	434,765
DHS MSOP Collections	17,093	15,000	32,093
DHS SOS Collections	104,674	96,950	201,624
Fines & Surcharges	78,624	67,955	146,579
All Other Non-Dedicated Revenue	188,638	134,137	322,775
Transfer and Adjustments	312,504	196,750	509,254
<b>Total Net Non-Dedicated Revenues</b>	<b>\$30,629,469</b>	<b>\$30,051,836</b>	<b>\$60,681,305</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Totals may not foot due to rounding.

**CURRENT BIENNIUM  
GENERAL FUND – BUDGETARY BASIS  
ESTIMATES OF REVENUE AND EXPENDITURES  
END OF 2023 LEGISLATIVE SESSION  
(\$'s in Thousands)<sup>(1)</sup>**

	Enacted FY 2024	Enacted FY 2025	Biennial Total FY 2024-25
<b><u>Actual &amp; Estimated Resources</u></b>			
Balance Forward From Prior Year	\$15,485,459	\$6,695,366	\$15,485,459
Current Resources:			
Tax Revenues <sup>(2)</sup>	27,304,409	29,043,332	56,347,741
Non-Tax Revenues	1,326,621	951,814	2,278,435
Subtotal - Non-Dedicated Revenue	28,631,030	29,995,146	58,626,176
Dedicated Revenue	5	5	10
Transfers In	96,501	25,807	122,308
Prior Year Adjustments	34,676	34,385	69,061
Subtotal - Other Revenue	131,182	60,197	191,379
Budget Changes - Taxes	-1,371,302	-600,564	-1,971,866
Budget Changes - Non-Taxes	2,223	11,310	13,533
Subtotal-Current Resources	28,762,212	30,055,343	58,817,555
<b>Total Resources Available</b>	<b>\$44,247,671</b>	<b>\$36,750,709</b>	<b>\$74,303,014</b>
<b><u>Actual &amp; Estimated Spending</u></b>			
E-12 Education	\$12,086,281	\$12,172,300	\$24,258,581
Higher Education	2,058,202	2,115,326	4,173,528
Property Tax AISs & Credits	2,749,387	2,565,372	5,314,759
Health & Human Services	10,557,085	10,076,717	20,633,802
Public Safety & Judiciary	1,806,190	1,751,516	3,557,706
Transportation	1,121,175	193,870	1,315,045
Environment & Energy	665,125	372,832	1,037,957
Jobs, Commerce, Ag and Housing	3,038,961	844,637	3,883,598
State Government & Veterans	1,734,797	1,132,541	2,867,338
Debt Service	567,187	612,539	1,179,726
Capital Projects & Grants	1,172,915	142,566	1,315,481
Estimated Cancellations	-5,000	-15,000	-20,000
Estimated Inflation	0	0	0
<b>Total Expenditures &amp; Transfers</b>	<b>\$37,552,305</b>	<b>\$31,965,216</b>	<b>\$69,517,521</b>
<b>Balance Before Reserves</b>	<b>\$6,695,366</b>	<b>\$4,785,493</b>	<b>\$4,785,493</b>
Cash Flow Account	350,000	350,000	350,000
Budget Reserve	2,852,098	2,852,098	2,852,098
Stadium Reserve	0	0	0
<b>Budgetary Balance</b>	<b>\$3,493,268</b>	<b>\$1,583,395</b>	<b>\$1,583,395</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Totals may not foot due to rounding.

<sup>(2)</sup> Tax revenues in the Current Biennium do not include the estimated revenue impact to Individual income tax revenues related to a drafting oversight impacting the standard deduction in Ch. 64 (2023 tax bill) that would result in an estimated \$350 million in added revenue each fiscal year if not corrected. It is assumed that the 2024 Legislature will pass legislation to correct this oversight.

The following table sets forth by source the forecasted amounts of non-dedicated revenues allocable to the General Fund for the Current Biennium, presented on a budgetary basis.

**CURRENT BIENNIUM  
GENERAL FUND – BUDGETARY BASIS  
ESTIMATES OF NONDEDICATED REVENUES  
END OF 2023 LEGISLATIVE SESSION  
(\$'s in Thousands)<sup>(1)</sup>**

(\$ in Thousands)	Fiscal Year 2024	Fiscal Year 2025	Next Biennium
<b>Non-Dedicated Revenues</b>			
Individual Income Tax	\$14,304,558	\$15,836,180	\$30,140,738
Corporate Income Tax	2,662,686	2,500,125	5,162,811
Sales Tax	7,403,157	7,672,985	15,076,142
23, CH 63 - Cannabis Gross Receipts Tax	10,600	32,000	42,600
Statewide Property Tax	747,122	745,279	1,492,401
Estate Tax	237,700	248,600	486,300
Liquor, Wine & Beer Tax	109,550	111,970	221,520
Cigarette & Tobacco Products Tax	549,729	549,169	1,098,898
Taconite Occupation Tax	36,000	34,200	70,200
Mortgage Registry Tax	129,902	147,720	277,622
Deed Transfer Tax	135,478	155,899	291,377
Insurance Gross Earn & Fire Marshall	471,021	481,934	952,955
Controlled Substance Tax	5	5	10
Other Gross Earnings	50	50	100
Lawful Gambling Taxes	196,450	204,950	401,400
Medical Assistance Surcharges	315,803	327,668	643,471
Other Tax Refunds	(5,402)	(5,402)	(10,804)
Investment Income	586,500	196,200	782,700
Lottery Revenue	68,984	71,983	140,967
Tobacco Settlements	169,151	167,680	336,831
Departmental Earnings	197,909	204,557	402,466
DHS MSOP Collections	17,481	18,458	35,939
DHS SOS Collections	110,198	115,734	225,932
Fines & Surcharges	68,726	68,734	137,460
All Other Non-Dedicated Revenue	107,672	108,468	216,140
Transfer and Adjustments	131,182	60,197	191,379
<b>Total Net Non-Dedicated Revenues</b>	<b>\$28,762,212</b>	<b>\$30,055,343</b>	<b>\$58,817,555</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Totals may not foot due to rounding.

## HISTORICAL AND PROJECTED REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE GROWTH

The following tables display historical and projected General Fund revenue and expenditure growth by year for the General Fund for the Previous Biennium and the Current Biennium. Information is provided by major revenue and expenditure categories based on end of 2023 Legislative Session.

### HISTORICAL AND PROJECTED REVENUE GROWTH GENERAL FUND END OF 2023 LEGISLATIVE SESSION (\$'s in Millions)<sup>(1)</sup>

	Actual FY 2020	Actual FY 2021	Actual FY 2022	Enacted FY 2023	Enacted FY 2024	Enacted FY 2025	Planning FY 2026	Planning FY 2027	Average Annual
<b>Individual Income Tax</b>	\$ 12,135	\$ 14,233	\$ 16,873	\$ 15,494	\$ 14,305	\$ 15,836	\$ 16,728	\$ 17,541	
\$ change	(309)	2,097	2,640	(1,378)	(1,190)	1,532	892	813	
% change	-2.5%	17.3%	18.6%	-8.2%	-7.7%	10.7%	5.6%	4.9%	5.4%
<b>Sales Tax</b>	\$ 5,746	\$ 6,169	\$ 6,644	\$ 7,409	\$ 7,403	\$ 7,673	\$ 7,921	\$ 8,151	
\$ change	(17)	424	474	765	(6)	270	248	229	
% change	-0.3%	7.4%	7.7%	11.5%	-0.1%	3.6%	3.2%	2.9%	5.1%
<b>Corporate Tax</b>	\$ 1,539	\$ 2,258	\$ 2,823	\$ 2,764	\$ 2,663	\$ 2,500	\$ 2,569	\$ 2,632	
\$ change	(82)	719	564	(59)	(101)	(163)	69	64	
% change	-5.1%	46.7%	25.0%	-2.1%	-3.7%	-6.1%	2.7%	2.5%	8.0%
<b>Statewide Property Tax</b>	\$ 753	\$ 803	\$ 774	\$ 757	\$ 747	\$ 745	\$ 745	\$ 745	
\$ change	(57)	50	(29)	(17)	(10)	(2)	0	0	
% change	-7.1%	6.6%	-3.6%	-2.2%	-1.4%	-0.2%	0.0%	0.0%	-0.2%
<b>Other Tax Revenue</b>	\$ 1,904	\$ 2,197	\$ 2,277	\$ 2,208	\$ 2,187	\$ 2,289	\$ 2,371	\$ 2,479	
\$ change	(58)	293	80	(69)	(22)	102	82	108	
% change	-2.9%	15.4%	3.6%	-3.0%	-1.0%	4.7%	3.6%	4.6%	3.8%
<b>Total Tax Revenue</b>	\$ 22,077	\$ 25,660	\$ 29,390	\$ 28,633	\$ 27,304	\$ 29,043	\$ 30,334	\$ 31,549	
\$ change	(522)	3,583	3,730	(758)	(1,328)	1,739	1,291	1,215	
% change	-2.3%	16.2%	14.5%	-2.6%	-4.6%	6.4%	4.4%	4.0%	5.2%
<b>Non-Tax Revenues</b>	\$ 817	\$ 922	\$ 927	\$ 1,222	\$ 1,327	\$ 952	\$ 828	\$ 829	
\$ change	(62)	105	5	296	104	(375)	(123)	1	
% change	-7.0%	12.8%	0.5%	31.9%	8.5%	-28.3%	-13.0%	0.1%	0.2%
<b>Transfers, All Other*</b>	\$ 256	\$ 746	\$ 313	\$ 197	\$ 131	\$ 60	\$ 336	\$ 60	
\$ change	(8)	490	(434)	(116)	(66)	(71)	275	(276)	
% change	-3.0%	191.4%	-58.1%	-37.0%	-33.3%	-54.1%	457.4%	-82.2%	-18.7%
<b>Total Revenue</b>	\$ 23,150	\$ 27,329	\$ 30,629	\$ 30,052	\$ 28,762	\$ 30,055	\$ 31,498	\$ 32,438	
\$ change	(592)	4,178	3,301	(578)	(1,290)	1,293	1,443	940	
% change	-2.5%	18.0%	12.1%	-1.9%	-4.3%	4.5%	4.8%	3.0%	4.9%

<sup>(1)</sup>Totals may not foot due to rounding.

\*Transfers/All Other includes transfers into the General Fund available for general use, dedicated revenue and prior period accounting adjustments.

**HISTORICAL AND PROJECTED SPENDING GROWTH  
GENERAL FUND END OF 2023 LEGISLATIVE SESSION  
(\$'s in Millions)<sup>(1)</sup>**

	Actual FY 2020	Actual FY 2021	Actual FY 2022	Enacted FY 2023	Enacted FY 2024	Enacted FY 2025	Planning FY 2026	Planning FY 2027	Average Annual
<b>E-12 Education</b>	\$ 9,836	\$ 9,736	\$ 9,779	\$ 10,223	\$ 12,086	\$ 12,172	\$ 12,465	\$ 12,902	
\$ change	248	(99)	43	444	1,864	86	293	436	
% change	2.6%	-1.0%	0.4%	4.5%	18.2%	0.7%	2.4%	3.5%	4.0%
<b>Higher Education</b>	\$ 1,693	\$ 1,714	\$ 1,750	\$ 1,786	\$ 2,058	\$ 2,115	\$ 1,985	\$ 1,985	
\$ change	51	21	36	36	272	57	(130)	0	
% change	3.1%	1.2%	2.1%	2.0%	15.3%	2.8%	-6.2%	0.0%	2.3%
<b>Prop. Tax Aids &amp; Credits</b>	\$ 1,867	\$ 2,026	\$ 2,053	\$ 2,589	\$ 2,749	\$ 2,565	\$ 2,210	\$ 2,295	
\$ change	(60)	159	27	536	161	(184)	(356)	86	
% change	-3.1%	8.5%	1.3%	26.1%	6.2%	-6.7%	-13.9%	3.9%	3.0%
<b>Health &amp; Human Services</b>	\$ 7,035	\$ 6,611	\$ 6,923	\$ 8,280	\$ 10,557	\$ 10,077	\$ 10,878	\$ 11,430	
\$ change	359	(424)	312	1,357	2,277	(480)	801	552	
% change	5.4%	-6.0%	4.7%	19.6%	27.5%	-4.6%	8.0%	5.1%	7.2%
<b>Public Safety &amp; Judiciary</b>	\$ 1,237	\$ 1,314	\$ 1,292	\$ 1,438	\$ 1,806	\$ 1,752	\$ 1,696	\$ 1,696	
\$ change	11	77	(21)	146	368	(55)	(56)	(0)	
% change	0.9%	6.2%	-1.6%	11.3%	25.6%	-3.0%	-3.2%	0.0%	4.6%
<b>Debt Service</b>	\$ 540	\$ 516	\$ 592	\$ 548	\$ 567	\$ 613	\$ 657	\$ 696	
\$ change	(10)	(25)	77	(45)	19	45	45	39	
% change	-1.8%	-4.5%	14.9%	-7.5%	3.5%	8.0%	7.3%	6.0%	3.7%
<b>All Other</b>	\$ 1,570	\$ 1,547	\$ 2,116	\$ 2,672	\$ 7,728	\$ 2,671	\$ 1,764	\$ 1,758	
\$ change	125	(23)	569	557	5,056	(5,057)	(908)	(6)	
% change	8.7%	-1.4%	36.8%	26.3%	189.2%	-65.4%	-34.0%	-0.3%	1.6%
<b>Total Spending</b>	\$ 23,778	\$ 23,464	\$ 24,505	\$ 27,535	\$ 37,552	\$ 31,965	\$ 31,655	\$ 32,762	
\$ change	724	(314)	1,042	3,030	10,017	(5,587)	(310)	1,108	
% change	3.1%	-1.3%	4.4%	12.4%	36.4%	-14.9%	-1.0%	3.5%	4.7%

<sup>(1)</sup>Totals may not foot due to rounding.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

## **BUDGET PLANNING ESTIMATES**

Planning estimates for the Next Biennium are based on the February 2023 Forecast adjusted for legislative action. The planning projections contain revenue and expenditure estimates for the Next Biennium based on the most recent information about the national and state economic outlook, caseloads, enrollments and cost projections as amended to reflect legislative enactment of the budget for the Current Biennium. The longer-term estimates for the Next Biennium carry a higher degree of uncertainty and a larger range of potential error.

Action taken during the 2023 Legislative Session had significant impact on revenue and spending in the Next Biennium. For revenues, legislative action resulted in \$793 million less revenue than projected in February. The largest driver of revenue changes in the Next Biennium is the ongoing impact of tax credits that started in the Current Biennium, offset set partially by individual income and corporate franchise revenue increases. For spending, changes resulted in increased base level spending by \$5.053 billion compared to the February 2023 Forecast. Ongoing base level increases in the Next Biennium result from appropriation increases added in the Current Biennium. Total spending in Next Biennium does not include impacts from one-time spending investments in the Current Biennium.

General Fund revenues, including the impact of legislative changes, in the Next Biennium are estimated to be \$63.937 billion, \$5.119 billion (8.7 percent) higher than estimates for the Current Biennium. Projected spending, including the impact of legislative changes, in the Next Biennium is now estimated to be \$64.417 billion, \$5.100 billion (7.3 percent) lower than estimates for the Current Biennium. Spending projections only include increases incorporated in current law to education aids, health care, and local aid/property tax relief programs based on enrollment, caseload and current law formula provisions. The estimated added cost of adding inflation to spending estimates in the Next Biennium would be \$817 million, bringing total estimated spending with inflation in the Next Biennium to \$65.234 billion.

The General Fund Budget Reserve Account and Cash Flow Account balances are not expected to change from the Current Biennium. The Stadium Reserve Account will be repealed upon fulfillment of legislative notification requirements.

Revenue, spending and reserve estimates for the Next Biennium will be updated in the November 2023 Forecast.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

## GENERAL FUND REVENUE SOURCES

### Tax Sources

The State's principal sources of non-dedicated revenues are taxes of various types. A description of the major taxes is set forth below.

**Income Tax:** The income tax rate schedules for 2023 consist of four income brackets having tax rates of 5.35 percent, 6.80 percent, 7.85 percent and 9.85 percent as shown below. The tax brackets are indexed annually for inflation, as measured by the national chained consumer price index. The starting point for computing tax liability is federal adjusted gross income (FAGI), per the Internal Revenue Code as of 1986, as amended through May 1, 2023. In computing taxable income, Minnesota allows a similar standard deduction to the IRS. Itemized deductions are similar to federal itemized deductions, with some exceptions. For very high-income taxpayers the standard and itemized deductions phase out. Minnesota allows for dependent exemptions (not taxpayer and spouse exemptions) that match the federal amount prior to 2018. Minnesota requires numerous other additions and subtractions to FAGI to arrive at taxable income. There is a subtraction for social security benefits included in FAGI. The subtraction phases out for higher-income taxpayers and was increased in the 2023 Legislative Session to 100 percent of taxable benefits for many taxpayers. The phase-out thresholds are indexed annually for inflation. The 2023 Legislature also created a similar subtraction for public pension payments. Two earner couples are entitled to a non-refundable credit against tax liability to offset the additional tax liability that results from the "married joint" filing status as opposed to the "single" filing status. The maximum credit per return to offset this "marriage penalty" is \$1,710.00. Beginning in tax year 2023, the State tax code contains a refundable child credit of \$1,750 per child under 18 and a working family credit of 4 percent on earned income up to \$8,750. The working family credit is increased for taxpayers with qualifying children age 18 or older. The child credit and the working family credit phase out jointly at incomes of \$35,000 or \$29,500 depending on filing status. A refundable \$1,500 per child education credit targeted at low-income parents, and families is part of the code. A refundable dependent care credit targeted at low- and moderate-income parents for childcare expenses is part of the code. An alternative minimum tax is imposed on Minnesota alternative minimum taxable income or AMTI (which is similar to federal alternative minimum taxable income) at a flat rate of 6.75 percent on AMTI in excess of an exemption amount, to the extent the minimum tax exceeds the regular tax. Beginning in tax year 2024, a 1% tax is imposed on net investment income in excess of one million dollars.

The State has a Pass Through Entity tax, which allows pass through entities ("PTE"s) (primarily S corporations and Partnerships) to pay a flat rate tax of 9.85% tax on their entity income. This has the effect of reducing the income of the partners and shareholders for federal tax purposes, effectively getting around the Federal limitation on deducting state and local taxes. On their state individual income tax return partners and shareholders of the PTEs are allowed a refundable credit for the PTE tax. Hence, the tax is expected to be revenue neutral for the State. PTE credits should result in equivalent income tax refunds; however, if individual taxpayers with PTE credits have other outstanding balances, their refunds may be reduced accordingly. The PTE is classified as part of the individual income tax in the State's accounting system.

### SINGLE FILER

Taxable Income	Tax
on the first \$30,070	5.35%
on all over \$30,070 but not over \$98,760	6.80%
on all over \$98,760 but not over \$183,340	7.85%
on all over \$183,340	9.85%

## MARRIED FILING JOINTLY

Taxable Income	Tax
on the first \$43,950	5.35%
on all over \$43,950, but not over \$174,610	6.80%
on all over \$174,610, but not over \$304,870	7.85%
on all over \$304,970	9.85%

Married individuals filing separate returns, estates and trusts must compute their income tax by applying married rates, except that the income brackets will be one-half of the above amounts.

## HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD

Taxable Income	Tax
on the first \$37,010	5.35%
on all over \$37,010, but not over \$148,730	6.80%
on all over \$148,730, but not over \$243,720	7.85%
on all over \$243,720	9.85%

The 2023 Legislature made significant changes to the Individual Income Tax, some of which are mentioned above. It created a refundable child credit of \$1,750 per child and almost completely changed the Working Family Credit. The two credits phase out jointly as income rises. In general, the two credits together significantly increased the benefit to low- income and moderate-income taxpayers compared to the old Working Family Credit. Under pre-2023 law, the standard deduction and itemized deductions were phased out as income increased, so that as much as 80 percent was disallowed. Under new law, the phase-out is more rapid, and for taxpayers with \$1 million or more in adjusted gross income the maximum limit of 80 percent always applies. The effect is to increase tax liability for high-income taxpayers. The legislature eliminated the Renter Property Tax Refund (“RPTR”) which was separate from the income tax and established a Renter Income Tax Credit (“RITC”). The RITC will define income for the credit to increase the benefit to the renter when compared to the old property tax refund. It will also change the timing of the refund, pulling it forward from fall to spring, resulting in a one-time negative revenue shift. This provision is effective for rent paid in calendar year 2024. Beginning in tax year 2024, a 1 percent tax is imposed on net investment income in excess of \$1 million. A one-time refundable credit will be made in FY 2024 to taxpayers who filed returns for tax year 2021 and had incomes of \$150,000 or less if married joint filers and \$75,000 or less for all other filers. The credit is \$520 for a married couple and \$260 for other taxpayers. The credit is increased by \$260 for each dependent up to three.

**Sales and Use Tax:** The sales tax rate of 6.875 percent is applicable to most retail sales of goods with the exception of food, clothing, and drugs. Purchases made by non-profit organizations, the federal government, all local governments and school districts are exempt. In general, capital equipment used in manufacturing, fabricating, mining and refining is exempt from tax. In November 2008, Minnesota voters voted to amend the constitution to raise the sales tax rate beginning on July 1, 2009, by 3/8 of 1 percentage point. The proceeds from the incremental increase are dedicated to funds other than the General Fund for the purpose of protecting the environment and preserving Minnesota’s arts and cultural heritage. The new general statewide rate is 6.875 percent. The 3/8 of 1 percent point increment will be in place through 2034.

In the 2023 Legislative Session, there were not significant changes to the State sales tax impacting the State’s General Fund. However, the Legislature imposed two sales taxes on the seven-county metropolitan area that piggyback on the State General Fund sales tax and are collected with it. One is a 0.25 percent sales tax to fund affordable housing programs in the metro area, and the other is 0.75 percent sales tax to support transportation in the metro areas.

**Statewide Property Tax:** A State general property tax is levied on commercial and industrial property, public utility property, unmined iron ore property, and seasonal recreational property, including cabins. There are separate rates for commercial-industrial property and residential-recreational property. Electric generation attached machinery and property located at the Minneapolis-St. Paul International Airport and the St. Paul Airport are exempt from this tax. Effective beginning with taxes payable in 2023, the first \$150,000 of commercial-industrial property is exempt. The

taxes are levied at a uniform rate across the State. For taxes payable in 2023, the commercial-industrial rate is 33.003 percent, and the residential-recreational rate is 12.321 percent. The levy amount used to determine the commercial-industrial rate is \$736.87 million, and the levy amount used to determine the residential-recreational rate is \$42.41 million.

**Corporate Franchise Tax:** A flat tax rate of 9.8 percent is imposed on corporate taxable income. In 2019, Minnesota adopted legislation in response to the federal Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. The legislation includes a number of provisions that expand the corporate tax base by limiting or repealing corporate deductions. Net operating losses are limited to 80% of income and the net interest deduction is limited to 30% of income, among other changes.

Beginning in 2014, corporations apportion their income to Minnesota solely on the basis of sales in Minnesota. An alternative minimum tax is imposed on Minnesota alternative minimum taxable income (which is similar to federal alternative minimum taxable income) at a flat rate of 5.8 percent, to the extent the minimum tax exceeds the regular tax.

Beginning in tax year 2002, Minnesota required 80 percent of federal “bonus depreciation” be added to taxable income and then deducted in five equal parts over the next five years. The effect of this provision is to negate the revenue loss that would otherwise result from federal “bonus depreciation”.

A fee is imposed as a part of the franchise tax liability. The fee is in addition to the regular and alternative minimum tax. The amount of the fee is based on the sum of Minnesota property, payroll and sales. The 2013 Legislature adjusted the fee schedule and indexed the dollar amounts for inflation, based on the consumer price index. The chained consumer price index is used beginning in 2020. The fee schedule for tax year 2023 is shown below:

Fee Basis	Amount of Fee
Less than \$1,160,000	\$0
\$1,160,000 to \$2,310,000	\$240
\$2,310,000 to \$11,570,000	\$690
\$11,570,000 to \$23,140,000	\$2,310
\$23,140,000 to \$46,280,000	\$4,640
\$46,280,000 or more	\$11,570

The 2023 Legislature made significant changes to the Minnesota Corporate Franchise Tax. A tax is imposed on foreign income designated as global intangible low-taxed income; the amount included in taxable income will be eligible for a deduction for dividends received.

The dividend received deduction was reduced from 80 to 50 percent for dividends received where the receiving corporation owns 20 percent of the stock of the sending corporation. The dividend received deduction is lowered from 70 to 40 percent where the receiving corporation owns less than 20 percent of the stock of the sending corporation.

The percentage of prior years’ net operating losses that could be deducted from current year income was reduced from 80 to 70 percent of current year income.

**Insurance Gross Earnings Tax:** A tax is imposed on the gross premium revenue of insurance companies at the following rates:

1.5%	Life insurance
1.26%	Mutual property and casualty companies with assets in excess of \$5 million but less than \$1.6 billion on 12/31/89
1.0%	Mutual property and casualty companies with assets less than \$5 million; town and farmers’ mutual companies
1.0%	Health Maintenance Organizations (“HMOs”) and nonprofit health service plan corporations
3.0%	Surplus line agents
2.0%	All other insurance
0.65%	Fire safety surcharge on homeowner’s insurance, commercial fire and commercial nonliability insurance
2.0%	Surcharge on fire premiums for property located in cities of the first class

**Liquor, Wine and Fermented Malt Beverages Tax:** Liquor is taxed at \$5.03 per gallon. Wine is taxed at rates that vary from \$0.30 per gallon to \$3.52 per gallon, depending on the alcohol content. Beer is taxed at \$2.40 per 31-gallon barrel for beer with alcoholic contents of 3.2 percent by volume or less, and \$4.60 per 31-gallon barrel for strong beer.

A gross receipts tax of 2.5 percent is imposed on alcoholic beverages sold at retail; this is in addition to the 6.875 percent sales tax on alcoholic beverages.

**Cigarette and Tobacco Products Tax:** The cigarette tax is \$3.04 per pack. The 2017 Legislature repealed the annual inflationary adjustment. In addition, a pack is subject to a tax in lieu of sales tax of 69.2 cents for 2022. The in-lieu sales tax rate is determined annually based on 6.5% of the estimated average weighted retail price. The tax on tobacco products is 95 percent of the wholesale price. An electronic cigarette or e-cigarette is a device that simulates smoking tobacco. Electronic cigarettes (“e-cigarettes”) and e-juice (fluid in cartridges used with e-cigarettes) are considered tobacco products and are subject to the tobacco tax.

**Estate Tax:** The tax base is the federal gross estate less various exemptions and deductions, multiplied by the percentage of the decedent’s total property that has a Minnesota situs. Estate tax rates range from 13% to 16% for decedents dying in 2018 and thereafter. There is a general state subtraction or exclusion amount equal to \$3.0 million for deaths in 2020 and after.

**Mortgage Tax:** A tax of 23 cents is imposed on each \$100 dollars of debt secured by real property. 97 percent of the proceeds go to the State’s General Fund and 3 percent to the county in which the property is located.

**Deed Tax:** A tax of 0.33 percent or \$1.65 for increments less than \$3,000 of consideration is imposed on the transfer of real estate by any deed, instrument, or writing. 97 percent of the proceeds go to the State’s General Fund and 3 percent to the county in which the property is located.

**Gambling Tax:** A 6 percent tax is imposed on the takeout in excess of \$12 million of pari-mutuel horse races at licensed tracks. The takeout is 17 percent of straight pools and 23 percent for multiple pools.

The Stadium Legislation imposed a tax on net gambling receipts -- gross receipts less prizes paid (see table below). The Stadium Legislation authorized two types of electronic charitable gambling: electronic linked bingo and electronic pull tabs.

The current gambling tax structure is as follows:

	FY 23	FY 24
Net Receipts Tax on Existing Bingo, Raffles, Paddlewheels	8.5%	8.5%
Net Receipts Tax on All Pull-tabs, All Tip boards Except Sports Tip boards, and Electronic Linked Bingo (taxed on an organization basis)		
Not over \$87,500	9.0%	8.0%
Over \$87,500, but not over \$122,500	18.0%	17.0%
Over \$122,500, but not over \$157,500	27.0%	25.0%
Over \$157,500	36.0%	33.5%
Sports-themed Tip boards	exempt	exempt

The 2023 Legislature reduced the rates of the tax on the net receipts from pull tabs, tip boards, and electronic linked bingo effective July 1, 2023 as shown above.

**Taconite and Iron Ore Occupation Tax:** The base of the occupation tax is the value of the ore less expenses required to convert it into marketable quality. Since tax year 2006, the rate of the tax has been 2.45 percent. For purposes of the corporate franchise tax apportionment formula, transfers of ore are deemed to be Minnesota sales.

**Health Care Provider Tax:** A tax is imposed upon licensed nursing homes, hospitals, and health maintenance organizations, including a \$2,815 tax per licensed nursing home bed, a 1.56 percent tax on the net patient revenue of hospitals (excluding Medicare revenue), a 0.6 percent tax on the total premium revenue of health maintenance organizations, and a \$3,679 tax per licensed intermediate care facility bed.

**Cannabis Tax:** The 2023 Legislative Session legalized the use, possession, or transport of adult-use cannabis, cannabis products, and cannabis accessories by individuals 21 years or older. A gross receipts tax of ten percent is imposed on the retail sale of cannabis, and cannabis products. The tax is also imposed on low-potency, hemp-derived edible cannabinoid products. The legislation dedicates 20 percent of revenues from the gross receipts tax to the newly

established local government cannabis aid account in the Special Revenue Fund. The remaining revenues from the gross receipts tax is deposited in the General Fund. It should be noted that retail sales of cannabis are subject to state and local sales taxes.

### **Other Sources**

In addition to the major taxes described above, other sources of non-dedicated revenues include minor taxes, unrestricted grants, certain fees and charges of State agencies and departments, and investment income.

The General Fund receives no unrestricted federal grants. The only federal funds deposited into the General Fund are to reimburse the State for expenditures on behalf of federal programs.

Under the Stadium Legislation, proceeds of certain local special sales, liquor, lodging and restaurant taxes imposed by the City of Minneapolis under Minnesota Laws 1986, Chapter 396, as amended, are to be deposited in the General Fund each year from 2021 through 2046 in an aggregate present value amount of \$150,000,000, plus certain specified amounts each year for the purpose of paying a portion of annual operating costs and contributions to a capital reserve for the stadium project authorized by the Stadium Legislation.

### **Tobacco Settlement**

On May 8, 1998, the State of Minnesota settled a lawsuit initiated against several tobacco companies. The settlement agreement as amended as of June 1, 2001, (the “Minnesota Agreement”), between the Attorney General of the State and the then-existing four largest United States cigarette manufacturers, Philip Morris, Reynolds Tobacco, Lorillard and B & W (collectively, the “Settling Defendants”)<sup>1</sup>, requires the Settling Defendants to make annual payments to the State. The payments are to be made at the beginning of the calendar year and are scheduled into perpetuity. These amounts are adjusted based on volume of tobacco products sold and the consumer price index as indicated in the settlement documents. Payments made pursuant to the Minnesota Agreement are made to an account designated in writing by the State, which is an account within the General Fund of the State Treasury. The increased use of e-cigarettes may have an impact on the tobacco revenues.

Pursuant to the Minnesota Agreement, the State agreed to settle all its past, present and future smoking- related claims against the Settling Defendants in exchange for agreements and undertakings by the Settling Defendants concerning a number of issues. These issues include, among others, making payments to the State, abiding by more stringent advertising restrictions, funding educational programs, ensuring public access to court documents and files and requiring disclosure of certain payments to lobbyists, all in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in the Minnesota Agreement.

The Minnesota Agreement requires that the Settling Defendants make two types of payments, “Initial Payments” due in the years 1998 through 2003 and “Annual Payments” due in 1998 and continuing in perpetuity as well as certain court-administered payments. The base amount of these payments (with the exception of the up-front Initial Payments) are subject to certain adjustments (including those for inflation and volume), which could be material.

Payments required to be made by the Settling Defendants are calculated by reference to the Settling Defendants’ respective share of sales of cigarettes (which in practice have been measured by shipments) by unit for consumption in the United States (excluding Puerto Rico). Payments to be made by the Settling Defendants are recalculated each year, based on the market share of each individual Settling Defendant for the prior year. A significant loss of market share by the Settling Defendants could have a material adverse effect on the payments by the Settling Defendants under the Minnesota Agreement. The Minnesota Agreement does not contain any terms providing for a

---

<sup>1</sup> On January 5, 2004, Reynolds American Inc. was incorporated as a holding company to facilitate the combination of the U.S. assets, liabilities and operations of B & W with those of Reynolds Tobacco, which occurred on June 30, 2004. References herein to the “Settling Defendants” mean, for the period prior to June 30, 2004, collectively, Philip Morris, Reynolds Tobacco, B & W and Lorillard and for the period on and after June 30, 2004, collectively Philip Morris, Reynolds American and Lorillard. On June 12, 2015, Reynolds American Inc. acquired Lorillard by way of merger, and in a related divestiture, certain of the settling Defendants’ cigarette brands were sold to ITG Brands, LLC. No settlement payments are being made on the cigarette brands sold to ITG Brands. The State does receive fee-in-lieu of settlement tax payments on the transferred brands pursuant to Minnesota Statute, Section 267F.34. On March 23, 2018, the State filed suit against Reynolds Tobacco and ITG to collect the difference between what the State receives in fee-in-lieu taxes and what is owed to the State as settlement payments on the transferred brands. The State settled the matter in March 2021. Under the terms of the settlement, sales and profits on the transferred brands will be included in future years settlement payments, and the State received a back payment for the amounts owed on sales and profits of the transferred brands for 2015-2020.

process to dispute the calculation of Annual Payments or any adjustments to such payments. To date, neither the Settling Defendants nor the State have disputed any of the calculations of payments under the Minnesota Agreement.

As required, the Settling Defendants have made all of the Initial Payments and have made Annual Payments from 1998 through 2022 and certain other amounts pursuant to the Minnesota Agreement totaling approximately \$5.258 billion to date.

	<b>Unadjusted Minnesota Agreement Applicable Base Payment</b>	<b>State's Actual Receipts<sup>(1)</sup></b>
<b>FY2014 Annual Payment</b>	204,000,000	175,398,533
<b>FY2015 Annual Payment</b>	204,000,000	170,746,036
<b>FY2016 Annual Payment</b>	204,000,000	171,238,161
<b>FY2017 Annual Payment</b>	204,000,000	168,226,161
<b>FY2018 Annual Payment</b>	204,000,000	166,931,236
<b>FY2019 Annual Payment</b>	204,000,000	162,765,479
<b>FY2020 Annual Payment</b>	204,000,000	152,282,216
<b>FY2021 Annual Payment</b>	204,000,000	254,190,406 <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>FY2022 Annual Payment</b>	204,000,000	192,965,398
<b>FY2023 Annual Payment</b>	<b>204,000,000</b>	<b>179,497,118</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> As reported by the State and to the best of the State's knowledge, amounts reflect the State's actual receipts, including applicable adjustments.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes \$81,569,642.90 for the R.J. Reynolds settlement for unpaid obligations from 2015-2020.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

## CASH FLOW INFORMATION

The Statutory General Fund is established in Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.671, subdivision 3a, and is defined as follows:

“...all cash and investments from time to time received and held in the treasury, except proceeds of State bonds and amounts received and held in special or dedicated funds created by the constitution, or by or pursuant to federal laws or regulations, or by bond or trust instruments, pension contracts, or other agreements of the State or its agencies with private persons, entered into under State law.”

The General Fund, special revenue funds, internal service funds, enterprise funds and capital projects funds make up the Statutory General Fund. Cash contained in the Statutory General Fund is available for State cash flow purposes.

Major special revenue funds included in the Statutory General Fund include the Petro Tank Release, the State Airports, the Game and Fish, the Workforce Development, the Tobacco Use Prevention, the Workers Compensation, the Environmental Waste and the Northeast Minnesota Economic Development funds.

Internal service funds, enterprise funds and capital project funds included in the Statutory General Fund include Minnesota State, General Projects, Risk Management, Lottery Cash Flow and State Operated Services Funds.

The estimated vs. actual revenues and expenditures are monitored to ensure adequate cash flow. There are more than 80 funds within the Statutory General Fund. MMB manages short-term intra-fund borrowing within the Statutory General Fund, balancing the cash needs of various programs with actual daily receipts and disbursements.

The State may, subject to certain limitations, issue certificates in anticipation of the collection of taxes levied for and other revenue appropriated to the Statutory General Fund for expenditure during the biennium. Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.671, authorizes the Commissioner to sell certificates of indebtedness in the following manners:

- advertising for competitive bids;
- negotiating contracts with banks in or out of State to establish lines of credit;
- negotiating contracts with firms of underwriters that will purchase or act as agents in the placement of certificates of indebtedness;
- entering into contracts with banks in or out of State to authenticate, issue, pay principal and interest on, cancel, and otherwise deal as fiscal agents of the State with certificates of indebtedness issued as outlined above; and
- selling certificates of indebtedness to the State Board of Investment without advertising for bids.

The tables on the following pages show the projections of monthly Statutory General Fund cash flows for FY 2023, FY 2024 and FY 2025 based on the end of 2023 Legislative Session. The table for FY 2023 represents actual Statutory General Fund cash flow balances through June 30, 2023. The tables for FY 2024 and FY 2025 represent projected Statutory General Fund cash flow balance for each fiscal year. The projected monthly cash flow analyses have been formatted to include transfers in and transfers out to more accurately reflect State operations. The payment of debt service is included in transfers out for each fiscal year. Please note that monthly cash flow projections are subject to a high level of variability.

The State may, if needed, utilize a variety of administrative tools to manage Statutory General Fund cash flow on a daily basis. Those tools may consist of, and are not limited to, statutorily permitted delays in certain payments to higher education institutions, and health care providers, as well as delays in remittance of certain corporate and sales tax refunds.

**STATUTORY GENERAL FUND MONTHLY CASH FLOW ANALYSIS**  
**END OF 2023 LEGISLATIVE SESSION**  
**ACTUALS FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023**  
(\$'s in Thousands)

	<u>Jul-22</u>	<u>Aug-22</u>	<u>Sep-22</u>	<u>Oct-22</u>	<u>Nov-22</u>	<u>Dec-22</u>	<u>Jan-23</u>	<u>Feb-23</u>	<u>Mar-23</u>	<u>Apr-23</u>	<u>May-23</u>	<u>Jun-23</u>
	Act	Act	Act	Act	Act	Act	Act	Act	Act	Act	Act	Act
Beginning Cash Balance	18,942,960	17,804,767	16,810,605	17,480,286	18,146,069	18,350,219	18,021,637	19,408,028	18,589,111	19,524,039	20,998,355	20,860,043
Individual Income Tax	823,337	980,963	1,478,870	1,037,726	860,313	1,129,779	1,528,709	615,071	1,103,697	2,235,264	777,835	1,405,414
Corporate Tax	80,840	79,218	844,098	90,025	107,531	851,540	463,622	169,511	534,383	607,269	70,573	754,506
Sales Tax	720,976	652,021	695,965	696,164	629,331	590,524	717,185	289,569	684,064	631,316	563,788	641,243
Property Tax	21,046	248	0	55,419	262,080	20,627	7,447	642	(14)	(1,267)	206,932	194,325
Tobacco Tax	3,638	56,540	55,064	51,864	44,644	60,246	77,174	27,558	27,888	36,258	37,559	88,904
Insurance Tax	2,393	19,510	123,985	7,113	7,504	132,449	1,269	44,448	163,975	1,394	5,748	139,649
Excise Tax	204,402	124,092	129,157	253,292	124,717	156,374	214,691	125,932	171,806	219,101	198,853	193,081
Investment Earnings	13,167	24,485	22,698	29,872	39,746	53,493	51,754	58,478	54,875	65,173	66,964	75,043
Interagency Grants	6,123	44,667	4,249	3,947	(123)	6,714	23,477	15,463	20,985	11,758	7,827	29,673
Other Revenue	393,339	515,395	443,699	315,662	454,136	354,128	702,778	324,388	357,105	268,245	404,365	349,950
Total Revenue	2,269,260	2,497,139	3,797,785	2,541,084	2,529,879	3,355,876	3,788,107	1,671,061	3,118,765	4,074,511	2,340,443	3,871,789
Transfer In	1,755,462	268,871	221,055	407,214	101,225	101,816	106,915	146,370	126,015	122,857	97,482	388,980
Total Sources	4,024,722	2,766,010	4,018,839	2,948,298	2,631,104	3,457,692	3,895,022	1,817,431	3,244,780	4,197,368	2,437,925	4,260,769
Compensation	510,862	349,547	359,798	358,880	361,407	512,345	353,387	377,602	365,954	367,221	371,032	528,110
Agency Operations	306,296	319,335	241,774	209,587	253,878	233,583	273,366	218,633	308,375	203,230	246,454	247,122
Aid to Schools	217,717	1,392,343	1,023,605	575,017	221,344	756,818	1,006,894	1,003,604	1,190,589	1,208,616	977,077	488,159
Aid to Cities & Towns	308,947	46,289	117,304	9,524	13,607	315,683	9,232	9,570	13,924	7,491	6,056	26,507
Aid to Counties	197,863	33,328	45,799	39,349	18,696	185,390	17,716	21,695	20,694	15,159	30,033	20,245
Aid to Higher Ed	92,848	109,925	127,417	79,396	68,302	95,874	150,717	79,386	67,752	67,318	101,380	78,180
Aid to Non-Gov't	89,031	40,048	50,458	53,363	33,776	35,065	38,927	36,639	39,636	85,887	42,997	39,290
Aid to Other Gov't	29,302	9,637	27,264	9,417	19,527	11,202	9,876	14,032	10,995	8,860	9,794	10,399
DHS Payments to Individuals	1,445,729	740,456	368,035	509,644	672,508	974,361	525,393	669,826	162,144	570,064	645,292	361,892
Other Aid to Individuals	90,220	409,810	751,702	47,865	17,341	8,167	5,976	7,806	13,854	10,369	6,238	8,628
Other Expenditures	(6,325)	43,378	(2,096)	(19,935)	8,035	3,381	6,610	6,436	(2,332)	5,366	4,162	25,062
Total Expenditures	3,282,491	3,494,095	3,111,061	1,872,107	1,688,420	3,131,870	2,398,095	2,445,229	2,191,585	2,549,581	2,440,517	1,833,594
Transfer Out	1,880,423	266,079	238,096	410,408	147,793	654,405	110,536	191,119	118,267	173,471	135,721	720,309
Transfer Out Debt Service	0	0	0	0	590,741		0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Uses	5,162,914	3,760,174	3,349,157	2,282,515	2,426,954	3,786,274	2,508,631	2,636,348	2,309,852	2,723,052	2,576,237	2,553,903
Sources Less Uses	(1,138,192)	(994,164)	669,682	665,783	204,150	(328,583)	1,386,391	(818,917)	934,928	1,474,316	(138,312)	1,706,866
High Point	18,791,783	18,141,573	18,842,320	18,353,134	19,561,225	18,586,486	20,255,074	19,754,136	20,339,386	21,426,388	21,213,263	22,694,356
Low Point	17,237,199	16,777,247	16,833,486	17,200,457	17,856,057	17,292,843	18,033,721	18,570,565	18,298,808	18,753,622	20,232,864	20,316,442
Ending Cash Balance	17,804,768	16,810,604	17,480,287	18,146,069	18,350,219	18,021,637	19,408,028	18,589,111	19,524,039	20,998,355	20,860,043	22,566,909

**STATUTORY GENERAL FUND MONTHLY CASH FLOW ANALYSIS**  
**END OF 2023 LEGISLATIVE SESSION**  
**ESTIMATES FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 2024**

(\$'s in Thousands)

	<u>Jul-23</u> Est	<u>Aug-23</u> Est	<u>Sep-23</u> Est	<u>Oct-23</u> Est	<u>Nov-23</u> Est	<u>Dec-23</u> Est	<u>Jan-24</u> Est	<u>Feb-24</u> Est	<u>Mar-24</u> Est	<u>Apr-24</u> Est	<u>May-24</u> Est	<u>Jun-24</u> Est
Beginning Cash Balance	22,566,909	19,530,990	17,375,218	16,254,182	15,765,252	15,369,195	14,968,862	15,396,967	14,152,324	14,092,293	14,801,809	14,122,890
Individual Income Tax	933,147	1,081,286	538,190	1,035,216	952,248	1,505,779	2,202,188	473,461	724,126	2,323,404	862,072	1,673,441
Corporate Tax	105,339	54,940	594,632	116,033	76,419	576,800	48,743	33,450	301,519	207,776	61,597	485,440
Sales Tax	714,558	672,114	687,667	722,755	673,808	609,735	705,041	534,340	505,203	687,321	589,348	564,694
Property Tax	14,974	0	0	157,337	157,337	18,731	3,746	(0)	0	(0)	201,225	193,772
Tobacco Tax	5,817	60,748	58,422	51,172	46,687	46,868	72,533	25,747	33,095	49,548	37,514	91,702
Insurance Tax	4,138	14,807	132,388	318	7,274	128,943	3,208	29,761	162,188	213	4,993	128,692
Excise Tax	183,570	133,526	107,185	222,384	131,300	122,790	224,795	145,312	132,865	269,261	143,340	226,636
Investment Earnings	1,843	61,353	59,760	57,863	56,412	54,102	52,554	51,121	49,370	49,754	50,873	84,370
Interagency Grants	9,861	15,475	5,929	11,764	8,087	25,909	9,769	10,389	18,201	16,581	13,785	12,484
Other Revenue	272,794	361,713	360,070	293,309	247,087	408,997	537,218	278,548	938,878	332,434	270,576	370,308
Total Revenue	2,246,042	2,455,963	2,544,242	2,668,150	2,356,659	3,498,654	3,859,794	1,582,129	2,865,446	3,936,290	2,235,324	3,831,539
Transfer In	2,424,842	405,879	133,993	104,482	181,033	204,932	96,653	98,801	120,599	100,365	326,420	157,679
Total Sources	4,670,884	2,861,843	2,678,235	2,772,632	2,537,692	3,703,586	3,956,447	1,680,930	2,986,045	4,036,655	2,561,744	3,989,218
Compensation	393,921	388,010	392,317	365,419	592,529	395,407	387,335	401,902	402,751	379,465	648,225	410,349
Agency Operations	263,985	321,300	225,865	339,697	119,110	224,219	356,542	167,920	239,083	319,354	178,256	348,556
Aid to Schools	368,335	1,648,175	1,139,194	683,277	317,781	992,101	1,180,614	1,170,388	1,444,299	1,398,954	1,175,146	617,486
Aid to Cities & Towns	465,780	30,388	147,668	28,372	22,639	686,626	14,372	19,099	13,703	4,723	10,905	6,737
Aid to Counties	303,818	36,277	52,425	36,132	38,857	368,482	20,117	35,065	20,366	18,147	43,012	13,469
Aid to Higher Ed	152,802	226,594	167,546	131,115	142,949	136,729	260,434	117,307	111,840	133,261	139,944	111,574
Aid to Non-Gov't	72,833	77,309	45,592	50,478	41,737	55,114	52,181	57,877	39,639	126,478	59,734	35,241
Aid to Other Gov't	39,823	33,334	44,919	27,310	18,721	23,406	20,410	11,261	17,460	33,622	1,451	16,607
DHS Payments to Individuals	1,254,985	1,101,955	503,050	640,121	759,291	737,066	1,056,812	784,403	572,871	676,459	591,461	489,596
Other Aid to Individuals	116,139	484,860	858,711	203,499	58,860	41,453	22,985	14,794	31,814	21,051	9,073	52,974
Other Expenditures	40,520	19,692	28,283	13,383	12,787	18,370	13,444	18,205	13,167	61,456	5,215	13,354
Total Expenditures	3,472,943	4,367,894	3,605,570	2,518,800	2,125,260	3,678,975	3,385,243	2,798,221	2,906,995	3,172,970	2,862,424	2,115,942
Transfer Out	4,233,860	649,720	193,701	742,762	241,301	424,944	143,099	127,352	139,082	154,168	378,239	173,722
Transfer Out Debt Service	0	0	0	0	567,187		0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Uses	7,706,803	5,017,615	3,799,271	3,261,562	2,933,748	4,103,919	3,528,343	2,925,573	3,046,077	3,327,138	3,240,663	2,289,664
Sources Less Uses	(3,035,919)	(2,155,772)	(1,121,037)	(488,930)	(396,056)	(400,333)	428,104	(1,244,643)	(60,031)	709,517	(678,919)	1,699,553
High Point	21,380,459	19,156,167	17,687,988	16,292,969	16,148,357	15,574,968	16,560,084	15,648,793	15,091,357	15,689,228	15,045,013	15,822,443
Low Point	19,397,603	17,338,178	16,254,182	15,391,665	15,369,195	14,575,652	14,870,230	14,059,063	14,092,293	14,022,923	14,122,890	13,992,175
Ending Cash Balance	19,530,990	17,375,218	16,254,182	15,765,252	15,369,195	14,968,862	15,396,967	14,152,324	14,092,293	14,801,809	14,122,890	15,822,443

**STATUTORY GENERAL FUND MONTHLY CASH FLOW ANALYSIS**  
**END OF 2023 LEGISLATIVE SESSION**  
**ESTIMATES FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 2025**

(\$'s in Thousands)

	<u>Jul-24</u>	<u>Aug-24</u>	<u>Sep-24</u>	<u>Oct-24</u>	<u>Nov-24</u>	<u>Dec-24</u>	<u>Jan-25</u>	<u>Feb-25</u>	<u>Mar-25</u>	<u>Apr-25</u>	<u>May-25</u>	<u>Jun-25</u>
	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est
Beginning Cash Balance	15,822,443	14,247,878	12,989,266	13,313,475	13,572,063	13,024,444	13,007,041	14,040,162	12,859,713	12,296,157	13,213,419	12,586,855
Individual Income Tax	965,978	1,110,427	1,722,569	1,223,031	731,576	1,727,427	2,200,391	441,773	833,197	2,266,966	907,240	1,705,606
Corporate Tax	85,358	43,033	477,330	91,300	61,449	464,589	60,857	40,730	345,828	240,883	67,442	521,328
Sales Tax	751,411	713,031	733,853	754,600	708,681	638,690	723,061	541,449	521,343	694,740	610,653	589,612
Property Tax	14,906	0	0	156,508	156,508	18,632	3,726	(0)	(0)	(0)	201,226	193,773
Tobacco Tax	5,794	60,464	63,184	46,635	46,546	46,826	72,032	26,006	33,133	49,426	37,567	91,678
Insurance Tax	4,209	15,143	137,328	311	8,073	134,173	3,285	28,142	166,138	238	5,115	133,080
Excise Tax	195,837	145,164	112,889	245,573	140,793	135,102	251,752	159,819	143,910	275,619	159,779	239,210
Investment Earnings	2,615	27,476	24,382	25,053	23,312	22,047	20,680	19,357	18,208	16,570	15,217	22,118
Interagency Grants	12,416	9,846	16,879	16,728	6,508	8,369	9,401	28,060	9,626	8,031	8,701	15,273
Other Revenue	366,582	450,157	486,965	341,933	289,323	470,076	630,567	333,825	289,074	361,140	354,576	370,791
Total Revenue	2,405,105	2,574,740	3,775,380	2,901,671	2,172,769	3,665,932	3,975,752	1,619,159	2,360,457	3,913,613	2,367,517	3,882,468
Transfer In	612,532	561,777	270,471	118,417	108,842	153,094	135,348	118,741	127,273	176,078	133,463	118,665
Total Sources	3,017,638	3,136,517	4,045,851	3,020,088	2,281,612	3,819,026	4,111,100	1,737,901	2,487,730	4,089,691	2,500,980	4,001,133
Compensation	409,938	400,966	372,926	543,125	481,536	414,511	402,481	411,371	418,342	388,551	630,282	416,850
Agency Operations	333,840	293,909	239,192	265,247	137,590	239,064	331,336	155,179	245,844	235,731	186,857	277,847
Aid to Schools	371,032	1,662,886	1,156,481	688,372	319,709	999,881	1,188,570	1,178,134	1,448,881	1,403,788	1,205,188	619,230
Aid to Cities & Towns	418,457	28,906	121,038	23,832	20,467	392,386	18,530	18,571	79,021	17,003	15,638	97,830
Aid to Counties	338,114	27,482	45,193	56,446	19,608	318,655	24,018	22,944	17,650	19,313	38,633	20,838
Aid to Higher Ed	81,532	121,166	99,307	65,379	59,733	85,819	145,181	73,325	62,801	72,098	76,647	62,168
Aid to Non-Gov't	40,212	42,925	32,654	41,058	31,187	53,213	39,749	34,338	34,703	67,684	47,324	34,510
Aid to Other Gov't	32,807	27,235	41,188	27,880	19,978	24,351	34,562	5,137	28,989	43,540	21,794	47,611
DHS Payments to Individuals	1,728,694	582,621	731,873	753,959	819,916	1,164,726	735,000	859,910	559,052	776,484	734,217	529,282
Other Aid to Individuals	104,942	484,341	618,462	171,048	25,432	8,839	17,532	11,104	26,037	14,001	9,377	29,529
Other Expenditures	21,393	14,236	13,247	19,368	18,788	9,786	15,553	7,958	13,164	13,384	12,173	16,810
Total Expenditures	3,880,961	3,686,673	3,471,562	2,655,715	1,953,945	3,711,231	2,952,511	2,777,972	2,934,482	3,051,577	2,978,128	2,152,505
Transfer Out	711,243	708,456	250,080	105,786	262,747	125,198	125,469	140,378	116,803	120,853	149,416	94,011
Transfer Out Debt Service	0	0	0	0	612,539		0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Uses	4,592,203	4,395,129	3,721,642	2,761,500	2,829,231	3,836,429	3,077,979	2,918,349	3,051,285	3,172,429	3,127,544	2,246,516
Sources Less Uses	(1,574,566)	(1,258,612)	324,209	258,587	(547,619)	(17,403)	1,033,121	(1,180,449)	(563,555)	917,261	(626,564)	1,754,618
High Point	16,024,861	14,385,144	13,836,579	14,053,283	13,911,238	13,714,390	14,797,923	14,080,042	13,091,402	14,036,962	13,408,952	14,415,223
Low Point	14,058,416	12,989,266	12,969,946	13,071,936	13,024,444	12,628,183	13,156,640	12,859,713	12,264,271	12,284,766	12,572,908	12,343,855
Ending Cash Balance	14,247,878	12,989,266	13,313,475	13,572,063	13,024,444	13,007,041	14,040,162	12,859,713	12,296,157	13,213,419	12,586,855	14,341,472

## **TRUNK HIGHWAY SYSTEM**

The State trunk highway system consists of approximately 12,000 miles of highways, 4,928 bridges of ten-foot spans or longer, and 900 maintenance, enforcement, service, and administrative buildings at 275 sites. Minnesota has 913 miles of interstate highways, all of which are part of the State trunk highway system. Total highway mileage, including roads and streets under local jurisdiction, is almost 145,000 miles.

The State trunk highway system is constructed and maintained by the Minnesota Department of Transportation (“MnDOT”). Construction work is contracted to private construction contractors on a competitive basis, while maintenance is performed by MnDOT employees. Maintenance includes routine patching; short overlays; snow and ice control; and traffic services such as signing, paint striping, etc.

### **Trunk Highway Fund**

The Minnesota Constitution, Article XIV, establishes a Trunk Highway Fund (the “Trunk Highway Fund”) to be used solely for trunk highway system purposes and for payment of principal and interest on trunk highway bonds. Article XIV provides that the payment of principal of and interest on State trunk highway bonds is “a first charge on money” coming into the Trunk Highway Fund during the year in which the principal or interest is payable. Article XIV also establishes a Highway User Tax Distribution Fund to be used solely for highway purposes, authorizes the Legislature to impose taxes on motor vehicles and motor vehicle fuels, and requires the proceeds of such taxes to be paid into the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund. The Minnesota Constitution requires that 95 percent of the revenues deposited into the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund be distributed from such fund as follows: 62 percent to the Trunk Highway Fund, 29 percent to the County State Aid Highway Fund, and 9 percent to the Municipal State Aid Street Fund. The remaining 5 percent of Highway User Tax Distribution Fund revenues are distributed to the same three funds in accordance with a formula that the Legislature establishes. Currently these remaining revenues are all distributed to the County State Aid Highway Fund. According to the Minnesota Constitution, no change in the distribution formula may be made within six years of the last previous change. The current distribution formula was established in the 1998 Legislative Session. During the 2017 Legislative Sessions there were changes made to the formulas prescribing how the amounts deposited to the County State Aid Highway Fund are distributed to individual counties.

In 2017, the Legislature statutorily dedicated several transportation related revenues, previously deposited in the General Fund, to the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund. The General Fund transfers consist of a fixed portion of the sales tax on auto parts, the motor vehicle rental tax of 9.2 percent, the motor vehicle rental sales tax of 6.5 percent, and 11 percent of the motor vehicle lease sales tax (“MVLST”). In Fiscal Year 2018, these revenues generated \$84.8 million in the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund, with a corresponding transfer of \$50.0 million to the Trunk Highway Fund. The largest component, the fixed portion of the sales tax on auto parts, was \$31.5 million in both Fiscal Years 2018 and 2019, and then increased in statute to \$145.6 million in Fiscal Years 2020 and beyond. In Fiscal Year 2022, these revenues increased to \$197.9 million in the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund, with a corresponding transfer of \$116.6 million to the Trunk Highway Fund. In Fiscal Year 2023, these revenues are anticipated to increase to \$202.2 million in the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund (with a corresponding \$119.0 million transfer to the Trunk Highway Fund).

In 2023, the Legislature made a variety of significant transportation funding changes that will impact all modes. Once the changes are fully phased in over the next four years, overall dedicated funding in the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund will increase by nearly 20 percent. Much of the new funding is intended to help provide state and local match dollars for the significant funding increases provided in the federal Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (“IIJA”), the most recent five-year federal reauthorization that increases federal funding by roughly 30 percent across all modes. The Legislature also established a Transportation Advancement Account in the Special Revenue Fund to be allocated to Metro Counties, County State Aid Highway Fund, Larger Cities Account, Smaller Cities Account, Town Roads Account, and Food Delivery Support Account. Revenues deposited into the account consists of the new 50-cent delivery tax and the remaining portion of the motor vehicle repair and replacement part sales tax, previously deposited into the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund. In addition to distributions from the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund, the Trunk Highway Fund receives revenue from deposits of federal aid reimbursements, investment income, and miscellaneous fees and reimbursements. A Minnesota motor fuel tax is collected on all fuel used to propel vehicles on the public roads of the State and includes gasoline, diesel fuel, and other special fuels. In 2008 the Legislature approved \$1.8 billion in Trunk Highway bonds to be appropriated initially over a 10-year period, subsequently reduced to eight years in Laws of 2010, Chapter 190. The debt service on these bonds is to be paid from motor fuel tax increases which were phased in over several years. The final tax rate increase of a half cent was implemented on July 1, 2012, for a total rate of 28.5 cents per gallon of which 3.5 cents is to be used for debt service

and is expected to be in place through at least Fiscal Year 2040, the anticipated duration of debt service on the Trunk Highway bonds. In 2023, the Legislature approved an annual indexing factor, to be determined by August 1 each year for a rate change beginning the following January 1, using the Minnesota Highway Construction Index; beginning with the August 1, 2025 calculation the percentage change in the calculation must not exceed three percent. The change is anticipated to adjust the motor fuel tax by approximately 3 cents in FY 25 and grow to approximately 4 cents in FY 2027. The following table shows the motor fuel tax rate changes passed by the Legislature since 2008:

**LEGISLATIVE SESSION MOTOR FUEL TAX RATE CHANGES**  
**Base Rate: Twenty Cents/Gallon**

<b>Fiscal Year</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Increase (Cents/Gallon)</b>	<b>New Effective Rate (Cents/Gallon)</b>
2008	Apr-08	2.0	22.0
2009	Aug-08	0.5	22.5
2009	Oct-08	3.0	25.5
2010	Jul-09	1.6	27.1
2011	Jul-10	0.4	27.5
2012	Jul-11	0.5	28.0
2013	Jul-12	0.5	28.5
2025	Jan-25	3.3	31.8

For some special fuels the rate is different than gasoline and diesel and is based on the equivalent energy content of the fuel compared to gasoline.

Revenue from motor fuels taxes was \$893 million to the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund in Fiscal Year 2022, after refunds. Of this amount, \$526 million was transferred to the Trunk Highway Fund. MnDOT's current forecast estimates collections of \$898 million, after refunds, in Fiscal Year 2023 to the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund, with a resulting transfer of \$529 million to the Trunk Highway Fund.

Motor vehicle registration taxes consist of taxes on passenger vehicles and on trucks. In 2023, the Legislature amended the passenger vehicles tax from \$10 plus 1.285 percent times a declining percentage of the original value of the vehicle to \$10 plus 1.575 percent times an altered declining percentage of the original value of the vehicle. The minimum tax decreased from \$35 to \$30. Motor vehicle registration taxes for trucks are based on the weight and age of the vehicles, with the maximum tax being \$1,760 for trucks registered at 80,000 pounds that are less than nine years old. Trucks registered at a weight greater than 80,000 pounds pay an additional \$50 per ton of registered weight. Motor vehicle registration taxes generated \$823 million in Fiscal Year 2022, after refunds, of which \$485 million was transferred to the Trunk Highway Fund. MnDOT estimates collections to be \$825 million in Fiscal Year 2023 to the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund, with a resulting transfer of \$486 million to the Trunk Highway Fund. Due to the changes from both increasing the tax rate and modifying the depreciation schedule, revenues from registration changes are projected to increase by roughly 30 percent once fully phased in over the next four years.

The State levies a sales tax of 6.5 percent on motor vehicles ("MVST"). In November 2006, voters approved a constitutional amendment phasing in dedication of all MVST for transportation purposes over five years, starting July 1, 2007 (FY 2008). The 2009 Legislature modified the percent of motor vehicle sales tax distribution for the FY 2014-2015 Biennium. In 2023, the Legislature increased the tax from 6.5 percent to 6.875 percent. The following table shows percent and forecast amount, if available, to each of the recipient funds for this revenue source.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

**MOTOR VEHICLE SALES TAX DEDICATION  
END OF 2023 LEGISLATIVE SESSION  
(\$'s in Millions)**

		<b>Highway User Tax Distribution Fund</b>	<b>General Fund</b>		<b>Transit Assistance Fund</b>	
<b>Year</b>	<b>Percent</b>	<b>Forecasted Amount</b>	<b>Percent</b>	<b>Forecasted Amount</b>	<b>Percent</b>	<b>Forecasted Amount</b>
2008	38.25%	\$191.1*	36.25%	\$176.5*	25.50%	\$130.7*
2009	44.25%	195.5*	26.25%	116.8*	29.50%	130.3*
2010	47.50%	216.7*	16.25%	74.1*	36.25%	162.8*
2011	54.50%	276.1*	6.25%	31.6*	39.25%	197.4*
2012	60.00%	335.4*	0.00%	0	40.00%	223.6*
2013	60.00%	358.7*	0.00%	0	40.00%	239.1*
2014	60.00%	384.2*	0.00%	0	40.00%	256.1*
2015	60.00%	416.6*	0.00%	0	40.00%	277.7*
2016	60.00%	428.8*	0.00%	0	40.00%	285.7*
2017	60.00%	452.6*	0.00%	0	40.00%	301.7*
2018	60.00%	463.4*	0.00%	0	40.00%	308.9*
2019	60.00%	485.9*	0.00%	0	40.00%	323.9*
2020	60.00%	486.0*	0.00%	0	40.00%	324.0*
2021	60.00%	589.0*	0.00%	0	40.00%	392.7*
2022	60.00%	591.6*	0.00%	0	40.00%	394.4*
2023	60.00%	598.0	0.00%	0	40.00%**	398.6

\*Actual

\*\*Note: in 2023, the Legislature changed the distribution of the 40% portion of MVST, so that in FY 2024 and beyond Greater Minnesota transit receives 5.7% (increased from 4%) and the Twin Cities metro area receives 34.3% (decreased from 36%)

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

Activity in the Trunk Highway Fund for the Current Biennium is detailed below:

**CURRENT BIENNIUM  
END OF 2023 LEGISLATIVE SESSION  
ESTIMATED REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES  
TRUNK HIGHWAY FUND<sup>2</sup>  
(\$'s In Thousands)**

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2024</b>	<b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2025</b>	<b>Current Biennium</b>
<b><u>Estimated Resources</u></b>			
Balance Forward from Prior Year	\$194,125	\$181,675	\$194,125
Revenues			
Federal Grants	730,398	699,230	1,429,628
Departmental Earnings	16,148	16,233	32,381
Investment Income	39,139	26,891	66,030
Other Income	41,298	41,298	82,596
Total Revenues	\$826,983	\$783,652	\$1,610,635
Transfers from Other Funds			
General Fund Reimbursement	\$156,411	\$3,934	\$160,345
Hwy Users Tax Distribution Fund	1,563,525	1,678,487	3,242,012
Plant Management Fund	1,225	1,225	2,450
County State Aid Highway Fund	1,850		1,850
Total Transfers	1,723,011	1,683,646	3,406,657
<b>Total Resources Available</b>	<b>\$2,744,120</b>	<b>\$2,648,973</b>	<b>\$5,251,418</b>
<b><u>Estimated Uses</u></b>			
Expenditures			
Transportation			
MnDOT	\$2,144,516	\$2,126,169	\$4,270,685
Public Safety	188,292	175,735	364,027
Subtotal-Transportation	2,332,808	2,301,904	4,634,712
Total Expenditures	\$2,332,808	\$2,301,904	\$4,634,712
Transfers to Other Funds			
Debt Service Fund	\$265,336	\$288,394	\$553,730
TIFIA Loan Transfer	4,300	4,300	8,600
Total Transfers	269,636	292,694	562,330
Total Uses	\$2,602,444	\$2,594,598	\$5,197,042
Undesignated Fund Balance	\$141,675	\$54,376	\$54,376

The estimated expenditures for State road construction for the Current Biennium include the use of State funds to advance the federal portion of certain projects under a method generally known as “advance construction.”

Federal advance construction is a financing method authorized by the Federal Highway Administration. It allows a state to encumber the necessary funds to begin construction of federal-aid projects before the authorized federal funds are available for those projects. Advance construction uses State trunk highway funds to “advance” federal project construction costs on projects for which federal funds have been authorized but not yet appropriated for the current fiscal year. The Trunk Highway Fund advances are later repaid during the year in which the funds are

appropriated by Congress. The receivable for the advance is recognized in the year the project is encumbered. The appropriated amount of federal aid for a State fiscal year is then reduced by all advance construction conversions in that State fiscal year and increased by all new advance construction in that year.

Beginning in Fiscal Year 2005, transportation projects financed with bond proceeds were segregated into a capital projects fund. This fund accounts for bond proceeds, construction expenditures and program delivery paid with bond proceeds only. The State typically encumbers, and consequently reserves fund balance, for the full contract amount of transportation projects when awarded. However, bond revenues supporting these projects are not recorded until the bonds are sold. Because of the timing of receipts of bond proceeds and related capital expenditures, there may be temporary deficits in unreserved fund balance.

In 2021, the Legislature created a “Dedicated Funds Expenditures Task Force,” to review and make recommendations regarding the permissible uses of expenditures from the Trunk Highway Fund and the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund. A legislative report was completed in February 2022, summarizing this analysis and no changes to permissible uses of Trunk Highway Funds were made.

### **Capital Needs of the Trunk Highway System**

The State manages the capital maintenance and upgrading of the trunk highway system, in partnership with the Federal Highway Administration. It uses a planning process that includes a statewide transportation plan, updated every five years (Minnesota 20-Year State Highway Investment Plan, or “MnSHIP”, most recently completed in 2017), and a statewide Transportation Improvement Program (“STIP”), which details all highway construction and maintenance projects that are capital in nature. Projects included in the STIP range from major construction, involving building new highways or rebuilding highways that add additional traffic capacity, to less substantive improvements such as resurfacing existing highways.

See APPENDIX D for a list of bond authorizations to be included in the Series 2023B Bonds.

The following table shows the most recent legislative bond authorizations for trunk highway improvements. See “APPENDIX C – GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS AUTHORIZED, ISSUED AND UNISSUED”.

<b>Legislature</b>	<b>Authorizations (\$ in Millions)</b>	<b>Purpose</b>
2007	\$ 20.0	Highway Flood Damage
2008	1,783.3	Trunk Highway Improvements
2009	40.0	Trunk Highway Interchanges
2009	2.7	Reconstruction and Repair of Trunk Highways and Bridges in Flood Areas
2010	100.1	Trunk Highway Construction and Interchanges
2010	26.4	Trunk Highway Capital Improvements
2012	16.1	Trunk Highway Capital Improvements
2012	35.0	Highway Flood Damage
2013	300.0	Corridors of Commerce
2015	140.0	Trunk Highway Capital Improvements
2017	940.0	Corridors of Commerce & Trunk Highway Capital Improvements
2018	416.2	Corridors of Commerce & Trunk Highway Capital Improvements
2020	300.0	Trunk Highway Capital Improvements & MnDOT Facilities and Truck Stations
2021	413.0	Corridors of Commerce & Trunk Highway Capital Improvements
2023	598.6	Trunk Highway Capital Improvements, Corridors of Commerce & MnDOT Facilities and Truck Stations
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$ 5,131.4</b>	

The table below depicts the commitments for highway construction and related purposes associated with the appropriations made by the Legislature for the Current Biennium. The last item in the table, “Program Delivery,” is included to show the anticipated use of bond funds in the Current Biennium for that purpose. Program delivery expenditures will also be made from other portions of MnDOT’s budget.

**CURRENT BIENNIUM  
END OF 2023 LEGISLATIVE SESSION  
TRUNK HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM  
ANTICIPATED ENCUMBRANCES  
(\$'s in Millions)**

<b>Improvement Category</b>	<b>Trunk Highway and Federal Funds</b>	<b>Bond Funds</b>	<b>Total</b>
Major Construction <sup>(1)</sup>	\$1,400.7	\$559.8	\$1,960.6
Safety	128.5	-	128.5
Traffic Management	11.9	-	11.9
Municipal Agreements	43.3	-	43.3
Right of Way	64.6	-	64.6
Miscellaneous Agreements	551.1	-	551.1
Program Delivery	219.2	56.0	275.2
<b>Total <sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>\$2,419.3</b>	<b>\$615.8</b>	<b>\$3,035.1</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> The Major Construction Category includes the following activities: Reconstruction, Bridge Replacement, Bridge Repairs, Reconditioning, Resurfacing, and Road Repair.

<sup>(2)</sup> The total encumbrances, excluding the amount provided by bond funds, reflects forecast amounts of \$989.6 million of State highway revenues and \$1,429.6 million of federal funds. Totals may not foot due to rounding.

**CURRENT BIENNIUM  
TRUNK HIGHWAY AND TRUNK HIGHWAY BOND FUND  
CASH EXPENDITURES FORECAST  
(\$'s in Millions)**

<b>Category</b>	<b>Trunk Highway Fund</b>	<b>Trunk Highway Bond Fund</b>	<b>Total</b>
Major Construction <sup>(1)</sup>	\$1,473.8	\$621.7	\$2,095.5
Safety	135.2	-	135.2
Traffic Management	12.5	-	12.5
Agreements and Miscellaneous	625.4	-	625.4
Right of Way	68.0	-	68.0
Program Delivery	230.6	62.2	292.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$2,545.5</b>	<b>\$683.8</b>	<b>\$3,229.3</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> The Major Construction Category includes the following activities: Reconstruction, Bridge Replacement, Bridge Repairs, Reconditioning, Resurfacing, and Road Repair.

**TRUNK HIGHWAY HISTORIC REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES**

The following table sets forth the Trunk Highway Fund revenues and expenditures for the Fiscal Years ending June 30, 2020 through 2022. The revenues and expenditures shown include all revenues and expenditures for that fiscal year, including revenue received and expenditures made after June 30 of such fiscal year which are properly allocable to such fiscal years. Beginning balances or deficits are not included. The actual expenditures set forth in the table on the following page are presented by expenditure account.

**TRUNK HIGHWAY FUND**  
**COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES**  
(\$'s in Thousands)  
**UNAUDITED**

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30 <sup>(1)</sup>		
	2020	2021	2022
<b>Revenues:</b>			
Taxes: <sup>(2)</sup>			
Motor Fuel	\$513,206	\$497,404	\$536,752
Motor Vehicle	494,728	508,433	495,073
Motor Vehicle Sales Tax	286,272	346,946	348,468
Other (Auto Parts, Rental Taxes, etc.)	116,441	106,700	116,589
Less: Revenue Refunds	(29,224)	(29,279)	(28,379)
Net Taxes	\$1,381,423	\$1,430,204	\$1,468,502
Federal Grant Agreements	547,643	528,939	489,069
Penalties & Fines	4,825	4,677	4,994
Investment Income	14,112	3,176	3,378
Local Government Contracts	38,315	19,983	43,363
Other Revenue	9,852	40,478	28,878
TH Revenue Refunds	23	66	81
Total Revenues	\$1,996,193	\$2,027,523	\$2,038,266
<b>Expenditures:</b>			
Personnel Services	\$542,344	\$557,949	\$574,149
Purchased Services	246,668	226,881	225,219
Materials and Supplies	95,188	122,898	105,971
Capital Outlay:			
Equipment	36,175	44,261	29,696
Capital Outlay & Real Property <sup>(3)</sup>	803,733	926,784	887,850
Grants and Subsidies:			
Individuals	18	26	24
Counties	410	403	254
Cities	28	44	44
School Districts	-	-	-
Other Grants	790	839	825
All Other	40,419	94,227	123,875
Total Expenditures	\$1,765,773	\$1,974,312	\$1,947,908
Transfers:			
Debt Service	209,821	246,160	217,063
Other Transfers <sup>(4)</sup>	(5,250)	(5,610)	(15,666)
Net Transfers	\$204,572	\$240,550	\$201,396
Total Expenditures and			
Net Transfers Out	\$1,970,345	\$2,214,861	\$2,149,305

<sup>(1)</sup>For Fiscal Years 2020, 2021 and 2022 the schedule of revenues and expenditures includes all revenues and expenditures for the fiscal year, and encumbrances for the fiscal year, including accruals at June 30.

<sup>(2)</sup>These amounts represent the Trunk Highway Fund portion of the Motor Fuel, Motor Vehicle Registration, and Motor Vehicle Sales Taxes from the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund.

<sup>(3)</sup>Because construction contracts typically span into future fiscal years, and are encumbered in their entirety in the appropriate fiscal year, materially large amounts of encumbrances exist at the end of a fiscal year. For Fiscal Years 2020, 2021, and 2022 encumbrances have been included in Capital Outlay and Real Property totals.

<sup>(4)</sup>Net of all transfers in from State General Fund, County State Aid Highway Fund, Plant Management Fund, and Special Revenue Fund

## HEALTH CARE ACCESS FUND

The Health Care Access Fund was established to account for revenues and expenditures for initiatives that promote access to and contain the cost of health care. MinnesotaCare® is a sliding-scale health insurance program for working Minnesotans and has historically been the largest expenditure out of the Fund. It was established by the 1992 Legislature to provide subsidized coverage for long term uninsured Minnesotans. The Legislature has modified program eligibility and benefits over time. Currently, the largest expenditures out of the fund are for Medical Assistance, Minnesota's Medicaid program.

A tax on gross revenues of hospitals, health care providers, ambulatory surgical centers and wholesale drug distributors, and a 1 percent gross premium tax on nonprofit health service plans and HMOs represent the primary revenues into the Fund. Prior to the 2019 Legislative Sessions, the provider tax was set at a rate of 2 percent and was scheduled to expire after December 31, 2019, based on actions by the 2011 Legislature. The 2019 Legislature removed the sunset and lowered the tax rate from 2 percent to 1.8 percent effective in tax year 2020. State law also includes a provision which reduces portions of the tax revenues to the Health Care Access Fund depending upon the outlook for that year. To date, the criteria for reducing the tax have never been met.

Since January 1, 2015, MinnesotaCare® has operated as a Basic Health Program ("BHP"), an option available to states under the Affordable Care Act. A BHP allows Minnesota to use federal tax subsidies to support coverage of individuals who would otherwise be eligible to purchase coverage through MNsure, Minnesota's health insurance marketplace. Following federal eligibility changes, since January 1, 2014, MinnesotaCare® has served Minnesotans with incomes between 138 percent and 200 percent of Federal Poverty Guidelines.

Projected activity in the Health Care Access Fund for the Current Biennium are detailed below:

### CURRENT BIENNIUM HEALTH CARE ACCESS FUND (\$'s in Millions)

<b>Resources</b>	
Projected Unreserved Balance at June 30, 2021	\$ 552
Revenues	<u>1,890</u>
Total Resources	\$ 2,442
<b>Expenditures</b>	<u>1,233</u>
<b>Projected Unreserved Balance Before Transfers</b>	\$1,209
<b>Transfers to Other Funds</b>	<u>263</u>
<b>Projected Unrestricted Balance at June 30, 2023</b>	<u>\$ 946</u>

During the 2023 Legislative Session, Minnesota increased the share of medical assistance claims the Health Care Access Fund pays by \$582 million in Fiscal Year 2025, and \$646 million in Fiscal Years 2026-27. This action spends a balance in the account accrued due to federal funding changes due to the Inflation Reduction Act, and a new federal rule providing funds for states operating reinsurance and BHP programs. Starting calendar year 2025, the State also expanded MinnesotaCare to cover undocumented Minnesotans. Despite all these legislative changes, the Health Care Access Fund retains a projected balance of \$261 million in Fiscal Year 2027, with a small structural imbalance.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

## MINNESOTA DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS

### General Information

The State has three major statewide retirement systems that cover most of the public employees of the State and its counties, municipalities and school districts. These systems are the Minnesota State Retirement System (“MSRS”), the Public Employees Retirement Association (“PERA”) and the State Teachers’ Retirement Association (“TRA” and collectively, the “Retirement Systems”). The Retirement Systems were established by the Legislature in 1929 through 1931 to collect the contributions of employees and employers and to pay retirement and disability benefits to public employees and their beneficiaries.

Each system is governed by a board consisting of both elected and appointed members. Actions of the pension systems are also subject to review by the Legislative Commission on Pensions and Retirement (“LCPR”)<sup>1</sup>, as well as the full Minnesota Legislature. The LCPR is made up of fourteen members from both the House and Senate, and are appointed at the beginning of each biennium. Generally, legislative changes approved by the pension boards are brought first to the LCPR for consideration. In certain instances, the LCPR has the power to ratify, modify, or veto changes brought forward by the pension systems. For example, certain actuarial assumptions such as mortality tables can be approved by LCPR without further legislative action. In other cases, the LCPR provides a recommendation or includes legislation in an omnibus pension bill, which then requires approval by the full Legislature.

Each plan administrator accounts for one or more pension plans as part of their system. For some of these plans, the State contributes as an employer and/or a non-employer contributing entity, while the State performs only a fiduciary role for other plans. These pension plans are categorized as either defined benefit or defined contribution pension plans. The State is the primary contributing employer for MSRS and is a very small contributing employer for the PERA and TRA plans. The State also makes non-employer contributions to certain plans and makes contributions to certain local governments to assist them with their pension funding obligations, as described herein. In addition, the State appropriates general (non-pension related) State aid payments to certain local governments and school districts that are contributing employers in these plans.

In a defined benefit pension plan, a periodic (usually monthly) benefit is paid to retired and disabled members and survivors of deceased employees in an amount determined at the time of retirement. The amount of the periodic benefit is generally determined on the basis of service credits, salary and age at time of retirement. The benefit is payable to the retiree for life and, if applicable, a survivor’s benefit is provided to the designated beneficiary of the retiree. To fund the benefits paid by the defined benefit pension plan, both the employee and employer make a contribution to the plan based on a percentage of the plan member’s salary. The employee and employer contribution percentages for each retirement plan are specified in Minnesota Statutes. Actuarially required contributions to the plans are calculated annually by an independent actuary pursuant to Minnesota Statutes. See “Actuarial Valuation Requirements” in this APPENDIX B.

MSRS, PERA and TRA each prepare and publish their own annual comprehensive financial report, consisting of financial statements and required supplementary information that contains detailed financial and actuarial information. Much of the information that is contained in this section “MINNESOTA DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS” (i) relies on information produced by the administrators of the Retirement Systems or their accounting and actuary agents, and (ii) depends upon future events, which may or may not be consistent with any of the assumptions, may deviate significantly from those assumptions and may alter the outcomes of the plans and the obligations of the State and other employers as a result.

The financial reports include information determined using assumptions and methodologies required by Minnesota Statutes and using assumptions and methodologies required by GASB. Including this information is necessary for the Retirement Systems to comply with both state law and GASB requirements. For Fiscal Year 2022, the external auditors rendered unmodified audit opinions with respect to the financial statements of the three Retirement Systems, each of which contains the dual reporting structure.

As a component of the financial reporting for Minnesota’s defined benefit pension plans, the State has implemented accounting standards issued by GASB, including GASB Statement 67 - Financial Reporting for Pension Plans, GASB Statement 68 - Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions, and GASB Statement 71 – Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date. The GASB 67 standard requires each of the Retirement Systems to determine its net pension liability (“NPL”) using assumptions that conform to actuarial standards of practice issued by the Actuarial Standards Board. The NPL is defined as the difference between the total pension

---

<sup>1</sup>More information on the Legislative Commission on Pensions and Retirement (LCPR) can be found at <http://www.lcpr.leg.mn/>.

liability (the present value of projected benefit payments to employees based on their past service) and the fair value of most assets at the end of each fiscal year set aside in a trust and restricted to paying benefits to current employees, retirees and their beneficiaries.

Minnesota Statutes, Section 356.20, also requires the Retirement Systems to include in their annual financial reports information using funding-focused statutory assumptions and methodologies. Following are the main reasons for the differences between the financial data contained in the statutory funding focused information and the GASB-based information:

- Until Fiscal Year 2018, the discount rate required by statute for funding purposes has been different from the discount rate used for GASB financial reporting purposes. The discount rate is the rate used to bring the projected pension benefits to the present value of these benefits. Under the statutory “select and ultimate” method investment earnings assumption, effective commencing with the July 1, 2012, actuarial valuation report, the annualized assumed investment return was 8.0 percent for Fiscal Year 2013 through Fiscal Year 2017 and 8.5 percent beginning Fiscal Year 2018 and years thereafter. However, the 2015 Legislature reduced the annualized assumed investment return from 8.5 percent to 8.0 percent for MSRS, PERA, and the Saint Paul Teachers Retirement Fund Association (“SPTRFA”) beginning Fiscal Year 2016 and years thereafter. The 2018 Legislature further reduced the annualized assumed investment return to 7.5 percent for MSRS, PERA, TRA, and SPTRFA beginning Fiscal Year 2018 and years thereafter. In contrast, for Fiscal Year 2016, the discount rate used for GASB financial reporting purposes was 7.5 percent for MSRS and PERA and 8.0 percent for TRA, as determined by each Retirement System’s management, in consultation with their actuaries, and in accordance with the Actuarial Standards of Practice issued by the Actuarial Standards Board. In Fiscal Year 2017, MSRS and PERA retained the 7.5 percent discount rate, and TRA reduced the discount rate from 8.0 percent to 4.66 percent in Fiscal Year 2016 and to 5.12 percent in Fiscal Year 2017, for GASB financial reporting purposes. In Fiscal Years 2018-2020, MSRS, TRA and PERA all utilized a discount rate of 7.5 percent for GASB financial reporting purposes. In Fiscal Year 2021, the 7.5 percent discount rate required by statute deviated from GASB reporting for all three retirement systems in Minnesota; for GASB purposes MSRS and PERA utilized a 6.5 percent discount rate, while TRA utilized a 7.0 percent discount rate. In Fiscal Year 2022, for GASB purposes, MSRS used a discount rate of 6.75 percent, PERA used a discount rate of 6.5 percent, and TRA used a discount rate of 7.0 percent. The 2023 Legislature further reduced the investment return assumption to 7.0 percent for MSRS, PERA, TRA, and SPTRFA beginning Fiscal Year 2023 and years thereafter. See “Retirement Systems Funding” in this APPENDIX B for additional information regarding statutory and financial reporting discount rates.
- The statutory asset valuation method required for funding purposes continues to be different from the GASB asset valuation method required for financial reporting purposes. For funding purposes, Minnesota law requires investment gains and losses to be recognized over a five-year period to “smooth” the volatility that can occur from year to year. For GASB financial reporting purposes, assets are valued at market value as of the end of the fiscal year.

The GASB 68 standard set forth standards that modified the accounting and financial reporting of the State’s pension obligations. The new standard for governments that provide employee pension benefits requires the State to report in its financial statements the State’s proportionate share of the NPL. The State’s proportionate share includes both the share of the NPL associated with the State’s employees contributing into the retirement plans as well as the State’s share of contributions to PERA for the former Minneapolis Employees Retirement Fund (“MERF”) and for the Public Employees Police and Fire Fund (“PEPFF”), to TRA for the former Duluth Teachers Retirement Fund Association (“DTRFA”) and for the former Minneapolis Teachers Retirement Fund Association (“MTRFA”), and to SPTRFA as the State’s relationship to these plans meets the GAAP definition of a special funding situation.

Additionally, the GASB 67 standard required under certain circumstances the recognition of additional liabilities associated with pensions over previously reported. The rate used by the new standard to discount projected benefit payments to their present value was based on a single rate that reflects (a) the long-term expected rate of return on plan investments as long as the plan net position is projected under specified conditions to be sufficient to pay pensions of current employees and retirees and the pension plan assets are expected to be invested using a strategy to achieve that return and (b) a yield or index rate on tax-exempt 20-year AA-or-higher rated municipal bonds to the extent that the conditions for the use of the long-term expected rate of return are not met. The date after which a yield or index rate on tax-exempt 20-year AA-or-higher rated municipal bonds is required to be used is referred to as a “crossover date.” The new standard was effective for the State in Fiscal Year 2015, although MSRS adopted GASB 67 beginning in Fiscal Year 2014.

The GASB 71 standard objective is to address an issue regarding application of the transition provisions of GASB 68. The issue relates to amounts associated with contributions, if any, made by a state or local government employer or non-employer contributing entity to a defined benefit pension plan after the measurement date of the government's beginning NPL. The provisions of this standard were required to be applied simultaneously with the provisions of Statement 68.

These annual comprehensive financial reports for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2022, are available from the following public web sites:

MSRS: <https://www.msrs.state.mn.us/annual-reports-fy-2022>

PERA: <https://mnpera.org/annual-comprehensive-financial-report/>

TRA: <https://minnesotatra.org/financial/annual-reports/>

The Systems' actuarial reports for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2022, are available from the following public web sites:

MSRS: <https://www.msrs.state.mn.us/annual-reports-fy-2022>

PERA: <https://mnpera.org/financial/actuarial-valuations/>

TRA: <https://minnesotatra.org/financial/annual-reports/>

***Please note these website addresses are provided for the convenience of the reader. No representation is made by the State as to the privacy practices of other websites, nor is the State liable for the content or availability of any listed sites.***

For additional information on the State's pension systems, refer to Note 8 – Pension and Investment Trust Funds (pages F-91 through F-109) and Required Supplementary Information (pages F-158 through F-189) in the State Financial Statements in APPENDIX F. Pension disclosures in the State's Financial Statements differ from the Retirement Systems' financial statements. The State's Financial Statements disclosures only include the State's proportionate share and there is a one year lag in the disclosures statements in State's Financial Statements compared to the Systems' Annual Comprehensive Financial Reports.

See “Pension Obligation Reporting: GASB Statements 67 and 68” and “MSRS – GASB Statements No. 67 and No. 68 Actuarial Valuation Results” in this APPENDIX B for GASB 67 reporting information.

### **Overview – MSRS**

MSRS provides retirement coverage for 56,908 active employees, 52,661 retirees, disabilitants, and beneficiaries, and 31,298 members who no longer contribute, but are eligible for future monthly benefits or a refund of their contributions, as of June 30, 2022. These members participate in five unique defined benefit retirement funds. The largest funds include the State Employees Retirement Fund, Correctional Employees Retirement Fund and State Patrol Retirement Fund, which represents 98.6 percent of total assets for MSRS' defined benefit funds.

MSRS administration is governed by an 11-member board of directors. The board includes four members elected by the membership at large of the General Employees and Unclassified Employees Retirement Plans, one elected State Patrol Retirement Plan member, one elected Correctional Employees Retirement Plan member, one elected retired member, one designated representative for employees of Metropolitan Council's Transit division, and three members appointed by the State Governor, one of which must be a constitutional officer or an appointed State official. The board appoints an executive director who administers the plans in accordance with Minnesota law and board policies, and directs the daily operational activities of MSRS.

The State Employees Retirement Fund includes the General Employees Retirement Plan, a multiple-employer, cost-sharing plan, the State Fire Marshals Plan, the Military Affairs Plan, and the Transportation Pilots Plan. The General Employees Retirement Plan is the largest retirement plan that MSRS administers. It covers most state employees, civil service employees of the University of Minnesota, and employees of the Metropolitan Council. The State Fire Marshals Plan covers employees of the State Fire Marshals Division employed as deputy State fire marshal fire/arson investigators. Only certain employees of the Departments of Military Affairs and Transportation are eligible to be members of the Military Affairs and Transportation Pilots Plans, but all State employees who are not members of another plan are covered by the General Employees Retirement Plan.

The State Patrol Retirement Fund includes only the State Patrol Retirement Plan, a single-employer plan. Membership is limited to those State employees who are State troopers, conservation officers, crime-bureau officers or gambling-enforcement agents.

The Correctional Employees Retirement Fund includes only the Correctional Employees Plan, a multiple employer cost-sharing plan. Membership is limited to those State employees in covered correctional service, including employees with 75 percent working time spent in direct contact with inmates or patients at Minnesota correctional facilities, the State operated forensics services program, or the Minnesota Sex Offender Program.

The Judges Retirement Fund includes only the Judges Retirement Plan, a single-employer plan. Active membership is limited to a judge or justice of any State court.

The Legislators Retirement Fund is funded on a pay-as-you-go basis with direct appropriations from the State's General Fund. Effective July 1, 2013, this fund includes the Legislators Retirement Plan and the Elective State Officers Retirement Plan. Each plan is a single-employer plan and closed to new membership. The Legislators Retirement Plan includes members of the Minnesota House of Representatives and Senate first elected to office before July 1, 1997, who elected to retain coverage under this plan. The Elective State Officers Plan includes only the constitutional officers first elected prior to July 1, 1997, who elected to retain coverage under this plan.

Membership statistics for each of the MSRS funds, as of June 30, 2022, follow:

	<b>State Employees Retirement Fund</b>	<b>State Patrol Retirement Fund</b>	<b>Correctional Employees Retirement Fund</b>	<b>Judges Retirement Fund</b>	<b>Legislators Retirement Fund</b>	<b>Totals</b>
Benefit Recipients:						
Retirees	40,310	888	3,294	324	257	45,373
Beneficiaries	4,505	167	290	74	92	5,128
Disabilitants	1,731	85	330	14	0	2,160
Terminated members:						
Vested, no benefits	17,822	78	1,475	19	25	19,419
Non-Vested	10,668	41	1,169	1	0	11,879
Active members:						
Vested	34,817	629	3,038	280	12	38,776
Non-Vested	16,402	308	1,382	40	0	18,132
Total Membership	126,555	2,196	10,978	752	386	140,867
<i>Annualized Payroll</i>	<i>\$3,434,267,000</i>	<i>\$107,240,000</i>	<i>\$294,479,000</i>	<i>\$54,436,000</i>	<i>\$689,000</i>	<i>\$3,891,111,000</i>

MSRS also administers four defined contribution funds. These funds include the Unclassified Employees Retirement Fund, the Health Care Savings Fund, the Deferred Compensation Fund (an Internal Revenue Code Section 457 plan), and the Hennepin County Supplemental Retirement Fund. Net Assets as of June 30, 2022, for the defined contribution funds total \$10,560,948,000.

#### **Overview – PERA**

PERA administers four separate defined benefit pension funds (including one multi-employer agent plan) and one defined contribution plan. Each has specific membership, contribution, benefit, and pension provisions. As of June 30, 2022, PERA's three multi-employer, cost-sharing, defined benefit plans cover 164,754 members currently employed and earning benefits; 162,741 members who no longer work in PERA-covered positions but who are eligible for future benefits or a refund of their contributions from PERA; and 129,804 persons currently receiving benefits. These three plans represent 99.4% of PERA's defined benefit plan assets. In addition, PERA's multi-employer agent defined benefit plan for volunteer firefighters covers 4,186 active members, 1,156 members eligible for future benefits and 140 persons currently receiving benefits. In most cases, benefits from the volunteer firefighter plan are paid in a lump-sum at retirement. PERA members are employed by more than 2,100 governmental entities including cities, counties, townships, and school districts throughout the State.

The PERA board of trustees is responsible for administering these funds in accordance with statutes passed by the Legislature and has a fiduciary obligation to PERA's members, the governmental employers, the State, and its taxpayers. The PERA board of trustees is composed of 11 members. The State Auditor is a member by statute. Five trustees are appointed by the Governor. Serving four-year terms, these five trustees represent cities, counties, school boards, retired annuitants, and the general public, respectively.

The remaining five board members are elected by the PERA membership at large to serve four-year terms. Three represent the general active membership, one trustee represents Police and Fire Fund members, and one trustee represents annuitants and benefit recipients.

The board appoints an executive director to serve as chief administrative officer of PERA. With approval of the board, the director develops the annual administrative budget, determines staffing requirements, contracts for actuarial and other services, and directs the day-to-day operation of the association.

The General Employees Retirement Fund ("GERF") encompasses two plans: the PERA Coordinated Plan and the PERA Basic Plan. The Coordinated Plan, created in 1968, provides retirement and other benefits in addition to those supplied by Social Security. The Basic Plan established in 1931, is not coordinated with the federal program and was closed to new members on December 31, 1967. Prior to January 2015, a separate defined benefit plan with 3,600 retirees, 29 active members and 37 deferred members known as the Minneapolis Employees Retirement Fund ("MERF") was separately accounted for within the General Employees Retirement Fund. All of the active members are eligible to retire. Employers participating in MERF include the City of Minneapolis, Minneapolis Schools, Metropolitan Airports Commission, Hennepin County, Minnesota State Colleges and Universities, Metropolitan Council, and the Municipal Building Commission. MERF was fully merged into the GERF in January 2015, but the State has an ongoing financial obligation to PERA to assist in funding the former MERF liability.

The Public Employees Police and Fire Fund ("PEPFF") originally established in 1959 for police officers and firefighters not covered by a local relief association, now encompasses all Minnesota police officers and firefighters hired since 1980. As of July 1, 1999, this fund also includes the members of 44 previously local police and fire relief associations that elected to have PERA administer their plan.

The Local Government Correctional Service Retirement Fund (called the "Public Employees Correctional Fund" or "PECF") was created in 1999 to cover local government correctional service employees who spend most of their time in direct contact with inmates. The majority of these employees were formerly part of the Coordinated Plan.

Membership statistics for each of the funds, as of June 30, 2022, follow:

	<b>General Employees Retirement Fund (GERF)</b>	<b>Public Employees Police &amp; Fire Fund (PEPFF)</b>	<b>Public Employees Correctional Fund (PECF)</b>	<b>Totals</b>
Benefit Recipients:				
Retirees	103,121	8,236	1,407	112,764
Beneficiaries	9,370	1,959	87	11,416
Disabilitants	3,489	1,912	223	5,624
Terminated Members:				
Vested, no benefits	68,636	1,864	4,129	74,629
Non Vested	84,675	957	2,480	88,112
Active Members:				
Vested	90,150	8,310	1,960	100,420
Non Vested	59,837	3,319	1,604	64,760
Total Membership	419,278	26,557	11,890	457,725
<i>Annualized Payroll</i>	<i>\$7,042,154,000</i>	<i>\$1,127,134,000</i>	<i>\$220,292,000</i>	<i>\$8,389,580,000</i>

PERA also administers the Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund, a multi-employer, agent plan and the Public Employees Defined Contribution Plan, which was established by the Minnesota Legislature in 1987 to provide a

retirement plan for personnel employed by public ambulance services. The defined contribution plan has been expanded to include physicians and locally-elected public officials, except for county sheriffs.

### **Overview – TRA**

TRA had 606 reporting employer units, 84,308 active members and a total of 69,891 retirees, survivors, beneficiaries and disabilitants who were receiving monthly benefits, as of June 30, 2022.

Teachers, and others designated by statute, employed in Minnesota’s public elementary and secondary schools, charter schools and certain educational institutions maintained by the State (except those teachers employed by the Saint Paul Public Schools, and by the University of Minnesota system) are required to be TRA members. Teachers employed by the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities may elect TRA coverage. Former members of MTRFA and DTRFA were merged into TRA through legislative action. MTRFA was merged with TRA in 2006 and DTRFA was merged in 2015.

TRA is managed by an eight member board of trustees: three are statutorily appointed and five are elected. The appointed trustees are the Commissioner of Education, the Commissioner of Management and Budget and a representative of the Minnesota School Boards Association. Four of the five elected trustees are active members and one is a retiree. Administrative management of the fund is vested in an Executive Director who is appointed by the board of trustees.

Membership statistics for the fund, as of June 30, 2022, follow:

Benefit Recipients:	
Retirees	62,976
Disabilitants	427
Beneficiaries	6,488
Terminated Members:	
Vested, deferred	17,812
Non Vested	38,903
Active Members:	
Vested	68,822
Non Vested	15,486
Total Membership	210,914
Annualized Payroll	\$5,944,310,000

### **Investments**

Assets of the pension funds are invested by the Minnesota State Board of Investment (“SBI”). SBI prepares and publishes an annual financial report including financial statements and required supplementary information. The information that is contained under the headers “Investments,” “Asset Allocation” and “Investment Results” is provided by SBI.

SBI is established by Article XI of the Minnesota Constitution to invest all State funds. The Governor (who is designated as chair of the SBI), State Auditor, Secretary of State and Attorney General are members. All investments undertaken by SBI are governed by the “prudent person rule” and other standards codified in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 11A and Chapter 356A.

The prudent person rule, as codified in Minnesota Statutes, Section 11A.09, requires all members of the SBI, its Investment Advisory Council (as discussed below), and SBI staff to “...act in good faith and ...exercise that degree of judgment and care, under circumstances then prevailing, which persons of prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of their capital as well as the probable income to be derived therefrom.” Minnesota Statutes, Section 356A.04 contains similar codification of the prudent person rule applicable to the investment of pension fund assets.

In addition to the prudent person rule, Minnesota Statutes, Section 11A.24, contains a specific list of asset classes available for investment including common stocks, bonds, short term securities, real estate, private equity, and resource funds. The statutes prescribe the maximum percentage of fund assets that may be invested in various asset classes and contain specific restrictions to ensure the quality of the investments.

A 17-member Investment Advisory Council, ten members of which must be experienced in general investment matters, advise the SBI on investment policy. The Commissioner of Management and Budget, and the three executive directors of the Retirement Systems also serve as members, as do one retiree and two active employee members. Also, investment consultants are hired to monitor and evaluate investment performance of the investment firms hired by the SBI. Within the requirements defined by State law, the SBI, in conjunction with SBI staff and the Investment Advisory Council, establishes investment policies for all funds under its control. These investment policies are tailored to the particular needs of each fund and specify investment objectives, risk tolerance, asset allocation, investment management structure and specific performance standards. The SBI, its staff and the Investment Advisory Council have conducted detailed analyses that address investment objectives, asset allocation policy and management structure of each of the funds under SBI's control. The studies guide the ongoing management of these funds and are updated periodically.

The individual pension plans invest in investment pools administered by SBI. The pools function much like mutual funds, with the pension plans purchasing "units" of the pools rather than purchasing individual securities. The Combined Funds represent the assets for both the active and retired public employees in the statewide retirement plans which are administered by the Retirement Systems. The Combined Funds covers active and retired employees and had a market value of \$81.32 billion, as of June 30, 2022. The Combined Funds market value was \$85.65 billion, as of June 30, 2023 (unaudited).

### ***Assumed Return***

Employee and employer contribution rates are specified in State statute as a percentage of an employee's salary. The rates are set so that contributions plus expected investment earnings will cover the projected cost of promised pension benefits. In order to meet these projected pension costs, Minnesota Statutes specify the annual investment return the retirement fund assets are assumed to earn. The 2012 Legislature modified the investment earnings assumption to a "select and ultimate" method, effective for the July 1, 2013 actuarial valuation report. At that time, the "select" annualized assumed investment return was 8.0 percent for Fiscal Year 2013 through Fiscal Year 2017 and the "ultimate" annualized assumed investment return rate was 8.5 percent for Fiscal Year 2018 and years thereafter, with the exception of the Legislators and Elective State Officers Retirement Funds, which changed from 8.5 percent to 0 percent for all years. The 2015 Legislature reduced the annualized assumed investment return from 8.5 percent to 8.0 percent for MSRS, PERA, and SPTRFA for Fiscal Year 2016 and years thereafter; however, TRA was statutorily required to continue to use the "select and ultimate" method. (For additional information on the select and ultimate method and recent legislative changes, see "Pension Legislation and Litigation" in this APPENDIX B.) The 2018 Legislature reduced the annualized assumed investment return to 7.5 percent for MSRS, PERA, TRA, and SPTRFA beginning Fiscal Year 2018 and years thereafter. The 2023 Legislature further reduced the annualized assumed investment return to 7.0 percent for MSRS, PERA, TRA, and SPTRFA beginning Fiscal Year 2023 and thereafter. Normally, pension assets will accumulate in the Combined Funds for 30 to 40 years during an employee's years of active service. A typical retiree can be expected to draw benefits for an additional 15 to 20 years or longer. This provides the Combined Funds with a long investment time horizon and permits the SBI to take advantage of the return opportunities offered by common stocks and other equity investments in order to meet the annualized assumed investment return. In Fiscal Year 2022, the 7.5 percent discount rate required by statute deviated from GASB reporting for all three retirement systems in Minnesota. For GASB purposes MSRS utilized a 6.75 percent discount rate while PERA utilized a 6.5 percent discount rate and TRA utilized a 7.0 percent discount rate. See "Retirement Systems Funding" in this APPENDIX B for additional information regarding statutory and financial reporting discount rates.

### ***Asset Allocation***

The allocation of assets among stocks, bonds, alternative investments and cash has a dramatic impact on investment results. In fact, asset allocation decisions overwhelm the impact of individual security selection within a total portfolio. The asset allocation of the Combined Funds is reviewed periodically. SBI has chosen to incorporate a large commitment to common stocks in the asset allocation policy for the retirement funds. In order to limit the short run volatility of returns exhibited by common stocks, the SBI includes other asset classes such as bonds, real estate, and resource investments in the total portfolio. This diversification is intended to reduce wide fluctuations in investment returns on a year to year basis without impairing the funds' ability to meet or exceed the annualized assumed investment return over the long-term. The Combined Funds has an asset allocation policy based on the investment objectives of the Combined Funds and the expected long-term performance of the capital markets. At the March 2023 SBI meeting, an increase to the maximum end of the Private Markets target allocation range to 32 percent was approved.

The target allocation to each asset class as of June 2023 was as follows:

Total Public Equity	50%
<i>Domestic Stocks – 33.5%</i>	
<i>International Stocks – 16.5%</i>	
Total Fixed Income	25%
<i>Core Bonds – 10%</i>	
<i>Treasuries – 10%</i>	
<i>Cash – 5%</i>	
Private Markets	25%

SBI's asset rebalancing policy is as follows: When actual asset allocation deviates 5 percent to 10 percent from the target, rebalancing is at the discretion of SBI. If the actual allocation deviates 10 percent or more from the target, assets must be redistributed to achieve long-term allocation targets. (For example, the target allocation for Fixed Income is 25 percent of the fund. A 5 percent deviation would equal 1.25 percent). The uncommitted allocation in Private Markets is invested in Public Equity within the Private Markets allocation. The SBI recognizes that in some market situations the allocation to Private Markets may exceed 25 percent but may not exceed 32 percent. An increase to the maximum allowable allocation to Private Markets from 25 to 32 percent was approved at the March 2023 SBI meeting.

The following table represents the actual asset allocation and the market value for the Combined Funds as of June 30, 2022 and June 30, 2023 (unaudited).

**COMBINED FUNDS INVESTMENTS**  
**PERIODS ENDING JUNE 30, 2022 AND JUNE 30, 2023 (UNAUDITED)**  
(\$'s in Millions)

	<b>Target Allocation as of June 30, 2022</b>	<b>Actual Mix 6/30/2022</b>	<b>Market Value 6/30/2022<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Target Allocation as of June 30, 2023</b>	<b>Actual Mix 6/30/2023 (unaudited)</b>	<b>Market Value 6/30/2023<sup>(1)</sup> (unaudited)</b>
Public Equities	50%	48.81%	\$39,693	50%	50.50%	\$43,265
Total Fixed Income	25	24.82	20,183	25	24.05	20,597
Private Markets	25	26.37	21,444	25	25.45	21,791
<i>Invested Private Markets</i>		25.15	20,455		25.20	21,580
<i>Uninvested Allocation Invested in Cash Equivalents</i>		1.22	989		0.25	211
Total	100%	100%	\$81,320	100%	100 %	\$85,653

<sup>(1)</sup> Market value based on fair value as defined in GASB 31.

Source: SBI Quarterly Board Book Performance and SBI staff, periods ended June 30, 2022, and June 30, 2023 (unaudited).

***Investment Results***

All assets in the Combined Funds are managed externally by investment management firms retained by contract. Investment income is recognized as earned. Accrued investment income of the pooled investment accounts is included in participation in the accounts. Gains or losses on sales or exchanges are recognized on the transaction date. The cost of security transactions is included in the transaction price. Administrative expenses of SBI and investment management fees of the external money managers and the State's master custodian for pension fund assets are allocated to the funds participating in the pooled investment accounts.

The rate of return in the Combined Funds was negative 6.4 percent for the Fiscal Year ending June 30, 2022. The rate of return in the Combined Funds was 8.9 percent for the one-year period that began on July 1, 2022 and ended June 30, 2023 (unaudited). Over a 10-year period, the Combined Funds are expected to outperform a composite market index weighted in a manner that reflects the long-term asset allocation over the latest 10-year period.

<i>Period Ending June 30, 2022</i>										
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>3 Yr.</u>	<u>5 Yr.</u>	<u>10 Yr.</u>	<u>20 Yr.</u>	<u>30 Yr.</u>
<b>Combined Funds</b>	<b>10.3%</b>	<b>7.3%</b>	<b>4.2%</b>	<b>30.3%</b>	<b>-6.4%</b>	<b>8.3%</b>	<b>8.5%</b>	<b>9.4%</b>	<b>8.2%</b>	<b>8.6%</b>
Composite Index	9.7%	7.6%	4.0%	28.8%	-6.3%	7.9%	8.2%	9.0%	8.0%	8.4%
<i>Period Ending June 30, 2023 (unaudited)</i>										
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>3 Yr.</u>	<u>5 Yr.</u>	<u>10 Yr.</u>	<u>20 Yr.</u>	<u>30 Yr.</u>
<b>Combined Funds</b>	<b>7.3%</b>	<b>4.2%</b>	<b>30.3%</b>	<b>-6.4%</b>	<b>8.9%</b>	<b>9.9%</b>	<b>8.2%</b>	<b>8.8%</b>	<b>8.5%</b>	<b>8.4%</b>
Composite Index	7.6%	4.0%	28.8%	-6.3%	8.7%	9.5%	8.0%	8.6%	8.3%	8.2%

Source: SBI Quarterly Board Book for the periods ended June 30, 2022 and June 30, 2023 (unaudited).

Actual Combined Funds returns relative to the total fund composite index are shown above. For the 10-year period ending June 30, 2023 (unaudited), the Combined Funds outperformed the composite index by 0.2 percent points. For the 20-year period ending June 30, 2023 (unaudited), the Combined Funds outperformed the composite index by 0.2 percent points. The annualized rate of return was 8.4 percent for the past 30-year period ending June 30, 2023 (unaudited).

Comparing the Actual Combined Funds returns relative to the 7.0 percent annualized investment return assumption for the period ended June 30, 2023 (unaudited), the Actual Combined Funds return exceeded the annualized investment return assumption for the most recent 3-year, 5-year, 10-year, 20-year and 30-year periods.

#### **Fiscal Year 2022 Contribution Summary**

As mentioned above, the State is the primary contributing employer for MSRS and is a very small contributing employer for the PERA and TRA plans. The State also makes non-employer contributions to certain plans and makes contributions to PERA, TRA and certain local governments to assist with public pension funding obligations, as described herein. In addition, the State appropriates general (non-pension related) State aid payments to certain local governments and school districts that are contributing employers in these plans. Provided below is a table summarizing the Retirement Systems, including: the types of pension plans (e.g., defined benefit, defined contribution, etc.), whether the State contributes to the pension plan as an employer or otherwise, and the State's FY 2022 employer contributions to the various plans.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

**MINNESOTA RETIREMENT SYSTEMS – STATE PARTICIPATION AND CONTRIBUTION SUMMARY**  
**(Defined Benefit Plans in Bold)**  
(\$'s in Thousands)

<b>Minnesota State Retirement Systems (MSRS)</b>				
<b>Plans Covered</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>State Employer Participation</b>	<b>State Provides Other Non-Employer Contributions</b>	<b>FY 2022 State Pension Employer Contributions<sup>(1)</sup></b>
<b>State Employees Retirement Fund</b>	<b>Multiple employer, cost-sharing plans</b>	Yes <sup>(2)</sup>	No	\$211,485
<b>Correctional Employees Retirement Fund</b>	<b>Multiple employer, cost-sharing plans</b>	Yes	No	\$55,072
<b>Judges Retirement Fund</b>	<b>Single employer, State plan</b>	Yes	No	\$12,248
<b>Legislators Retirement Fund<sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>Single employer, State plan</b>	Yes	No	\$0
<b>State Patrol Retirement Fund</b>	<b>Single employer, State plan</b>	Yes	No	\$32,258
Unclassified Employees Retirement Fund	Defined Contribution	Yes	No	\$8,617
Postretirement Healthcare Benefits Fund	Defined Contribution	N/A	N/A	N/A
State Deferred Compensation Fund	Defined Contribution	N/A	N/A	N/A
Hennepin County Suppl. Retirement Fund	Defined Contribution	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Public Employees Retirement Association (PERA)</b>				
<b>Plans Covered</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>State Employer Participation</b>	<b>State Provides Other Non-Employer Contributions</b>	<b>FY 2022 State Pension Employer Contributions<sup>(1)</sup></b>
<b>General Employees Retirement Fund</b>	<b>Multiple employer, cost-sharing plan</b>	Yes <sup>(4)</sup>	Yes	\$2,160
<b>Public Employees Police and Fire Fund</b>	<b>Multiple employer, cost-sharing plan</b>	No	Yes <sup>(4)</sup>	\$589
<b>Public Employees Correctional Fund</b>	<b>Multiple employer, cost-sharing plan</b>	No	No	\$0
Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund	Multiple employer, agent plan	N/A	Yes <sup>(4)</sup>	N/A
Defined Contribution Fund	Defined Contribution	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Teachers Retirement Association (TRA)</b>				
<b>Plans Covered</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>State Employer Participation</b>	<b>State Provides Other Non-Employer Contributions</b>	<b>FY 2022 State Pension Employer Contributions<sup>(1)</sup></b>
<b>Teachers Retirement Fund</b>	<b>Multiple employer, cost-sharing plan</b>	Yes <sup>(5)</sup>	Yes <sup>(5)</sup>	\$17,187 <sup>(5)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes: State contributions made as an employer. Employer contributions are made from a variety of State funds, including the General Fund. State contributions made as direct aid can be found in the table "STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY AND ESTIMATES DIRECT AID TO PENSION FUNDS" and contributions for local aid in the table "STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY AND ESTIMATES, PENSION RELATED LOCAL GOVERNMENT AID."

<sup>(2)</sup> The State is a primary employer for the State Employees Retirement Fund.

<sup>(3)</sup> Effective July 1, 2013, the Elective State Officers Retirement Fund was merged into the Legislators Retirement Fund.

<sup>(4)</sup> The State only makes employer contributions to PERA for covered individuals employed by PERA, and a small number of employees from Minnesota State Colleges and Universities, the Public Defense Board, and Department of Military Affairs who had previously been admitted into the plan.

<sup>(5)</sup> The State only makes employer contributions to TRA for Minnesota State Colleges and Universities faculty members who have elected TRA, Perpich Center for Arts Education employees, certain Department of Education employees formerly covered by TRA and Minnesota State Academies employees. This figure also includes employer contributions for covered individuals employed by TRA.

Source: MSRS, Annual Comprehensive Financial Report, Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2022; PERA, Schedule Employer Allocations and Schedule of Pension Amounts by Employer, Current Reporting Period Only, Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2022; TRA, Schedule of Employer and Non-Employer Allocations, Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2022.

### **Statutory Funding Requirements**

Minnesota's defined benefit retirement plans are financed in several ways, including employee contributions, contributions from State agencies for their covered employees, contributions from local political subdivisions, and direct State appropriations. For substantially all of the defined benefit plans, both the employee and employer make a contribution to the plan based on a percentage of the plan member's salary. Each fund's financing requirement is determined by a specific formula established in State law. The statutory funding formulas are not always consistent with the calculated actuarial requirements as described herein. No assurance can be provided that the formulas will not

change in the future. Provided below are the existing formulas for the Retirement System's Plans and the local defined benefit plans that are governed by State statutes:

*MSRS:* MSRS consists of the assets of nine pension funds, five of which encompass defined-benefit plans, in which the State participates as an employer or otherwise provides general government contributions. For each of the defined benefit plans<sup>1</sup> in MSRS (except for Legislators Retirement Plan), both the employee and employer make a contribution to the plan based on a percentage of the plan member's salary. The contribution percentage is specified in statute. Beginning Fiscal Year 2014, supplemental State aid of \$1 million is paid annually to the State Patrol Retirement Fund until the earlier of both the PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Fund and the MSRS State Patrol Retirement Fund becoming 90 percent funded on an actuarial value of assets basis or July 1, 2048. A supplemental state aid of \$3 million was paid to the Judges Retirement Fund in Fiscal Year 2017, which increased to \$6 million annually beginning in Fiscal Year 2018. This aid continues until the earlier of the Judges Retirement Fund becoming 100 percent funded on an actuarial value of assets basis for three consecutive years or July 1, 2048. The Legislators Retirement Plan is funded on a pay-as-you-go basis from the State's General Fund as all assets have been depleted. This Plan also receives annual General Fund appropriations to finance retirement benefits for all members of the Elective State Officer Plan, which merged into the Legislators Fund effective July 1, 2013. See the table "MINNESOTA STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEM EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTION HISTORY" in this APPENDIX B.

*PERA:* PERA consists of the assets of five pension funds. Three of the funds are defined-benefit, multiple-employer, cost-sharing funds. One fund is a defined-benefit, multiple-employer, agent fund. One fund is a Defined Contribution fund. The State only makes employer contributions to PERA for covered individuals employed by PERA, and a small number of employees from Minnesota State Colleges and Universities, the Public Defense Board, and Department of Military Affairs were previously admitted to the plan. For each of the defined benefit funds in PERA (except as noted below), both the employee and employer make a contribution to the plan based on a percentage of the plan member's salary. The contribution percentage is specified in statute. The State also provides direct aid to PERA funds as well as pension-related local government aid, which is detailed under the "State Direct Aid to Pension Funds and Pension Related Local Government Aid" header below.

*TRA:* The State only makes employer contributions to TRA for covered individuals employed by TRA, Minnesota State Colleges and Universities faculty members who have elected TRA, Perpich Center for Arts Education employees, certain Department of Education employees formerly covered by TRA and Minnesota State Academies employees. The State provides certain general government contributions to TRA for actuarial liabilities assumed by the consolidation in 2006 of the former MTRFA and by the consolidation in 2015 of the former DTRFA.

#### **State Direct Aid to Pension Funds and Pension Related Local Government Aid**

*MERF:* MERF, the former Minneapolis Employees Retirement Fund, was a separate entity until June 30, 2010, when it was consolidated under PERA's administration. It was fully merged into the GERF in January 2015. As a result of 2015 legislative action, the annual member and employer contributions are each set at 9.75 percent of the salary of the employee. Additionally, the supplemental contribution made by MERF employers (mainly the City of Minneapolis) is \$31 million for each of calendar years 2015 and 2016 and \$21 million each year thereafter through calendar year 2031. The State's statutory annual aid payment is \$6 million in Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017, and \$16 million in Fiscal Year 2018 and each year thereafter through Fiscal Year 2032. See the table "STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY AND ESTIMATES, DIRECT AID TO PENSION FUNDS" in this APPENDIX B.

*Police and Fire Amortization Aid:* This aid program is specified in statute. As originally designed, it funded the State's share of amortizing unfunded liabilities of local police or fire relief associations that were being merged into PERA. In more recent years, part of the money has been redirected to the former MTRFA and the former DTRFA (now both part of TRA) and SPTRFA. The remaining aid after the local police or fire relief is distributed is allocated to TRA (70%) and SPTRFA (30%). An additional supplemental appropriation was established beginning Fiscal Year 2014 that provides \$9 million annually directly to the PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Fund and \$1 million directly to the MSRS State Patrol Retirement Fund until the earlier of (a) both the PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Fund and the MSRS State Patrol Retirement Fund becoming 90 percent funded on an actuarial value of assets basis or (b) July 1, 2048. The supplemental appropriation established beginning Fiscal Year 2014 also slightly increases the aid that is provided to local police or fire relief associations. The State also provides supplemental benefit reimbursement aid to

---

<sup>1</sup>One of the funds, the State Employees Retirement Fund, includes four separate plans, the General State Employees Plan (which is the largest plan of the State Employees Retirement Fund), and plans for three separate groups: Minnesota Department of Transportation pilots, deputy State fire marshals, and Military Affairs personnel.

help support retirement pensions for local volunteer fire fighters. See the table “STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY AND ESTIMATES, PENSION RELATED LOCAL GOVERNMENT AID” in this APPENDIX B.

*TRA:* The State provides certain general government contributions to TRA for actuarial liabilities assumed by the consolidation in 2006 of the former MTRFA and of the consolidation in 2015 of the former DTRFA. See the table “STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY AND ESTIMATES, DIRECT AID TO PENSION FUNDS” in this APPENDIX B.

*Local Defined Benefit Retirement Systems Governed by State Statutes:* For SPTRFA and the former DTRFA (prior to July 1, 2015), both the employee and employer make a contribution to the plan based on a percentage of the plan member’s salary. The contribution percentage is specified in statute. The State also contributes to certain local police and fire associations. See the tables “STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY AND ESTIMATES, PENSION RELATED LOCAL GOVERNMENT AID” and “STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY AND ESTIMATES, DIRECT AID TO PENSION FUNDS” in this APPENDIX B.

*MSRS Elective State Officers Retirement Fund and Legislators Retirement Fund:* The Elective State Officers Retirement Fund and the Legislators Retirement Fund were closed to elective state officers and legislators first elected after July 1, 1997. As a result, benefits for members covered by plans in these funds are financed on a pay-as-you-go basis from the State’s General Fund. Effective July 1, 2013, the Elective State Officers Retirement Fund was consolidated into the Legislators Retirement Fund.

*MSRS Judges Retirement Fund:* In addition to required employer contributions, the State provides direct appropriations annually to the Judges Retirement Fund. The 2016 Legislature appropriated \$3 million in Fiscal Year 2017 and \$6 million in Fiscal Year 2018 and each year thereafter. This appropriation continues until the earlier of (a) the Judges Retirement Fund becoming 100 percent funded on an actuarial value of assets basis for three consecutive years or (b) July 1, 2048.

*2018 Omnibus Retirement Act:* As a component of a comprehensive set of reforms intended to improve the funding status of Minnesota’s public pension funds, the 2018 Legislature provided direct aid to the PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Fund totaling \$4.5 million annually in Fiscal Years 2019 and 2020, and \$9 million annually each year thereafter, and to the SPTRFA totaling \$5 million annually beginning in Fiscal Year 2019. The act specifies that these direct aids end the earlier of (a) the respective fund becoming 100 percent funded on an actuarial value of assets basis or (b) July 1, 2048.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

# STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY AND ESTIMATES

## DIRECT AID TO PENSION FUNDS

(\$'s in Thousands)

Fiscal Year Ended June 30th	(Former) Minneapolis Employees Retirement Fund (MERF) <sup>(1)</sup>	TRA/ MTRFA & DTRFA <sup>(2)</sup>	St. Paul Teachers Retirement Fund (SPTRFA) <sup>(3)</sup>	Duluth Teachers Retirement Fund (DTRFA) <sup>(4)</sup>	TRA/ DTRFA <sup>(4)</sup>	MSRS Legislators Retirement Fund <sup>(5)</sup>	MSRS Judges Retirement Fund (JRF)	PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Fund (PEPFF)	Total
2014	\$24,000	\$15,454	\$9,827	\$6,346	\$-	\$3,891	\$-	\$-	\$59,518
2015	24,000	15,454	9,827	6,000	14,377	3,964	-	-	73,622
2016	6,000	29,831	9,827	-	-	5,177	-	-	50,835
2017	6,000	29,831	9,827	-	-	8,936	3,000	-	57,594
2018	16,000	29,831	9,827	-	-	8,961	6,000	-	70,619
2019	16,000	29,831	14,827	-	-	8,909	6,000	4,500	80,067
2020	16,000	29,831	14,827	-	-	8,850	6,000	4,500	80,008
2021	16,000	29,831	14,827	-	-	8,761	6,000	9,000	84,419
2022	16,000	29,831	14,827	-	-	8,886	6,000	9,000	84,379
*2023	16,000	29,831	14,827	-	-	8,717	6,000	9,000	84,553
*2024	16,000	29,831	14,827	-	-	8,543	6,000	9,000	84,731
*2025	16,000	29,831	14,827	-	-	8,372	6,000	9,000	84,913
*2026	16,000	29,831	14,827	-	-	8,204	6,000	9,000	83,862
*2027	16,000	29,831	14,827	-	-	8,040	6,000	9,000	83,698

<sup>(1)</sup>Effective July 1, 1998, the State contribution was provided on a formula basis and was capped at no more than \$9 million per fiscal year. In Fiscal Year 2012 and 2013, the annual State contribution increased to \$22.75 million annually and then to \$24 million annually in Fiscal Years 2014 and 2015. On July 1, 2010, MERF became an administrative division within PERA. The assets of MERF were fully merged into the GERF in January 2015. The State's annual aid payment was lowered to \$6.0 million in Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017, and was increased to \$16.0 million in Fiscal Year 2018 and thereafter. Under statute, these direct aid payments continue through Fiscal Year 2032.

<sup>(2)</sup>Beginning in FY 2016 direct aid is to be appropriated to TRA for the former DTRFA, following its merger with TRA, effective July 1, 2015. Under statute, these direct aid payments continue until the TRA plan is fully funded or July 1, 2048, whichever is earlier.

<sup>(3)</sup>The State has no direct custodial relationship with SPTRFA. Benefits, investment practices and contributions are, however, controlled by statute.

<sup>(4)</sup>The 2014 Legislature acted to merge DTRFA with the TRA, effective July 1, 2015. The Legislature also appropriated \$14.031 million in direct aid to TRA beginning in FY 2016 and transferred the \$346 thousand in direct aid for DTRFA to TRA in FY 2016. Prior to this date the plan was separate from TRA and the State had no direct custodial relationship. Under statute, these direct aid payments continue until the TRA Plan is fully funded or July 1, 2048, whichever is earlier.

<sup>(5)</sup>The Legislators Retirement Fund is funded on a pay-as-you-go basis. It includes members covered by the Legislators Retirement Plan as well as members of the Elective State Officers Retirement Plan following the July 1, 2013, merger of the Elective State Officers Retirement Fund.

\* Projections for FY 2023-FY 2027 as of the end of the 2023 Legislative Session.  
Source: MMB General Fund balance analysis

The following table summarizes the one-time direct state aids appropriated by the 2023 Legislature, in addition to those included in the table above.

**2023 LEGISLATURE: ONE-TIME DIRECT STATE AID TO PENSION FUNDS**

**PAYABLE IN FY 2024 (\$'s in Thousands)**

<b>Plan</b>	<b>Amount</b>
MSRS General Employees Retirement Plan	\$76,440
MSRS Correctional Employees Plan	10,446
MSRS State Patrol Retirement Plan	11,971
MSRS Legislators Retirement Plan	91
MSRS Judges Retirement Plan	293
PERA General Employees Retirement Fund	170,093
PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Plan	19,397
PERA Public Employees Correctional Fund	5,256
TRA	176,167
SPTRFA	15,747
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$485,900</b>

The following table summarizes State General Fund Appropriation pension aid provided to local governments during the last nine fiscal years and estimates for Fiscal Year 2023 through Fiscal Year 2027.

**STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY AND ESTIMATES**

**PENSION RELATED LOCAL GOVERNMENT AID**

(\$'s in Thousands)

<b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30th</b>	<b>Basic Local Police and Fire Association<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Local Police and Fire Associations Amortization Aid</b>	<b>PERA Aid<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Volunteer Firefighter Relief</b>	<b>Redirected Aid-SPTRFA /TRA</b>	<b>Police-Fire Retirement Supplemental Aid<sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>Total</b>
2014	\$89,572	\$2,729	\$14,187	\$558	\$2,094	\$15,498	\$124,638
2015	93,936	2,729	14,146	625	2,094	15,498	129,028
2016	98,468	2,729	14,090	531	2,094	15,498	133,410
2017	102,204	2,729	14,068	584	2,094	15,473	137,152
2018	105,252	2,729	14,065	629	2,094	15,498	140,267
2019	110,058	2,729	13,919	705	2,094	15,498	145,003
2020	115,461	2,729	13,900	606	2,094	15,495	150,285
2021	121,295	2,729	0	637	2,094	15,500	142,255
2022	121,776	2,729	0	607	2,094	15,500	142,706
*2023	129,930	2,729	0	607	2,094	15,500	150,890
*2024	135,230	2,729	0	637	2,094	15,500	156,190
*2025	140,620	2,729	0	637	2,094	15,500	161,580
*2026	146,230	2,729	0	637	2,094	15,500	167,190
*2027	152,080	2,729	0	637	2,094	15,500	173,040

<sup>(1)</sup>Basic local police and fire pension aid is an open General Fund appropriation based on the dedicated proceeds equivalent to at least 2 percent insurance premium tax on fire insurance and auto insurance, and a 2 percent surcharge on fire, lightning, and sprinkler leakage insurance.

<sup>(2)</sup>PERA Aid is paid directly to non-school units of local government to compensate these employer entities for employer contribution rate increases enacted in 1997 legislation for the PERA Basic and Coordinated Plans. Each employer's annual aid is calculated at 0.35 percent of the Fiscal Year 1997 covered payroll expenses for their employees covered by these plans. Employer entities no longer receive aid if they dissolve or privatize, and consolidations and changes in governmental subdivision boundaries will also reduce the number of employers receiving aid. The 1997 legislation requires PERA Aid be terminated effective June 30, 2020.

<sup>(3)</sup>Police and Fire Retirement Supplemental Aid payments are as follows: \$9 million to the PERA Public Employees Police & Fire Fund, \$5.5 million to Volunteer Firefighter plan employers and \$1 million to the MSRS State Patrol Retirement Fund.

\* Projections for FY 2023-FY 2027 as of the end of the 2023 Legislative Session.

Source: MMB General Fund balance analysis

## Retirement Systems Funding

State law requires the Retirement Systems to “pre-fund” future benefit obligations. Rather than collecting only sufficient sums from current active workers to pay current retired members and beneficiaries, the Retirement Systems are required by statute to accumulate enough assets to cover all benefit liabilities of participating members. As a component of a comprehensive set of reforms intended to improve the funding status of Minnesota’s public pension funds, the 2018 Legislature extended the full funding date for each of the funds in the Retirement Systems, except the Legislators Retirement Fund, to June 30, 2048.

<u>Retirement System</u>	<u>Fund</u>	<u>Statutory Funding Date as of the July 1, 2022, actuarial valuation</u>
MSRS	State Employees Retirement Fund	2048
	State Patrol Retirement Fund	2048
	Correctional Employees Retirement Fund	2048
	Judges Retirement Fund	2048
	Legislators Retirement Fund	2026
PERA	General Employees Retirement Fund	2048
	Public Employees Police and Fire Fund	2048
	Public Employees Correctional Fund	2048
TRA	Teachers Retirement Association Fund	2048 <sup>(1)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> On July 1, 2025, TRA’s full funding date will be extended to June 30, 2053, based on changes made by the 2023 Legislature.

To achieve full funding, contribution rates for the Retirement Systems’ pension funds are determined based upon current assets, future expected investment returns, current and projected liabilities based on the benefit provisions, demographics of the Retirement Systems’ membership, statutory actuarial assumptions and what annual contributions will be needed to have enough assets to match current and projected liabilities by the required full-funding date. Employee and employer contribution rates are specified in Minnesota Statutes as a percentage of an employee’s salary. The rates are set so that contributions plus expected investment earnings cover the projected cost of promised pension benefits and plan administrative expenses. In order to meet these projected costs, Minnesota Statutes specify the annual investment return the retirement fund assets are assumed to earn, as detailed in the “Assumed Return” section above.

The Legislature sets the contribution rates needed to fund the Retirement Systems’ pension funds by using the reports and advice of actuarial consultants. Each year an actuarial valuation report is completed to determine if a Retirement System’s contribution rates are meeting the funding requirements. If the contributions are not increased in Minnesota Statutes to match the funding requirements determined by the actuarial consultants, deficiencies are created and those deficiencies may become worse over time. The actuarial value of plan assets is smoothed over the most recent five-year period to reduce volatility of both the funding ratio and required contribution rates.

Every four years, the assumptions used to forecast funding requirements are tested against actual experience by the actuaries for the Retirement Systems. The factors considered include but are not limited to:

- Expected average investment earnings assumption
- Active member salary growth and total covered payroll growth
- Number and timing of members retiring
- Number and timing of employees leaving prior to retirement
- Number of employees opting for lump-sum of their employee contributions, thereby forfeiting future benefit
- Number of new members added
- Life expectancies of both active and retired members

The most recent four-year experience study for MSRS' State Employees Retirement Fund covered the period July 1, 2014, through June 30, 2018, and was completed on June 27, 2019. Based on the results of this study, several changes in economic and demographic actuarial assumptions were recommended, including:

- decreasing the price inflation rate from 2.50 percent to 2.25 percent;
- decreasing the payroll growth rate from 3.25 percent to 3.0 percent;
- adjusting merit and seniority pay increase rates;
- changing base mortality rates from RP-2014 to PUB-2010 tables, with rates adjusted to better fit observed plan experience and with future improvement projected using scale MP-2018;
- adjusting retirement, disability, and withdrawal rates;
- minor changes to spouse age difference and form of payment assumptions;
- changing Minnesota Standards for Actuarial Work requirements related to projected payroll; and
- considering layered amortization as an alternative to the current 30-year closed period amortization policy.

Experience studies for MSRS' State Patrol, Correctional Employees, and Judges Retirement Funds for the period July 1, 2015 through June 30, 2019, were completed on June 30, 2020. Based on the results of these studies, several changes in economic and demographic actuarial assumptions were recommended, including:

- decreasing the price inflation rate from 2.50 percent to 2.25 percent;
- decreasing the payroll growth rate;
- adjusting assumed retirement ages;
- adjusting disability rates;
- adjusting merit and seniority pay increase rates;
- adjusting retirement and withdrawal rates;
- minor changes to spouse age difference, percent married, and form of payment assumptions; and
- changing base mortality rates from RP-2014 tables to PUB-2010 tables, with future improvement projected using scale MP-2019.

Any assumption changes require approval of the MSRS Board of Directors and LCPR. For MSRS' State Employees Retirement Fund, the MSRS Board approved the changes in the actuarial assumptions on September 19, 2019. Subsequently, on March 3, 2020, the LCPR adopted the same proposed changes in actuarial assumptions. For MSRS' State Patrol, Correctional Employees, and Judges Retirement Funds, the MSRS Board approved the changes in the actuarial assumptions on September 17, 2020. The LCPR adopted the same proposed changes in the actuarial assumptions on February 23, 2021.

The most recent actuarial experience study for PERA's GERF covered the period July 1, 2014, through June 30, 2018, and was completed in 2019. As a result of the study, several actuarial assumption changes were recommended. The most significant recommendation included a reduction in the assumed general inflation assumption and a reduction in the assumed rate of growth for covered employee payrolls. These changes were adopted by the PERA Board of Trustees at the August 8, 2019 board meeting and the LCPR approved the recommended changes at the March 3, 2020 meeting for implementation in the July 1, 2020 actuarial valuation.

PERA's actuaries completed experience studies for PEPFF on July 14, 2020 and for PECF on July 10, 2020, each covering the period from July 1, 2015 through June 30, 2019. Several assumption changes were recommended for PEPFF and PECF, including payroll growth, disability rates, price inflation and retirement rates. The LCPR approved the proposed assumption changes for both plans at its February 23, 2021 meeting, and the new assumptions were first reflected in the July 1, 2021 valuations.

The July 1, 2014 through June 30, 2018, actuarial experience study for TRA was completed in June 2019. The report contained only minor recommendations to three member demographic assumptions. The report did not recommend any modifications to the economic assumptions that had been recommended in the 2017 experience study and enacted by the 2018 Legislature. The modifications were passed by the LCPR on March 3, 2020 and were first included in the July 1, 2020 actuarial funding valuation report. The assumption change increased TRA's required contributions by 0.03 percent of active member covered payroll.

## Actuarial Valuation Requirements

State law regulates the administration of the pension funds. Minnesota Statutes require that the Retirement Systems must conduct an actuarial valuation as of the end of the fiscal year for all pension funds. Two valuation reports are prepared. One is the accounting valuation report in accordance with GASB Statements 67-68 and is used for financial reporting by the Retirement Systems, State of Minnesota and employer units of the systems. This report is not intended as a basis for funding decisions. For more information, see “Pension Obligation Reporting: GASB Statements 67 and 68” in this APPENDIX B.

The other valuation report is the funding valuation report in accordance with Minnesota Statutes. The purpose of the actuarial funding valuation is to calculate the actuarial accrued liability in each of the pension funds which estimates on the basis of demographic and economic assumptions the present value of benefits each of the pension funds will pay to its retired members and active members upon retirement. Independent actuaries provide annual actuarial valuations for each of the pension funds, performed in accordance with State statutes and generally recognized and accepted actuarial principles and practices. The actuarial valuation compares the actuarial accrued liability with the actuarial value of assets and any excess of that liability over the assets forms an Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (“UAAL”) of the applicable pension funds. An actuarial valuation will express the percentage that a pension fund is funded through a “Funding Ratio” which represents the quotient obtained by dividing the actuarial value of assets of the pension fund by the actuarial accrued liability of the pension fund. An actuarial valuation will also state an actuarially recommended contribution amount, which is a recommended amount that the State and other sponsoring employers contribute to the applicable pension fund. The actuarially recommended contribution consists of three components: (1) normal cost, which represents the portion of the present value of retirement benefits that are allocable to active members’ current year service, (2) an amortized portion of the UAAL, and (3) allowance for administrative expenses.

*Description of Certain Statutory Actuarial Assumptions.* To calculate the actuarial value of assets and actuarial accrued liability of each of the pension funds, the actuarial valuations use several actuarial assumptions. Some examples of these assumptions include an annualized assumed investment return, age of retirement of active members, future pay increases for current employees, assumed rates of disability and post-employment life expectancies of retirees and beneficiaries. If the experience of the pension fund is different from these assumptions, the UAAL of the pension fund may increase or decrease to the extent of any variances. Consequently, the calculated actuarially required contributions may be impacted.

In the case of the annualized assumed investment return, the actual rate of return on the pension funds depends on the performance of their respective investment portfolios. The investment portfolios of the respective pension funds can be highly volatile. The value of the securities in the investment portfolios can dramatically change from one fiscal year to the next, which could, in turn, cause substantial increases or decreases in the applicable UAAL.

The actuarial valuations of the pension funds use several actuarial methods to calculate the actuarial value of assets and actuarial accrued liability of the pension funds. For example, the pension funds use an asset valuation method of smoothing the difference between the market value of assets and the actuarial value of assets over a five-year period to prevent extreme fluctuations that may result from temporary or cyclical economic and market conditions. As of June 30, 2022, the aggregate market value of all of the assets of the Retirement Systems, as determined by the Retirement Systems’ actuaries, was approximately \$82.613 billion. As of June 30, 2022, the aggregate actuarial value of all assets of the Retirement Systems was \$83.782 billion.

The following table provides a summary analysis of the funding status of the Retirement Systems and certain local defined benefit retirement plans where the State provides non-employer general government contributions governed by State statutes as of June 30, 2022, based on the respective annual actuarial valuation reports.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

**STATUTORY METHOD**  
**FUNDING STATUS OF DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION FUNDS TO WHICH MINNESOTA PROVIDES**  
**GENERAL FUND RESOURCES AS OF JUNE 30, 2022<sup>(1)</sup>**

(\$'s in millions)

		Actuarial Value			Market Value			Membership	
	Actuarial Accrued Liability <sup>2</sup>	Actuarial Value of Assets (AVA) <sup>3</sup>	Unfunded Actuarial Liability (UAAL) <sup>4</sup>	Funding Ratio <sup>5</sup>	Market Value of Assets (MVA) <sup>6</sup>	Unfunded Liability	Funding Ratio	Active Members	Other Members
1. Funds Where the State Has Custodial Responsibility									
Minnesota State Retirement System (MSRS):									
— State Employees Retirement Fund	\$16,069	\$16,045	\$23	99.86%	\$15,830	\$239	98.51%	51,219	75,336
— Correctional Employees Retirement Fund	1,878	1,499	380	79.79%	1,474	404	78.46%	4,420	6,558
— State Patrol Retirement Fund	1,068	897	170	84.04%	884	184	82.76%	937	1,259
— Judges Retirement Fund	403	258	146	63.84%	254	149	62.96%	320	432
— Legislators Retirement Fund <sup>(7)</sup>	166	0	166	N/A	0	166	N/A	12	374
Subtotal	\$19,584	\$18,699	\$885		\$18,442	\$1,142		56,908	83,959
Public Employees Retirement Association (PERA):									
— General Employees Fund	\$30,190	\$26,397	\$3,793	87.44%	\$26,034	\$4,156	86.23%	149,987	269,291
— PERA Police & Fire Fund	11,351	10,564	788	93.06%	10,415	936	91.75%	11,629	14,928
— Local Correctional Service Fund	945	993	-48	105.09%	975	-30	103.17%	3,564	8,326
Subtotal	\$42,486	\$37,954	\$4,533		\$37,424	\$5,062		165,180	292,545
Teachers' Retirement Association (TRA):	\$31,616	\$25,926	\$5,690	82.00%	\$25,592	\$6,024	80.95%	84,308	126,606
Custodial Subtotal	\$93,686	\$82,579	\$11,108		\$81,458	\$12,228		306,396	503,110
2. Other Funds to Which the State Contributes									
Local Police & Fire Associations <sup>(8)</sup>	\$176	\$232	-\$56	131.57%	\$232	-\$56	131.57%	114	236
St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund	1,750	1,203	547	68.73%	1,154	596	65.95%	3,400	9,682
Other Contribution Subtotal	\$1,926	\$1,435	\$491		\$1,386	\$540		3,514	9,918
TOTAL	\$95,612	\$84,014	\$11,599		\$82,844	\$12,768		309,910	513,028

(1)The information provided in this table reflects the condition of all funds as of June 30, 2022 and is derived from actuarial valuation results as of July 1, 2022. For additional information on the State's pension systems, see "APPENDIX F – State Financial Statements Note 8 – Pension and Investment Trust Funds" (see pages F-91 through F-109) and "Required Supplementary Information" (see pages F-158 through F-189).

(2)The actuarial accrued liability of each of the pension funds is an estimate based on demographic and economic assumptions of the present value of benefits that the pension funds will pay during the assumed life expectancies of the applicable members after they retire.

(3)The actuarial value of assets of each of the pension funds represents the market-related value of the assets held by the pension funds as adjusted to reflect various actuarial methods including the smoothing of actuarial losses and gains (including investment losses and gains) over a five-year period.

(4)The UAAL of each of the pension funds reflects the amount of the excess of the actuarial accrued liability of a pension funds over its actuarial value of assets. When the AVA exceeds the Actuarial Accrued Liability the UAAL will reflect a negative value.

(5)The Funding Ratio of each of the pension funds reflects the quotient obtained by dividing the actuarial value of assets of the pension funds by the actuarial accrued liability of the Pension Plan. The Funding Ratio figures depicted in the table are the actuary's computations for each retirement fund, as reported in each fund's July 1, 2022 actuarial valuation report.

(6)The market value of assets of each of the pension funds represents the fair market value of the assets held by the pension fund.

(7)The Elective State Officers Retirement Fund merged into the Legislators Retirement Fund effective July 1, 2013. Both the Legislators and Elective State Officers defined benefit retirement plans are financed on a pay-as-you-go basis from the State's General Fund. Legislators and Elective State Officers first elected after July 1, 1997 are members of the State's Unclassified Employees Retirement Fund, a defined contribution plan.

(8)Information for local police and fire associations reflects values as of December 31, 2021 for the Bloomington Fire Relief Association. The Bloomington Fire Relief Association exclusively reports funding status data using market values.

Source: Retirement Systems' annual comprehensive financial reports and actuarial valuation reports, Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2022; St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund Association actuarial valuation report, Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2022; Bloomington Fire Relief Association actuarial valuation report, calendar year ended December 31, 2021.

## **Pension Obligation Reporting: GASB Statements 67 and 68**

*GASB Statement No. 67:* In June 2012, GASB issued GASB Statement No. 67 (“GASB 67”), which amended GASB Statement No. 25 and sets forth standards that modify the financial reporting of the State’s pension plans obligations. GASB 67 requires changes in plans presentation of the financial statements, notes to the financial statements, and required supplementary information. The changes include an actuarial calculation of total Net Pension Liability (NPL), defined as the difference between the total pension liability (the present value of projected benefit payments to employees based on their past service) and the fair value of most assets at the end of each fiscal year set aside in a trust and restricted to paying benefits to current employees, retirees and their beneficiaries. It also includes comprehensive footnote disclosure regarding the pension liability, the sensitivity of the NPL to the discount rate, and increased investment disclosures. The standard was effective commencing with the State’s Fiscal Year 2014.

GASB 67 requires reporting based on the market value of assets. This will likely result in increased volatility in the NPL and pension expense from year to year.

The GASB 67 standard requires under certain circumstances the recognition of additional liabilities associated with pensions over amounts previously required. The rate used to discount projected benefit payments to their present value is based on a single rate that reflects (a) the long-term expected rate of return on plan investments as long as the plan net position is projected under specified conditions to be sufficient to pay pensions of current employees and retirees and the pension plan assets are expected to be invested using a strategy to achieve that return and (b) a yield or index rate on tax-exempt 20-year AA-or-higher rated municipal bonds to the extent that the conditions for use of the long-term expected rate of return are not met. The date after which a yield or index rate on tax-exempt 20-year AA-or-higher rated municipal bonds is required to be used is referred to as a “crossover date.” The crossover date can be sensitive to market volatility year to year, thereby resulting in a plan reflecting a different single discount rate from one year to the next. The single discount rate was 7.5 percent for all three funds in the GASB 67 Reports beginning in Fiscal Year 2018. The 2018 Legislature enacted reductions to plan provisions, increases to contribution rates, and revisions to actuarial assumptions to calculate the expected rate of return on pension plan investments. In Fiscal Year 2022, the 7.5 percent discount rate required by statute deviated from GASB reporting for all three retirement systems in Minnesota. For GASB purposes MSRS utilized a 6.75 percent discount rate, PERA utilized a 6.5 percent discount rate, and TRA utilized a 7.0 discount rate. In Fiscal Year 2023, the statutorily required discount rate was reduced to 7.0 percent.

The Fiscal Year 2022 GASB 67 Reports are based on June 30, 2022 membership data, taking into account actual benefit and expense payments made during the year, any benefit and contribution plan changes and the market value of assets as of June 30, 2022. For the purpose of complying with GASB 67, the actuarial assumptions incorporate the use of market value of assets (as previously described) and the entry age normal (“EAN”) actuarial method. The EAN is a funding method for allocating the costs of the plan between the normal cost (the actuarial present value of the benefits allocated to the current year) and the accrued liability. The long-term expected rate of return is the expected return to be earned over the entire trust portfolio based on the asset allocation of the portfolio. The return could vary from system to system based on the cash flows associated with the system.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

The following table provides an analysis of funding progress for each of the State's defined benefit pension plans for Fiscal Year 2022 based on the GASB 67 Reports. The NPL is calculated using the plan assets of each system at their market value (Fiduciary Net Position) and a single discount rate (calculated as described above). The data are subject to wide variation year to year due to market volatility. The Plan Fiduciary Net Position values below reflect a plan's market value of assets after an investment return of negative 6.4 percent for Fiscal Year 2022. The UAAL shown in the table STATUTORY METHOD FUNDING STATUS OF DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION FUNDS TO WHICH MINNESOTA PROVIDES GENERAL FUND RESOURCES, by contrast, uses a smoothing method to determine the Actuarial Value of Assets at the plan's assumed rate of return.

**MINNESOTA RETIREMENT SYSTEMS**  
**SCHEDULE OF CHANGES IN THE NET PENSION LIABILITY AND**  
**RELATED RATIOS USING GASB STATEMENT NO. 67**  
**Actuarial Valuation Date as of July 1, 2022**  
(\$'s in Thousands)

	<b>Total Pension Liability</b>	<b>Plan Fiduciary Net Position<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>NPL</b>	<b>Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability</b>	<b>Covered Payroll<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>NPL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll</b>
MSRS:						
State Employees	\$17,473,133	\$15,829,850	\$1,643,293	90.60%	\$3,434,267	47.85%
State Patrol	1,164,176	883,581	280,595	75.90%	107,240	261.65%
State Correctional	2,073,612	1,473,921	599,691	71.08%	294,479	203.64%
Judges	431,898	253,971	177,927	58.80%	54,463	326.86%
Legislators <sup>3</sup>	<u>114,007</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>114,007</u>	<u>0.00%</u>	<u>689</u>	<u>16,546.73%</u>
MSRS Totals	\$21,256,826	\$18,441,323	\$2,815,503	86.75%	\$1,891,111	72.36%
TRA	\$33,603,815	\$25,596,344	\$48,007,471	76.17%	\$5,573,701	143.67%
PERA:						
General Employees	\$33,954,218	\$26,034,185	\$7,920,033	76.67%	\$7,042,154	112.47%
Police and Fire	14,767,098	10,415,493	4,351,605	70.53%	1,127,314	386.02%
Local Government	<u>1,307,715</u>	<u>975,315</u>	<u>332,400</u>	<u>74.58%</u>	<u>220,292</u>	<u>150.89%</u>
Correctional						
Total PERA	\$50,029,031	\$37,424,993	\$12,604,038	74.81%	\$8,389,760	150.23%

<sup>1</sup>Represents the market value of plan assets as of the actuarial valuation date.

<sup>2</sup>As of the actuarial valuation date.

<sup>3</sup>Is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis.

Source. Retirement Systems' GASB 67 and 68 Accounting reports, Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2022.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

The GASB 67 Reports present both an NPL and a funding percentage. Because the Retirement Systems use the EAN actuarial method for funding as the required method for their GASB 67 Reports, variances between the funding reports and GASB No. 67 Reports are primarily, but not exclusively, related to differences between (i) market values versus actuarial values and (ii) discount rates.

GASB 67 also requires an analysis to determine the sensitivity of the NPL to changes in the discount rate if it were calculated 1 percent point lower or 1 percent point higher. The results for Fiscal Year 2022 are as follows:

**MINNESOTA RETIREMENT SYSTEMS**  
**SENSITIVITY OF THE FISCAL YEAR 2022 NET PENSION LIABILITY TO CHANGES IN THE DISCOUNT**  
**RATE**  
**USING GASB STATEMENT NO. 67**  
**Actuarial Valuation Date as of July 1, 2022**  
(\$'s in Thousands)

	With 1% Decrease		Current Discount Rate		With 1% Increase	
	Rate	NPL	Rate	NPL	Rate	NPL
MSRS						
State Employees	5.75%	\$3,856,432	6.75%	\$1,643,283	7.75%	\$(187,478)
State Patrol	5.75%	\$433,983	6.75%	\$280,595	7.75%	\$154,800
State Correctional	5.75%	\$912,949	6.75%	\$599,691	7.75%	\$345,903
Judges	5.75%	\$221,472	6.75%	\$177,927	7.75%	\$140,577
Legislators	2.69%	\$125,022	3.69%	\$114,007	4.69%	\$104,596
TRA	6.00%	\$12,623,342	7.00%	\$48,007,471	8.00%	\$4,223,896
PERA						
General Employees	5.50%	\$12,510,107	6.50%	\$7,920,033	7.50%	\$4,155,464
Police and Fire	4.40%	\$6,585,596	5.40%	\$4,351,605	6.40%	\$2,545,577
Local Government		\$585,506		\$332,400		\$133,402
Correctional	4.42%		5.42%		6.42%	

Source. Retirement Systems' GASB 67 and 68 Accounting reports, Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2022.

*GASB Statement No. 68:* In June 2012, GASB also issued GASB Statement No. 68, which set forth standards that modified the accounting and financial reporting of the State's pension obligations. The standard requires the State to report in its financial statements the State's proportionate share of the NPL. The State's proportionate share includes both the share of the NPL associated with the State's employees contributing into the retirement plans as well as the State's share of contributions to PERA for the former MERF and for the PEPFF, to TRA for the former DTRFA and for the former MTRFA and to SPTRFA, as the State's relationship to these plans meets the GAAP definition of a special funding situation.

The majority of the participants in MSRS funds are State employees. See "MSRS – GASB Statements No. 67 and No. 68 Actuarial Valuation Results" in this APPENDIX B for reporting information consistent with GASB 67 and GASB 68 requirements. Actuarial Methods and Assumptions used by the other funds are available directly from the funds and can be provided on request.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

## Pension Legislation and Litigation

In 2010, legislation was enacted to modify the post retirement benefit adjustments. Beginning January 1, 2011, each statewide Retirement System has unique post retirement benefit adjustments. For the TRA, post-retirement benefits were frozen for 2011 and 2012. Beginning January 1, 2013, TRA benefit recipients received a 2.0 percent adjustment annually. The legislation increased the post retirement benefit adjustment from 2 percent to 2.5 percent annually once TRA's funding ratio exceeds 90 percent. For all of the defined benefit plans that the MSRS administers, with the exception of the State Patrol Retirement Fund, benefit recipients received a 2 percent adjustment annually. For the State Patrol Retirement Fund, benefit recipients received a 1.5 percent adjustment annually. The legislation included the post retirement benefit adjustment for each MSRS defined benefit fund to 2.5 percent annually when each fund's accrued liability funding ratio reaches 90 percent, determined on a market value of assets basis, except for the Legislators and Elective Officers Retirement Funds. For the Legislators and the Elective State Officers Retirement Funds, the annual benefit adjustment increased to 2.5 percent when the State Employees Retirement Fund is 90 percent funded on a market value of assets basis. Benefit recipients of the PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Fund received an annual adjustment equal to inflation up to 1.5 percent beginning January 1, 2013, until the funding reaches 90 percent. PERA's Public Employees Correctional Fund was 98.4 percent funded on a market value basis as of June 30, 2011, so subsequent annual adjustments increased to 2.5 percent effective January 1, 2012. In addition, for all of the PERA plans, if after reaching 90 percent funding, the ratio subsequently drops below 90 percent, the prospective annual adjustments must again be one percent for PERA General Employees Retirement Fund and inflation up to 1.5 percent for the PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Fund until the 90 percent funded ratio is again attained.

A class action lawsuit was filed in May 2010 against the State's pension funds. *Swanson, et al. v. State, Public Employees Retirement Association, Minnesota State Retirement System, Teachers Retirement Association (PERA, MSRS, TRA), et al.* (Ramsey County District Court). Plaintiffs challenged the 2009 and 2010 legislative changes made to the annual cost of living adjustment for pension benefits. The district court granted summary judgment to the State on all issues and dismissed the plaintiffs' complaint. Plaintiffs had until September 6, 2011 to appeal. No appeal was filed by the deadline.

The 2010 pension bill provided numerous financial stability provisions intended to reduce future unfunded liabilities for MSRS, TRA, PERA, SPTRFA and DTRFA. Provisions included a change in future retirement benefit increases for all MSRS, PERA, TRA, SPTRFA and DTRFA plans. Employer and employee contribution rate increases were also included for MSRS State Patrol Retirement Plan, PERA General Employees Retirement Fund, PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Fund, TRA, SPTRFA, and DTRFA plans. Various other provisions, including a change in refund rates, change in deferred annuities augmentation rate, and increased vesting periods for some plans, were included as a means to reduce future unfunded liabilities. At the end of Fiscal Year 2010, MSRS, PERA, and TRA lowered unfunded liabilities by a total of over \$5.9 billion on a combined basis.

During the period from 2010 to 2014, the Legislature annually made changes to the State Retirement System, including but not limited to, merging and consolidating local plans into the PERA and TRA, providing for State supplemental contributions, modifying investment earnings assumptions, modifying employee and employer contributions, modifying cost of living triggers, establishing a second tier for an existing plan and providing local aid to non-State plans.

The 2015 Legislature reduced the interest rate actuarial assumption from 8.5 percent to 8 percent for MSRS, PERA, and SPTRFA for Fiscal Year 2016 and thereafter. Related reductions in salary and payroll growth were also included. The TRA "select and ultimate" investment rate assumption remained unchanged by the 2015 Legislature. (For additional information on the "select and ultimate method", see "Investments- Assumed Return," in this APPENDIX B). Changes were also made to contribution stabilizer mechanisms for the PERA, MSRS, and TRA boards to allow more discretion to the boards in considering multiple factors. The interest rates charged to members who pay refunds or purchase leave and prior service credit were also adjusted.

Further, the 2015 Legislature revised the financial sustainability triggers for post-retirement adjustment mechanisms for MSRS, TRA, and SPTRFA. Prior to the 2015 legislation, post retirement benefits were to automatically increase when certain funding levels were met for each plan. The changes enacted by the Legislature in 2015 required that, once these increases were enacted, they will be automatically reduced if funding ratios fall below certain levels for each plan.

The 2015 Legislature also completed the merger of PERA and MERF. The annual State aid contribution to PERA following the merger with MERF was reduced by \$18 million (from \$24 million to \$6 million) per year for Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017, and by \$8 million (from \$24 million to \$16 million) per year for future fiscal years beginning Fiscal Year 2018. The reduction was due to a downward revision of the estimated aid needed by the plan following the merger.

In 2016, following the experience studies completed by the MSRS General Employees Retirement Fund, PERA General Employees Retirement Fund and TRA, the LCPR approved adoption of several updated actuarial assumptions, including new mortality tables as well as other economic, demographic, and technical assumptions. These assumption changes did not require approval of the full legislature.

The LCPR also approved an omnibus pension bill that contained changes to TRA's discount rate assumption. Specifically, the bill eliminated the select and ultimate discount rate assumption, replacing it with an 8 percent rate assumption for all years. Also included in the bill was a one-year reduction to retiree cost of living increases for TRA and MSRS members (with the exception of Judges and State Patrol plan members), as well as other policy changes, administrative changes, and legislation related to individuals or small groups of members.<sup>1</sup>

Following approval by the LCPR, this bill was passed by both the House and Senate. Then Governor Mark Dayton vetoed the bill.<sup>2</sup> In his veto letter, then Governor Dayton expressed concern that the final bill placed the onus of the sustainability measures on current retirees, rather than reflecting a shared responsibility that also included contributions from employers and active members. The Governor, in his veto message, noted future legislation must reflect a shared participation and be funded, in order to gain his signature.

The 2016 Legislature also directly appropriated \$3 million in Fiscal Year 2017 and \$6 million for Fiscal Year 2018 and beyond for the MSRS Judges Retirement Plan. This appropriation continues until the plan reaches 100 percent funding.

The 2017 Legislature passed an omnibus pension bill (Laws of Minnesota 2017, 1<sup>st</sup> Special Session, Chapter 2) that increased employee and employer contributions to MSRS's General Employees Retirement Plan, State Patrol Correctional Plan, and Correctional Employee Retirement Plan, and PERA's Public Employees Police and Fire Plan. The bill also increased the employer contribution to plans in the St. Paul Teacher's Retirement Fund. In addition, the bill reduced the discount rate assumption from 8.0 percent to 7.5 percent and reset the amortization period to 2047 for all funds other than the Teachers Retirement Fund. The bill also contained a variety of benefit reductions affecting different plans related to cost of living adjustments, deferred augmentation, enhanced augmentation, early retirement augmentation, and refund interest rates, although TRA was not impacted by these changes. The bill contained funding to state agencies, the judicial branch, and to St. Paul Public Schools to pay for the increased employee contribution rates, and it also included direct appropriations to PERA's Public Employees Police and Fire Fund and the St. Paul Teachers' Fund.<sup>3</sup> Then Governor Dayton vetoed the bill; thus, these changes were not enacted. In his veto letter, the Governor stated that the bill was vetoed due to provisions unrelated to pensions that would have preempted local governments' ability to set wage and other labor standards different than those prescribed under state statute.<sup>4</sup>

The 2017 Legislature also reduced the annual state aid to PERA related to the merger of MERF from \$16 million annually to \$6 million annually beginning Fiscal Year 2020. Correspondingly, required supplemental contributions from certain local government employers was increased from \$21 million to \$31 million annually beginning Fiscal Year 2020.

The 2018 Legislature enacted a comprehensive set of reforms affecting all Retirement Systems intended to improve the funding status of Minnesota's public pension funds. The 2018 Legislature unanimously passed the 2018 Omnibus Retirement Act (Laws of Minnesota 2018, Chapter 211) ("2018 Act"). The 2018 Act was signed by the then Governor Dayton on May 31, 2018. It contained a comprehensive set of reforms intended to improve the funding status of Minnesota's public pension funds. Based on estimates provided to the LCPR by the Retirement Systems, the 2018 Act immediately reduced the actuarial accrued liabilities of the three Retirement Systems by approximately \$3.3 billion. The description below, adapted from a summary published by the LCPR, provides information about the enacted changes:<sup>5</sup>

The prospective benefit reforms included in the 2018 Act were phased in over a period of years and included the elimination of augmentation, elimination of early retirement subsidies for the MSRS General Plan, PERA General Plan, TRA, and SPTRFA, and a reduction in the annual rate of interest on refunds from 4 percent to 3 percent.

The 2018 Act also reduced or temporarily suspended the COLA increases automatically applied to retiree pension benefits and, for two pension plans administered by PERA, changed the method for determining the amount of COLA increases to tie them to COLA increases on federal Social Security pensions.

---

<sup>1</sup> A summary of the 2016 omnibus pension bill (S.F. 588) can be found here:

[http://www.commissions.leg.state.mn.us/lcpr/documents/omnibus/2016/S0588-2\\_Summary.pdf](http://www.commissions.leg.state.mn.us/lcpr/documents/omnibus/2016/S0588-2_Summary.pdf)

<sup>2</sup> Then Governor Dayton's veto message regarding Chapter 177 (S.F. 588) can be found here:

[https://www.leg.state.mn.us/archive/veto/2016veto\\_ch177.pdf](https://www.leg.state.mn.us/archive/veto/2016veto_ch177.pdf)

<sup>3</sup> A summary of the 2017 omnibus pension bill (S.F. 3) can be found here:

[http://www.commissions.leg.state.mn.us/lcpr/documents/omnibus/2017/SS\\_SF3\\_Summary.pdf](http://www.commissions.leg.state.mn.us/lcpr/documents/omnibus/2017/SS_SF3_Summary.pdf)

<sup>4</sup> Then Governor Dayton's veto letter regarding Chapter 2 (S.F. 3) can be found here:

[https://www.leg.state.mn.us/archive/veto/2017\\_sp1veto\\_ch2.pdf](https://www.leg.state.mn.us/archive/veto/2017_sp1veto_ch2.pdf)

<sup>5</sup> The LCPR summary of the 2018 Omnibus Retirement Act (Chapter 211) can be found here:

[https://www.commissions.leg.state.mn.us/lcpr/documents/omnibus/2018/Summary\\_of\\_S2620\\_as\\_Enacted.pdf](https://www.commissions.leg.state.mn.us/lcpr/documents/omnibus/2018/Summary_of_S2620_as_Enacted.pdf)

The COLA-related changes in the 2018 Act were the following:

- *COLA triggers repealed:* Prior to the 2018 Act, Minnesota Statutes provided automatic increases to the COLA rates established in law if a plan reached a specified funding ratio. The 2018 Act removed these automatic modifications to post retirement pension benefit adjustments for all plans.
- *COLA percentage reduced:* The percentage of automatic increase was modified for these plans:  
 MSRS General Plan: From 2 percent (applicable prior to the 2018 Act) to 1 percent through calendar year 2023, then 1.5 percent thereafter.  
 MSRS Correctional Plan: From 2 percent (applicable prior to the 2018 Act) to 1.5 percent.  
 TRA: From 2 percent (applicable prior to the 2018 Act) to 1 percent through calendar year 2023, then the rate would increase by 0.1 percent each year until it reached 1.5 percent, and remain at 1.5 percent thereafter.  
 SPTRFA: No COLA increase for calendar years 2019 and 2020, then 1 percent thereafter.
- *COLA tied to SSA COLAs:* For the PERA General and Correctional Plans, the COLA became tied to the COLA as announced each year by the federal Social Security Administration.  
 PERA General Plan: The increase as of a January 1, 2019, is 50 percent of the increase announced by the SSA, but no less than 1 percent and no greater than 1.5 percent.  
 PERA Correctional Plan: The increase as of a January 1, 2019, is equal to the increase announced by the SSA, but no less than 1 percent and no greater than 2.5 percent. When the plan's funded ratio is less than 85 percent for two years or less than 80 percent for one year, the 2.5 percent maximum is reduced to 1.5 percent and remains at 1.5 percent thereafter.
- *First COLA postponed until normal retirement age:* For members who retire before normal retirement age (at an early retirement age), the member's pension benefit will not be increased by a COLA until the member reaches normal retirement age. This change is to take effect for retirements that occur after January 1, 2024, and affects MSRS General, PERA General, TRA, and SPTRFA.

The 2018 Act updated the annualized assumed investment return and re-set the amortization period for each pension fund except the Legislators Retirement Fund to a new 30-year period, extending the period until 2048. The 2018 Act removed the assumptions for payroll growth and salary increases and added references to an appendix to the Standards for Actuarial Work, published by the LCPR, where these assumptions will be reported and updated.

*Reduction of annualized assumed investment return to 7.5 percent:* The 2018 Act reduced the annualized assumed investment return that is required to be used in the actuarial valuation for each plan to 7.5 percent. Prior to the 2018 Act, Minnesota Statutes required that the actuarial valuations be prepared assuming that the annualized assumed investment return is 8 percent for all the plans except TRA and 8.5 percent for TRA. The Governor's Blue Ribbon Panel on Pension Reform, which issued its report just before the 2017 Legislative Sessions, recommended reducing the rate to 7.5 percent.

Employers and employees are required under Minnesota Statutes to contribute a specified percentage of pay to the pension plan in which they participate. The 2018 Act imposed contribution increases for the following plans, with increases to be phased in over a period of years:

Pension	Plan	Employee	Employer	Supplemental Employer
MSRS	General Plan	0.50%	0.75%	N/A
MSRS	Unclassified Plan	0.50%	0.25%	N/A
MSRS	Correctional Plan	0.50%	1.55%	4.45%
MSRS	State Patrol	1.00%	1.50%	7.00%
PERA	Police & Fire Plan	1.00%	1.50%	N/A
TRA	TRA	0.25%	1.25%	N/A
SPTRFA	SPTRFA	0.25%	2.50%	N/A

The 2018 Act also required the State to make annual payments each October 1 directly to the PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Plan and to SPTRFA starting in Fiscal Year 2019. The amounts shown in Fiscal Year 2021 reflect the annual State direct aid payment amount for each year thereafter.

**DIRECT STATE AID (\$ IN MILLIONS)**

	<b>FY19</b>	<b>FY20</b>	<b>FY21</b>
PEPFF	\$4.5	\$4.5	\$9
SPTRFA	\$5	\$5	\$5

The 2018 Act also amended all the statutes that provide for direct state aid payments to the pension plans to add an expiration date that is, generally, the earlier of attainment of a funded ratio of 100 percent or July 1, 2048.

Finally, the 2018 Act provided funding to executive branch State agencies and school districts to offset expected costs related to the employer contribution rate increases. It amended the statute providing for pension adjustment revenue to school districts by adding a formula intended to reimburse school districts for the employer contribution increases to TRA and SPTRFA. Pension adjustment revenue is based on salaries paid to teachers. The 2018 Act also provided direct appropriations to executive branch State agencies to offset the estimated cost of the increased employer contribution rates.

The 2019 Legislature restored the annual state aid to PERA related to the merger of MERF that was reduced by the 2017 Legislature. The 2019 legislation increased the annual state aid amount from \$6 million to \$16 million beginning Fiscal Year 2020. Correspondingly, required supplemental contributions from certain local government employers was reduced from \$31 million to \$21 million annually beginning Fiscal Year 2020. The 2019 Legislature also altered the required contributions from the City of Minneapolis to the Public Employees Police and Fire Fund related to the 2011 mergers of the Minneapolis Police Relief Association and the Minneapolis Firefighters Relief Association into the PEPFF. Prior to the 2019 legislation, payments from the City of Minneapolis were required to be recalculated with changes in actuarial assumptions. The 2019 Legislature established the required payments from the City of Minneapolis at \$7.679 million annually.

The 2021 Legislature reduced the postretirement adjustment rate for retirees in the MSRS Judges Retirement Plan from 1.75 percent per year to 1.5 percent per year and removed the automatic triggers that would increase the annual postretirement adjustment rate to 2 percent when the plan reaches a funded ratio of 70 percent in two consecutive years and to 2.5 percent when the plan reaches a funded ratio of 90 percent in two consecutive years. The 2021 Legislature also delayed by one year the implementation of a higher employee contribution rate for the SPTRFA which was set to increase from 7.5 percent to 7.75 percent on July 1, 2022. The increase will now go into effect on July 1, 2023. The change aligns with the timing of employee contribution rate increases for the TRA from the 2018 pension bill.

The 2022 Legislature made several small policy changes to the retirement plans, including restoring segmented annuities for members of PERA who have had a break in public employment and allowing for retroactive implementation of segmented annuities for members who have retired since the provision was repealed in 2018. These changes only apply to members who ceased employment covered by the PERA General Employees Retirement Plan prior to 2012. Additionally, the Legislature permitted retired teachers covered by TRA to return to work without an earnings limitation until 2024. The LCPR approved a more comprehensive pension finance bill that contemplated reducing the assumed rate of return and several other benefits and contribution changes supplemented by the General Fund. However, this bill was not heard by the House Ways and Means committee or the Senate Finance committee and was not passed by either body.

The 2023 Legislature reduced the assumed rate of return for actuarial valuations from 7.5 percent to 7.0 percent for all retirement plans. The interest rate used for calculating buybacks was also reduced from 7.5 to 7.0 percent. A one-time, non-compounded postretirement adjustment of up to one percent in 2024 was enacted for all retirement plans, with the exception of the uncoordinated members who will receive a one-time postretirement adjustment of 3.0 percent. This one-time payment is to retirees who have been retired for at least 12 full months as of June 30, 2023. Active members of the MSRS State Employees Plan will receive a decrease in employee contributions for two years, from 6.0 to 5.5 percent. End dates for supplemental contributions were adjusted in the MSRS Correctional Plan, State Patrol Retirement Plan, and Judges Retirement Plan, and contributions will now remain in effect until each plan is 100 percent or more funded for three consecutive years on a market value basis. The vesting period for MSRS State Employees Plan and PERA General Employees Retirement Plan active members employed on July 1, 2023 and those hired after June 30, 2023 was reduced from five years to three years. The 2023 Legislature also made changes to the duty disability application process for MSRS State Patrol Retirement Plan and PERA Public Employee Police and Fire Plan, requiring individuals to receive treatment of a psychological condition prior to application and made changes to disability benefits and reemployment offset requirements for PERA's Public Employee Police and Fire Fund.

The 2023 Legislature provided one-time direct state aids to each of the retirement plans of the following amounts:

<u>Retirement Plan</u>	<u>Amount</u>
MSRS	\$99,239,947
PERA	194,746,328
TRA	176,166,838
SPTRFA	15,746,887

The 2023 Legislature made additional changes specific to TRA and SPTRFA. Beginning July 1, 2026, the normal retirement age is reduced from 66 to 65. Employer contributions will increase by 0.75 percent and employee contributions will increase by 0.25 percent effective July 1, 2026 in order to pay for this benefit. The amortization period was also extended five years to July 1, 2053 for TRA only. The 2023 Legislature also made separate changes specific to the SPTRFA. The changes allow for unreduced benefits to individuals retiring after July 1, 2023 who are age 62 or older with at least 30 years of service. Employee contribution rates will increase an additional 1.0 percent beginning July 1, 2025 to cover the cost of this new benefit.

***As mentioned above, the State is the primary contributing employer for MSRS and is a small contributing employer for the PERA and TRA plans. The State also makes non-employer contributions to certain plans and makes contributions to certain local governments to assist them with their pension funding obligations, as described herein. In addition, the State appropriates general (non-pension related) State aid payments to certain local governments and school districts that are contributing employers in these plans. Provided below is more detailed information related to MSRS's State Retirement System Fund's actuarial valuations, actuarial methods and assumptions, historical funding, eligibility and benefit formulas, as well as historical funding history for other State employer contribution and General Fund appropriations.***

#### **MSRS – Statutory Funding Actuarial Valuations**

While MSRS administers five defined benefit pension funds, the three largest funds, the State Employees Retirement Fund, the Correctional Employees Retirement Fund, and the State Patrol Retirement Fund, represent over 98.6 percent of total assets for MSRS's defined benefit funds. Refer to the MSRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report for further discussion of actuarial valuations for the MSRS defined benefit pension funds as of June 30, 2022.

The State Employees Retirement Fund which includes the General Employees Retirement Plan and its three special groups, the State Fire Marshals Plan, the Military Affairs Plan and the Transportation Pilots Plan, was 99.86 percent funded, with the actuarial value of assets totaling 16.045 billion, and the actuarial accrued liability totaling 16.069 billion, as of July 1, 2022. For purposes of determining the actuarial value of assets, assets are based on a five-year moving average of expected and market values. The State Employees Retirement Fund's funding status, determined on a market value of assets basis, decreased from 111.46 percent as of the July 1, 2021 actuarial valuation to 98.51 percent as of the July 1, 2022, actuarial valuation. The decline is due to investment losses during the fiscal year.

The actuarial valuation also calculates the required contribution rates that are necessary to ensure that the MSRS funds become fully funded. As noted above, the 2018 Omnibus Retirement Act extended the full funding date for these funds to June 30, 2048. The July 1, 2022 actuarial valuation for the State Employees Retirement Fund calculated that statutory contributions currently received from members and employers are 3.92 percent of payroll above the amount required to fully fund the retirement plan by 2048. The contribution changed from a sufficiency of 3.12 percent of payroll as of July 1, 2021, to a sufficiency of 3.92 percent of payroll as of July 1, 2022 (projected annual payroll for the fiscal year beginning on the July 1, 2022 actuarial valuation date was \$3.4 billion). The primary reason for the improvement was recognition of a portion of the investment gains from FY 2021. Gains and losses are smoothed over a five-year period.

Actuarial valuation results as of July 1, 2022 show that the MSRS Correctional Employees Retirement Fund is 79.79 percent funded, with the actuarial value of assets totaling 1.499 billion, and the actuarial accrued liability totaling \$1.878 billion. The contribution sufficiency of 3.70 percent of payroll as of July 1, 2021 increased during the fiscal year, resulting in a contribution sufficiency of 4.18 percent of payroll as of July 1, 2022. Funding status, determined on a market value of assets basis, decreased from 89.27 percent as of the July 1, 2021, actuarial valuation to 78.46 percent as of the July 1, 2022, actuarial valuation because there is no smoothing of asset gains and losses using this method.

The State Patrol Retirement Fund is 84.04 percent funded, with the actuarial value of assets totaling \$897 million, and the actuarial accrued liability totaling \$1.068 billion based on July 1, 2022 actuarial valuation results. The contribution sufficiency increased from 11.99 percent of payroll as of July 1, 2021 to 12.38 percent of payroll as of July 1, 2022. Annual State contributions of \$1 million are reflected in the computations of the contribution sufficiency as of the July 1, 2021 and the July 1, 2022 actuarial valuation dates. The funding status, determined on a market value of assets basis, decreased from 96.57 percent as of the July 1, 2021, actuarial valuation to 82.76 percent as of the July 1, 2022, actuarial valuation because there is no smoothing of asset gains and losses using this method.

The Judges Retirement Fund, is 63.84 percent funded, with the actuarial value of assets totaling \$258 million and the actuarial accrued liability totaling \$403 million based on July 1, 2022 actuarial valuation results. The contribution sufficiency for the plan of 4.84 percent of payroll as of the July 1, 2021 actuarial valuation was increased, resulting in a contribution sufficiency of 5.54 percent of payroll as of the July 1, 2022 actuarial valuation. The improvement is due to better than expected investment returns in FY 2021 and the smoothing of gains over a five year period. Funding status, determined on a market value of assets basis, decreased from 70.69 percent as of the July 1, 2021 actuarial valuation to 62.96 percent as of the July 1, 2022 actuarial valuation due to investment losses in FY 2022, and because there is no smoothing of asset gains and losses using this method.

The Legislators Retirement Fund is funded on a pay-as-you-go basis with annual appropriations from the State's General Fund.

#### ***MSRS – Statutory Actuarial Methods and Assumptions***

*Statutory:* The annual employer and employee contributions to the State Employees Retirement Fund are established in Minnesota Statutes. The 2018 Legislature increased these contribution rates in the 2018 Omnibus Retirement Act as of Fiscal Year 2019. The calculated actuarially required contribution of the MSRS General Employees Retirement Plan, the largest State funded plan, was determined using the methods and assumptions listed below for FY 2022. The 2023 Legislature reduced the assumed rate of return from 7.5 to 7.0 percent, to be used in future actuarial valuations:

#### **MSRS GENERAL EMPLOYEES RETIREMENT PLAN STATUTORY ACTUARIAL METHODS AND ASSUMPTIONS**

Actuarial Cost Method	Individual entry age normal
Rate of Return on the Investment of Present and Future Assets	7.5% per year
Projected Salary Increases	Reported salary at the valuation date increased according to the rate table, to current fiscal year and annually for each future year. Prior fiscal year salary is annualized for members with less than one year of service.
Payroll Growth	3.00% per year
Experience Studies	Period Covered: Fiscal Year 2014-2018
Asset Valuation	Asset valuations are based on market values at the end of the fiscal year, less a percentage of the unrecognized asset return determined at the close of each of the four preceding fiscal years. The unrecognized asset return is the difference between the actual net return on the market value of assets and the asset return expected during the fiscal year based on the assumed interest rate.
Total Unrecognized Investment Return (loss) at June 30, 2022	\$(215,625)

Sources: MSRS Annual Comprehensive Report, June 30, 2022, and the State Employees Retirement Fund Actuarial Valuation Report as of July 1, 2022.

#### **MSRS - Historical Funding**

The actuarial valuations measure current costs and contribution requirements to determine how much employers and members should contribute to maintain appropriate funding progress to pay future benefits. Actuarial valuations also measure assets and liabilities to determine the level of funding for each defined benefit plan. The table below provides a historical comparison of the statutory actual employee and employer contribution rates (on a percentage of annual payroll basis) compared to the calculated actuarially recommended rate (the calculated actuarial required contribution).

**MINNESOTA STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEM STATE EMPLOYEES RETIREMENT FUND  
PERCENTAGE OF PAYROLL ACTUAL CONTRIBUTION RATES AS COMPARED TO STATUTORY  
ACTUARIALLY RECOMMENDED RATES  
TEN-YEAR CONTRIBUTION HISTORY**

<i>For the Fiscal Year ended June 30<sup>th</sup></i>	<i>Statutory Actual Contribution Rates</i>			<i>Actuarial Recommended Rate</i>	<i>Sufficiency/ Deficiency Employee</i>
	<i>Employee</i>	<i>Employer</i>	<i>Total</i>		
2013	5.00%	5.00%	10.00%	12.45%	(2.45)%
2014	5.50%	5.50%	11.00%	12.82%	(1.82)%
2015	5.50%	5.50%	11.00%	12.44%	(1.44)%
2016	5.50%	5.50%	11.00%	14.49%	(3.49)%
2017	5.50%	5.50%	11.00%	13.24%	(2.24)%
2018	5.75%	5.88%	11.63%	11.53%	0.10%
2019	6.00%	6.25%	12.25%	11.58%	0.67%
2020	6.00%	6.25%	12.25%	10.56%	1.69%
2021	6.00%	6.25%	12.25%	9.13%	3.12%
2022	6.00%	6.25%	12.25%	8.33%	3.92%

Sources: MSRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Reports (2013 – 2022) – Schedule of Actual Contribution Rates as Compared to Actuarially Recommended Rates.

Further, the better the level of funding, the larger the ratio of assets to accrued liabilities and the greater the level of investment income potential. A higher funding ratio means that present assets and projected investment earnings on those assets are more likely to cover the liabilities for present and future annuities, survivor and disability benefits, refunds, and administrative expenses.

**MINNESOTA STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEM STATE EMPLOYEES RETIREMENT FUND  
TEN-YEAR FUNDING HISTORY  
(\$'s in Thousands)**

<i>For the Fiscal Year ended June 30<sup>th</sup></i>	<i>Aggregate Accrued Liabilities</i>			<i>Reported Assets</i>	<i>Portion Covered by Reported Assets</i>			<i>Funding Ratio (%)</i>
	<i>Active Member Contributions (1)</i>	<i>Retirees and Beneficiaries (2)</i>	<i>Employer Financed Portion (3)</i>		<i>% (1)</i>	<i>% (2)</i>	<i>% (3)</i>	
2013	\$1,090,373	\$5,807,381	\$4,530,887	\$9,375,780	100	100	54.7	82.0
2014	1,128,164	6,471,998	4,844,964	10,326,272	100	100	56.3	83.0
2015	1,161,369	6,949,000	4,982,333	11,223,285	100	100	62.5	85.7
2016	1,206,968	7,746,511	5,363,407	11,676,370	100	100	50.8	81.6
2017	1,260,721	8,207,943	5,040,486	12,364,957	100	100	57.5	85.2
2018	1,309,528	8,512,016	4,857,945	13,035,350	100	100	66.2	88.8
2019	1,365,782	8,974,283	4,839,075	13,489,773	100	100	65.1	88.9
2020	1,429,966	9,117,035	4,636,842	13,954,562	100	100	73.5	91.9
2021	1,493,476	9,563,516	4,589,409	15,197,610	100	100	90.2	97.1
2022	1,539,574	9,977,891	4,551,293	16,045,475	100	100	99.5	99.9

Source: MSRS Annual Comprehensive Report, June 30, 2022 – Solvency Test for Last Ten Fiscal Years.

The historical funding history of the other defined benefit plans in the Retirement Systems is provided in the MSRS, TRA and PERA Annual Comprehensive Financial Reports for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2022. See “General Information” in this APPENDIX B.

## MSRS – Eligibility and Benefit Formulas

Provided below is a description of the eligibility and benefit formulas of the MSRS General Employees Retirement Plan, the largest plan of the State Employees Retirement Fund, as of June 30, 2021.

### MSRS General Employees Retirement Plan

<b>A. Coverage</b>	Most State employees, University of Minnesota non-instructional employees, and selected metropolitan agency employees
<b>B. Contribution Rates</b>	<p>Employees: 6.00 percent of payroll.</p> <p>Employers: 6.25 percent of payroll.</p> <p>Employee contributions are “picked up” according to the provisions of Internal Revenue Code 414(h).</p> <p>Beginning July 1, 2023, employee contributions are reduced to 5.50 percent of payroll for two years. The rate will return to 6.00 percent after June 30, 2025.</p>
<b>C. Benefit Formula</b>	<p>If first hired before July 1, 1989, the benefit formula is the greater of (a) or (b):</p> <p>(a) 1.2 percent of a high-five year salary for the first 10 years of allowable service plus 1.7 percent of high-five salary for each subsequent year. This benefit is reduced for each month the member is under age 65 at time of retirement, or under age 62 with 30 years of allowable service. There is no reduction in the formula if the member’s age plus years of allowable service totals 90 (Rule of 90).</p> <p>(b) 1.7 percent of high-five year salary for each year of allowable service assuming augmentation to age 65 at 3 percent per year and an actuarial reduction for each month the member is under age 65.</p> <p>If first hired after June 30, 1989, the benefit formula is 1.7 percent of high-five year salary for each year of allowable service with an actuarial equivalent, early retirement reduction for each month the member is under the normal retirement age. Salary includes wages and other periodic compensation. It excludes lump sum payments at separation, employer contributions to deferred compensation and tax sheltered annuity plans, and benevolent vacation and sick leave donation programs. The high-five average salary is the average salary from the sixty-successive month period with the highest gross salary.</p>
<b>D. Retirement Age and Service Requirements</b>	<p><i>Eligibility for unreduced retirement benefits:</i></p> <p>Age 65 for employees hired before July 1, 1989, or age 66 for employees hired on or after July 1, 1989</p> <p>Age eligible for full Social Security retirement benefits (but not higher than age 66) if hired before July 1, 1989; with three or more years of allowable service (five years if hired after June 30, 2010)</p> <p>Rule of 90 for those employees hired before July 1, 1989.</p> <p><i>Eligibility for reduced retirement benefits:</i></p> <p>Age 55 with three years of service if hired prior to July 1, 2010; or five years of service if hired after June 30, 2010 and terminated before July 1, 2023; actively employed on July 1, 2023 with at least three years before application for retirement; three years of service if employed after June 30, 2023; or</p> <p>Any age with 30 years of service, reduced from age 62 (pre-July 1, 1989 hires only)</p> <p>The plan also offers total and permanent disability benefits for employees with at least three years of service (five years of service after June 30, 2010).</p>
<b>E. Surviving Spouse Benefit</b>	If employee has at least three years of service at death, (five years if hired after June 30, 2010), generally, the spouse is eligible for a 100 percent survivor annuity or a refund.
<b>F. Refunds</b>	Employee contributions plus 6 percent interest compounded annually through June 30, 2011, 4 percent through June 30, 2018, and 3 percent thereafter.

Source: Minnesota State Retirement System 2021 Annual Comprehensive Financial Report.

Eligibility and benefit formulas for the various plans covered under the Retirement Systems are provided in the MSRS, TRA and PERA Annual Comprehensive Financial Reports for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2022. See “General Information” in this APPENDIX B.

## MSRS - Employer Contributions

The following table summarizes the employer contributions made to the MSRS for the last 10 years. Contributions are made from a variety of State funds, the largest single source being the General Fund. Based on payroll expense data for Fiscal Year 2021, when excluding component units that submit contributions to MSRS separately from the state payroll, approximately 45 percent of State employer contributions came from the General Fund, 14 percent from the Trunk Highway Fund and 5 percent from federal funds. All other State employer contributions were from 98 other funds of the State. Component units receive funding from a variety of State and non-State sources.<sup>1</sup>

### MINNESOTA STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEM EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTION HISTORY MINNESOTA STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEM (\$'s in Thousands)

For the Fiscal Year Ended (June 30 <sup>th</sup> )	Employer Contributions <sup>(1)</sup>						Total
	State Employees Retirement Fund	Correctional Employees Retirement Fund	Elective State Officers Fund <sup>(2)</sup>	Judges Retirement Fund <sup>(3)</sup>	Legislators Retirement Fund <sup>(2)</sup>	State Patrol Retirement Fund	
2013	\$121,673	\$24,632	\$470	\$8,177	\$3,399	\$11,482	\$169,833
2014	128,037	26,468	N/A	9,426	3,436	11,894 <sup>(4)</sup>	179,261
2015	146,333	29,480	N/A	9,776	3,216	13,763 <sup>(4)</sup>	202,568
2016	151,168	30,678	N/A	10,219	5,087	13,938 <sup>(4)</sup>	211,090
2017	158,352	31,763	N/A	10,758	8,716	15,783 <sup>(4)</sup>	225,372
2018	164,233	32,893	N/A	11,027	8,856	15,952 <sup>(4)</sup>	232,961
2019	182,939	38,245	N/A	11,287	8,798	19,479 <sup>(4)</sup>	260,748
2020	204,006	43,658	N/A	11,767	8,764	21,975 <sup>(4)</sup>	290,170
2021	206,381	48,823	N/A	11,916	8,639	24,809 <sup>(4)</sup>	300,568
2022	212,759	55,104	N/A	12,248	8,682	32,258 <sup>(4)</sup>	321,051

<sup>(1)</sup> Other than contributions described in the footnotes below, all other plans are bi-weekly employer contributions. Amounts exclude the State's employer contribution to the Unclassified Employees Retirement Fund (Defined Contribution Plans).

<sup>(2)</sup> Effective July 1, 2013, the Elective State Officers Fund was merged into the Legislators Retirement Fund. The Legislators Retirement Fund is funded on a pay-as-you-go basis from the State's General Fund.

<sup>(3)</sup> Employer contributions to the Judges Retirement Fund do not include supplemental State aid totaling \$3 million in Fiscal Year 2017 and \$6 million annually beginning in Fiscal Year 2018. This amount is recognized as a General Fund contribution in MSRS' financial statements.

<sup>(4)</sup> Employer contributions to the State Patrol Retirement Fund do not include the annual \$1 million supplemental State aid beginning Fiscal Year 2014. This amount is recognized as other income in MSRS' financial statements.

Sources: MSRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Reports (2013-2022).

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

<sup>1</sup> State of Minnesota component units that submitted contributions to MSRS separately from the state payroll included University of Minnesota, Metropolitan Council, and Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority, as reported in the MSRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report as of June 30, 2022.

### ***MSRS – GASB Statements No. 67 and No. 68 Actuarial Valuation Results***

To comply with GASB Statement No. 67, MSRS engaged actuaries to compute the NPL (total pension liability less Fiduciary Net Position) and pension expense amounts. Contributing employers are required, under GASB Statement No. 68, to report these amounts in their financial statements. The NPL will often be one of the largest amounts reported in an employer's financial statements. The new measures of these amounts (e.g., NPL, pension expense) are substantially different from the funding measures (e.g., funding ratio, actuarial accrued liability, contribution sufficiency/deficiency rate, etc.) primarily due to the actuaries utilizing GASB-compliant actuarial assumptions, rather than the actuarial assumptions prescribed in Minnesota Statutes, in their computations.

The calculated NPL of the MSRS General Employees Retirement Plan, the largest State funded plan, was determined using the following methods and assumptions.

#### **MINNESOTA STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEM GENERAL EMPLOYEES RETIREMENT PLAN GASB 67 ACTUARIAL METHODS AND ASSUMPTIONS FOR FISCAL YEAR 2022**

Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Fair Value of Assets
Long-term Expected Return	6.75 percent
Inflation	2.25 percent
Salary Increases	Reported total salary at the valuation date increased according to the rate table, to current fiscal year and annually for each future year. Prior fiscal year salaries are annualized for members with less than one year of service
Payroll Growth	3.00 percent
Mortality Rates	Pub-2010 General Employee mortality table projected with mortality improvement scale MP-2018. Rates are multiplied by a factor of 0.97 for males and 1.06 for females

Sources: MSRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report, June 30, 2022 and the State Employees Retirement Fund Actuarial Valuation Report as of July 1, 2022.

GASB Statements No. 67 and No. 68 actuarial valuation results show that as of June 30, 2021, employers contributing to the MSRS' largest cost-sharing fund, the State Employees Retirement Fund (the General Employees Retirement Plan), incurred NPL of 1.643 billion. Actuaries determined this amount assuming a long-term expected single discount rate of return of 6.75 percent, an inflation rate of 2.25 percent, a payroll growth rate of 3.00 percent and salary increase assumptions based on service related rates (rates that are dependent on the number of years employed). As a result, employers will report pension income of \$700.6 million. Lastly, as of the June 30, 2022 measurement date, Fiduciary Net Position as a percentage of the Total Pension Liability was 90.60 percent.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

GASB actuarial valuation results for all of the MSRS pension plans are depicted in the table below. Based on contributions received during Fiscal Year 2022, the State's proportionate share (including its component units: the University of Minnesota, Metropolitan Council, Minnesota Housing Finance Agency, Minnesota Office of Higher Education and the Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority) of the each MSRS defined benefit fund's NPL and Pension Expense/(Income), and related dollar amounts, are also presented below.

**MINNESOTA STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEM**  
**GASB STATEMENTS NO. 67 AND NO. 68 ACTUARIAL VALUATION RESULTS**  
**June 30, 2022**  
(\$ in Thousands)

<b>Retirement Fund</b>	<b>Total Pension Liability (TPL)</b>	<b>Plan Fiduciary Net Position (FNP)</b>	<b>Net Pension Liability (NPL)</b>	<b>Plan FNP As a % of TPL</b>	<b>State's Proportionate Share</b>	<b>State's Share of NPL</b>	<b>FY2022 Pension Expense / (Income)</b>	<b>State's Share of Pension Expense/ (Income)</b>
State								
Employees	\$17,473,133	\$15,829,850	\$1,643,283	90.60%	99.416%	\$1,633,685	\$(700,638)	\$(694,928)
State Patrol	1,164,176	883,581	280,595	75.90%	100.000%	280,595	(11,463)	(11,463)
Correctional								
Employees	2,073,612	1,473,921	599,691	71.08%	99.949%	599,385	(34,485)	(34,417)
Judges	431,898	253,971	177,927	58.80%	100.000%	177,927	174,965	17,965
Legislators	114,007	0	114,007	0.00%	100.000%	114,007	(18,107)	(18,107)
Totals	\$21,256,826	\$18,441,323	\$2,815,503	86.75%		\$2,805,599	\$(746,728)	\$(740,950)

Source: MSRS 2022 Annual Comprehensive Financial Report for Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2022.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

## Pension Disclosure in the State's Financial Statements

*The following information from the State's Financial Statements is being presented due to differences in the Systems' financial reporting and the State's financial statement due to the one year lag between the disclosures in Systems' Annual Comprehensive Financial Reports and the State's ACFR.*

The State contributes as an employer and / or a non-employer contributing entity into certain defined benefit pension trust funds, which are considered qualified trust funds for the purposes of GAAP and include both State administered plans and non-State administered plans.

The State Net Pension Liability (NPL) as an employer and non-employer contributing entity is recorded in the State's financial statements based on the State's share of the NPL of the applicable plan. In addition, the State's share of the effects of changes in certain assumptions are recorded as deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources and are amortized over the current and future periods.

The following table represents the plans the State contributes to as an employer and/or a non-employer contributing entity that are included in the State's financial statements.

<u>Plan Administrator</u>	<u>Plans Covered</u>
Minnesota State Retirement System (MSRS)	State Employees Retirement Fund (SERF) Correctional Employees Retirement Fund (CERF) Judges Retirement Fund (JRF) Legislators Retirement Fund (LRF) State Patrol Retirement Fund (SPRF)
Public Employees Retirement Association (PERA)	General Employees Retirement Fund (GERF) Police and Fire Fund (P&FF)
Teachers Retirement Association (TRA)	Teachers Retirement Fund (TRF)
St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund Association	St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund (SPTRF)

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

The following table summarizes the State's share of pension amounts by defined benefit plan.

Summary of State Pension Amounts As of June 30, 2022 (\$'s in Thousands)											
	State Administered					Non-State Administered	State Administered				
	Multiple Employer					Multiple Employer	Single Employer				
	SERF <sup>(1)</sup>	CERF <sup>(1)</sup>	GERF <sup>(1)</sup>	P&FF <sup>(1)</sup>	TRF <sup>(1)</sup>	SPTRF <sup>(1)</sup>	JRF <sup>(1)</sup>	LRF <sup>(1)</sup>	SPRF <sup>(1)</sup>	Total for All Plans	
State's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as an:											
Employer	\$ 62,413	\$ 441,892	\$ 13,819	\$ 2,149	\$ 150,864	\$ 230	\$ 152,445	\$ 140,796	\$ 154,131	\$ 1,118,739	
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	-	-	126,546	33,209	279,641	134,248	-	-	-	573,644	
Total	\$ 62,413	\$ 441,892	\$ 140,365	\$ 35,358	\$ 430,505	\$ 134,478	\$ 152,445	\$ 140,796	\$ 154,131	\$ 1,692,383	
State's Proportionate Share % of the Net Pension Liability as of:											
Current Year Measurement Date	76.55%	99.96%	3.29%	4.58%	9.84%	30.95%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%		
Prior Year Measurement Date	75.21%	99.95%	3.36%	4.88%	10.23%	31.75%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%		
Difference between Expected and Actual Experience	\$ 15,446	\$ 7,799	\$ 862	\$ 6,791	\$ 11,660	\$ 4,196	\$ 605	\$ -	\$ 2,707	\$ 50,066	
Changes in Assumption	1,148,417	215,556	85,704	51,967	157,764	-	19,756	-	75,120	1,754,284	
Change in Proportionate Share	64,853	391	-	33,355	-	-	-	-	-	98,599	
Contributions Subsequent to the Measurement Date	161,340	54,939	17,582	9,586	48,226	15,684	18,248	8,682	32,258	366,545	
Deferred Outflows of Resources	\$ 1,390,056	\$ 278,685	\$ 104,148	\$ 101,699	\$ 217,650	\$ 19,880	\$ 38,609	\$ 8,682	\$ 110,085	\$ 2,269,494	
Difference between Expected and Actual Experience	\$ 7,206	\$ 4,487	\$ 4,296	\$ -	\$ 12,194	\$ 2,346	\$ 1,667	\$ -	\$ 3,549	\$ 35,745	
Changes in Assumption	859,837	123,514	3,105	19,427	388,407	2,587	-	-	61,080	1,457,957	
Net Difference Between Projected and Actual Earnings	1,726,053	201,469	121,562	67,561	360,977	41,811	35,913	-	123,260	2,678,606	
Change in Proportionate Share	-	106	8,683	10,090	101,335	7,059	-	-	-	127,273	
Deferred Inflows of Resources	\$ 2,593,096	\$ 329,576	\$ 137,646	\$ 97,078	\$ 862,913	\$ 53,803	\$ 37,580	\$ -	\$ 187,889	\$ 4,299,581	
Net Pension Expense	\$(1,581,490)	\$(121,911)	\$ 25,600	\$ 11,638	\$(41,675)	\$ 12,809	\$ 4,449	\$ 2,646	\$ 812	\$(1,687,122)	
<sup>(1)</sup> Proportionate share was determined based on the State's percentage of employer and non-employer contributing entity contributions into the plan. Source: Actuary and plan administrator reports for the measurement period are utilized in determining the State's proportionate share of pension amounts.											

The following table summarizes the actuarial assumptions associated with each defined benefit plan.

<b>Pension Plans Actuarial Assumptions</b>									
	State Administered					Non-State Administered	State Administered		
	Multiple Employer					Multiple Employer	Single Employer		
	SERF <sup>(1)</sup>	CERF <sup>(1)</sup>	GERF <sup>(1)</sup>	P&FF <sup>(2)</sup>	TRF <sup>(3)</sup>	SPTRF <sup>(4)</sup>	JRF <sup>(1)</sup>	LRF <sup>(1)</sup>	SPRF <sup>(1)</sup>
Actuarial Valuation/ Measurement Date	June 30, 2021	June 30, 2021	June 30, 2021	June 30, 2021	June 30, 2021	June 30, 2021	June 30, 2021	June 30, 2021	June 30, 2021
Long-Term Expected Rate	6.50%	6.50%	6.50%	6.50%	7.00%	7.50%	6.50%	6.50%	6.50%
20 Year Municipal Bond Rate <sup>(5)</sup>	1.92%	1.92%	1.92%	1.92%	2.13%	1.92%	1.92%	1.92%	1.92%
Experience Study Dates	2014 - 2018	2015 - 2019	2014 - 2018	2015 - 2019	2014 - 2018	2011-2016	2015 - 2019	N/A	2015 - 2019
Inflation	2.25%	2.25%	2.25%	2.25%	2.50%	2.50%	2.25%	2.25%	2.25%
Salary Increases	Service Related Rates	Service Related Rates	Service Related Rates	Service Related Rates	2.85 - 9.25%	3.00 - 9.00%	2.50%	4.25%	Service Related Rates
Payroll Growth	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	2.50%	N/A	3.00%
<sup>(1)</sup> For SERF, CERF, GERF, JRF, LRF, and SPRF mortality rate assumptions, the Pub-2010 General Mortality Table was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2018 for SERF and LRF, Scale MP-2019 for CERF, JRF, and SPRF, and Scale MP-2020 for GERF. There are various adjustments in each plan to match experience. For the prior measurement period, Scale MP-2019 was used for GERF, and the RP-2014 Mortality Table was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2015 for CERF, JRF, LRF, and SPRF. In fiscal year 2023, GERF will adjust for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2021.									
<sup>(2)</sup> For P&FF mortality rate assumptions, the Pub-2010 Public Safety Mortality Table was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2020. There are various adjustments to match experience. For the prior measurement period, the RP-2014 Mortality Table was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2019. In fiscal year 2023, P&FF will adjust for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2021.									
<sup>(3)</sup> For TRF mortality rate assumptions, the RP-2014 Mortality Table was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2015. There are various adjustments to match experience.									
<sup>(4)</sup> For SPTRF mortality rate assumptions, the RP-2014 Mortality table for males and females was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2020 for the current measurement period and Scale MP-2019 for the prior measurement period. There are various adjustments to match experience.									
<sup>(5)</sup> Source: Fidelity Index for SERF, CERF, GERF, P&FF, SPTRF, JRF, LRF, and SPRF, and Bond Buyers for TRF.									

See “APPENDIX F – STATE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Note 8 - Pension and Investment Trusts” (pages F-91 through F-109) and “Required Supplementary Information” (see pages F-158 through F-189), for additional information on pension disclosures related to the implementation of GASB 68. The State’s Fiscal Year 2022 financial statements and corresponding pension related disclosures and required supplementary information are based on the June 30, 2021 GASB 67 & 68 Actuarial Report.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

The following table presents the NPL for each defined benefit plan with a primary government proportionate share of the NPL, calculated using the corresponding discount rate as well as what the NPL would be if the rate were one percentage point higher or lower.

<b>State's Proportionate Share</b> <b>Sensitivity of the Net Pension Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate</b> <b>As of June 30, 2022</b> <b>(\$'s in Thousands)</b>						
	With a 1% Decrease <sup>(5)</sup>		Current Discount Rate		With a 1% Increase <sup>(5)</sup>	
	Rate	NPL <sup>(1)</sup>	Rate	NPL <sup>(1)</sup>	Rate	NPL <sup>(1)</sup>
SERF <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	5.50%	\$ 1,799,982	6.50%	\$ 62,413	7.50%	\$ (1,373,116)
CERF <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	5.50%	753,399	6.50%	441,892	7.50%	189,961
GERF <sup>(3)</sup>	5.50%	286,274	6.50%	140,365	7.50%	20,639
P&FF <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	5.50%	112,256	6.50%	35,358	7.50%	(27,679)
TRF <sup>(3)</sup>	6.00%	869,642	7.00%	430,505	8.00%	70,378
SPTRF	6.50%	197,977	7.50%	134,478	8.50%	81,810
JRF <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	5.50%	196,507	6.50%	152,445	7.50%	114,703
LRF <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	0.92%	156,756	1.92% <sup>(2)</sup>	140,796	2.92%	127,416
SPRF <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	5.50%	300,696	6.50%	154,131	7.50%	33,986
<sup>(1)</sup> Net Pension Liability (Asset).						
<sup>(2)</sup> LRF: The municipal bond rate was used for all years.						
<sup>(3)</sup> The discount rate changed from 7.50 percent for SERF, CERF, GERF, P&FF, TRF, JRF, and SPRF, and from 2.45 percent for LRF.						
<sup>(4)</sup> The discount rate for Fiscal Year 2023 will change to 6.75 percent for SERF, CERF, JRF, and SPRF, 5.40 percent for P&FF, and 3.69 percent for LRF.						
<sup>(5)</sup> Source: Plan actuary reports provide sensitivity analysis tables. The State's proportionate share for the measurement period is applied to these tables to determine the amounts reported above.						

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

## POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS OTHER THAN PENSIONS

Other postemployment benefits (OPEB) are available to certain employees of the State, and their dependents through a single-employer defined benefit health care plan, as allowed by Minnesota Statutes, Section 43A.27, subdivision 3, and Minnesota Statutes, Section 471.61, subdivision 2a, and required under the terms of selected employment contracts. All pre-age-65 State retirees with at least five years of allowable pension service who are entitled at the time of retirement to receive an annuity under the State retirement program are eligible to participate in the State's health and dental insurance plan until age 65. Retirees not eligible for an employer subsidy must pay 100 percent of the premiums to continue receiving coverage. These employees are allowed to stay in the active employee risk pool with the same premium rate and are, therefore, subsidized by the insurance premiums rates for active State employees, resulting in an implicit rate subsidy.

The State also subsidizes the health care and dental premium rates for certain employees, primarily conservation officers, correctional officers at State correctional facilities, and State troopers through an explicit rate subsidy under terms of selected employment contracts. If the retiree terminates employment prior to age 55, the employer's premium contribution rate is frozen at the date of the employee's retirement and is payable by the State until the retiree is age 65. The retiree is responsible for any other portion of the premiums. Coverage and rate subsidies end at the retiree's attainment of age 65. The State does not issue a separate financial report for its OPEB as the State does not fund an OPEB plan and operates on a pay-as-you-go basis.

The State implemented GASB Statement No. 75 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions" for the year ended June 30, 2018.

The following table summarizes the State's share of other postemployment benefits amounts.

<b>Summary of State OPEB Amounts</b> <b>As of June 30, 2022</b> <b>(\$'s in Thousands)</b>	
Description	Amount <sup>(1)</sup>
Total OPEB Liability	\$ 721,365
Changes of Assumption	\$ 75,341
Transactions Subsequent to the Measurement Date	39,972
Deferred Outflows of Resources	\$ 115,313
Difference between Expected and Actual Experience	\$ 81,718
Changes of Assumption	14,076
Deferred Inflows of Resources	\$ 95,794
Total OPEB Expense	\$ 55,185
<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts represent the primary government's total proportionate share of 99.7 percent. The remaining 0.3 percent represents discretely presented component units' proportionate share.	

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

The following table summarizes the actuarial assumptions associated with the plan.

<b>OPEB Plan Actuarial Assumptions</b>	
Description	OPEB Plan
Actuarial Valuation <sup>(1)</sup>	July 1, 2020
Measurement Date <sup>(1)</sup>	June 30, 2021
Discount Rate: 20 Year Municipal Bond Rate <sup>(2)</sup>	2.16%
Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	7.2% reduced to 3.8% by 2071
Experience Study Dates	2015 – 2019
Inflation	2.25%
Salary Increases	3.00%
<sup>(1)</sup> No significant events or material changes in benefit provisions occurred between the actuarial valuation date and the measurement date that required an adjustment to roll-forward of the Total OPEB Liability.	
<sup>(2)</sup> Source: Bond Buyer 20-year General Obligation Index.	

The mortality rate assumptions use the Pub-2010 General Employee Headcount-Weighted Mortality Table with mortality improvement Scale MP-2020 as applicable to the employee group covered.

See “APPENDIX F – STATE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Note 9 – Termination and Postemployment Benefits” (pages F-110 through F-114) and “Required Supplementary Information” (see pages F-158 through F-189), for additional information on other postemployment benefits disclosures related to the implementation of GASB 75.

The following table presents the State’s share of Total OPEB Liability (TOPEBL) for the plan calculated using the corresponding discount rate as well as what the TOPEBL would be if the rate were one percentage point higher or lower.

<b>State’s Share Sensitivity of the Total OPEB Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate As of June 30, 2022 (\$’s in Thousands)</b>					
With a 1% Decrease <sup>(2)</sup>		Current Discount Rate		With a 1% Increase <sup>(2)</sup>	
Rate	TOPEBL	Rate <sup>(1)</sup>	TOPEBL	Rate	TOPEBL
1.16%	\$ 773,754	2.16%	\$ 721,365	3.16%	\$ 671,458
<sup>(1)</sup> The discount rate changed from 2.21 percent.					
<sup>(2)</sup> Source: Plan actuary report provides sensitivity analysis table. The State’s proportionate share for the measurement period is applied to the table to determine the amount.					

The following table presents the State’s share of Total OPEB Liability (TOPEBL) for the plan calculated using the corresponding healthcare trend rate as well as what the TOPEBL would be if the rate were one percentage point higher or lower.

<b>State’s Share Sensitivity of the Total OPEB Liability to Changes in the Healthcare Trend Rate As of June 30, 2022 (\$’s in Thousands)</b>					
With a 1% Decrease <sup>(1)</sup>		Current Healthcare Trend Rate		With a 1% Increase <sup>(1)</sup>	
Rate	TOPEBL	Rate	TOPEBL	Rate	TOPEBL
2.8%	\$ 646,224	3.8%	\$ 721,365	4.8%	\$ 810,384
<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Plan actuary report provides sensitivity analysis table. The State’s proportionate share for the measurement period is applied to the table to determine the amount.					

---

---

## **APPENDIX C**

### **STATE DEBT**

---

---

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

## **APPENDIX C**

### **STATE DEBT**

#### **Table of Contents**

State General Obligation Bonds .....	C-1
General Obligation Bonds Debt Service.....	C-4
Capital Investment Guidelines.....	C-6
Market Value of Taxable Property .....	C-7
Contingent Liabilities .....	C-8
Obligations of State Agencies .....	C-14

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

**GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS OUTSTANDING  
AS OF THE DATE OF ISSUE OF THE BONDS  
(\$'s in Thousands)**

<b><u>Category</u></b>	<b><u>Type</u></b>	<b><u>Principal Amount</u></b>	
1	Transportation	\$ 331,203	
	Refunding Bonds	1,000,360	
	Various Purpose	<u>2,502,334</u>	
	Total Category 1		3,833,897
2	School Loan	\$ 8,987	
	Rural Finance Authority	<u>71,232</u>	
	Total Category 2		\$ 80,219
3	Trunk Highway	\$ 1,777,256	
	Trunk Highway Refunding	<u>316,585</u>	
	Total Category 3		<u>\$ 2,093,841</u>
	Total Outstanding as of the Date of the Bonds		\$ 6,007,957
	Plus Series 2023A Bonds		160,725
	Plus Series 2023B Bonds		264,000
	Plus Series 2023C Bonds		14,865
	Plus Series 2023D Bonds		329,145
	Plus Series 2023E Bonds		255,320
	Less Various Purpose Refunded Bonds		(360,755)
	Less Trunk Highway Refunded Bonds		(261,300)
	Total Outstanding as of the Date of the Bonds - Including These Issues		<u><u>\$ 6,409,957</u></u>

The full faith and credit and unlimited taxing powers of the State are pledged for the payment of all of the above bonds.

The outstanding bonds comprising the Category 1 are payable primarily from money appropriated to the Debt Service Fund from the General Fund, which is supported by income tax, sales tax, and other receipts. The bonds comprising Category 2 are payable to a substantial degree from money appropriated to the Debt Service Fund from receipts from various special revenue sources. The Category 3, Trunk Highway Bonds, are payable primarily from the Trunk Highway Fund, which receives 58.9 percent of the net proceeds of the State fuel, motor vehicle registration taxes, and a portion of the motor vehicle sales tax, pursuant to the State Constitution and related statutory provisions.

**GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS AUTHORIZED, ISSUED AND UNISSUED  
AS OF THE DATE OF ISSUE OF THE BONDS  
(\$'s in Thousands)**

<u>Purpose of Issue</u>	<u>Law Authorizing</u>	<u>Total Authorization (1)(2)</u>	<u>Previously Issued as Par Bonds</u>	<u>Previously Issued as Premium</u>	<u>Bonds issued Aug. 2023<sup>(3)</sup></u>	<u>Remaining Authorization</u>
Various Purpose	X2002, Ch. 1	15,055.0	14,755.0	0.0	0.0	\$300.0
Various Purpose	2005, Ch. 20	913,664.8	913,241.4	417.6	0.0	\$5.8
Trunk Highway	2008, Ch. 152	1,779,573.0	1,779,561.7	0.0	0.0	\$11.3
Various Purpose	2008, Ch. 179	788,149.7	785,466.9	2,480.1	0.0	\$202.7
Various Purpose	2009, Ch. 93	255,151.7	250,515.2	3,493.2	0.0	\$1,143.3
Various Purpose	2010, Ch. 189	707,408.0	694,527.2	12,522.628	0.0	\$358.2
Various Purpose	X2010, Ch. 1	30,607.8	27,597.1	2,255.9	0.0	\$754.8
Various Purpose	X2011, Ch. 12	547,743.5	524,740.5	22,919.9	0.0	\$83.1
Trunk Highway	2012, Ch. 287	17,506.8	17,485.0	0.0	0.0	\$21.8
Various Purpose	2012, Ch. 293	562,279.2	512,150.2	47,331.8	0.0	\$2,797.2
Various Purpose	X2012, Ch. 1	52,279.291	45,636.000	6,569.900	0.0	\$73.4
Various Purpose	2013, Ch. 136	171,583.6	150,997.8	20,427.2	0.0	\$158.6
Various Purpose	2014, Ch. 294	883,343.3	736,337.2	145,092.8	0.0	\$1,913.3
Various Purpose	X2015 Ch. 5	188,426.6	154,471.1	33,418.9	0.0	\$536.6
Trunk Highway	X2017, Ch. 3	940,853.3	708,729.3	0.0	170,000.0	\$62,124.0
Various Purpose	X2017, Ch. 8	1,033,806.3	823,900.5	179,586.5	1,000.0	\$29,319.3
Various Purpose	2018, Ch. 214	881,287.2	661,254.2	152,994.8	18,000.0	\$49,038.2
Trunk Highway	2018, Ch. 214	414,906.8	36,360.0	0.0	50,000.0	\$328,546.8
Various Purpose	2019, Ch. 2	102,402.0	74,269.3	19,230.8	6,500.0	\$2,402.0
Various Purpose	2020, Ch. 67	50,050.0	32,934.6	2,100.4	15,015.0	\$0.0
Various Purpose	X2020, Ch. 3	1,392,315.0	558,804.1	122,516.9	80,000.0	\$630,994.0
Trunk Highway	X2020, Ch. 3	300,300.0	68,000.0	0.0	34,000.0	\$198,300.0
Trunk Highway	X2021, Ch. 5	413,413.0	35,000.0	0.0	10,000.0	\$368,413.0
Various Purpose	2023, Ch. 32	50,050.0	0.0	0.0	4,500.0	\$45,550.0
Trunk Highway	2023, Ch. 68	599,200.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	\$599,200.0
Various Purpose	2023, Ch. 72	<u>1,517,449.0</u>	<u>0.0</u>	<u>0.0</u>	<u>71,500.0</u>	<u>\$1,445,949.0</u>
Totals		\$14,608,805.0	\$9,606,734.2	\$773,359.3	\$460,515.0	\$3,768,196.5

<sup>(1)</sup> Amount as shown reflects any amendments by subsequent session laws.

<sup>(2)</sup> Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.642, requires the Commissioner to prepare and present to appropriate legislative committees on or before January 1 of each year, a report on the status of certain bond authorizations which are more than four years old which have been implemented to a certain degree, and of other bond authorizations or bond proceeds balances that may be cancelled due to completion or cancellation of the projects to be financed. Bond authorizations and bond proceeds balances reported on by the Commissioner are cancelled effective the following July 1, unless specifically reauthorized by an act of the Legislature.

<sup>(3)</sup> Minnesota Statutes 16A.641, subdivision 7(b), allows for the premium, received on the sale of bonds after December 1, 2012, to be deposited to the bond proceeds fund where it is used to reduce the par amount of the bonds issued at the time of the bond sale or to the state bond fund.

**TOTAL STATE GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS OUTSTANDING BY SERIES  
AS OF THE DATE OF ISSUE OF THE BONDS  
(\$'s in Thousands)**

<u>Bond Issue</u>	<u>Original Principal</u>		<u>Final Maturity after Refunding</u>	<u>Interest Rate Range Outstanding</u>	<u>Outstanding Principal 06/30/2023</u>		<u>Outstanding Principal as of Date of Issue</u>	
	<u>Various Purpose</u>	<u>Trunk Highway</u>			<u>Various Purpose</u>	<u>Trunk Highway</u>	<u>Various Purpose</u>	<u>Trunk Highway</u>
Series 2012B August 16, 2012	-	234,000	2032	2.00% - 5.00%	-	117,000	-	-
Series 2013A August 15, 2013	273,350	-	2033	4.00% - 5.00%	150,320	-	-	-
Series 2013B August 15, 2013	-	200,000	2033	4.00% - 5.00%	-	110,000	-	-
Series 2013D November 6, 2013	283,820	-	2033	3.00% - 5.00%	153,615	-	13,965	-
Series 2013E November 6, 2013	-	112,000	2033	4.00% - 5.00%	-	61,600	-	5,600
Series 2013F November 6, 2013 (Refunding)	373,940	-	2026	3.125% - 5.00%	122,060	-	37,605	-
Series 2014A August 21, 2014	429,670	-	2034	5.00%	255,500	-	234,205	-
Series 2014B August 21, 2014	-	288,000	2034	3.00% - 5.00%	-	172,800	-	158,400
Series 2014C August 21, 2014 (Taxable)	26,040	-	2033	2.75% - 3.75%	13,330	-	12,115	-
Series 2014D August 21, 2014 (Taxable Refunding)	28,210	-	2032	2.43% - 4.00%	8,615	-	7,695	-
Series 2014E August 21, 2014 (Refunding)	-	123,315	2026	2.75% - 4.00%	-	37,355	-	25,650
Series 2015A August 19, 2015	368,225	-	2035	5.00%	236,405	-	218,220	-
Series 2015B August 19, 2015	-	310,000	2035	2.95% - 5.00%	-	201,500	-	186,000
Series 2015C August 19, 2015 (Taxable)	7,200	-	2025	2.55% - 3.00%	2,160	-	1,440	-
Series 2015D August 19, 2015 (Refunding)	376,655	-	2027	5.00%	186,170	-	148,570	-
Series 2015E August 19, 2015 (Refunding)	-	14,900	2027	3.00% - 5.00%	-	6,715	-	5,365
Series 2016A August 11, 2016	265,890	-	2036	5.00%	182,970	-	169,900	-
Series 2016B August 11, 2016	-	215,000	2036	2.25% - 5.00%	-	150,500	-	139,750
Series 2016D August 11, 2016 (Refunding)	310,565	-	2029	2.25-5.00%	212,190	-	179,650	-
Series 2017A October 11, 2017	312,295	-	2037	5.00%	230,845	-	230,845	-
Series 2017B October 11, 2017	-	114,000	2037	2.25% - 5.00%	-	85,500	-	85,500
Series 2017D October 11, 2017 (Refunding)	323,770	-	2030	3.00% - 5.00%	232,525	-	232,525	-
Series 2017E October 11, 2017 (Refunding)	-	81,110	2029	3.00% - 5.00%	-	49,055	-	49,055
Series 2018A August 21, 2018	397,720	-	2038	5.00%	319,080	-	299,420	-
Series 2018B August 21, 2018	-	206,000	2038	3.00% - 5.00%	-	164,800	-	154,500
Series 2018C August 21, 2018 (Taxable)	16,000	-	2028	3.39%	16,000	-	16,000	-
Series 2019A August 20, 2019	406,900	-	2039	5.00%	346,540	-	326,420	-
Series 2019B August 20, 2019	-	190,690	2039	3.00% - 5.00%	-	162,085	-	152,550
Series 2019C August 20, 2019 (Taxable)	36,345	-	2029	1.95% - 3.00%	29,940	-	27,805	-
Series 2019D August 20, 2019 (Refunding)	27,570	-	2029	5.00%	13,770	-	11,750	-
Series 2020A August 25, 2020	330,360	-	2040	5.00%	297,770	-	281,475	-
Series 2020B August 25, 2020	-	152,020	2040	1.50 - 4.00%	-	136,810	-	129,205
Series 2020C August 25, 2020 (Taxable)	20,515	-	2029	1.35%	20,515	-	20,515	-
Series 2020D August 25, 2020 (Refunding)	128,115	-	2024	5.00%	60,485	-	23,555	-
Series 2020E August 25, 2020 (Refunding)	-	163,380	2030	2.00% - 3.00%	-	117,260	-	90,160
Series 2020F August 25, 2020 (Taxable Refunding)	223,970	-	2031	0.47% - 1.35%	203,595	-	178,205	-
Series 2020G August 25, 2020 (Taxable Refunding)	-	180,190	2032	0.40% - 1.32%	-	167,630	-	146,355
Series 2021A September 23, 2021	565,150	-	2041	4.00% - 5.00%	536,890	-	536,890	-
Series 2021B September 23, 2021	-	311,000	2041	1.625% - 5.00%	-	295,450	-	295,450
Series 2022A August 23, 2022	251,775	-	2042	5.00%	251,775	-	239,410	-
Series 2022B August 23, 2022	-	220,000	2042	3.25% - 5.00%	-	220,000	-	209,000
Series 2022C August 23, 2022 (Taxable)	9,200	-	2032	4.00%	9,200	-	8,830	-
Series 2022D August 23, 2022 (Refunding)	106,660	-	2032	5.00%	106,660	-	96,350	-
Series 2023A August 10, 2023	160,725	-	2043	5.00%	-	-	160,725	-
Series 2023B August 10, 2023	-	264,000	2043	4.00% - 5.00%	-	-	-	264,000
Series 2023C August 10, 2023 (Taxable)	14,865	-	2033	4.75%	-	-	14,865	-
Series 2023D August 10, 2023 (Refunding)	329,145	-	2033	5.00%	-	-	329,145	-
Series 2023E August 10, 2023 (Refunding)	-	255,320	2033	5.00%	-	-	-	255,320
<b>Totals for Date:</b>	<b>6,404,645</b>	<b>3,634,925</b>			<b>4,198,925</b>	<b>2,256,060</b>	<b>4,058,095</b>	<b>2,351,860</b>

The following table shows all debt service payments for outstanding general obligation bonds as of the date of this Official Statement.

**DEBT SERVICE PAYMENTS ON GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS  
OUTSTANDING AS OF THE DATE OF ISSUE OF THE BONDS<sup>(1)</sup>  
(\$'s in Thousands)**

<b>Fiscal Year</b>	<b>General Fund</b>			<b>Trunk Highway Fund</b>		
	<b><u>Principal</u></b>	<b><u>Interest</u></b>	<b><u>Total</u></b>	<b><u>Principal</u></b>	<b><u>Interest</u></b>	<b><u>Total</u></b>
2024	124,750	114,625	239,375	34,225	44,910	79,135
2025	394,726	162,674	557,400	188,035	67,643	255,678
2026	369,861	145,257	515,118	179,685	60,536	240,221
2027	341,961	129,073	471,034	170,721	53,826	224,547
2028	335,216	113,569	448,785	166,960	47,534	214,494
2029	313,290	99,187	412,477	164,750	41,606	206,356
2030	295,330	86,474	381,804	160,645	36,011	196,656
2031	279,666	74,609	354,275	155,655	30,548	186,203
2032	225,961	63,675	289,636	143,845	25,228	169,073
2033	211,146	53,427	264,573	127,635	20,374	148,009
2034	193,466	43,744	237,210	115,935	16,004	131,939
2035	164,626	35,203	199,829	100,335	12,379	112,714
2036	143,331	27,786	171,117	85,935	9,530	95,465
2037	125,141	21,357	146,498	70,435	7,244	77,679
2038	112,071	15,710	127,781	59,685	5,440	65,125
2039	96,681	10,773	107,454	53,980	3,841	57,821
2040	77,025	6,713	83,738	43,680	2,525	46,205
2041	56,905	3,648	60,553	34,150	1,528	35,678
2042	40,615	1,492	42,107	26,550	733	27,283
2043	12,360	309	12,669	11,000	193	11,193
	<u>\$ 3,914,128</u>	<u>\$ 1,209,305</u>	<u>\$ 5,123,433</u>	<u>\$ 2,093,841</u>	<u>\$ 487,633</u>	<u>\$ 2,581,474</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> FY 2024 debt service excludes amounts paid prior to the date of issue of the Bonds.

For additional information on State general obligation bonds and other long term liabilities of the State, refer to "APPENDIX F – STATE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS".

Note 10 – Long-Term Commitments (see page F-115)

Note 11 – Long-Term Liabilities – Primary Government (see page F-116 through F-130)

Note 12 – Long-Term Liabilities – Component Units (see pages F-130 through F-135).

The table shows the net debt service transfer amounts for the following fiscal years.

**NET AMOUNT TRANSFERRED TO DEBT SERVICE FUND  
FOR GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS DEBT SERVICE<sup>(1)</sup>  
(\$'s in thousands)**

<b>In Fiscal Year</b>	<b>General Fund</b>	<b>Trunk Highway Fund</b>	<b>All Other Funds <sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Transfer Total</b>
2014	619,935	136,488	53,685	\$810,108
2015	623,060	154,593	47,607	\$825,260
2016	609,285	180,725	45,757	\$835,767
2017	529,215	193,539	109,133	\$831,887
2018	563,171	211,009	42,801	\$816,981
2019	549,785	214,903	42,991	\$807,679
2020	540,081	209,821	44,258	\$794,160
2021	515,544	177,571	45,776	\$738,891
2022	592,426	213,138	45,040	\$850,604
2023	547,759	247,908	38,723	\$834,390
2024 (est)	557,659	260,448	40,237	\$858,344
2025 (est)	582,255	269,312	41,127	\$892,694

<sup>(1)</sup>The Net Transfer amount is net of investment earnings in the Debt Service Fund and Bond Proceeds Fund and bond premiums received from new bond issuances which are also appropriated to pay debt service on State general obligation bonds.

<sup>(2)</sup>The All Other Funds category is made up of the debt service funding requirement paid by the higher education systems of the University of Minnesota, the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities, Rural Finance Authority and others.

## CAPITAL INVESTMENT GUIDELINES

Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.105 requires the Commissioner of Management and Budget to prepare a debt capacity forecast to be delivered to the Governor and Legislature in February and November of each year.

The capital investment guidelines are:

1. Total tax-supported principal outstanding shall be 3.25 percent or less of total State personal income.
2. Total amount of principal (both issued, and authorized but unissued) for State general obligations, State moral obligations, equipment capital leases, and real estate capital leases are not to exceed six percent of State personal income.
3. 40 percent of general obligation debt shall be due within five years and 70 percent within ten years, if consistent with the useful life of the financed assets and market conditions.

The capital investment guidelines are intended to:

- Be consistent with measures used by the credit rating agencies and foster direct comparisons with the debt burdens of other states;
- Be comprehensive to ensure all kinds of tax-supported debt obligations<sup>(1)</sup> are recognized; and
- Continue Minnesota's conservative financial management practices.

The capital investment guidelines are intended to be a current fiscal year "point in time" calculation. Total State personal income is derived from the S&P Global Market Intelligence data used to develop the February 2023 Forecast and reflects the State's 2023 Fiscal Year.

As of February 28, 2023, the last date of calculation, MMB was in compliance with the capital investment guidelines. The percentages as of that date were:

- Guideline #1:* Tax-supported principal outstanding as a percent of State personal income: 2.03 percent
- Guideline #2:* Total principal outstanding (issued, and authorized but unissued) as a percent of State personal income: 3.41 percent
- Guideline #3:* Of the State's general obligation bonds outstanding on June 30, 2022, 42.1 percent were scheduled to mature within five years and 74.3 percent were scheduled to mature with ten years. Furthermore, of the State's general obligation bonds outstanding on June 30, 2023, 42.7 percent were scheduled to mature within five years and 74.8 percent were scheduled to mature with ten years.

<sup>(1)</sup>Tax-supported debt obligations includes all of the State's general obligation bonds and the obligations summarized under "CONTINGENT LIABILITIES," in the descriptions titled "State Continuing Appropriations," "Lease Purchase Financing for Equipment," and "Lease Purchase Financing for Real Estate" in this APPENDIX C.

### MARKET VALUE OF TAXABLE PROPERTY

The market value, as defined by statute, of taxable real and personal property in the State, based upon the January 2022 valuation, was estimated by the Commissioner of Revenue to be \$954,166,060,000. This value is based upon certified Property Record Information System of Minnesota (PRISM) adjusted assessment submissions from local assessors and on file with the Commissioner of Revenue. The values shown represent the value of real and personal property in the State subject to ad valorem taxation.

### MARKET VALUE OF TAXABLE PROPERTY (\$ in Thousands)

<b>Year of Assessment</b>	<b>Real Property</b>	<b>Personal Property</b>	<b>Total Market Value</b>	<b>Percentage Change from Prior Year</b>
2013	\$538,667,874	\$7,639,228	\$546,307,102	5.81%
2014	584,994,974	8,223,550	593,218,524	8.59
2015	602,497,413	9,131,285	611,628,698	3.10
2016	622,191,903	9,956,138	632,148,041	3.35
2017	652,152,583	10,406,895	662,559,478	4.81
2018	689,525,713	10,942,242	700,467,955	5.65
2019	729,187,563	10,370,038	739,557,601	5.58
2020	765,234,223	11,561,794	776,796,018	5.04
2021	800,340,712	10,475,389	810,816,101	4.38
2022	942,129,180	12,036,880	954,166,060	17.68

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

## CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

### State Continuing Appropriations

Below is a description of continuing appropriations from the General Fund. Pursuant to Minnesota law, each of these continuing appropriations may be reduced or repealed entirely by a majority vote of the Legislature and is subject to unallotment, in whole or in part, under Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.152.

*Minnesota Department of Management and Budget.* The 2011 Legislature authorized, in Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.99, the issuance of State appropriation refunding bonds. MMB issued \$656,220,000 aggregate principal amount of State General Fund Appropriation Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2012A and Tax-Exempt Series 2012B (the “2012 State Appropriation Refunding Bonds”). Net proceeds of the State Appropriation Refunding Bonds were applied to the prepayment and refunding of tobacco securitization bonds, originally issued in 2011. MMB issued \$338,300,000 principal amount of State General Fund Appropriation Refunding Bonds, Series 2022A (the “2022 State Appropriation Refunding Bonds”) in September 2022 to refund the outstanding 2012 State Appropriation Refunding Bonds. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$300,185,000 of the 2022 State Appropriation Refunding Bonds outstanding. The Bonds are being issued for the purpose of refunding these outstanding bonds.

The 2012 Legislature authorized, in Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.965, the issuance of State appropriation bonds. MMB issued \$462,065,000 aggregate principal amount of State General Fund Appropriation Bonds, Tax-Exempt Series 2014A and Taxable Series 2014B (the “Minnesota Sports Facility Authority State Appropriation Bonds”). Net proceeds of the State Appropriation Bonds were applied to the financing of a portion of the costs of acquisition, construction, improving and equipping of the professional football stadium project of the Minnesota Sports Facility Authority as provided by Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 473J. The project is in downtown Minneapolis and was completed for the 2016 National Football League season. The 2023 Legislature appropriated funds to MMB from the General Fund, in conjunction with MMB’s use of available funds in the Stadium Reserve, to redeem and prepay the Minnesota Sports Facility Authority State Appropriation Bonds. MMB redeemed and prepaid these bonds in full on June 26, 2023.

The 2013 Legislature authorized the Commissioner of Administration to enter into a long-term lease purchase agreement for a Legislative Office Facility that provides office and hearing room space as well as parking for the Legislature. The same legislation also authorized the Commissioner of MMB to issue lease revenue bonds or certificates of participation to finance the pre-design, design, and construction and equipping of the building and parking facilities. Certificates of Participation were issued in August 2014 in the amount of \$80,100,000 for this project. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$62,745,000 of the Certificates of Participation outstanding. The lease purchase agreement must not be terminated, except for non-appropriation in respect of lease rental payments.

Pursuant to the Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.967, the Commissioner of MMB may sell State appropriation bonds to finance the land acquisition, design, engineering, easement acquisition and construction of facilities and infrastructure necessary to complete the Lewis and Clark Regional Water System project, including completion of a water transmission pipeline in southwest Minnesota and related facilities to fund up to \$22,500,000 in project costs (“Lewis and Clark State Appropriation Bonds”). The State issued \$11,790,000 of Lewis and Clark State Appropriation Bonds in November 2016 and an additional \$7,570,000 of Lewis and Clark State Appropriation Bonds in November 2017. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$13,575,000 of Lewis and Clark State Appropriation Bonds outstanding.

The 2019 Legislature authorized, in Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.968, the Commissioner of MMB to issue State appropriation bonds for the purpose of financing up to \$97,720,000 of public infrastructure projects to facilitate redevelopment within a newly created regional exchange district in the City of Duluth (“Duluth Public Infrastructure State Appropriation Bonds”). The State issued \$66,300,000 of Duluth Public Infrastructure State Appropriation Bonds in November 2020 to finance \$64,810,000 in project costs, of which \$63,405,000 of par amount is outstanding as of the date of this Official Statement. In November 2021, the State issued \$52,515,000 of State general fund various purpose appropriation bonds (“2021A Various Purpose Appropriation Bonds”), \$6,920,000 of which were issued to finance \$7,090,000 of additional project costs. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$6,660,000 of these bonds outstanding.

The 2020 Legislature authorized, in Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.963, the Commissioner of MMB to issue State appropriation bonds for the purpose of financing up to \$2,000,000 for the cost of acquiring and installing electric vehicle charging infrastructure on state-owned property (“EV Infrastructure Project”). Of the \$52,515,000 2021A Various Purpose Appropriation Bonds issued by the State in November 2021, \$1,875,000 were issued to finance \$2,000,000 of EV Infrastructure Project costs. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$1,715,000 of these bonds outstanding.

The 2020 Legislature authorized, in Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.964, the Commissioner of MMB to issue State appropriation bonds for the purpose of financing up to \$15,000,000 for grants to public television stations in Minnesota for the cost of acquiring and installing various items of capital equipment (“Public TV Project”). Of the \$52,515,000 2021A Various Purpose Appropriation Bonds issued by the State in November 2021, \$14,050,000 were issued to finance \$15,000,000 of Public TV Project costs. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$12,830,000 of these bonds outstanding.

The 2020 Legislature authorized, in Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.966, the Commissioner of MMB to issue State appropriation bonds for the purpose of financing up to \$30,400,000 for the cost of implementing environmental clean-up actions at four Superfund sites in Minnesota (“Environmental Response Project”). Of the \$52,515,000 2021A Various Purpose Appropriation Bonds issued by the State in November 2021, \$29,670,000 were issued to finance \$30,400,000 of Environmental Response Project costs. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$28,550,000 of these bonds outstanding.

The 2021 Legislature authorized the Commissioner of Administration to enter into a long-term lease purchase agreement for capital expenditures that address identified critical health, life safety, and security needs of buildings located on the State Capitol complex that were constructed before 1940. The same legislation also authorized the Commissioner of MMB to issue lease revenue bonds or certificates of participation to fund the lease purchase agreement. The legislation states the lease-purchase agreement must not be terminated, except for non-appropriation of money. The Commissioner of Administration has identified approximately \$478,582,000 in eligible project costs for a renovation and expansion of a state office building serving the House of Representatives. MMB anticipates issuing certificates of participation to fund this project during Fall of 2023. See “Future Financings” in this Official Statement.

*University of Minnesota.* The Legislature approved State financial assistance for a 50,000-seat, on-campus football stadium for the University of Minnesota (the “U of M”). In 2006, the Legislature appropriated from the General Fund \$10,250,000 in each of not more than 25 years, beginning in 2008, to the U of M for the payment of special purpose revenue bonds issued by the U of M to finance a portion of the stadium. The U of M issued \$137,250,000 Special Purpose Revenue Bonds (State Supported Stadium Debt), Series 2006 (“Series 2006 Stadium Bonds”) for the stadium in December 2006. Transfers from the General Fund to the U of M are conditioned upon satisfaction of certain requirements by the U of M. Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Section 137.54, in August 2015, U of M issued the Series 2015A Special Purpose Revenue Refunding Bonds (“Series 2015A Refunding Stadium Bonds”) to refund the outstanding Series 2006 Stadium Bonds. In addition, per the Legislation, the Board of Regents allocated sufficient funds from the savings realized from the refunding to provide \$10,000,000 to finance the predesign and design of improved health education and clinical research facilities for the Medical School and the Academic Health Center. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$46,685,000 of the Series 2015A Refunding Stadium Bonds outstanding.

The Minnesota Legislature approved State financial assistance for up to four Biomedical Science Research Facilities for the U of M. In 2008, the Legislature appropriated from the General Fund amounts ranging from \$850,000 to \$15,550,000 in each year beginning in 2010. In 2020, the Legislature amended the maximum amount to \$13,930,000 in each year beginning Fiscal Year 2021 and each year thereafter through Fiscal Year 2039 to reflect actual debt service obligations for the payment of revenue bonds issued by the U of M to finance the facilities. Transfers from the General Fund to the U of M are conditioned upon satisfaction of certain requirements by the U of M. The U of M issued State secured appropriation bonds for the Biomedical Science Research Facilities in the amount of \$111,400,000 in September 2010, \$52,485,000 in October 2011, and \$35,395,000 in November 2013 (together, the “State Supported Biomedical Science Bonds”). In 2020, the Legislature also amended the authorizing statutes to allow the U of M to refund bonds that were issued for a project before January 1, 2019, if refunding was determined to be in the best interest of the U of M. The U of M issued special purpose revenue refunding bonds in the principal amount of \$123,485,000 in September 2021 to refund and/or defease the outstanding State Supported

Biomedical Science Bonds (“2021 Refunding State Supported Biomedical Science Bonds”). As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$110,720,000 of the 2021 Refunding State Supported Biomedical Science Bonds outstanding.

*Minnesota Housing Finance Agency (“MHFA”).* The Minnesota Legislature created a program to finance the construction, acquisition, preservation, and rehabilitation of permanent supportive housing for individuals and families who are homeless or at risk of homelessness and of foreclosure or vacant housing to be used for affordable rental housing. In 2008, the Legislature appropriated from the General Fund up to \$2,400,000 per year in each of 20 years, beginning in Fiscal Year 2010, to MHFA for the payment of nonprofit housing bonds issued by MHFA for the program. MHFA issued \$13,270,000 of bonds to finance this program in 2009 and an additional \$21,750,000 in 2011. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$15,910,000 of the MHFA nonprofit housing bonds outstanding.

In 2012, the Legislature created a new program authorizing MHFA to issue housing infrastructure bonds for the purpose of financing the construction, acquisition, improvement, rehabilitation, adaptive reuse, or new construction of permanent supportive housing, affordable rental housing, community land trust land leased to low- and moderate-income buyers, federally assisted rental housing, single-family housing, senior housing, and manufactured home parks, and any additional purposes as authorized by the Legislature from time to time (the “HIB Act”). The 2012 Legislature also authorized MHFA to issue up to \$30,000,000 of housing infrastructure bonds and appropriated from the General Fund up to \$2,200,000 per year beginning in Fiscal Year 2014 through Fiscal Year 2036 to MHFA for the payment of these bonds. MHFA issued \$15,460,000 of the \$30,000,000 in bonds as authorized in this legislation in 2013 and an additional \$14,540,000 in 2014. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$18,835,000 of these MHFA housing infrastructure bonds outstanding.

In 2014, the Legislature authorized MHFA to issue an additional \$80,000,000 of housing infrastructure bonds, which the 2017 Legislature increased to \$95,000,000, and appropriated from the General Fund up to \$6,400,000 per year beginning in Fiscal Year 2016 through Fiscal Year 2038 to MHFA for the payment of these bonds. MHFA issued \$37,570,000 of housing infrastructure bonds in February 2015, \$31,095,000 in September 2015, \$11,335,000 in September of 2016, \$12,690,000 in October 2017 and \$1,130,000 in September 2018. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$66,405,000 of these MHFA housing infrastructure bonds outstanding.

In 2015, the Legislature authorized MHFA to issue an additional \$10,000,000 of housing infrastructure bonds, which the 2017 Legislature increased to \$15,000,000 and appropriated from the General Fund up to \$800,000 per year beginning in Fiscal Year 2018 through Fiscal Year 2039 to MHFA for the payment of these bonds. MHFA issued \$7,290,000 of these housing infrastructure bonds in September 2016 and \$4,980,000 in September 2018. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$9,390,000 of these MFHA housing infrastructure bonds outstanding.

In 2017, and as amended in 2018, the Legislature authorized MHFA to issue an additional \$35,000,000 of housing infrastructure bonds and appropriated from the General Fund up to \$2,800,000 per year beginning in Fiscal Year 2020 through Fiscal Year 2041 to MHFA for the payment of these bonds. MHFA issued \$19,185,000 of housing infrastructure bonds in September 2018 and \$15,815,000 in September 2019. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$28,610,000 of these MHFA housing infrastructure bonds outstanding.

In 2018, the Legislature authorized MHFA to issue an additional \$80,000,000 of housing infrastructure bonds and appropriated from the General Fund to MHFA in each fiscal year, beginning in Fiscal Year 2021 through Fiscal Year 2042, an amount sufficient to pay debt service on those bonds outstanding. MHFA issued \$10,960,000 of these housing infrastructure bonds in September 2019, \$64,525,000 of these housing infrastructure bonds in September 2020, and \$4,515,000 of these housing infrastructure bonds in September 2021. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$71,960,000 of these MHFA housing infrastructure bonds outstanding.

In 2019, the Legislature authorized MHFA to issue an additional \$60,000,000 of housing infrastructure bonds and appropriated from the General Fund to MHFA in each fiscal year, beginning in Fiscal Year 2023 through Fiscal Year 2044, an amount sufficient to pay debt service on those bonds that are outstanding. MHFA issued \$43,755,000 of these housing infrastructure bonds in September 2020 and \$16,245,000 of these housing infrastructure bonds in September 2021. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$56,470,000 of these MHFA housing infrastructure bonds outstanding.

In 2020, the Legislature authorized MHFA to issue an additional \$100,000,000 of housing infrastructure bonds and appropriated from the General Fund to MHFA in each fiscal year, beginning in Fiscal Year 2023 through Fiscal Year 2044, an amount sufficient to pay debt service on those bonds that are outstanding. MHFA issued \$56,210,000 of these housing infrastructure bonds in September 2021, and \$43,790,000 of these housing infrastructure bonds in September 2022. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$95,705,000 of these MHFA housing infrastructure bonds outstanding.

In 2021, the Legislature authorized MHFA to issue an additional \$100,000,000 of housing infrastructure bonds and appropriated from the General Fund to MHFA in each fiscal year, beginning in Fiscal Year 2024 through Fiscal Year 2045, an amount sufficient to pay debt service on those bonds that are outstanding. MHFA issued \$60,405,000 of these housing infrastructure bonds in September 2022. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$58,860,000 of these MHFA housing infrastructure bonds outstanding. MHFA anticipates an additional housing infrastructure bond sale in Fall of 2023 under the remaining 2021 authorization. See “Future Financings” in this Official Statement.

### **Lease Purchase Financing For Equipment**

The Commissioner of Management and Budget is authorized by Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.85, to establish a master lease equipment financing program. Pursuant to this authority the Commissioner of Management and Budget has entered into master lease agreements providing for equipment financing and expects to continue this practice. As of June 30, 2023, \$39,357,840 of principal is outstanding and unpaid under the master lease program. The master leases and the State’s obligation to make rental payments thereunder are not general or moral obligation indebtedness of the State; rather the State is obligated to make rental payments thereunder only to the extent moneys are appropriated from time to time for this purpose.

The Minnesota Department of Commerce is authorized by Minnesota Statutes, Section 16C.144 to establish the Guaranteed Energy Savings Program (“GESp”) that utilizes Energy Performance Contracts. The projects, the implementation of energy efficient and renewable energy measures in public facilities by State government agencies, including Minnesota State, will be financed through lease purchase agreements. Payments for the lease purchase will be made through the energy and operational savings achieved by the projects. As of June 30, 2023, \$26,242,356 of principal is outstanding and unpaid under the GESp program.

Various State agencies, with the Commissioner of Management and Budget’s assistance, have entered into individual equipment lease financing agreements from time to time for the purpose of financing the acquisition of equipment not financeable under the master lease statute. As of the date of this Official Statement, principal in the amount of \$2,654,565 is outstanding under such equipment leases. The nature of the State’s obligation to make rental payments under these equipment leases is the same as under the master leases described above.

### **Lease Purchase Financing For Real Estate**

On November 1, 2002, the Port Authority of Saint Paul and the State entered into two separate Lease and Option to Purchase Agreements. Under the Lease and Option to Purchase Agreements, the Port Authority has agreed, under certain conditions, to issue bonds to finance the design of and to construct, equip, and furnish two office buildings and related parking facilities, and to lease the buildings and related parking facilities to the State. The buildings are approximately 400,000 square feet and 342,000 square feet in size. The amount of bonds originally sold to finance both of the facilities was \$193,105,000. In August 2008 the amount of \$3,210,000 was defeased thereby reducing the State’s liability. In May 2013 the balance of the original bond issues were refunded. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$25,130,000 of Port Authority refunding bonds outstanding. The State’s obligation to make rent payments is not a general or moral obligation indebtedness of the State; rather the State is obligated to make rental payments only to the extent moneys are appropriated from time to time for this purpose. The Legislature appropriated an annual rental payment from the General Fund up to \$13,500,000 per year in each of 20 years, beginning in 2004.

### **School District Credit Enhancement Program**

Minnesota Statutes, Section 126C.55 establishes a school district credit enhancement program. The law authorizes and directs the Commissioner of MMB, under certain circumstances and subject to the availability of

funds, to issue a warrant and authorize the Commissioner of Education to pay debt service due on school district and intermediate school district certificates of indebtedness issued under Minnesota Statutes, Section 126C.52, certificates of indebtedness and capital notes for equipment, certificates of participation issued under Minnesota Statutes, Section 126C.40, subdivision 6, and school district and intermediate school district general obligation bonds, in the event that the school district or intermediate school district notifies the Commissioner of Education that it does not have sufficient money in its debt service fund for this purpose, or the paying agent informs the Commissioner of Education that it has not received from the school district timely payment of moneys to be used to pay debt service. The legislation appropriates annually from the General Fund to the Commissioner of Education the amounts needed to pay any warrants which are issued.

The amounts paid on behalf of any school district or intermediate school district are required to be repaid by it with interest, by a reduction in State aid payable to the school district or intermediate school district or the levy of an ad valorem tax which may be made with the approval of the Commissioner of Education. Furthermore, the State is subrogated to the rights of a school district or intermediate school district in federal interest subsidy payments, if any, relating to the interest paid by the State under this program, unless and until the State has been reimbursed by the district in full.

Under Minnesota Statutes, Section 126C.52, school districts and intermediate school districts are authorized to issue tax and State aid anticipation certificates of indebtedness in amounts not exceeding 75 percent of ad valorem taxes in the process of collection and 75 percent of State aids in the process of collection. As of June 30, 2023, there are approximately \$13,200,000 of certificates of indebtedness enrolled in the program all of which will mature within a 14 month period. The State expects that school districts and intermediate school districts will issue certificates of indebtedness next year and will enroll these certificates in the program in about the same amount of principal as this year.

School districts and intermediate school districts may issue certificates of indebtedness or capital notes to purchase certain equipment. The certificates or notes may be issued by resolution of the board, must be payable in not more than ten years, and are payable from school district and intermediate school district taxes levied within statutory limits.

Under Minnesota Statutes, Section 126C.40, subdivision 6, certain school districts, with the approval of the Commissioner of Education, may issue certificates of participation in installment contracts for the purchase of real or personal property or in lease purchase agreements for the lease with option to purchase of real or personal property. Such certificates of participation, contracts and agreements are not general obligations of such school districts, but are payable from taxes levied annually in amounts necessary to pay the amounts due thereunder.

School districts and intermediate school districts are authorized to issue general obligation bonds only when authorized by school district and intermediate school districts electors or special law, and only after levying a direct, irrevocable ad valorem tax on all taxable property in the school district or intermediate school district for the years and in amounts sufficient to produce sums not less than 105 percent of the principal of and interest on the bonds when due.

As of June 30, 2023, the total amount of principal on certificates of indebtedness and capital notes issued for equipment, certificates of participation and bonds, plus the interest on these obligations, through the year 2050, is approximately \$17,500,000,000. Based upon these currently outstanding balances now enrolled in the program, during the Current Biennium the total amount of principal and interest outstanding as of June 30, 2023 is currently estimated at \$2,700,000,000, with the maximum amount of principal and interest payable in any one month being \$1,060,000,000. However, more certificates of indebtedness, capital notes, certificates of participation and bonds are expected to be enrolled in the program and these amounts are expected to increase.

The State has not had to make any debt service payments on behalf of school districts or intermediate school districts under the program and does not expect to make any payments in the future. If such payments are made the State expects to recover all or substantially all of the amounts so paid pursuant to contractual agreements with the school districts and intermediate school districts.

Minnesota Laws 2005, Chapter 152, Article 1, Section 39, as amended by Minnesota Laws 2006, Chapter 259, Article 12, Section 15, provides that the Commissioner of Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation Board (“IRRRB”) shall issue revenue bonds payable from certain taconite production tax revenues in a total principal

amount of \$15,000,000, plus costs of issuance relating thereto, for the purpose of making grants to school districts located in the taconite relief area or taconite assistance area, as statutorily defined, to be used by such school districts for health, safety, and maintenance improvements. Bonds issued under this program are debt obligations subject to the school district credit enhancement program, provided that advances made by the State are not subject to the provisions of the school district credit enhancement program requiring the levy of an ad valorem tax by affected school districts in order to repay the State. Minnesota Laws 2013, Chapter 143 authorized the issuance of an additional \$38,000,000 in revenue bonds for the same purpose as previously authorized. The IRRRB issued \$37,830,000 of these bonds in October 2013 for this program. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$23,885,000 of the bonds outstanding.

### **City and County Credit Enhancement Program**

Minnesota Statutes, Section 446A.086, establishes a city and county bond credit enhancement program. The law authorizes and directs the Commissioner of MMB, under certain circumstances and subject to the availability of funds, to issue a warrant and authorizes the Minnesota Public Facilities Authority (“MPFA”) to pay debt service coming due on: (a) county general obligation bonds, bonds to which the general obligation of a county has been pledged, and certain lease obligations, to provide funds for the construction of (i) jails, (ii) correctional facilities, (iii) law enforcement facilities, (iv) social services and human services facilities; (v) solid waste facilities; or (vi) qualified housing development projects; or (b) city or county general obligation bonds to provide funds for the construction, improvement, or rehabilitation of (i) wastewater facilities, (ii) drinking water facilities, (ii) storm water facilities, or (iv) any publicly owned building or infrastructure improvement that has received partial funding from grants awarded by the Commissioner of Employment and Economic Development related to redevelopment, contaminated site cleanup, bioscience, small cities development programs, and rural business infrastructure programs, for which bonds are issued by the MPFA under Minnesota Statutes, Section 446A.087. See “*Minnesota Public Facilities Authority (“MPFA”)*” in this APPENDIX C for more information on MPFA bonds that may be credit enhanced under this program.

To be eligible for the program, a city or county must have entered into an agreement with the MPFA, which requires notifications to the MPFA by the city or county and paying agent when funds are not sufficient to timely pay all or a portion of debt service on obligations issued under the program. The MPFA must notify the Commissioner of Management and Budget of potential defaults, and the Commissioner of MMB then must issue a warrant and authorize the MPFA to pay to the bondholders or paying agent the amount necessary to pay in full debt service on credit-enhanced bonds when due. The law appropriates annually from the General Fund to the MPFA the amounts needed to pay any warrants issued by the Commissioner of MMB for this purpose. The amount of debt outstanding under this program may not exceed \$1,000,000,000.

The amounts paid on behalf of any city or county are required to be repaid to the State with interest, either through a reduction of subsequent State-aid payments or by the levy of an ad valorem tax, which may be made with the approval of the MPFA, or will be made mandatory by the MPFA if the State is not repaid in full by November 30 of the following calendar year. Furthermore, the State is subrogated to the rights of a city or county in federal interest subsidy payments, if any, relating to the interest paid by the State under this program, unless and until the State has been reimbursed by the city or county in full.

As of June 30, 2023, the total amount of principal on bonds plus interest on the bonds enrolled in the program, through the year 2052, is approximately \$917,700,000. More bonds are expected to be enrolled in the program and these amounts are expected to increase. Based upon the bonds enrolled in the program, during Fiscal Year 2024 the total amount of principal and interest outstanding as of June 30, 2023 is \$58,700,000 with the maximum amount of principal and interest payable in any one month currently estimated at \$37,800,000.

Over the last ten years the State has made one debt service payment under the program in the amount of \$603,000 on behalf of the City of Williams (the “City”). In 2018, the City fully repaid the State. The State does not expect to make any other debt service payments on behalf of cities or counties under the program in the future. If such payments are made, the State expects to recover all or substantially all of the amounts so paid pursuant to contractual agreements with the cities or counties.

## OBLIGATIONS OF STATE AGENCIES

The University of Minnesota, established as a separate entity by the Minnesota Constitution, and various State agencies or instrumentalities established by the Legislature, are authorized by law to issue various forms of obligations. These obligations may be supported by the full faith and credit of the University or the other issuer, or by various revenue pledges, or both. However, such obligations are not debts of the State and the State is not required to provide moneys for their payment. A description of the various issuers of such obligations and the obligations issued by them and outstanding as of the date of this Official Statement is set forth below.

*Minnesota Housing Finance Agency (“MHFA”).* The MHFA was established in 1971 and is governed by Chapter 462A of the Minnesota Statutes. Its enabling legislation authorizes the MHFA to issue bonds and notes for any of its authorized purposes but the aggregate principal amount outstanding at any time (excluding the principal amount of any refunded bonds or notes) is limited to \$5.0 billion. The proceeds of MHFA bonds and notes may be used to fund an assortment of programs designed to provide housing for low and moderate income residents of the State of Minnesota, which includes the making and purchase of loans for the acquisition, construction and rehabilitation of single and multi-family housing.

The MHFA’s notes and bonds may be general or limited obligations of the MHFA but are not a debt or liability of the State. Under Chapter 462A, the MHFA must annually determine and certify to the Governor, and the Governor must include in the State budget submitted to the Legislature, the amount, if any, needed to restore the debt service reserve fund for each issue of bonds so secured to its debt service reserve requirement and any anticipated deficiency in the debt service reserve fund in the following fiscal year. In the opinion of bond counsel and general counsel to the MHFA, the Legislature is legally authorized, but is not legally obligated, to appropriate the amount included in the Governor’s proposed budget for the debt service reserve funds. The MHFA has never needed to certify a deficiency to the Governor.

### MINNESOTA HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY Debt Outstanding as of the date of issue of the Bonds (\$’s in Thousands)

	Number of Series	Final Maturity	Original Principal Amount	Outstanding Principal Amount
Rental Housing.....	10	2049	\$ 72,920	\$ 72,180
Residential Housing Finance.....	73	2052	4,200,445	2,785,845
Multifamily Housing.....	<u>1</u>	2051	<u>15,000</u>	<u>12,480</u>
	<u>84</u>		<u>\$4,288,365</u>	<u>\$2,870,505</u>

The MHFA has also issued and there were outstanding six series of its conduit multifamily revenue bonds in the approximate aggregate principal amount of \$75,083,894 as of June 30, 2023, fifty-nine series of its Homeownership Finance Bonds in the approximate aggregate principal amount of \$1,020,838,674 as of July 31, 2023, and three series of its Home Ownership Mortgage-backed Exempt Securities in the approximate aggregate principal amount of \$4,759,964 as of June 30, 2023. The MHFA has also issued an Index Bank Note, in a cumulative aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$1,700,000,000 and a maximum principal amount outstanding of not to exceed \$100,000,000. The Index Bank Note had an outstanding balance of \$12,209,016 as of June 30, 2023. These bonds and other obligations (as well as the nonprofit housing bonds and housing infrastructure bonds described under “State Continuing Appropriations – Minnesota Housing Finance Agency”) are subject to the MHFA’s \$5 billion debt limit, and the Homeownership Finance Bonds and the Index Bank Note are also general obligations of the MHFA, but none of these bonds are secured by a debt service reserve fund subject to replenishment from Legislative appropriation as described above.

*University of Minnesota.* Regents of the University of Minnesota (the “University”) was established by Territorial Laws 1851, Chapter 3, adopted by the legislative assembly of the Territory of Minnesota. Pursuant to authorization by Congress on February 26, 1857, the voters of the State approved and adopted a State constitution on October 13, 1857. The State was admitted to the union by act of Congress passed on May 11, 1858.

The State Constitution confirmed and fixed the existence of the University as a separate institution of the State, having all rights, immunities, franchises and endowments previously granted or confirmed, and all lands and donations thereafter given to it. The University is governed by a board of twelve regents who are elected by the Legislature and is dependent upon appropriations by the Legislature to pay much of its instructional costs. The regents are a body corporate with the right to sue and be sued and to make contracts.

Pursuant to this authority the University has sold and issued bonds, in addition to the special purpose revenue bonds previously mentioned, to finance the construction of buildings and structures, remodeling projects, and purchases of land and buildings needed by the University. The par amount of such bonds outstanding as of the date of this Official Statement is approximately \$1,599,365,000. The bonds are payable solely from and secured by revenues to be derived from specified facilities and the general funds of the University, and by the full faith and credit of the University. See “CONTINGENT LIABILITIES - State Continuing Appropriations” in this APPENDIX C for additional information concerning other debt issued by the University of Minnesota.

*Minnesota Office of Higher Education (“MOHE”).* The MOHE was established and is organized and existing under Minnesota Statutes, Sections 136A.01 to 136A.236 and 136A.61 to 136A.88 (the “MOHE Act”). The 2005 Legislature named MOHE as successor for all of the bonds of the Minnesota Higher Education Services Office and the Minnesota Higher Education Coordinating Board. The law authorizes the MOHE to issue revenue bonds and notes to finance loans for students attending eligible post-secondary educational institutions. The amount of such bonds outstanding at any one time, not including refunded bonds or otherwise defeased or discharged bonds, may not exceed \$850,000,000. As amended in 2009 and 2011, Section 136A.1787 of the MOHE Act provides that MOHE must annually determine and certify to the Governor, and the Governor shall include in the State budget submitted to the Legislature, the amount, if any, needed to restore the debt service reserve fund for each issue of bonds so secured to its debt service reserve requirement and any anticipated deficiency in the debt service reserve fund in the following fiscal year. If MOHE determines that there is an anticipated deficiency in the debt service reserve fund in the current fiscal year, the Governor shall include and submit the amounts certified in a Governor’s supplemental budget if the regular budget for that year has previously been enacted. The Legislature is not legally obligated to appropriate the amount included in the Governor’s proposed budget for the debt service reserve funds. As of the date of this Official Statement, MOHE has \$313,800,000 of bonds outstanding payable from the Student Educational Loan Fund, which are secured by a debt service reserve fund subject to replenishment from legislative appropriation as described above. MOHE has never certified a deficiency to the Governor. Bonds issued by MOHE are limited obligations of MOHE and are not a debt or liability of the State, but are payable solely from loan repayments, external forms of credit enhancement, loan and investment earnings, other money of the MOHE (including debt service reserve fund amounts), and, if necessary, from proceeds of additional MOHE obligations.

*Board of Trustees of the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (“Minnesota State”).* Minnesota State was established and is governed by Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 136F, which authorizes Minnesota State to establish its Revenue Fund and to issue its revenue bonds as secured by the Revenue Fund to finance the construction and improvement of dormitory, residence hall, student union, food service and other revenue producing buildings and related facilities used for the primary benefit of students of the State universities and colleges within the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities System. As of the date of this Official Statement, Minnesota State has \$139,620,000 tax exempt bonds and \$31,090,000 taxable bonds outstanding that are payable solely from and secured by an irrevocable pledge of revenues to be derived from the operation of the buildings financed from the Revenue Fund and from fees imposed upon students, student facilities or other sources all of which are received in the Revenue Fund. In addition to bonds, the Revenue Fund issues guaranties of debt (other than revenue bonds) incurred to finance Revenue Fund facilities. One guarantee has been issued to date with an outstanding balance of \$1,673,941. The guarantee is on a parity to right of payment with the revenue bonds.

*Minnesota Higher Education Facilities Authority (“MHEFA”).* MHEFA was established by Minnesota Statutes, Section 136A.25 to 136A.42, passed in 1971. The law, as amended, authorizes MHEFA to issue revenue bonds to finance the acquisition, construction, improvement and remodeling of nonprofit higher educational institution buildings and structures to be used solely for or to facilitate nonsectarian educational purposes, and to refinance facilities of this type. The amount of such bonds outstanding at any time may not exceed \$1,300,000,000. As of the date of this Official Statement, MHEFA has \$1,092,024,606 principal amount of bonds outstanding, primarily for the benefit of private colleges in the State. The bonds are not the general obligation or indebtedness of

either MHEFA or the State and the loan repayment obligation and security for each bond issue is the responsibility of the nonprofit higher educational institution for which the bonds were issued.

*Minnesota State Armory Building Commission ("MSABC").* MSABC was established and is governed by Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 193, which authorizes the MSABC to issue its bonds to finance the acquisition, construction, and equipment of National Guard armory buildings. The total principal amount of such bonds outstanding at any time may not exceed \$15,000,000. As of the date of this Official Statement, MSABC has \$5,335,000 principal amount of bonds outstanding. MSABC is required to lease each armory to the State for use by National Guard Forces, upon lease rentals specified by statute. The bonds are payable from ad valorem taxes levied by the county or municipality where the armory is located, State appropriations to pay lease rentals, and rentals or use charges derived from persons or groups other than the State using the armory where such use will not interfere with the State's use.

*Minnesota Rural Finance Authority ("RFA").* In 1986 the Legislature created the Minnesota Rural Finance Authority and authorized it to issue revenue bonds to finance RFA programs, and to establish a program of restructuring farm real estate loans. The 1987 Legislature broadened the RFA's authority by establishing a beginning farmer loan program. The 1988 Legislature further broadened the RFA's authority to include a seller sponsored loan program of purchasing participations in seller sponsored loans to beginning and re-entry farmers. The 1992 Legislature authorized the RFA to establish an expanded agricultural loan program. The 1994 Legislature authorized the RFA to establish a livestock expansion loan program. As of the date of this Official Statement, the RFA has no revenue bonds outstanding for these programs.

The 1991 Legislature also authorized the RFA to establish an aggie bond beginning farmer program and an agricultural business enterprise loan program and authorized the RFA to issue revenue bonds for these programs. As of the date of this Official Statement, the RFA has issued \$42,725,000 of revenue bonds for these programs.

*Minnesota Public Facilities Authority ("MPFA").* The MPFA was established in 1987 and is governed by Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 446A which authorizes it to make loans to local government units. As of the date of this Official Statement, the MPFA has \$374,925,000 State Revolving Fund Revenue Bonds outstanding. The MPFA's bonds are not a debt or liability of the State. The principal amount of MPFA bonds issued and outstanding at any time may not exceed \$2,000,000,000, excluding bonds issued under Minnesota Statutes, Section 446A.087.

*Minnesota Agricultural and Economic Development Board ("MAEDB").* The MAEDB was established by Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 41A, to provide for agricultural and economic development in the State and is authorized to issue revenue bonds for these purposes. The revenue bonds issued by the MAEDB are not general obligations of the State. As of the date of this Official Statement, MAEDB has called all pooled revenue bonds outstanding, therefore there are no bonds outstanding that are paid for from revenues received from all of the borrowers under all of the pooled bonds and are additionally secured by a pledge of funds maintained in a reserve account created by the MAEDB for such pooled bonds. In addition, the MAEDB has \$192,300,497 of revenue bonds outstanding that were issued for the benefit of various entities and which are paid for solely from revenues received from the borrower under each specific bond issue.

*Minnesota Department of Management and Budget ("MMB").* The 1999 Minnesota Legislature authorized, in Minnesota Statutes, Section 356.89, the issuance of up to \$38,000,000 of State revenue bonds to finance the acquisition, design, construction and equipping of a building and related facilities to be jointly occupied by the Minnesota State Retirement System, the Teachers Retirement Association and the Public Employees Retirement Association. The Commissioner of MMB sold \$29,000,000 of the revenue bonds in June 2000. The balance of the original bond issue, \$22,900,000, was refunded in a current refunding bond issue in August 2012. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are \$2,845,000 of Minnesota State Retirement System bonds outstanding.

*Minnesota Department of Transportation ("MnDOT").* The 2020 Minnesota Legislature authorized, in Minnesota Statutes, Section 174.525 (new statute created in MN Laws of 2020, Chapter 69), MnDOT to pursue a loan through the federal Transportation Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act of 1998 (TIFIA) for a specific project on Trunk Highway 14 in Nicollet County. MnDOT and MMB jointly entered into a loan agreement with the U.S. Department of Transportation on December 1, 2022, for a maximum amount of \$48,207,963 ("TIFIA Loan"). The TIFIA Loan will be repaid from oversize and overweight transportation permit fee revenues, which the law dedicates to a segregated account in the special revenue fund. As of the date of this Official Statement, MnDOT has drawn \$20,013,373.71 under the TIFIA Loan.

---

---

**APPENDIX D**

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION AND SCHEDULE OF BONDS  
BEING REFUNDED**

---

---

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

## PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Set forth below are the titles or names of the projects or types of projects eligible to be financed in whole or in part from the proceeds of the Bonds, and the total amount appropriated by the State Legislature for this purpose. In the Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds, the Commissioner has reserved the right for a specified period to reassign Bonds issued to legislative authorizations and purposes other than those listed in the section hereof entitled "General Obligation Bonds Authorized, Issued and Unissued" and on page C-2 of APPENDIX C.

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation (\$ in thousands)
Special Session 2017, Chapter 3	MnDOT	Statewide	Corridors of Commerce Trunk Highway	300,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Trunk Highway Project	640,000
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expense	940
Special Session 2017, Chapter 8	Administration	St. Paul	Centennial Parking Ramp Structural Repairs	10,878
	Corrections	Arrowhead	NERCC Vocational Programming Improvements	600
	DEED	Statewide	Transportation Economic Development Program	3,500
	DEED	Statewide	Business Development Public Infrastructure	12,000
	DEED	Statewide	Innovative Business Development Public Infrastructure Grant Program	1,158
	DEED	Virginia	Miners Memorial Community Center Upgrade and Expansion	12,000
	DEED	Litchfield	Phase 2 Power Generation Improvements	4,000
	DEED	St. Paul	Minnesota Museum of American Art	6,000
	DEED	Bertha-Hewitt	Eagle Bend High School Demolition	1,500
	DEED	Minneapolis	Norway House	5,000
	DEED	Minneapolis	Pioneers and Soldiers Cemetery Fence Restoration Project	1,029
	DHS	Systemwide	MN Security Hospital Phase 2	70,255
	Military Affairs	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	2,500
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expense	1,039
	MN State	Systemwide	HEAPR	25,000
	DNR	Systemwide	Flood Hazard Mitigation Grant Assistance Program	7,305
	DNR	Ortonville	Flood Hazard Mitigation Grant	1,800
	DNR	Statewide	Emergency Dam Safety Repair, Reconstruction and Removal	4,400
	DNR	Pelican Rapids	Pelican Rapids Dam	500

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation (\$ in thousands)
	DNR	Pine River	Norway Lake	200
	DNR	St. Louis County	Little Stone Lake	100
	DNR	Systemwide	Glacial Lakes Trail	2,590
	DNR	Systemwide	Cuyuna State Recreation Area	3,600
		Little Falls	Camp Ripley/Veterans State Trail	1,600
	DNR	Systemwide	Mill Towns State Trail	328
	DNR	Systemwide	Gitchi-Gami State Trail	3,130
	DNR	Lake County	Prospectors ATV Trail System	1,000
	PCA	St. Louis River	St. Louis River Area of Concern	25,410
	PFA	Clearbrook	Water Plant Curb and Gutter	850
	MnDOT	Red Wing	Rail Grade Separation on Crude Oil Rail Lines Program	14,762
	MnDOT	Statewide	Port Development Assistance Program	5,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Safe Routes to School Infrastructure Program	1,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Local Road Improvement Fund Grants	25,336
	MnDOT	Anoka County	35W and Lake Drive & W Freeway Drive	9,000
	MnDOT	Hennepin County	U.S. Highway 12 Interchange	11,300
	Vets Affairs	Minneapolis	Veterans Home Truss Bridge Project	7,851
	BWSR	Statewide	Reinvest in Minnesota Reserve Program	10,000
	BWSR	Statewide	Local Government Roads Wetland Replacement Program	5,000
2018, Chapter 214	Administration	St. Paul	Capitol Complex Security Upgrades	10,000
	Administration	Systemwide	Asset Preservation and Replacement Account	5,000
	Corrections	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	20,000
	DEED	Statewide	Transportation Economic Development Infrastructure	1,000
	DEED	Wabasha	National Eagle Center & Wabasha Rivertown Resurgence	8,000
	DEED	Statewide	Business Development Public Infrastructure	5,000
	DEED	Statewide	Innovative Business Development Public Infrastructure	2,000
	DEED	Minneapolis	Upper Harbor Terminal Redevelopment	15,000
	DEED	St. Paul	MN Museum of American Art	2,500
	DEED	Fergus Falls	Regional Treatment Center Demolition	3,500

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation (\$ in thousands)
	DHS	Anoka	Roof and HVAC Replacement	6,550
	DHS	Systemwide	Regional Mental Health Crisis Center Grants	28,100
	Metro Council	St. Paul	Visitor & Interpretive Center at Bruce Vento Nature Sanctuary	3,000
	Metro Council	Ramsey County	White Bear Lake Trail	2,600
	Metro Council	Mahtomedi	White Bear Lake Trail	1,400
	Military Affairs	Brainerd	Readiness Center Design and Renovation	4,143
	MN State	Systemwide	HEAPR	45,000
	MN Zoo	Apple Valley	Asset Preservation	6,000
	DNR	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	26,581
	DNR	Systemwide	Flood Hazard Mitigation Grant Assistance	20,000
	DNR	Systemwide	Betterment of Buildings	6,000
	DNR	Systemwide	State Park and Recreation Area Accessibility	500
	DNR	Fillmore County	Extension of Blufflands State Trail	1,500
	DNR	Olmsted County	Chester Woods State Trail	2,500
	DNR	Aitkin County	Northwoods ATV Trail	1,500
	DNR	Battle Lake	Glendalough State Park	750
	DNR	Lake Vermillion-Soudan	Underground Mine State Park	4,000
	DNR	Systemwide	Mill Towns State Trail	500
	DNR	Babbitt	Babbitt Recreation Area	1,300
	DNR	Grand Marais	Lake Superior Water Access	2,000
	DNR	Systemwide	Mesabi Trail	1,138
	DNR	Systemwide	State Forest Reforestation and Stand Improvement	3,000
	Administration	Perpich Center for Arts	Asset Preservation	250
	PCA	Becker County	Solid Waste Facility	750
	PFA	Aurora	Multi-City Wastewater Infrastructure	2,500
	MnDOT	Statewide	Local Road Improvement Program	35,000
	MnDOT	Anoka County	Thurston Blvd Interchange	15,000
	MnDOT	Dayton	Brockton Interchange	13,500
	MnDOT	Inver Grove Heights	Argenta Trail 70th Street Expansion	6,100
	MnDOT	Carver County	Highway 101	9,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Port Development Assistance Program	5,200
	MnDOT	Statewide	Safe Routes to School	1,000
	MnDOT	Minneapolis	Stone Arch Bridge	1,000
	MnDOT	Chisago County	Highway 8 Reconstruction	3,000
	MnDOT	Pope County	TH 29 & 55 Rail Grade Separation	10,500
	MnDOT	Wadena	Highway 10 Environmental Cleanup	5,000
	MnDOT	Hennepin County	Rail Crossing Safety Improvements	1,200
	MnDOT	Moorhead	21st Street South Rail Grade Separation	6,000

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation (\$ in thousands)
	MnDOT	Rosemount	Bonaire Path Railroad Quiet Zone	1,000
	U of M	Systemwide	HEAPR	45,000
	U of M	Morris	Humanities Building and Blakely Hall	3,200
	U of M	Duluth	Glensheen Capital Renewal	4,000
	Vets Affairs	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	9,000
	Vets Affairs	Bemidji	Veterans Home	12,400
	Vets Affairs	Montevideo	Veterans Home	9,400
	Vets Affairs	Preston	Veterans Home	10,200
	BWSR	Statewide	Local Government Roads Wetland Replacement	6,700
2019, Chapter 2				
	DNR	Statewide	Asset Preservation	3,419
	DNR	Lake Redwood	Lake Reclamation	7,300
	DNR	South St. Paul	Seidl's Lake Water Quality Improvement	781
	PCA	Anoka County	Waste Disposal	10,300
	BWSR	Statewide	RIM Conservation Reserve	10,000
	Metro Council	Systemwide	Metropolitan Regional Parks	10,000
	PFA	Statewide	Water Infrastructure Projects	14,652
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expense	102
2020, Chapter 67				
	RFA	Statewide	Rural Finance Authority Loans	50,000
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expense	50
Special Session 2020, Chapter 3				
	Administration	St. Paul	Capital Asset Preservation	4,500
	Administration	St. Paul	Ford Building	170
	Administration	St. Paul	Capitol Tunnel ADA	100
	Agriculture	St. Paul	DOH Laboratory Building	20,000
	Amateur Sports	Blaine	National Sports Center	3,000
	Amateur Sports	Statewide	Mighty Ducks	2,000
	Amateur Sports	Statewide	Public Skate Parks	250
	BWSR	Statewide	Wetland Replacement	15,000
	BWSR	Statewide	RIM	1,000
	Corrections	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	25,000
	Corrections	Willow River	Correctional Facility	1,877
	Corrections	Faribault	Correctional Facility	954
	Corrections	St. Cloud	Correctional Facility	800
	Corrections	Stillwater	Correctional Facility	2,600
	Corrections	Togo	Correctional Facility	2,600
	Corrections	Duluth	Arrowhead Regional Corrections Facility	3,250
	Corrections	Martin County	Martin County Justice Center	2,167
	Corrections	St. Louis County	Prairie Lake Rec Center	2,500
	Corrections	Winona County	County Jail	750
	DEED	Statewide	Greater MN Business Development	8,200
	DEED	Statewide	Business Development	1,900
	DEED	Statewide	Transportation Economic Development	2,900
	DEED	Minneapolis	Community and Technical College	450

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation (\$ in thousands)
	DEED	Minneapolis	Workforce Center	642
	DEED	Alexandria	Runestone Community Center	5,600
	DEED	Annandale	Infrastructure Improvements	4,090
	DEED	Becker	Business Park Infrastructure	20,500
	DEED	Becker	Museum	1,850
	DEED	Champlin	Mississippi Point Park	3,450
	DEED	Chatfield	Center for the Arts	8,700
	DEED	Cohasset	Mississippi Riverfront Development	1,200
	DEED	Crookston	Colborn Development	895
	DEED	Deephaven	Northome Ave Bridge	750
	DEED	Duluth	Seawall Improvements	13,500
	DEED	Duluth	Lake Superior Zoo	204
	DEED	Ellsworth	City Hall	1,000
	DEED	Eveleth	Buildings Renovation	1,000
	DEED	Grand Rapids	IRA Civic Center	5,000
	DEED	Hastings	City Hall	2,000
	DEED	Hennepin County	Avivo Center	1,700
	DEED	Hibbing	Windows World Facility	1,300
	DEED	Litchfield	Wellness Center	5,000
	DEED	Minneapolis	Central City Storm Tunnel	8,500
	DEED	Minneapolis	Outdoor Performance Venue	12,500
	DEED	North Mankato	Caswell Park	2,000
	DEED	Pipestone County	Dental Facility	250
	DEED	Plymouth	Plymouth Creek Center	5,000
	DEED	Proctor	Salt Shed	500
	DEED	Roseville	Guidant John Rose Oval	3,900
	DEED	Steele County	Fairgrounds Improvements	750
	DEED	St. Cloud	Municipal Athletic Complex	10,000
	DEED	St. Joseph	Jacob Wetterling Recreation	4,000
	DEED	St. Louis County	Heritage and Arts Center	1,500
	DEED	St. Paul	Museum American Art	2,000
	DEED	St. Paul	Playwrights Center	850
	DEED	St. Paul	Victoria Theater	1,000
	DEED	St. Paul	Hmong Cultural Plaza	500
	DEED	Wadena	Access Road	1,300
	DEED	Wayzata	Lake Effect Boardwalk	4,000
	DEED	Duluth	WLSSD Engine Generators	6,750
	DEED	Willernie	Public Infrastructure	160
	DEED	Wright County	Dental Care Facility	1,400
	DHS	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	8,000
	DHS	Willmar	Child Behavioral Facility	1,750
	DHS	Systemwide	Regional Health Facilities	10,000
	DHS	St. Louis Park	Perspectives Family Center	4,500
	DHS	St. Louis County	Regional Behavioral Facility	1,365
	DHS	St. Peter	Regional Treatment Center	1,794
	DNR	Statewide	Asset Preservation	15,000
	DNR	Soudan	Mine Shaft Rehab	5,000
	DNR	Statewide	Flood Hazard Mitigation	17,000
	DNR	Itasca County	Canisteo/Hill Mining Improvements	2,000
	DNR	Statewide	Dam Renovation	20,000
	DNR	Marine on St. Croix	William O' Brian Park Accessibility Improvements	3,000
	DNR	Soudan	Lake Vermillion/Soudan Park Improvements	5,800
	DNR	Statewide	Shade Tree Program	1,000

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation (\$ in thousands)
	DNR	Statewide	Forests for Future	1,000
	DNR	Albert Lea	Blazing Star Trail	1,740
	DNR	Little Falls	Camp Ripley/Veterans State Trail	1,000
	DNR	Becker County	Heartland Trail to Detroit Lake	2,000
	DNR	Becker County	Heartland Trail; Itasca State Park	2,000
	DNR	Dakota County	Lake Byllesby Dam	6,000
	DNR	Ely	Regional Trailhead	1,500
	DNR	Hutchinson	Capital Improvements	3,100
	DNR	Lake City	Water/Sewer Connection	587
	DNR	Lake City	Ohuta Beach Breakwater	1,058
	DNR	Lakeville	Orchard Lake Improvement	260
	DNR	Mankato	Riverbank Restoration	7,200
	DNR	Pine County	Oberstar Trail	650
	DNR	Rochester	Cascade Park	2,500
	DNR	Scott County	McMahon Lake Flood	600
	DNR	Silver Bay	Trailhead Center	1,100
	DNR	St. Louis County	Voyageur Trail	950
	DNR	Winona	Mississippi Riverfront Trail	2,000
	Education	Statewide	Library Construction Grants	2,951
	HFA	Statewide	Public Housing	16,000
	Historical Society	Statewide	Asset Preservation	2,350
	Historical Society	Statewide	County Preservation	750
	Met Council	Minneapolis/St. Paul	City Inflow Infiltration Grants	5,000
	Met Council	Statewide	Regional Parks/Trails	5,000
	Met Council	Minneapolis/St. Paul	Bus Rapid Transit	55,000
	Met Council	Anoka County	Rice Creek Trail	500
	Met Council	Carver County	Lake Waconia Pavilion	2,500
	Met Council	Dakota County	Veterans Memorial Greenway	5,000
	Met Council	Minneapolis	Mississippi River Trail Connection	3,000
	Met Council	Ramsey County	Battle Creek Winter Rec Area	1,800
	Met Council	St. Paul	Como Zoo	1,000
	Met Council	St. Paul	Wakan Tipi	1,000
	Met Council	Minneapolis	Three Rivers Park	5,000
	Met Council	Dellwood	Trail Improvements	2,600
	Met Council	White Bear Township	Trail Improvements	500
	Met Council	White Bear Lake	Trail Improvements	500
	Military Affairs	Rosemount	Readiness Center	1,000
	Military Affairs	Moorhead	Readiness Center	5,345
	Military Affairs	Marshall	Readiness Center	3,100
	Military Affairs	Morrison County	Military Museum	13,000
	MN State	Statewide	HEAPR	46,347
	MN State	Anoka/Ramsey Counties	Community College	14,282
	MN State	Bloomington	Normandale College	26,634
	MN State	Pine	Pine College	635
	MN State Academies	Statewide	Asset Preservation	3,150
	MN State Academies	Faribault	Safety Corridor	5,830
	Perpich Ctr For Arts	Statewide	Asset Preservation	750
	PFA	Statewide	WIF Drinking Water Program	22,198
	PFA	Statewide	WIF Wastewater Program	33,296

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation (\$ in thousands)
	PFA	Statewide	PSIG Program	44,553
	PFA	Albertville	Wastewater Treatment	2,500
	PFA	Arden Hills	Water Main	500
	PFA	Aurora	Drinking Water System	5,000
	PFA	Bemidji	Water Treatment Plant	10,194
	PFA	Caledonia	Wastewater Treatment Plant	7,000
	PFA	Deer River	Wastewater and Water Systems	4,000
	PFA	Nashwauk	Wastewater System	750
	PFA	Floodwood	Stabilization Pond	2,000
	PFA	Forest Lake	Wastewater System	1,700
	PFA	Lincoln-Pipestone	Water Improvements	5,750
		Rural Water System		
	PFA	Mendota	Water Infrastructure	650
	PFA	Newport	Wastewater Infrastructure	2,000
	PFA	Oronoco	Wastewater System	24,027
	PFA	Randolph	Wastewater System	13,000
	PFA	Red Rock	Water Treatment Plant	5,500
	PFA	South Haven	Wells	1,700
	PFA	Spring Park	City Utilities	1,500
	PFA	Twin Lakes Township	Water Infrastructure	7,500
	PFA	Vernon City	Water Infrastructure	7,984
	PFA	Waldorf	Water Infrastructure	858
	PCA	Dakota/Scott Counties	Waste/Recycling Facility	2,000
	PCA	Pope/Douglas Counties	Waste Facility	5,000
	PCA	Brookston	Closed Landfill Cleanup	1,330
	PCA	Coon Rapids	Recycling Center Improvements	316
	PCA	Todd County	Waste Facility	4,000
	Public Safety	St Paul	State Emergency Center	29,545
	Public Safety	Mankato	BCA Office and Lab	100
	Public Safety	Chisholm	Public Safety Facility	1,910
	Public Safety	Crystal	Police Dept Expansion	4,000
	Public Safety	Edina	Training Facility	1,000
	Public Safety	Maple Grove	Training Facility	3,500
	Public Safety	Minneapolis	Training Facility	800
	Public Safety	Virginia	Public Safety Center	9,500
	MnDOT	Statewide	Local Road Improvements	75,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	MN Rail SIP	4,000
	MnDOT	Anoka County	East River Road	1,500
	MnDOT	Anoka County	US Hwy 10/169 Improvements	8,400
	MnDOT	Anoka County	Highway 65 Improvements	1,500
	MnDOT	Dakota County	Diffley Road Improvements	4,000
	MnDOT	Golden Valley	Hwy 55 Improvements	6,500
	MnDOT	Maple Grove	Hwy 610 Local Road Improvements	13,000
	MnDOT	Ramsey County	I-35E/County Rd J	1,500
	MnDOT	Richfield	77 <sup>th</sup> Street Underpass	6,000
	MnDOT	Sartell	Local Road Improvements	5,500
	MnDOT	Sibley County	Scenic Byway6 Reconstruction	14,000
	MnDOT	Scott County	Hwy 13 and Yosemite	5,269
	MnDOT	Sherburne County	Zimmerman Interchange	2,000
	MnDOT	Zumbrota	Jefferson Drive	3,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Local Bridge Replacement	30,000
	MnDOT	St. Paul	Third Street/Kellogg Blvd	52,000

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation (\$ in thousands)
	MnDOT	Statewide	Safe Routes to School	3,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Port Development	14,000
	MnDOT	Duluth	Grassy Point Bridge	3,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Transit Capital Program	2,000
	MnDOT	International Falls	Koochiching County Airport	1,800
	MnDOT	Rochester	International Airport Improvements	11,400
	MnDOT	Thief River Falls	Airport	5,500
	MnDOT	Hastings	Bike Trail	1,500
	MnDOT	Rogers	Bike Trail	2,200
	MnDOT	Shakopee	Hwy 169 Bike Overpass	2,000
	MnDOT	Winthrop/Hanley Falls	MVRRRA Improvements	10,000
	MnDOT	Northfield	Transit Hub	1,750
	MnDOT	Albert Lea	Hwy 65 Flood Mitigation	2,682
	MnDOT	Chisago County	Hwy 8 Reconstruction	8,000
	MnDOT	Henderson	Hwy 93 Reconstruction	1,800
	MnDOT	Olmsted County	Hwy 14/104 Construction	6,000
	MnDOT	Koochiching County	CSAH 24 Rail Grade Separation	3,000
	MnDOT	Red Wing	Rail Grade Separation	10,000
	Veterans Affairs	Statewide	Asset Preservation	6,300
	Veterans Affairs	Fergus Falls	Greenhouse	100
	Veterans Affairs	Martin County	Memorial	350
	MN Zoo	Apple Valley	Asset Preservation	13,000
	U of M	Statewide	HEAPR	38,495
	U of M	Minneapolis	Child Development Building	29,200
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expenses	1,393
Special Session 2020, Chapter 3				
	MnDOT	Statewide	State Road Construction	84,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Rail Grade Separation	110,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Project Development	25,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Flood Mitigation	23,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Facilities Capital Program	58,000
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expenses	300
Special Session 2021, Chapter 5				
	MnDOT	Statewide	State Road Construction	100,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	SRC Regional & Community	88,000
	MnDOT	Carver County	Highway Upgrade	25,000
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expenses	213
2023, Chapter 32				
	Agriculture	Statewide	Rural Finance Authority Loans	50,000
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expenses	50
2023, Chapter 72				
	Administration	St. Paul	Capital Asset Preservation and Replacement Account	9,000
	Administration	St. Paul	Capitol Complex Security Upgrades Phase II	8,796
	Agriculture	East Grand Forks	Building Repair	384
	Amateur Sports	Blaine	NSC Asset Preservation	9,600

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation (\$ in thousands)
	BWSR	Statewide	Local Government Roads Wetlands Replacement Program	12,000
	BWSR	Statewide	Reinvest in Minnesota (RIM Reserve Program)	10,700
	Corrections	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	33,800
	Corrections	Lino Lakes	Building E Renovation and Repurposing	492
	DEED	Statewide	Business Development Public Infrastructure Grant Program	10,000
	DEED	Statewide	Transportation Economic Development Infrastructure Program	1,500
	DEED	Statewide	Innovative Business Development Public Infrastructure Grant Program	1,500
	DEED	Statewide	Greater Minnesota Child Care Facilities	900
	DEED	Apple Valley	Inclusive Playground	1,410
	DEED	Belle Plaine	Public Infrastructure	3,000
	DEED	International Falls	Regional Health and Wellness Center	1,000
	DEED	Oak Park Heights	Redevelopment	2,190
	DHS	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	7,200
	DHS	Statewide	Early Childhood Facilities	900
	DHS	St. Peter	Water and Sewer Upgrades	1,050
	DHS	Statewide	Behavioral Health Crisis Facilities Grants	1,500
	DHS	Dakota County	Behavioral Health Crisis Facility	6,000
	DNR	Statewide	Asset Preservation	36,000
	DNR	Statewide	Betterment of Buildings	20,000
	DNR	Statewide	Wildfire Aviation Infrastructure	6,360
	DNR	Statewide	Improving Accessibility to State Parks, Recreation Areas, and Wildlife Management Areas	1,200
	DNR	Statewide	Dam Safety Repair, Reconstruction or Removal	4,000
	DNR	Statewide	Flood Hazard Mitigation Grant Assistance Program	15,000
	DNR	Battle Lake	Glendalough State Park Visitor Center	900
	DNR	Eden Prairie	Lower MN River Watershed District Area 3	2,750
	DNR	Badoura Township	Badoura State Forest Nursery	10,000
	DNR	Browns Valley	Flood Hazard Rider	3,300
	DNR	Lake Vermilion- Soudan	Underground Mine State Park	11,000
	DNR	Moorhead	Flood Hazard Rider	11,000
	DNR	Mora	High Water Mitigation	1,800
	DNR	Ranier	Safe Harbor Boat Dock	3,500
	DNR	Red River	Flood Hazard Rider	5,000
	DNR	Statewide	Parks and Trails Local and Regional Grant Program	2,000

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation (\$ in thousands)
	DNR	Statewide	Community Tree Planting Grants	8,400
	DNR	St. James	Open Pit Mine	2,500
	DNR	Systemwide	State Forest Reforestation	6,000
	DNR	Statewide	State Trail Maintenance	1,200
	DNR	Systemwide	Casey Jones State Trail	1,320
	DNR	Systemwide	Gitchi Gami State Trail	4,000
	DNR	Systemwide	Heartland State Trail - Detroit Lakes to Frazee	550
	DNR	Systemwide	Heartland State Trail - Itasca State Park	2,400
	DNR	Systemwide	Mill Towns State Trail - Riverside Park to Waterford Bridge	8,190
	DNR	Systemwide	Root River State Trail	2,000
	DNR	Systemwide	Glacial Lakes Trail	3,000
	DNR	Shakopee	Cultural Corridor with Minnesota Riverbank Stabilization and Access	8,260
	DNR	Shell Rock River Watershed District	Fountain Lake Sediment Removal	9,000
	Education	Statewide	Library Construction Grants	4,000
	Historical Soc.	Statewide	Historic Sites Asset Preservation	5,000
	Historical Soc.	Statewide	County and Local Historic Preservation Grants	1,000
	IRRRB	Systemwide	Water Line Replacement	12,229
	Metro Council	State	Busway Capital Improvement Program Bus Rapid Transit	72,000
	Metro Council	Statewide	Regional Parks and Trails Grant Program	16,620
	Metro Council	Statewide	Inflow and Infiltration Grant Program	12,000
	Metro Council	St. Paul	Mississippi River Learning Center	8,000
	Military Affairs	Rosemount	Readiness Center	24,720
	Military Affairs	Rosemount	Additional funding for Readiness Center	360
	Military Affairs	Fergus Falls	Additional funding for Readiness Center	800
	Military Affairs	Moorhead	Additional funding for Readiness Center	855
	Military Affairs	Marshall	Additional funding for Readiness Center	4,752
	HFA	Statewide	Public Housing Rehabilitation	41,868
	HFA	Statewide	Greater MN Housing Program Infrastructure	3,000
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expenses	1,564
	MN State	Statewide	HEAPR	44,733
	MN State	Alexandria Technical and CC	Transportation Center & Campus Center	955
	MN State	Central Lakes College	Repositioning, Design Student Services and Academic Support, Design and Renovation	11,591

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation (\$ in thousands)
	MN State	Inver Hills CC	Technology and Business Center, Renovation and Addition	22,025
	MN State	Lake Superior College	Integrated Manufacturing Workforce Labs, Design	8,316
	MN State	Mankato	Armstrong Hall Replacement	8,460
	MN State	Metropolitan State University	Cyber Security Program, Design and Renovation	5,196
	MN State	Minneapolis College	Management Education Center Metro Baccalaureate Initiative, Renovation	20,457
	MN State	Moorhead	Weld Hall, Renovation and Addition	23,099
	MN State	Northland Community and Technical College	Effective Teaching and Learning Labs, Design and Renovation	3,282
	MN State	Pine Technical and Community College	Technical Trade Labs, Renovation and Addition	21,468
	MN State	Saint Paul College	Academic Excellence Renovation, Design	1,671
	MN State	Vermillion CC	Classroom Building, Design and Renovation	3,633
	MN State	Winona	Center for Interdisciplinary Collaboration, Engagement, and Learning, Design	4,866
	MN State Academies	Statewide	Minnesota State Academies Dorm Renovations and Predesign	7,837
	MN State Academies	Statewide	Asset Preservation	1,200
	MN Zoo	Apple Valley	Asset Preservation	16,800
	MN Zoo	Apple Valley	Renovate Animal Hospital	1,225
	Perpich Ctr for Arts	Statewide	Asset Preservation	900
	PCA	Olmsted County	Capital Assistance Program	10,000
	Public Safety	State	Additional Funding for State Emergency Operations Center	11,392
	Public Safety	St. Paul	BCA Maryland Building Improvements	6,033
	MnDOT	Statewide	Local Bridge Replacement Program	67,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Local Road Improvement Fund Grants	78,954
	MnDOT	Statewide	Local Road - Townships	6,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Highway Railroad Grade Crossing-Warning Devices Replacement	3,600
	MnDOT	Statewide	Port Development Assistance Program	18,097
	MnDOT	Statewide	Safe Routes to School	2,400
	MnDOT	Statewide	Active Transportation	1,200
	MnDOT	Statewide	Minnesota Rail Service Improvement Program	9,600
	MnDOT	Systemwide	Greater Minnesota Transit Capital Program	3,000
	MnDOT	Carver County	CSAH 18	3,760
	MnDOT	Fridley	Northtown Rail Yards Overpass	4,000
	MnDOT	Hennepin County	Hennepin Ave. Bridge	3,500

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation (\$ in thousands)
	MnDOT	Inver Grove Heights	117th St. Reconstruction	5,000
	MnDOT	Plymouth	CSAH 47 Chankahda Tr.	6,200
	MnDOT	Savage	Road and Bridge Improvements	800
	MnDOT	St. Paul	3rd Street Kellogg Bridge - Gold Line BRT	25,000
	MnDOT	St. Paul Park	3rd Street Collector Roadway	7,000
	MnDOT	Sherburne County	Highway 169	2,000
	MnDOT	Washington County	TH36 & Lake Elmo Ave. Interchange	10,000
	PFA	Statewide	State Match for Revolving Fund Loan Programs	41,000
	PFA	Statewide	Water Infrastructure Funding Program	87,200
	PFA	Statewide	Point Source Implementation Grants Program	80,000
	PFA	Albert Lea	Wastewater Treatment Facility Improvements	2,000
	PFA	Arden Hills	Water and Sewer Improvements	510
	PFA	Babbitt	Water, Sewer, and Utility Improvements	2,000
	PFA	Bagley	Drinking Water and Sanitary Sewer Improvements	7,200
	PFA	Brainerd	Water Treatment Facility Improvements	5,000
	PFA	Clearbrook	Water Infrastructure Improvements	5,500
	PFA	Cloquet	Water Infrastructure Expansion	5,000
	PFA	East Gull Lake	Wastewater Treatment Facility Improvements	2,900
	PFA	Elk River	Sewer Improvements	1,100
	PFA	Grand Rapids	Water Treatment Facility Renovation	2,500
	PFA	Lino Lakes	Water Treatment Plant and Accompanying Utility Infrastructure	13,500
	PFA	Mankato	Water Treatment	25,000
	PFA	Medicine Lake	Infrastructure	3,500
	PFA	Monticello	Water Treatment Facility and Infrastructure	11,000
	PFA	Morristown	Water and Sewer Infrastructure	1,500
	PFA	Osseo	Lift Stations	1,600
	PFA	Owatonna	Water Treatment Facility Expansion	11,000
	PFA	Rice Lake	Water, Sewer, and Utilities Extension	1,800
	PFA	South Haven	Drinking Water Improvements	3,500
	PFA	St. Michael	Wastewater Treatment System Improvements	5,000
	U of M	Statewide	HEAPR	43,350
	U of M	State	Chemistry Undergraduate Teaching Laboratory	92,600

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation (\$ in thousands)
	Veterans Affairs	Hastings	Veterans Home Campus Upgrade	77,765
	Veterans Affairs	Statewide	Asset Preservation	12,360

## DESCRIPTION OF RURAL FINANCE AUTHORITY PROGRAMS

The Rural Finance Authority (RFA) currently administers thirteen loan programs to provide affordable credit to eligible farmers, and one program to provide financial assistance to proposed methane digester projects.

Five programs are funded from the sale of general obligation bonds. They include: the Beginning Farmer Loan Program, the Seller-Sponsored Loan Program, the Agricultural Improvement Program, the Livestock Expansion and Modernization Loan Program and the Restructure II Loan Program.

Each of these five programs are participation programs whereby the RFA joins in partnership with local lending institutions to provide credit based upon certain pre-established rules. Over 450 financial facilities are included in master participation agreements.

General eligibility requirements for each of these five programs are: (1) a borrower must be a resident of Minnesota or a domestic family farm corporation or family farm partnership, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, Section 500.24, subdivision 2; and (2) the borrower or one of the borrowers must be the principal operator of the farm with respect to which the loan is made.

Security for the bond funded loans must be a first mortgage on agricultural real estate. The interest rate for the RFA portion of a loan is set to meet the debt service requirements of the bonds sold to finance it. The maximum term for loan participations is ten (10) years unless otherwise stated by the RFA.

As of the date of this Official Statement, the Commissioner of Management and Budget has been authorized to issue up to \$406.7 million in State general obligation bonds to finance certain programs of the RFA and has issued, including bonds from this sale, \$361.2 million of these bonds for this purpose.

The following is a more extensive description of each of the five loan participation programs:

### Beginning Farmer Loan Program

This program is aimed at younger, lower equity individuals who intend, over time, to become full time farmers. The purpose is to enable the beginning farmer to purchase farm real estate. The RFA participation is limited to 45 percent of the loan principal up to a maximum of \$400,000. Each loan requires a minimum down payment of 10 percent of the purchase price. Loan amortization may be scheduled on a term of 15, 20, 25 or 30 years as negotiated among the lender, the borrower and the RFA. RFA participation is for a maximum of 10 years unless otherwise stated by the RFA. A Borrower must (1) have sufficient education, training or experience to succeed in the type of farming that they intend to pursue; (2) have a total net worth not exceeding \$903,000, indexed yearly for inflation; (3) agree to enroll in a farm business management program approved by the Commissioner of Agriculture; and (4) agree to obtain credit life insurance for the amount of the debt incurred unless a waiver is given.

### Seller-Sponsored Loan Program

This program is very similar to the Beginning Farmer program with one exception. This program is designed to permit the sellers of a farm to fund a portion of the financing essential to the completion of the sale. The seller agrees to subordinate its financing to the lender/RFA. The lender and the RFA provide the balance of the funds with a first mortgage. The down payment is negotiable. The program rules do not, however, require one to be made. Each lender determines its own requirements based on the buyer's ability to repay the needed financing.

### **Agricultural Improvement Program**

This program creates affordable financing for new, state-of-the-art improvements for agriculture production, including the purchase and construction or installation of improvements to land, buildings and other permanent structures, and equipment incorporated in or permanently affixed to the land, buildings or structures, which are useful for and intended for the purpose of improving a farm. The improvements can be for any farm related purpose including livestock facilities, grain handling facilities, machine storage, erosion control, wells and manure systems. The RFA participation is 45 percent of the loan principal to a maximum of \$400,000. The RFA is restricted to participation in loans that do not exceed 80 percent of the appraised value of the real estate comprising collateral for the loan. A borrower must have a total net worth not exceeding \$979,000, indexed for inflation.

### **Restructured II Loan Program**

Under this program, the RFA works with local lenders to help farmers reorganize their debt. This program is for farmers who remain in good credit standing with their local lender, but who are having trouble with cash flow. Only debt of an agricultural nature is eligible. The RFA will participate on 45 percent of the loan principal up to \$525,000. The loans may be amortized over a period of up to 25 years. Participation is restricted to loans that do not exceed 80 percent of the appraised value of real estate comprising collateral for the loan. A borrower must (1) have received at least 50 percent of average annual gross income from farming for the past three years; (2) have a net worth not exceeding \$2,082,000, indexed for inflation; and (3) have projected annual expenses not exceeding 95 percent of projected annual income.

### **Livestock Expansion and Modernization Loan Program**

This program is similar to the Agricultural Improvement program, but only for livestock related needs. It creates affordable financing for new, state-of-the-art improvements to land, buildings and other permanent structures, and equipment incorporated in or permanently affixed to the land, buildings or structures, which are useful for and intended for the purpose of raising livestock. The RFA may participate on a loan up to 45 percent of the loan principal to a maximum of \$525,000. The RFA is restricted to participation in loans that do not exceed 80 percent of the appraised value of the real estate comprising collateral for the loan. A borrower must (1) be actively engaged in a livestock operation; (2) have the ability to repay the loan; and (3) have a total net worth not exceeding \$2,082,000, indexed for inflation.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

## SCHEDULE OF BONDS BEING REFUNDED

### Various Purpose Refunding Bonds:

Proceeds of the Series 2023D Bonds will be used to refund the following bonds.

General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2013A dated August 15, 2013, maturing in the years and amounts and bearing interest at the annual rates set forth below. Bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2024, will be called for redemption and prepayment on November 7, 2023\*, at par plus accrued interest.

<b>Maturing</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>CUSIP**</b>
8/1/2024	\$13,665,000	5.000%	604129K96
8/1/2025	\$13,665,000	5.000%	604129L20
8/1/2026	\$13,665,000	5.000%	604129L38
8/1/2027	\$13,665,000	4.000%	604129L46
8/1/2028	\$13,665,000	4.000%	604129L53
8/1/2029	\$13,665,000	4.000%	604129L61
8/1/2030	\$13,665,000	4.000%	604129L79
8/1/2031	\$13,665,000	4.125%	604129L87
8/1/2032	\$13,665,000	4.250%	604129L95
8/1/2033	\$13,665,000	4.250%	604129M29
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$136,650,000</b>		

General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2013D dated November 6, 2013, maturing in the years and amounts and bearing interest at the annual rates set forth below. Bonds maturing on or after October 1, 2024, will be called for redemption and prepayment on November 7, 2023\*, at par plus accrued interest.

<b>Maturing</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>CUSIP**</b>
10/1/2024	\$13,965,000	4.000%	604129S49
10/1/2025	\$13,965,000	4.000%	604129S56
10/1/2026	\$13,965,000	3.000%	604129S64
10/1/2027	\$13,965,000	4.000%	604129S72
10/1/2028	\$13,965,000	3.500%	604129S80
10/1/2029	\$13,965,000	4.000%	604129S98
10/1/2030	\$13,965,000	4.000%	604129T22
10/1/2031	\$13,965,000	4.000%	604129T30
10/1/2032	\$13,965,000	4.000%	604129T48
10/1/2033	\$13,965,000	4.000%	604129T55
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$139,650,000</b>		

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

\*\* The State is not responsible for the use of the CUSIP numbers referenced herein nor is any representation made by the State as to their correctness; such CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the readers of this Official Statement.

General Obligation State Various Purpose Refunding Bonds, Series 2013F dated November 6, 2013, maturing in the years and amounts and bearing interest at the annual rates set forth below. Bonds maturing on or after October 1, 2024, will be called for redemption and prepayment on November 7, 2023\*, at par plus accrued interest.

<b>Maturing</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>CUSIP**</b>
10/1/2024	\$37,325,000	4.000%	604129Q74
10/1/2025	\$36,835,000	4.000%	604129Q82
10/1/2026	\$10,295,000	3.125%	60412ANS8
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$84,455,000</b>		

#### **Trunk Highway Refunding Bonds:**

Proceeds of the Series 2023E Bonds will be used to refund the following bonds.

General Obligation State Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2012B dated August 16, 2012, maturing in the years and amounts and bearing interest at the annual rates set forth below. Bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2024, will be called for redemption and prepayment on November 7, 2023\*, at par plus accrued interest.

<b>Maturing</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>CUSIP*</b>
8/1/2024	\$11,700,000	2.000%	604129C46
8/1/2025	\$11,700,000	2.250%	604129C53
8/1/2026	\$11,700,000	3.000%	604129C61
8/1/2027	\$11,700,000	2.500%	604129C79
8/1/2028	\$11,700,000	3.000%	604129C87
8/1/2029	\$11,700,000	3.000%	604129C95
8/1/2030	\$11,700,000	3.000%	604129D29
8/1/2031	\$11,700,000	3.000%	604129D37
8/1/2032	\$11,700,000	3.000%	604129D45
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$105,300,000</b>		

General Obligation State Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2013B dated August 15, 2013, maturing in the years and amounts and bearing interest at the annual rates set forth below. Bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2024, will be called for redemption and prepayment on November 7, 2023\*, at par plus accrued interest.

<b>Maturing</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>CUSIP*</b>
8/1/2024	\$10,000,000	5.000%	604129H41
8/1/2025	\$10,000,000	5.000%	604129H58
8/1/2026	\$10,000,000	5.000%	604129H66
8/1/2027	\$10,000,000	4.000%	604129H74
8/1/2028	\$10,000,000	4.000%	604129H82
8/1/2029	\$10,000,000	4.000%	604129H90
8/1/2030	\$10,000,000	4.000%	604129J23
8/1/2031	\$10,000,000	4.125%	604129J31
8/1/2032	\$10,000,000	4.250%	604129J49
8/1/2033	\$10,000,000	4.250%	604129J56
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$100,000,000</b>		

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

\*\* The State is not responsible for the use of the CUSIP numbers referenced herein nor is any representation made by the State as to their correctness; such CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the readers of this Official Statement.

General Obligation State Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2013E dated November 6, 2013, maturing in the years and amounts and bearing interest at the annual rates set forth below. Bonds maturing on or after October 1, 2024, will be called for redemption and prepayment on November 7, 2023\*, at par plus accrued interest.

<b>Maturing</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>CUSIP*</b>
10/1/2024	\$5,600,000	5.000%	604129N51
10/1/2025	\$5,600,000	5.000%	604129N69
10/1/2026	\$5,600,000	5.000%	604129N77
10/1/2027	\$5,600,000	4.000%	604129N85
10/1/2028	\$5,600,000	4.000%	604129N93
10/1/2029	\$5,600,000	4.000%	604129P26
10/1/2030	\$5,600,000	4.000%	604129P34
10/1/2031	\$5,600,000	4.000%	604129P42
10/1/2032	\$5,600,000	4.000%	604129P59
10/1/2033	\$5,600,000	4.000%	604129P67
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$56,000,000</b>		

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

\*\* The State is not responsible for the use of the CUSIP numbers referenced herein nor is any representation made by the State as to their correctness; such CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the readers of this Official Statement.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

---

---

**APPENDIX E**

**SELECTED ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC  
INFORMATION**

---

---

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

## SELECTED ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

### RESIDENT POPULATION (Thousands of Persons)

Year	U.S.	Minnesota	Minnesota Share of U.S.	% Change U.S.	% Change Minnesota
<b>Decennial Census 2020</b>					
2010	308,746	5,304	1.75%	-	-
2020	331,449	5,706	1.72	7.4%	7.6%
<b>Intercensal Population Estimates Vintage 2020</b>					
2011	311,583	5,347	1.72	0.7%	0.7%
2012	313,878	5,378	1.71	0.7%	0.6%
2013	316,060	5,415	1.71	0.7%	0.7%
2014	318,386	5,453	1.71	0.7%	0.7%
2015	320,739	5,484	1.71	0.7%	0.6%
2016	323,072	5,525	1.71	0.7%	0.8%
2017	325,122	5,569	1.71	0.6%	0.8%
2018	326,838	5,609	1.72	0.5%	0.7%
2019	328,330	5,640	1.72	0.5%	0.6%
2020	329,484	5,657	1.72	0.4%	0.3%
<b>Intercensal Population Estimates Vintage 2021</b>					
2020	331,512	5,710	1.72		
2021	332,032	5,711	1.72	0.2%	0.0%
2022	333,288	5,717	1.72	0.4%	0.1%

\*Due to challenges posed by the COVID-19 pandemic, the Population estimates Program could not use the 2020 decennial census as the population estimates base. Instead, we include both the 2020 Vintage Population Estimates and the 2021 Vintage Population Estimates. The 2020 Decennial Census revealed that the 2020 Vintage estimates are too low for Minnesota by 49,152 people. When updated intercensal data becomes available, that growth will be spread over the decade from 2010-2020.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, U.S. Census Bureau, [www.census.gov/data/tables/2020/dec/2020-apportionment-data.html](https://www.census.gov/data/tables/2020/dec/2020-apportionment-data.html), [www.census.gov/data/tables/time-series/demo/popest/intercensal-2000-2010-state](https://www.census.gov/data/tables/time-series/demo/popest/intercensal-2000-2010-state)  
Data extracted by MMB staff in June 2023.

**NON-FARM EMPLOYMENT-MIX OF MINNESOTA AND UNITED STATES FOR 2022**  
(Thousands of Jobs)

<b>Industry</b>	<b>Minnesota</b>	<b>% of Total</b>	<b>U.S.</b>	<b>% of Total</b>
Total Private	2,525.0	86.1	129,743	88.8
Goods-Producing	462.8	15.8	21,094	14.4
Mining and Logging	6.4	0.2	623	0.4
Construction	132.7	4.5	7,674	5.3
Manufacturing Durables	207.8	7.1	7,956	5.4
Manufacturing Non-Durables	115.9	4.0	4,841	3.3
Private Service Providing	2,062.2	70.3	108,649	74.4
Wholesale Trade	130.8	4.5	5,684	4.0
Retail Trade	281.5	9.6	15,776	10.8
Transportation, Warehousing, Utilities	113.4	3.9	6,473	4.4
Information	45.5	1.6	3,001	2.1
Financial Activities	192.0	6.5	8,949	6.1
Professional and Business Services	387.4	13.2	22,260	15.2
Education and Health Services	548.5	18.7	24,423	16.7
Leisure and Hospitality	256.3	8.7	15,665	10.8
Other Services	106.7	3.6	5,697	3.9
Government	408.7	13.9	22,710	15.2
<b>Total (Non-Farm)</b>	<b>2,933.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>146,122</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Note: Columns may not add due to rounding.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://data.bls.gov/ces>.  
Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development, <http://mn.gov/deed/data/>.  
Data extracted by MMB staff June 2023.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

**EMPLOYMENT-MIX IN DURABLE GOODS INDUSTRIES OF  
UNITED STATES AND MINNESOTA FOR 2022  
(Thousands of Jobs)**

<b>Industry</b>	<b>Minnesota</b>	<b>% of Total</b>	<b>U.S.</b>	<b>% of Total</b>
Wood Products	12.8	6.2	429	5.4
Fabricated Metal Products	44.9	21.6	1,432	18.0
Machinery	35.4	17.1	1,105	13.9
Computers and Electronic Products	43.3	20.8	1,088	13.7
Transportation Equipment	11.9	5.7	1,726	21.7
Medical Equipment and Supplies	27.4	13.2	336	4.2
Other Durables	32.1	15.4	1,841	23.1
Total Durable Goods Manufacturing	207.8	100.0	7,956	100.0

Note: Columns may not add due to rounding.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://data.bls.gov/ces>.

Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development, <http://mn.gov/deed/data/>.

Data extracted by MMB staff June 2023.

**EMPLOYMENT-MIX IN NON-DURABLE GOODS INDUSTRIES OF  
UNITED STATES AND MINNESOTA FOR 2022  
(Thousands of Jobs)**

<b>Industry</b>	<b>Minnesota</b>	<b>% of Total</b>	<b>U.S.</b>	<b>% of Total</b>
Food Manufacturing	47.3	40.8	1,696	35.0
Other Non-Durables	68.7	59.2	3,145	65.0
Total Non-Durable Goods	115.9	100.0	4,841	100.0

Note: Columns may not add due to rounding.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://data.bls.gov/ces>.

Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development, <http://mn.gov/deed/data/>.

Data extracted by MMB staff June 2023.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

**NON-FARM EMPLOYMENT-MIX OF UNITED STATES  
AND MINNESOTA: 2000, 2010 AND 2020  
(Thousands of Jobs)**

Category	Minnesota					United States				
	2000	2010	2020	%Change		2000	2010	2020	% Change	
				00-10	10-20				00-10	10-20
Total Private	2,275.5	2,221.3	2,379.6	(2.4)	7.1	111,235	107,855	120,276	(3.0)	11.5
Goods-Producing	523.7	386.3	439.4	(26.2)	13.7	24,649	17,751	20,068	(28.0)	13.1
Mining and Logging	8.1	6.0	6.2	(26.3)	3.8	599	705	619	17.7	(12.2)
Construction	118.9	87.6	124.0	(26.3)	41.5	6,787	5,518	7,269	(18.7)	31.7
Manufacturing Durables	255.6	183.4	198.8	(28.2)	8.4	10,877	7,064	7,580	(35.1)	7.3
Manufacturing Non-Durables	141.1	109.3	110.5	(22.5)	1.0	6,386	4,464	4,600	(30.1)	3.0
Private Service Providing	1,751.8	1,835.0	1,940.2	4.8	5.7	86,585	90,104	100,209	4.1	11.2
Wholesale Trade	126.6	119.1	125.0	(5.9)	4.9	5,933	5,387	5,640	(9.2)	4.7
Retail Trade	307.2	277.1	275.6	(9.8)	(0.6)	15,280	14,446	14,853	(5.5)	2.8
Transportation, Warehousing, Utilities	103.4	89.8	103.1	(13.2)	14.8	4,410	4,179	5,555	(5.2)	32.9
Information	69.3	53.2	43.2	(23.2)	(18.8)	3,630	2,707	2,694	(25.4)	(0.5)
Financial Activities	160.8	163.2	193.3	1.4	18.4	7,783	7,695	8,724	(1.1)	13.4
Professional and Business Services	323.7	325.5	361.4	0.6	11.0	16,666	16,783	20,246	0.7	20.6
Education and Health Services	324.5	457.8	534.3	41.1	16.7	15,252	19,975	23,235	31.0	16.3
Leisure and Hospitality	221.7	235.2	204.7	6.1	(13.0)	11,862	13,049	13,327	10.0	2.1
Other Services	114.7	114.1	99.7	(0.5)	(12.6)	5,168	5,331	5,394	3.2	1.2
Government	407.6	416.5	405.9	2.2	(2.6)	20,790	22,490	21,909	8.2	(2.6)
<b>Total (Non-Farm)</b>	<b>2,683.1</b>	<b>2,637.9</b>	<b>2,785.5</b>	<b>(1.7)</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>132,024</b>	<b>130,345</b>	<b>142,185</b>	<b>(1.3)</b>	<b>9.1</b>

Note: Columns may not add due to rounding.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://data.bls.gov/ces>.  
Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development, <http://mn.gov/deed/data/>.  
Data extracted by MMB staff June 2023.

# MINNESOTA AND UNITED STATES PER CAPITA PERSONAL INCOME

<b>Year</b>	<b>Minnesota</b>	<b>U.S.</b>	<b>Minnesota as % of U.S.</b>
2012	\$47,726	\$44,548	107.1
2013	\$47,838	\$44,798	106.8
2014	\$49,967	\$46,887	106.6
2015	\$51,985	\$48,725	106.7
2016	\$52,596	\$49,613	106.0
2017	\$54,266	\$51,550	105.3
2018	\$56,539	\$53,786	105.1
2019	\$58,543	\$56,250	104.1
2020	\$62,210	\$59,763	104.1
2021	\$66,232	\$64,117	103.3
2022	\$68,010	\$65,423	104.0

Note: Per capita personal income is total personal income divided by total midyear population estimates of the Census Bureau.

Note: Current dollars (not adjusted for inflation).

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, <https://www.bea.gov/regional/index.htm>.

U.S. Department of Commerce, U.S. Census Bureau, [www.census.gov/popest](http://www.census.gov/popest).

Data extracted by MMB staff June 2023.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

**PERSONAL INCOME GROWTH AND RESIDENT POPULATION IN TWELVE STATE NORTH CENTRAL REGION  
2000-2010 AND 2010-2020**

<b>State</b>	<b>2000 Personal Income (Millions)</b>	<b>2010 Personal Income (Millions)</b>	<b>2000-2010 Annual Compound Rate of Increase (%)</b>	<b>Regional Growth Rank 2000-2010</b>	<b>2020 Personal Income (Millions)</b>	<b>2010-2020 Annual Compound Rate of Increase (%)</b>	<b>Regional Growth Rank 2010-2020</b>	<b>2010 Census Population (Thousands)</b>	<b>2010 Per Capita Personal Income (\$)</b>	<b>2010 Regional Rank</b>	<b>2020 Census Population (Thousands)</b>	<b>2020 Per Capita Personal Income (\$)</b>	<b>2020 Regional Rank</b>
Illinois	\$412,966	\$543,084	2.8	10	\$794,460	3.9	8	12,846	\$42,278	3	12,787	\$62,132	1
Indiana	\$171,502	\$231,707	3.1	9	\$354,338	4.3	4	6,491	\$35,695	12	6,789	\$52,194	11
Iowa	\$80,229	\$116,906	3.8	5	\$169,994	3.8	10	3,051	\$38,312	8	3,191	\$53,280	9
Kansas	\$76,105	\$114,240	4.1	4	\$164,334	3.7	11	2,859	\$39,960	6	2,938	\$55,935	6
Michigan	\$302,001	\$353,316	1.6	12	\$537,494	4.3	5	9,880	\$35,760	11	10,070	\$53,378	10
Minnesota	\$160,089	\$226,957	3.6	7	\$355,211	4.6	3	5,312	\$42,724	2	5,710	\$62,210	2
Missouri	\$156,676	\$222,564	3.6	6	\$320,698	3.7	12	5,996	\$37,118	9	6,154	\$52,112	12
Nebraska	\$49,768	\$75,490	4.3	3	\$112,630	4.1	6	1,830	\$41,248	5	1,963	\$57,387	5
North Dakota	\$16,623	\$29,881	6.0	1	\$47,411	4.7	1	675	\$44,264	1	780	\$60,821	3
Ohio	\$324,978	\$425,362	2.7	11	\$631,331	4.0	7	11,542	\$36,854	10	11,798	\$53,514	8
South Dakota	\$20,276	\$33,804	5.2	2	\$53,622	4.7	2	816	\$41,423	4	888	\$60,398	4
Wisconsin	\$158,832	\$222,983	3.5	8	\$329,623	4.0	9	5,692	\$39,175	7	5,896	\$55,904	7
<b>Region</b>	<b>\$1,930,042</b>	<b>\$2,596,294</b>	<b>3.0</b>		<b>\$3,871,143</b>	<b>4.1</b>		<b>66,991</b>	<b>\$38,756</b>		<b>68,961</b>	<b>\$56,135</b>	
<b>United States</b>	<b>\$8,654,561</b>	<b>\$12,586,509</b>	<b>3.8</b>		<b>\$19,812,171</b>	<b>4.6</b>		<b>309,378</b>	<b>\$40,683</b>		<b>331,512</b>	<b>\$59,763</b>	

Note: Per capita personal income is total personal income divided by Census population.

Note: Current dollars (not adjusted for inflation).

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, [www.bea.gov/regional/index.htm](http://www.bea.gov/regional/index.htm).

U.S. Department of Commerce, U.S. Census Bureau, [www.census.gov/popest](http://www.census.gov/popest).

Data extracted by MMB staff June 2023.

**PERSONAL INCOME GROWTH IN TWELVE STATE NORTH CENTRAL REGION: 2021-2022**  
**(\$'s in Millions)**

<b>Growth Rank</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>2021 Personal Income</b>	<b>2022 Personal Income</b>	<b>Percent Growth</b>
1	South Dakota	\$57,718	\$59,872	3.7
2	Nebraska	\$120,189	\$124,611	3.7
3	Iowa	\$182,525	\$188,526	3.3
4	North Dakota	\$50,003	\$51,575	3.1
5	Indiana	\$384,520	\$395,839	2.9
6	Minnesota	\$378,285	\$388,828	2.8
7	Wisconsin	\$351,551	\$360,684	2.6
8	Missouri	\$341,254	\$349,370	2.4
9	Kansas	\$172,918	\$176,676	2.2
10	Illinois	\$852,082	\$865,923	1.6
11	Ohio	\$670,036	\$680,435	1.6
12	Michigan	\$567,807	\$570,065	0.4
<b>Region</b>		<b>\$4,128,887</b>	<b>\$4,212,403</b>	<b>2.0</b>
<b>United States</b>		<b>\$21,288,709</b>	<b>\$21,804,788</b>	<b>2.4</b>

Note: Columns may not add due to rounding

Note: Current dollars (not adjusted for inflation).

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, [www.bea.gov/regional/index.htm](http://www.bea.gov/regional/index.htm)  
Data extracted by MMB staff June 2023.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

**NON-FARM EMPLOYMENT IN TWELVE STATE NORTH CENTRAL REGION: 2000-2010 AND 2010-2020**  
**(Thousands of Jobs)**

<b>State</b>	<b>2000 Non-Farm Employment</b>	<b>2010 Non-Farm Employment</b>	<b>2000-2010 Percent Increase (Decrease)</b>	<b>Regional Growth Rank 2000-2010</b>	<b>2020 Non-Farm Employment</b>	<b>2010-2020 Percent Increase (Decrease)</b>	<b>Regional Growth Rank 2010-2020</b>
Illinois	6,042	5,610	(7.2)	10	5,699	1.6	12
Indiana	3,005	2,800	(6.8)	9	2,993	6.9	2
Iowa	1,479	1,469	(0.6)	4	1,509	2.7	10
Kansas	1,347	1,331	(1.2)	5	1,359	2.1	11
Michigan	4,678	3,867	(17.3)	12	4,039	4.5	7
Minnesota	2,683	2,638	(1.7)	6	2,784	5.5	4
Missouri	2,754	2,669	(3.1)	7	2,777	4.0	8
Nebraska	913	945	3.5	3	989	4.7	5
North Dakota	328	377	14.8	1	412	9.5	1
Ohio	5,625	5,036	(10.5)	11	5,263	4.5	6
South Dakota	378	403	6.6	2	426	5.9	3
Wisconsin	2,832	2,725	(3.8)	8	2,823	3.6	9
<b>Region</b>	<b>32,063</b>	<b>29,869</b>	<b>(6.8)</b>		<b>31,073</b>	<b>4.0</b>	
<b>U.S.</b>	<b>132,011</b>	<b>130,345</b>	<b>(1.3)</b>		<b>142,186</b>	<b>9.1</b>	

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://data.bls.gov/ces>.  
Data extracted by MMB staff June 2023.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

**NON-FARM EMPLOYMENT IN TWELVE STATE NORTH CENTRAL REGION:  
2020-2021 AND 2021-2022  
(Thousands of Jobs)**

<b>State</b>	<b>2020 Non-Farm Employment</b>	<b>2021 Non-Farm Employment</b>	<b>2020-2021 Percent Increase</b>	<b>Regional Growth Rank 2020-2021</b>	<b>2022 Non-Farm Employment</b>	<b>2022-2021 Percent Increase</b>	<b>Regional Growth Rank 2022-2021</b>
Illinois	5,699	5,811	2.0	9	6,033	3.8	2
Indiana	2,994	3,085	3.0	3	3,194	3.5	3
Iowa	1,509	1,539	2.0	8	1,570	2.0	11
Kansas	1,359	1,380	1.5	11	1,419	2.8	5
Michigan	4,039	4,199	4.0	1	4,362	3.9	1
Minnesota	2,786	2,855	2.5	4	2,934	2.8	6
Missouri	2,776	2,844	2.5	5	2,928	2.9	4
Nebraska	988	1,007	1.9	10	1,026	1.9	12
North Dakota	412	417	1.1	12	427	2.4	10
Ohio	5,263	5,388	2.4	7	5,529	2.6	8
South Dakota	426	440	3.3	2	453	2.7	7
Wisconsin	2,824	2,892	2.4	6	2,965	2.5	9
<b>Region</b>	<b>31,075</b>	<b>31,857</b>	<b>2.5</b>		<b>32,839</b>	<b>3.1</b>	
<b>U.S.</b>	<b>142,186</b>	<b>146,285</b>	<b>2.9</b>		<b>152,575</b>	<b>4.3</b>	

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://data.bls.gov/ces>.  
Data extracted by MMB staff June 2023.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

# MINNESOTA & UNITED STATES UNEMPLOYMENT RATES (Percent)

Year	Annual Average	
	Minnesota %	U.S. %
2013	5.0	7.4
2014	4.3	6.2
2015	3.8	5.3
2016	3.9	4.9
2017	3.5	4.4
2018	3.0	3.9
2019	3.3	3.7
2020	6.3	8.1
2021	3.8	5.4
2022	2.7	3.6

Month	Monthly Figures (Seasonally Adjusted)	
	Minnesota %	U.S. %
2022		
January	2.8	4.0
February	2.6	3.8
March	2.4	3.6
April	2.3	3.6
May	2.4	3.6
June	2.4	3.6
July	2.6	3.5
August	2.7	3.7
September	2.9	3.5
October	3.0	3.7
November	3.0	3.6
December	2.9	3.5

2023		
January	2.9	3.4
February	3.0	3.6
March	2.8	3.5
April	2.8	3.4
May	2.9	3.7

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://data.bls.gov>  
 Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development, <http://mn.gov/deed/data/>.  
 Data extracted by MMB staff July 2023.

# MINNESOTA BASED COMPANIES INCLUDED IN THE FORTUNE 500

(\$ in millions)

<u>Rank</u>		<u>Company</u>	<u>Revenues</u>	<u>Assets</u>	<u>Profits</u>	<u>Industry Category</u>	<u>Industry</u>
<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>						<u>Rank</u>
5	5	UnitedHealth Group	\$ 324,162	\$ 245,705	\$ 20,120	Health Care: Insurance and Managed Care	1
33	32	Target	\$ 109,120	\$ 53,335	\$ 2,780	General Merchandisers	3
90	95	Cenex Harvest States (CHS)	\$ 47,792	\$ 18,825	\$ 1,679	Food Production	3
94	68	Best Buy	\$ 46,298	\$ 15,803	\$ 1,419	Specialty Retailers: Other	3
116	102	Minnesota Mining & Manufacturing (3M)	\$ 34,229	\$ 46,455	\$ 5,777	Chemicals	2
149	150	U.S. Bancorp	\$ 27,401	\$ 674,805	\$ 5,825	Commercial Banks	8
160	154	C.H. Robinson Worldwide	\$ 24,697	\$ 5,955	\$ 941	Transportation and Logistics	1
213	232	Land O'Lakes	\$ 19,226	\$ 9,770	\$ 241	Food Consumer Products	4
219	201	General Mills	\$ 18,993	\$ 31,090	\$ 2,707	Food Consumer Products	5
271	278	Xcel Energy	\$ 15,310	\$ 61,188	\$ 1,736	Utilities: Gas and Electric	11
289	277	Ameriprise Financial	\$ 14,347	\$ 158,468	\$ 2,559	Diversified Financials	7
293	293	Ecolab	\$ 14,188	\$ 21,464	\$ 1,092	Chemicals	8
330	327	Hormel Foods	\$ 12,459	\$ 13,307	\$ 1,000	Food Consumer Products	7
412	351	Thrivent Financial for Lutherans	\$ 9,347	\$ 110,100	\$ 1,085	Insurance: Life, Health (Mutual)	8
424	419	Polaris Industries	\$ 8,988	\$ 5,718	\$ 447	Miscellaneous	4

Source: Fortune Magazine, <http://fortune.com/fortune500/>  
Data extracted by MMB staff June 2023.

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

---

---

**APPENDIX F**  
**SELECTED STATE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**For the Fiscal Year**  
**Ended June 30, 2022**

---

---

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

**APPENDIX F**  
**SELECTED STATE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**  
**Table of Contents**

**BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Independent Auditor's Report .....	F-1
Management's Discussion and Analysis .....	F-5
Statement of Net Position .....	F-27
Statement of Activities .....	F-29
Governmental Fund Financial Statements	
Balance Sheet .....	F-31
Reconciliation of the Government Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position .....	F-32
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances .....	F-33
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities.....	F-34
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances - Budget and Actual Budgetary Basis.....	F-35
Proprietary Funds	
Statement of Net Position .....	F-36
Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position .....	F-38
Statement of Cash Flows .....	F-39
Fiduciary Funds	
Statement of Net Position .....	F-41
Statement of Changes in Net Position .....	F-42
Component Units Funds	
Statement of Net Position .....	F-44
Statement of Activities .....	F-46
Notes to the Financial Statements .....	F-47
Required Supplementary Information .....	F-158

The Office of the Legislative Auditor, the State's independent auditor, has not been engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of its report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report. The Office of the Legislative Auditor also has not performed any procedures relating to this offering document.

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)



## Office of the Legislative Auditor

STATE OF MINNESOTA • Judy Randall, Legislative Auditor

### Independent Auditor's Report

Members of the Minnesota State Legislature

The Honorable Tim Walz, Governor

Mr. Jim Schowalter, Commissioner, Minnesota Management and Budget

### Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

#### Opinions

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the State of Minnesota, as of and for the year ended June 30, 2022, which collectively comprise the state's basic financial statements as listed in the Table of Contents.

In our opinion, based upon our audit and the reports of other auditors, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the State of Minnesota as of June 30, 2022, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof and the respective budgetary comparison for the General Fund for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We did not audit the financial statements of the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities, which is a major proprietary fund, and the Minnesota State Lottery, which is a nonmajor proprietary fund, and which cumulatively represent 56 percent, 50 percent, and 52 percent, respectively, of the total assets, total net position, and operating revenues of the primary government's business-type activities. We also did not audit the financial statements of the Housing Finance Agency, Metropolitan Council, University of Minnesota, Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority, Office of Higher Education, Public Facilities Authority, and Workers' Compensation Assigned Risk Plan, which cumulatively represent 99 percent, 99 percent, and 99 percent, respectively, of the total assets, total net position, and operating revenues of the total discretely presented component units. Those statements were audited by other auditors whose reports thereon have been furnished to us, and our opinion, insofar as it relates to the amounts included for the aforementioned major proprietary fund, business-type activities, and discretely presented component units, is based solely on the reports of other auditors.

Room 140 Centennial Building, 658 Cedar Street, St. Paul, Minnesota 55155-1603 • Phone: 651-296-4708 • Fax: 651-296-4712  
E-mail: [legislative.auditor@state.mn.us](mailto:legislative.auditor@state.mn.us) • Website: [www.auditor.leg.state.mn.us](http://www.auditor.leg.state.mn.us) • Minnesota Relay: 1-800-627-3529 or 7-1-1

#### Emphasis of Matter

As discussed in Note 20 to the basic financial statements, effective July 1, 2021, the State of Minnesota adopted new accounting guidance *GASB Statement No. 87, Leases*. The guidance requires lessees to recognize lease liabilities and intangible right-to-use lease assets, and lessors to recognize leases receivable and deferred inflows of resources. Our opinions are not modified with respect to this matter.

#### Basis for Opinions

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAS) and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of Minnesota Management and Budget and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

#### Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the State of Minnesota's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

#### Auditor's Responsibilities of the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS and *Government Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS and *Government Auditing Standards*, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the State of Minnesota's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.

- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the State of Minnesota's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control related matters that we identified during the audit.

The financial statements of the Housing Finance Agency, the National Sports Center Foundation, and the Workers' Compensation Assigned Risk Plan, which are discretely presented component units, were not audited in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*.

#### **Required Supplementary Information**

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis and the other required supplementary information, as listed in the Table of Contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

#### **Supplementary Information**

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the basic financial statements as a whole. The Combining and Individual Fund Statements – Nonmajor Funds and the General Obligation Debt Schedule are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the information is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

#### **Other Information**

Management is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information comprises the Introduction and the Statistical Section but does not include the basic financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinions on the basic financial statements do not cover the other information, and we do not express an opinion or any form of assurance thereon.

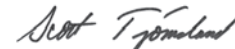
In connection with our audit of the basic financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and consider whether a material inconsistency exists between the other information and the basic financial statements, or the other information otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work performed, we conclude that an uncorrected material misstatement of the other information exists, we are required to describe it in our report.

#### **Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards**

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we will also issue a report on our consideration of the State of Minnesota's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the State of Minnesota's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the State of Minnesota's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.



Lori Leysen, CPA  
Deputy Legislative Auditor



Scott Tjomsland, CPA  
Audit Director

December 16, 2022



## 2022 Annual Comprehensive Financial Report Management's Discussion and Analysis

### Introduction

The following discussion and analysis of the state of Minnesota (state) financial performance provides an overview of the state's financial activities for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022 and identifies changes in the financial position of the state that occurred during the fiscal year. This section should be read in conjunction with the preceding transmittal letter and the state's financial statements and notes to the financial statements, which follow.

### Overview of the Financial Statements

The focus of Minnesota's financial reporting is on the state as a whole and on the individual funds that are considered to be major. This reporting focus presents a more comprehensive view of Minnesota's financial activities and financial position and makes the comparison of Minnesota's government to other governments easier.

The financial section of this annual report has four parts:

- Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A)
- Basic Financial Statements
- Required Supplementary Information
- Combining and Individual Fund Statements – Nonmajor Funds

The report also includes statistical and economic information, which generally provides a ten-year history of various indicators.

The Basic Financial Statements include Government-wide Financial Statements, Fund Financial Statements, and Notes to the Financial Statements that provide more detailed information.

### Government-wide Financial Statements

The Government-wide Financial Statements are located immediately following this discussion and analysis and provide an overall view of the state's operations in a manner similar to a private-sector business. Government-wide Financial Statements consist of the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities that are prepared using the economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. All current year revenues and expenses are included in the statements regardless of whether the related cash has been received or paid. Revenues and expenses are reported in the statement of activities for some items that will not result in cash flows until future fiscal periods (e.g. uncollected taxes, accounts receivable, and earned but unused vacation leave). This reporting method produces a view of financial activities and position similar to that presented by most private-sector companies. The statements provide both short-term and long-term information about the state's financial position, which assists readers in assessing the state's economic condition at the end of the fiscal year.

The Statement of Net Position presents all of the state's financial resources along with capital and leased assets and long-term obligations. The statement includes all assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, and deferred inflows of resources of the state. Net position is the difference between assets plus

deferred outflows of resources and liabilities plus deferred inflows of resources and is one method to measure the state's financial condition.

- An increase or decrease in the state's net position from one year to the next indicates whether the financial position of the state is improving or worsening.
- Other indicators of the state's financial condition include the condition of its infrastructure and economic events and trends that affect future revenues and expenses.

The Statement of Activities presents the changes in net position and reports on the gross and net cost of various activities carried out by the state (governmental, business-type, and component units). These costs are paid by general taxes and other revenues generated by the state. This statement summarizes the cost of providing specific services by the government and includes all current year revenues and expenses.

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities segregate the activities of the state into three types:

### Governmental Activities

The governmental activities of the state include most basic services such as environmental resources, general government, transportation, education, health and human services, and public safety. Most of the costs of these activities are financed by taxes, fees, and federal grants.

### Business-type Activities

The business-type activities of the state normally are intended to recover all, or a significant portion of, their costs through user fees and charges to external users of goods and services. The operations of the Unemployment Insurance, the State Colleges and Universities, and the Lottery are examples of business-type activities.

### Discretely Presented Component Units

Component units may be blended or discretely presented. Blended component units, although legally separate entities, are, in substance, part of the state's operations. Discretely presented component units are shown separately from the primary government. Component units are legally separate organizations for which the state is financially accountable, or the nature and significance of the unit's relationship with the state is such that exclusion of the unit would cause the state's financial statements to be misleading. Financial accountability is defined as the appointment of a voting majority of the component unit governing body, and either a) the ability of the state to impose its will, or b) the potential for the organization to provide financial benefits to, or impose financial burdens on, the primary government.

The state's 11 component units are reported as discretely presented component units and reported in two categories: major and nonmajor. This categorization is based on the relative size of an individual component unit's assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, deferred inflows of resources, revenues, and expenses in relation to the total of all component units and the primary government.

The state's three major component units are:

- Housing Finance Agency
- Metropolitan Council
- University of Minnesota

The state's eight nonmajor component units are combined into a single column for reporting in the Fund Financial Statements. These nonmajor component units are:

- Agricultural and Economic Development Board
- Minnesota Comprehensive Health Association
- Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority
- National Sports Center Foundation
- Office of Higher Education
- Public Facilities Authority
- Rural Finance Authority
- Workers' Compensation Assigned Risk Plan

### State Fund and Component Unit Financial Statements

A fund is a grouping of related self-balancing accounts used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The state of Minnesota, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements.

The Fund Financial Statements focus on individual parts of the state, reporting the state's operations in more detail than in the Government-wide Statements. Fund Financial Statements focus on the most significant funds within the state.

The state's funds are divided into three categories:

#### Governmental Funds

Governmental funds record most of the basic services provided by the state and account for essentially the same functions as reported in the governmental activities in the Government-wide Financial Statements. Unlike the Government-wide Financial Statements, the Fund Financial Statements focus on how money flows in and out of the funds during a fiscal year and spendable resources available at the end of the fiscal year.

Governmental funds are accounted for using the modified accrual basis of accounting, which recognizes revenues when they are available and measurable. Expenditures are generally recognized in the accounting period when the fund liability is incurred, if measurable. This approach is known as the flow of current financial resources measurement focus. These statements provide a detailed short-term view of the state's finances that assist in determining whether there are more or less resources available and whether these financial resources will be adequate to meet the current needs of the state. Governmental funds include the General, special revenue, capital project, Debt Service, and Permanent funds.

The focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the Government-wide Financial Statements. It is useful to compare the information presented for governmental funds with similar information presented for governmental activities in the Government-wide Financial Statements. By comparing this financial information, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the state's short-term financing decisions.

The basic financial statements include a reconciliation of governmental funds to governmental activities. These reconciliations follow the governmental funds balance sheet and the governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances.

The state maintains 22 individual state governmental funds. Information is presented separately in the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet and in the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance for the General and Federal funds, which are reported as major funds. Information from the remaining funds is combined into a single, aggregated column. Individual fund data for each of these nonmajor governmental funds is provided in the form of combining statements included in this report.

The state adopts a biennial budget with annual appropriations for the majority of the activity reported in the General Fund. A budgetary comparison statement has been provided for the General Fund activity with appropriations included in the biennial budget to demonstrate compliance with this budget.

#### Proprietary Funds

When the state charges customers for the services it provides, whether to outside customers or to other agencies within the state, these services are generally reported in proprietary funds. Proprietary funds (enterprise and internal service) use full accrual accounting which is the same method used by private-sector businesses. Proprietary fund financial statements provide the same type of information as the Government-wide Financial Statements, only in more detail.

Enterprise funds, a type of proprietary fund, are used to report activities that provide goods and services to outside (non-government) customers, including the general public. Internal service funds are used to accumulate and allocate costs internally for goods and services provided by one program of the state to another. Because the activities reported by internal service funds predominantly benefit governmental functions rather than business-type functions, the internal service funds have been included within governmental activities in the Government-wide Financial Statements.

The state maintains 17 individual proprietary funds. The State Colleges and Universities and Unemployment Insurance funds, both of which are considered major funds, are presented separately in the proprietary funds Statement of Net Position and in the proprietary funds Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position. Information from the nine nonmajor enterprise funds and the six internal service funds are combined into two separate aggregated columns. Individual fund data for each of these nonmajor proprietary funds is provided in the form of combining statements presented in this report.

#### Fiduciary Funds

Fiduciary funds are used to report activities when the state acts as a trustee or fiduciary to hold resources for the benefit of parties outside the state. The accrual basis of accounting is used for fiduciary funds and is similar to the accounting used for proprietary funds. The Government-wide Financial Statements exclude fiduciary fund activities and balances because these assets are restricted in purpose and cannot be used by the state to finance its operations. The state must ensure that the assets reported in fiduciary funds are used for their intended purposes.

The state maintains 19 individual fiduciary funds. The state's fiduciary funds are the pension trust funds, the investment trust funds (which account for the transactions, assets, liabilities, and fund equity of the external investment pools), and the Custodial Fund (which accounts for the assets held for distribution by the state as an agent for other governmental units, other organizations, or individuals). Individual fund detail is included in the combining financial statements in this report.

## Component Units

Component units are legally separate organizations for which the state is financially accountable. The Government-wide Financial Statements present information for the discretely presented component units in a single column on the Statement of Net Position. Also, some information on the Statement of Changes in Net Position is aggregated for component units. The discretely presented component units' statements of net position and statements of changes in net position provide detail for each major discretely presented component unit and aggregate the detail for nonmajor discretely presented component units. Individual nonmajor discretely presented component unit detail can be found in the Combining and Individual Fund Financial Statements included in this report.

## Notes to the Financial Statements

The notes provide additional narrative and financial information that are essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the Government-wide Financial Statements and the Fund Financial Statements. The notes to the financial statements are located immediately following the component unit financial statements.

## Required Supplementary Information

The basic financial statements are followed by a section of required supplementary information that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. This section includes maintenance data regarding certain portions of the state's infrastructure, actuarial measures of pension and other postemployment benefits, and public employees insurance program development information.

## Other Supplementary Information

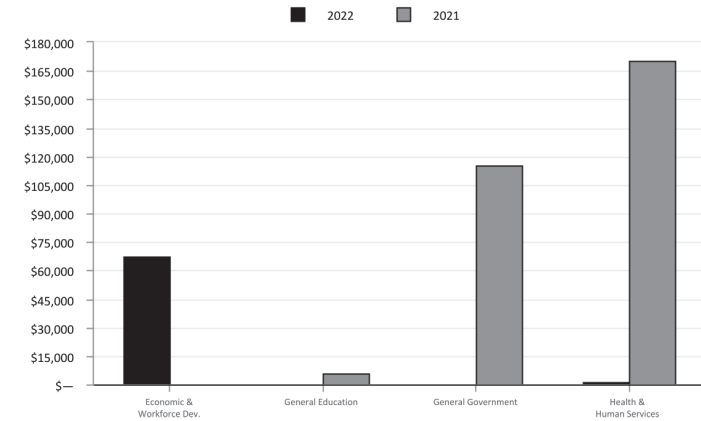
Other supplementary information includes Combining and Individual Fund Financial Statements for nonmajor governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary funds and nonmajor discretely presented component units. These funds are added together by fund type and presented in single columns in the basic financial statements.

## COVID-19 Pandemic Impact on Current Year Governmental Financial Activity

The spread of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, is having a material impact on global, national, and state economies. The President declared a national emergency and the Governor declared a Peacetime Emergency related to COVID-19 on March 13, 2020. The Peacetime Emergency ended July 1, 2021 but the COVID-19 pandemic continues to significantly disrupt economic activity and increase public and private health emergency response costs, including those within the state.

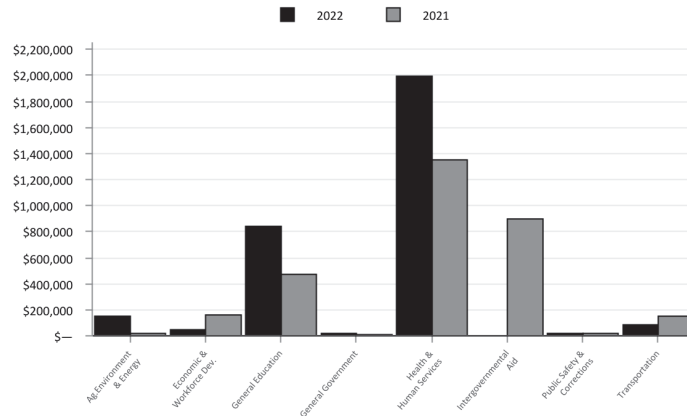
The following graph shows the majority of the functional expenditures in governmental funds related to the impacts of COVID-19. The Federal Fund expenditures are reimbursed by the federal government and are recorded as Federal Revenue in the governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balances and Operating Grants and Contributions in the governmental activities statement of activities.

**Functional Expenditures by Fund Related to COVID-19**  
**Governmental Funds - General Fund**  
**Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021**  
**(In Thousands)**



General Fund expenditures related to COVID-19 were almost completely eliminated during the current year with the exception of economic and workforce development which related to grants issued to Minnesota owned and operated businesses that demonstrated a financial hardship as a result of COVID-19. Prior year expenditures related to general government grants to counties for support to small businesses and health and human services grants to cities and counties to respond to the pandemic as well as costs associated with laboratories, testing, supplies, and vaccinations.

**Functional Expenditures by Fund Related to COVID-19**  
**Governmental Funds - Federal Fund**  
**Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021**  
**(In Thousands)**



The Federal Fund expenditures related to COVID-19 changed significantly in many functions. The largest increase related to health and human services which resulted for several reasons. Under the American Rescue Plan (ARP), the federal participation rate increased by an additional ten percent for the Home and Community Based Services program. This program provides home healthcare for targeted individuals with disabilities and/or mental illnesses. Childcare stabilization grants to help stabilize the childcare industry continue to increase. Grants were also received to help build the public infrastructure to prepare for future pandemics. In addition, the impact of the increase in the federal participation rate grew as the case load continued to increase for healthcare facilities treating non-emergency healthcare patients. These increases were offset by decreases in costs associated with immunizations, laboratory fees, testing and related supplies, emergency childcare, housing support, and other services related to the impacts of COVID-19. General education grants for aid to school districts as well as agricultural, environmental and energy resources grants for aid to families to reduce energy costs under the Low Income Energy Assistance Program continued to grow, while transportation aid to airports and economic and development aid to small businesses and family housing were reduced. During the prior year, the state issued approximately \$900 million in intergovernmental grants to local units of governments for the local share of the state fiscal stabilization funds.

The COVID-19 impacts on business-type activities are explained in the Government-wide Financial Analysis section.

## Government-wide Financial Analysis

Net position serves as a useful indicator of a government's financial position over time. The state's combined net position (governmental and business-type activities) totaled \$35.3 billion at the end of fiscal year 2022, compared to \$24.6 billion at the beginning of the year.

**Net Position**  
**June 30, 2022 and 2021**  
**(In Thousands)**

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total Primary Government	
	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
Current Assets <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 33,393,600	\$ 27,129,446	\$ 3,942,104	\$ 2,618,243	\$ 37,335,704	\$ 29,747,689
Noncurrent Assets:						
Capital and Leased Assets <sup>(1)</sup>	20,206,510	19,630,474	2,065,931	2,142,742	22,272,441	21,773,216
Other Assets <sup>(1)</sup>	971,426	1,059,696	71,366	81,333	1,042,792	1,141,029
Total Assets <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>\$ 54,571,536</u>	<u>\$ 47,819,616</u>	<u>\$ 6,079,401</u>	<u>\$ 4,842,318</u>	<u>\$ 60,650,937</u>	<u>\$ 52,661,934</u>
Deferred Outflows of Resources	<u>\$ 2,192,101</u>	<u>\$ 1,017,004</u>	<u>\$ 282,827</u>	<u>\$ 175,507</u>	<u>\$ 2,474,928</u>	<u>\$ 1,192,511</u>
Current Liabilities <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 9,599,892	\$ 9,476,310	\$ 1,101,536	\$ 1,122,749	\$ 10,701,428	\$ 10,599,059
Noncurrent Liabilities <sup>(1)</sup>	11,407,282	12,381,292	809,275	2,159,358	12,216,557	14,540,650
Total Liabilities <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>\$ 21,007,174</u>	<u>\$ 21,857,602</u>	<u>\$ 1,910,811</u>	<u>\$ 3,282,107</u>	<u>\$ 22,917,985</u>	<u>\$ 25,139,709</u>
Deferred Inflows of Resources <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>\$ 4,237,675</u>	<u>\$ 3,547,776</u>	<u>\$ 654,252</u>	<u>\$ 580,071</u>	<u>\$ 4,891,927</u>	<u>\$ 4,127,847</u>
Net Position:						
Net Investment in Capital Assets <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 16,298,410	\$ 15,712,819	\$ 1,637,005	\$ 1,671,095	\$ 17,935,415	\$ 17,383,914
Restricted	8,007,582	8,015,585	1,902,788	329,437	9,910,370	8,345,022
Unrestricted	<u>7,212,796</u>	<u>(297,162)</u>	<u>257,372</u>	<u>(844,885)</u>	<u>7,470,168</u>	<u>(1,142,047)</u>
Total Net Position <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>\$ 31,518,788</u>	<u>\$ 23,431,242</u>	<u>\$ 3,797,165</u>	<u>\$ 1,155,647</u>	<u>\$ 35,315,953</u>	<u>\$ 24,586,889</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> 2021 has been restated to be consistent with the 2022 presentation.

The largest portion, \$17.9 billion of \$35.3 billion, of the state's net position reflects investment in capital and leased assets such as land, buildings, equipment, and infrastructure (pavement, bridges, and other immovable assets) less any related outstanding debt or lease obligations used to acquire those assets. The state uses these capital and leased assets to provide services to Minnesotans. These assets are not considered to be convertible to cash and cannot be used to fund the daily activities of the state or pay for the debt or lease obligations related to these assets. Therefore, the resources needed to repay this debt related to capital and leased assets must be provided from other sources.

Approximately \$9.9 billion of the state's net position represent resources subject to external restrictions, constitutional provisions, or enabling legislation, which restricts how these assets may be used. Additional information on the state's net position restrictions is located in Note 15 – Equity in the notes to the financial statements.

The remaining net position balance represents unrestricted net position of \$7.5 billion.

The state's combined net position for governmental and business-type activities increased \$10.7 billion (43.6 percent) over the course of this fiscal year. This resulted from a \$8.1 billion (34.5 percent) increase in net position of governmental activities, and a \$2.6 billion (228.6 percent) increase in net position of business-type activities.

**Changes in Net Position  
For Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021  
(In Thousands)**

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total Primary Government	
	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
<b>Revenues</b>						
Program Revenues:						
Charges for Services	\$ 1,717,172	\$ 1,687,307	\$ 2,887,108	\$ 2,872,605	\$ 4,604,280	\$ 4,559,912
Operating Grants and Contributions	19,263,067	18,039,863	3,749,566	6,518,820	23,012,633	24,558,683
Capital Grants	197,138	222,208	1,320	—	198,458	222,208
General Revenues:						
Individual Income Taxes <sup>(1)</sup>	16,861,833	14,326,962	—	—	16,861,833	14,326,962
Corporate Income Taxes <sup>(1)</sup>	2,866,222	2,275,049	—	—	2,866,222	2,275,049
Sales Taxes	7,428,258	6,736,757	—	—	7,428,258	6,736,757
Property Taxes	743,116	788,623	—	—	743,116	788,623
Motor Vehicle Taxes	1,810,109	1,836,728	—	—	1,810,109	1,836,728
Fuel Taxes	899,424	855,981	—	—	899,424	855,981
Other Taxes	3,550,530	3,315,179	—	—	3,550,530	3,315,179
Tobacco Settlement	195,055	259,124	—	—	195,055	259,124
Investment/Interest Income	(189,612)	97,485	6,184	7,923	(183,428)	105,408
Other Revenues	121,981	155,267	360	918	122,341	156,185
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 55,464,293</b>	<b>\$ 50,596,533</b>	<b>\$ 6,644,538</b>	<b>\$ 9,400,266</b>	<b>\$ 62,108,831</b>	<b>\$ 59,996,799</b>
<b>Expenses</b>						
Agricultural, Environmental and Energy Resources	\$ 1,374,916	\$ 1,363,384	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,374,916	\$ 1,363,384
Economic and Workforce Development	801,833	942,801	—	—	801,833	942,801
General Education	12,289,924	11,785,920	—	—	12,289,924	11,785,920
General Government	824,252	1,461,124	—	—	824,252	1,461,124
Health and Human Services	23,208,505	21,194,790	—	—	23,208,505	21,194,790
Higher Education	1,125,695	1,038,674	—	—	1,125,695	1,038,674
Intergovernmental Aid	2,011,220	2,860,441	—	—	2,011,220	2,860,441
Public Safety and Corrections	1,072,825	1,359,127	—	—	1,072,825	1,359,127
Transportation	3,324,527	3,462,174	—	—	3,324,527	3,462,174
Interest	255,709	41,328	—	—	255,709	41,328
State Colleges and Universities	—	—	2,036,082	2,076,496	2,036,082	2,076,496
Unemployment Insurance	—	—	1,865,743	7,884,357	1,865,743	7,884,357
Lottery	—	—	560,581	615,118	560,581	615,118
Other Expenses	—	—	627,955	640,261	627,955	640,261
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 46,289,406</b>	<b>\$ 45,509,763</b>	<b>\$ 5,090,361</b>	<b>\$ 11,216,232</b>	<b>\$ 51,379,767</b>	<b>\$ 56,725,995</b>
<b>Excess (Deficiency) Before Transfers</b>	<b>\$ 9,174,887</b>	<b>\$ 5,086,770</b>	<b>\$ 1,554,177</b>	<b>\$ (1,815,966)</b>	<b>\$ 10,729,064</b>	<b>\$ 3,270,804</b>
Transfers	(1,087,341)	(620,256)	1,087,341	620,256	—	—
<b>Changes in Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 8,087,546</b>	<b>\$ 4,466,514</b>	<b>\$ 2,641,518</b>	<b>\$ (1,195,710)</b>	<b>\$ 10,729,064</b>	<b>\$ 3,270,804</b>
<b>Net Position, Beginning<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 23,431,242</b>	<b>\$ 18,964,728</b>	<b>\$ 1,155,647</b>	<b>\$ 2,351,357</b>	<b>\$ 24,586,889</b>	<b>\$ 21,316,085</b>
<b>Net Position, Ending<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 31,518,788</b>	<b>\$ 23,431,242</b>	<b>\$ 3,797,165</b>	<b>\$ 1,155,647</b>	<b>\$ 35,315,953</b>	<b>\$ 24,586,889</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> 2021 has been restated to be consistent with the 2022 presentation.

Approximately 55 percent of the state's total revenue (governmental and business-type activities) came from taxes, while 37 percent resulted from grants and contributions, including federal aid. Charges for various goods and services provided 7 percent of the total revenues. The remaining 1 percent came from other general revenues.

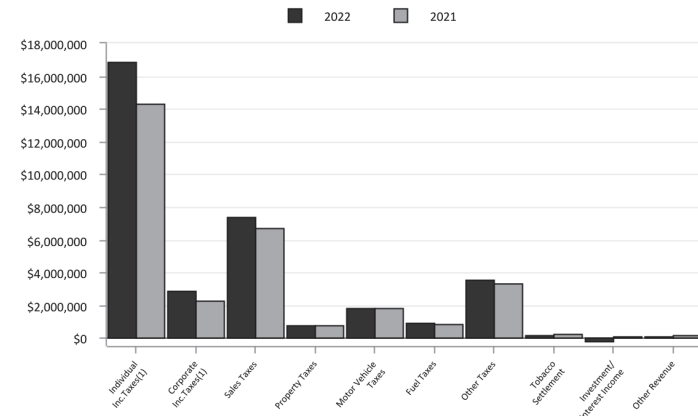
The state's expenses cover a range of services. The largest expenses were for general education and health and human services.

**Governmental Activities**

Governmental activities increased the state's net position by \$8.1 billion in the current year compared to an increase of \$4.5 billion in the prior year.

Revenues increased \$4.9 billion (9.6 percent) over prior year. The following graphs show revenues for the current year and prior year separating general revenues from program revenues. The program revenues graph is net of the COVID-19 revenue.

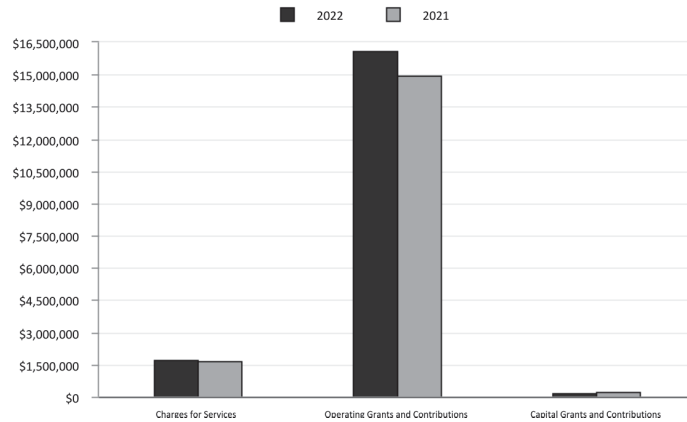
**General Revenues - Governmental Activities  
Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021  
(In Thousands)**



<sup>(1)</sup> 2021 has been restated to be consistent with the 2022 presentation.

The state's largest general revenues, sales and income taxes, continue to show strong economic growth as the state recovers from the depressed economy during the pandemic. Most of the higher wage earners continued to remain employed and taxable capital gains increased significantly over the prior year contributing to the increase in income taxes. This increase was slightly offset by a decrease in individual income taxes due to a change in tax law related to the treatment of pass-through entities. Corporate profits were also higher compared to the prior year. This contributed to increased sales taxes during the current year. The increase in other taxes resulted from an increase in taxes on homes and automobile insurance premiums, lawful gambling, and deed transfer taxes as well as an increase in hospital surcharge taxes as a result of continued increases in patients receiving healthcare services after the slowdown in the prior year due to the pandemic. During the prior year, the state received a court settlement from J.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company and ITG Brands, LLC to pay the unpaid tobacco settlement.

**Program Revenues, Net of COVID-19 - Governmental Activities**  
Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021<sup>(1)</sup>  
(In Thousands)

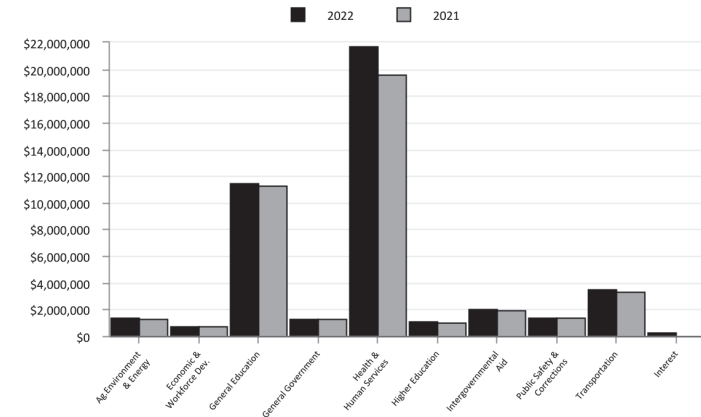


The operating grants and contributions, net of the COVID-19 revenue, increased over the prior year. This was primarily due to an increase in the federal government's share of medical assistance resulting from the continued increase in caseloads as the state recovers from the backlog of noncritical services coming out of the pandemic. In addition, the federal government increased grants to school districts for nutrition and childcare and local units of government for transportation. These increases were partially offset by decreases in investment income that were restricted for program purposes.

There was a \$779.6 million (1.7 percent) increase in governmental activities expenses compared to the prior year. This included an increase in expenses of \$1.9 billion related to the impacts of pension reporting and an increase in expenses of \$163.2 million related to COVID-19 offset by an increase in non-pension related expenses of \$2.9 billion. Pension reporting impacted all functional expenses except higher education and intergovernmental aid. See the chart on the Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Deferred Inflows and Outflows for the impact by functional expenses. COVID-19 impacted primarily health and human services and general education expenses.

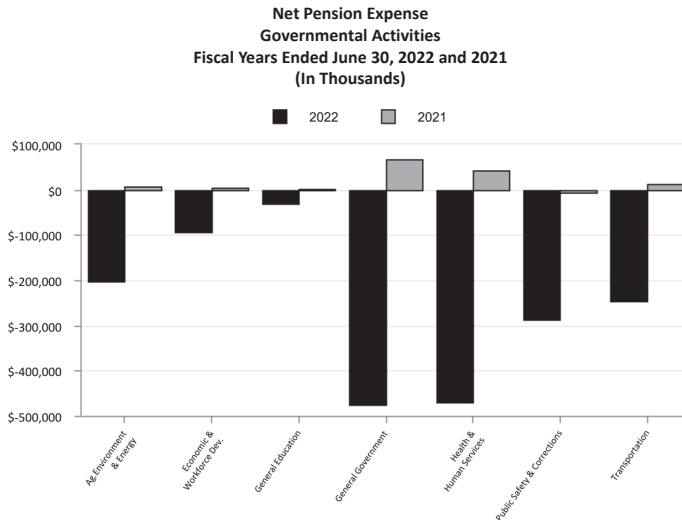
The following graph shows the functional expenses for governmental activities, excluding the impacts of the changes related to pensions and COVID-19 expenses.

**Functional Expenses, Net of Pension and COVID-19 Impacts**  
Governmental Activities  
Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021  
(In Thousands)



Several functional expenses, net of the impacts of pension and COVID-19 expenses, increased during the current fiscal year. The general education expense increase resulted from additional support to school districts for nutrition and childcare as well as a 2.45 percent per pupil formula increase offset by a decrease in the number of pupils. The primary reason for the significant increase in health and human services expenses relates to the continued increase in medical assistance caseloads. Higher education grants to the University of Minnesota and Office of Higher Education (component units) also increased during the current fiscal year. The public safety expenses remained relatively consistent during the year with a decrease resulting from expenses in the prior year for the planning and response to the potential civil unrest from a high profile trial that was nationally televised and related protests, which was substantially offset by purchases of body-worn cameras and state trooper salary increases. The transportation expense increase is the result of increases in grants to Metropolitan Council (component unit) and local units of governments for transportation projects.

The following graph shows the changes in functional expenses for governmental activities related to the impacts of pension reporting.



#### Business-type Activities

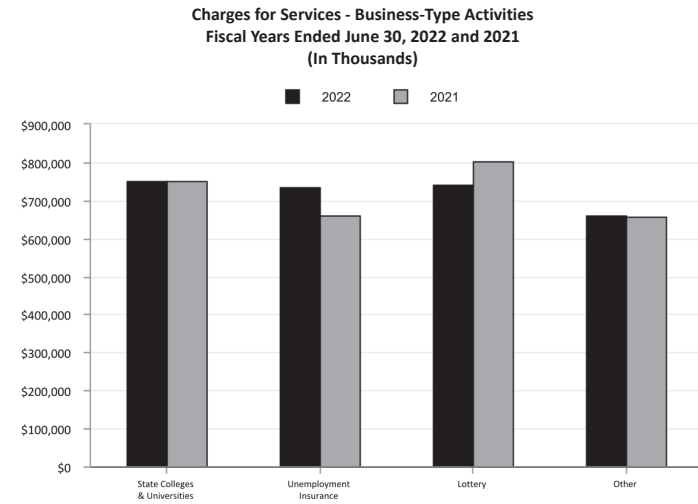
Net position for the state's business-type activities increased by \$2.6 billion during the current year compared to a decrease of \$1.2 billion in the prior year. The impacts of pension related reporting on business-type activities resulted in a decrease in expenses of \$263.9 million during the current year. See chart on expenses net of pension impact - business-type activities for changes in expenses net of these pension reporting impacts.

The increase in the net position of the state's business-type activities primarily resulted from a \$256.6 million increase in net position in the State Colleges and Universities Fund and a \$2.3 billion increase in net position in the Unemployment Insurance Fund.

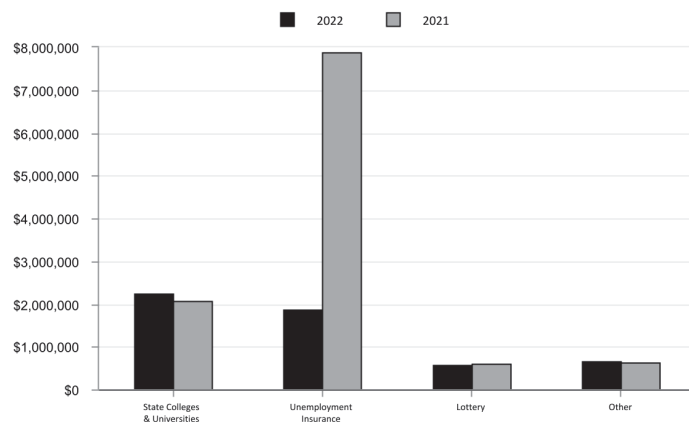
The State Colleges and Universities Fund's net position increased \$256.6 million during the current year compared to an increase of \$10.5 million in the prior year. The operating grants and contributions increase was the result of an increase in federal grants associated with the Higher Education Emergency Relief funds, which was partially offset by a decrease in federal grants for PELL grants. In addition, net pension expense decreased \$210.6 million. The Unemployment Insurance Fund's net position increased \$2.3 billion during the current year compared to a decrease of \$1.2 billion in the prior year.

The impacts of COVID-19 have been significantly reduced as the state recovers from this pandemic during fiscal year 2022. Insurance premiums are recovering as businesses reopen and wages continue to increase. Also, the federal government no longer paid a portion of the employer premiums. Additionally, as businesses reopen, the pandemic extension benefits have ended and the federally paid unemployment benefit that started in March 2020 ended in September 2021, decreasing the unemployment benefits and federal grants significantly. The Unemployment Insurance Fund also received \$2.1 billion in Coronavirus

State and Local Fiscal Recovery funds (part of the federal governments American Rescue Plan) and a General Fund transfer, which were used to pay back the principal and interest on the loan from the federal government.



**Expenses Net of Pension Impact - Business-Type Activities**  
**Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2022, and 2021**  
(In Thousands)



### Long-Term Liabilities

The state's total long-term liabilities decreased by \$2.2 billion (14.6 percent) during the current fiscal year. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in the Net Pension Liability of \$1.5 billion and the Title XII advance from the federal government to cover the Unemployment Insurance Fund (enterprise fund) deficit in the prior year that was repaid in the current year. For additional details, see the Business-type Activities section. In addition, these decreases were offset by the increases associated with the issues of general obligation bonds for trunk highway projects and other various state purposes. For additional information on changes in bonds, see the Debt Administration section below.

## State Funds Financial Analysis

### Governmental Funds

The focus of the state's governmental funds is to provide information on near-term cash inflows and outflows during the fiscal year and balances of spendable resources as of fiscal year end. Such information is useful in assessing the state's financial condition. The unassigned fund balance serves as a useful measure of the state's net resources available for future spending at the end of the fiscal year.

As of the end of the current fiscal year, the state's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$23.0 billion, an increase of \$6.2 billion over the prior year.

The General Fund is the main operating fund of the state. At the end of the current fiscal year, the fund balance of the General Fund was \$14.5 billion, an increase of \$5.6 billion during the current year.

Because the General Fund is the main operating fund of the state, many of the same variances impacting Governmental Activities impacted the General Fund. As previously noted, income taxes were significantly higher over prior year as higher wage earners continue to be employed, taxable capital gains increased

during the current year, and corporate profits were significantly higher. The growth in individual income taxes were offset slightly by a decrease due to a change in tax law related to the treatment of pass-through entities. In addition, disposable cash grew as a result of the increase in wages, resulting in additional consumer spending. This contributed to the increase in sales taxes. The increase in other taxes resulted from an increase in taxes on homes and automobiles insurance premiums, lawful gambling, and deed transfer taxes as well as an increase in hospital surcharge taxes as a result of continued increases in patients receiving healthcare services after the slowdown in previous years due to the pandemic. Tobacco settlement decreased as a result of the court settlement on past unpaid tobacco settlements in the prior year.

The General Fund expenditures, net of expenditures related to COVID-19, increased slightly over the prior year. General education expenditures remained fairly consistent with a 2.45 percent per pupil formula increase offset by a decrease in the number of pupils. Health and human services expenditures increased for both the General Fund and the Federal Fund (special revenue fund) for the federal government's share resulted from an increase in caseloads for medical assistance during the current year. General Fund intergovernmental aid and higher education expenditures increases were the result of an increase in grants to local governments and the University of Minnesota (component unit) respectfully. Public safety expenditures decreased during the current year related to prior year expenditures for the planning and response to the potential civil unrest from a high profile trial and related protests. Transportation grants to Metropolitan Council (component unit) also increased during the current year. In addition, the General Fund's share of the grants to Minnesota Comprehensive Health Association (component unit) for the premium security program decreased during the current year due to an increase in the amount reimbursed by the federal government in the Federal Fund. This program helps keep premiums affordable to individual purchasers within the state. The increase in general education and transportation expenditures in the Federal Fund resulted from additional federal support to school districts for nutrition and childcare and local units of governments for transportation respectively.

During the current year, fuel taxes increased in the Trunk Highway, Municipal State-aid Street, and County State-aid Street funds (special revenue funds) as a result of an increase in travel as the economy continues to recover from the pandemic.

The increase in transportation expenditures resulted from additional capital project grants to airports, which was offset slightly by a decrease in capital project grants to local units of governments. The increase in higher education expenditures related to grants to the University of Minnesota (component unit) for capital projects in the Building Fund (capital project fund).

### Proprietary Funds – Enterprise and Internal Service Funds

The statements for proprietary funds provide the same type of information found in the Government-wide Financial Statements, but in more detail.

#### Enterprise Funds

The state's enterprise funds are included in the Business-type Activities column of the Statement of Activities. Enterprise funds net position increased by \$2.6 billion during the current year. This primarily resulted from a \$256.6 million increase in net position of the State Colleges and Universities Fund and a \$2.3 billion increase in net position of the Unemployment Insurance Fund. For further discussion, see the Government-wide Financial Analysis – Business-type Activities section.

## Internal Service Funds

The state's internal service funds are included in the Governmental Activities column of the Statement of Activities; however, eliminations have been made in the Statement of Activities so that certain allocated expenses are recorded only once in the function for which the expenses were made.

The implementation of GASB 68, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions," which required the recording of the net pension liability and the deferred inflows and outflows of resources associated with pensions, has caused some of the nonmajor enterprise and internal services funds to end the fiscal year in a deficit net position. The actuarially determined amounts are likely to vary significantly from year to year and are managed by the retirement systems and state Legislature to ensure the defined benefit plans are adequately funded to pay plan benefits to employees participating as they become due. For these reasons, the state does not include the pension-related liabilities or deferred inflow and outflows of resources in the rate-setting process for managing these funds as long as the funds are contributing the statutory required contributions. The amounts will continue to be monitored by the retirement systems administering these plans and the state Legislature.

## General Fund Budgetary Highlights

Several significant economic forecast and budget actions occurred prior to and during fiscal year 2022. These are material to understanding changes in General Fund balances that occurred in fiscal year 2022. Both the Minnesota State Constitution (Article XI, section 6) and Minnesota Statutes 16A.152, require that the budget be balanced for the biennium. The following highlights material actions taken by the state Legislature and the Governor affecting fiscal year 2022.

### Actions Establishing the Fiscal Year 2022 Budget

The budget for the 2022-23 biennium was adopted in May and June 2021. The February 2021 Budget and Economic Forecast projected a budgetary balance of \$1.672 billion for the 2022-23 biennium. General Fund revenues for the biennium were forecast to be \$50.937 billion, \$3.292 billion (6.9 percent) higher than the previous biennium. General Fund expenditures for the biennium were expected to be \$50.657 billion, \$2.871 billion (6.0 percent) higher than the previous biennium. The 2021 Legislative Sessions concluded in June with a balanced budget for the 2022-23 biennium. The enacted budget decreased net General Fund resources by \$29 million and appropriated an additional \$1.706 billion over the February 2021 Forecast base spending amount. Reserves were reduced by \$100 million and spending and revenue changes made to fiscal year 2021 increased available resources by \$90 million. After accounting for all resource and expenditure changes enacted for the current biennium, the General Fund balance at the end of the 2022-23 biennium was estimated to be \$127 million.

Investments over base spending in the General Fund included \$558 million in new spending in E-12 education, largely due to a 2.45 percent increase for fiscal year 2022 and a 2.0 percent increase for fiscal year 2023 to the basic education formula, \$106 million increase in higher education spending, \$100 million higher spending for the courts and public safety, \$254 million higher appropriations for health and human services spending, a \$227 million increase in transportation General Fund spending, \$163 million in increased appropriations for state government agencies, \$218 million in economic development spending, and \$81 million in other areas of the General Fund budget. Revenue changes included conformity to federal tax law related to unemployment insurance income and federal Paycheck Protection Program loans which resulted in lower projected revenue collections relative to forecast. The net tax income decrease was then partially offset by enactment of a \$633 million transfer from the state fiscal recovery account within the Federal Fund.

After the 2021 legislative sessions, the enacted budget for the 2022-23 biennium included \$3.920 billion in carry forward from fiscal year 2021, \$50.907 billion in General Fund revenues, \$52.363 billion in General

Fund spending, \$2.136 billion in cash flow and budgetary reserves, \$201 million in a stadium reserve account, and a \$127 million ending budgetary balance.

### Budget and Forecast Actions Impacting Fiscal Year 2022

The November 2021 Budget and Economic Forecast increased the projected ending balance for the 2022-23 biennium by \$8.6 billion. However, under statutory requirements, a portion of any November forecast balance is allocated to the Budget Reserve Account until the statutorily defined target is met. With the November 2021 forecast, \$870 million was allocated to the Budget Reserve Account, bringing it to the target level of \$2.656 billion. An additional \$111 million was attributable to projected growth in the stadium reserve account. After these reserve allocations, the estimated available General Fund balance was \$7.746 billion, \$7.619 million higher than estimates after the 2021 legislative sessions. The overall forecast gain was driven by a favorable close to fiscal year 2021 which increased resources carried into fiscal year 2022 by \$3.106 billion and the General Fund revenue forecast was increased \$5.130 billion. Spending estimates for the biennium were reduced \$364 million.

With the February 2022 forecast, an improved revenue forecast and lower spending estimates resulted in a \$1.507 billion increase in the projected balance compared to the November 2021 forecast. Given this, the 2022-23 biennium was projected to conclude with an available budgetary balance of \$9.253 billion and an additional \$3.006 billion in the budget reserve and cash flow account and \$327 million in the stadium reserve account.

The 2022 legislature made significant changes to resources and appropriations for the 2022-23 biennial budget. General Fund resources were reduced \$634 million, largely due to the repeal of a \$633 million transfer from the state fiscal recovery account within the Federal Fund that had been previously enacted. Enacted spending changes totaled \$1.570 billion in supplemental appropriations. Significant spending increases included \$500 million in bonus payments to frontline workers, \$406 million for a General Fund transfer to reimburse the Unemployment Insurance Fund (enterprise fund), \$300 million in General Fund resources for the state reinsurance program, and \$190 million for additional COVID-19 response and recovery. After the accounting for enacted spending and resource changes, the General Fund was projected to end the 2022-23 biennium with a balance of \$7.049 billion.

Fiscal Year 2022 ended with a General Fund balance of \$8.744 billion, \$3.28 billion above prior estimates. Total revenues, transfers-in, and other resources in fiscal year 2022 were \$2.979 billion higher than previously forecast. Tax revenue was \$2.838 billion more than projections and non-tax revenues were \$76 million above previous projections. Prior period adjustments were \$61 million higher than estimated.

Fiscal year 2022 spending was \$1.307 billion below prior estimates. Of that amount, \$973 million is due to unspent appropriations that have spending authority that carries into fiscal year 2023. The most significant appropriation carrying forward was \$500 million for Frontline Worker Payments; these payments have subsequently been made in fiscal year 2023. E-12 education spending was \$117 million lower due to lower than projected pupil counts, while health and human services spending was \$117 million below prior estimates due to grant and administrative underspending that can be spent during fiscal year 2023. Actual cancellations of direct appropriated funding totaled \$34 million. The budget reserve ended with a balance of \$2.672 billion, \$17 million higher than expected due to a statutory allocation from surplus assigned risk insurance plan balances. The cash flow account balance was unchanged at \$350 million. The stadium reserve account closed the fiscal year with a balance of \$229 million, \$17 million higher than previous estimates.

## Budget and GAAP Based Financial Outlook

Minnesota budgets and manages its financial affairs on a budgetary basis, which primarily uses a cash basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when received and expenditures are recorded when the payments are made, with the exception that, at year-end, encumbered amounts are included in the expenditures of the year appropriated for budgetary reporting. GAAP requires that the modified accrual basis of accounting be used to prepare governmental fund statements. The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues when they become both measurable and available to finance operations of the fiscal year or liquidate liabilities existing at fiscal year-end. Expenditures are recognized when a liability occurs.

On a budgetary basis, the state's General Fund ended fiscal year 2022 with a balance of \$9.459 billion. On a GAAP basis, the General Fund reported a balance of \$14.525 billion for fiscal year 2022, a difference of \$5.066 billion from the budgetary General Fund balance. The difference between the General Fund budgetary and GAAP fund balance results from two primary reasons. First, on a GAAP basis, the accruals of revenue and expenditures are required to be reported under the modified accrual basis of accounting. Second, several funds are included in the GAAP fund balance which are not included in the budgetary fund balance. These additional funds reported a fund balance of \$2.483 billion. The difference between the GAAP basis and budgetary basis fund balance of the General Fund, excluding these additional funds not reported in the budgetary fund balance, was \$2.583 billion. Additional information on the differences between the budgetary basis and the GAAP basis for the General Fund is included in Note 17 – Budgetary Basis vs. GAAP of the notes to the financial statements.

## Capital and Leased Assets and Debt Administration

### Capital and Leased Assets

The state's investment in capital and leased assets for governmental and business-type activities as of June 30, 2022, was \$27.8 billion, less accumulated depreciation/amortization of \$5.5 billion, resulting in a net book value of \$22.3 billion. This investment in capital and leased assets includes both capital and leased land, buildings, construction and development in progress, infrastructure, easements, art and historical treasures, internally generated computer software, and equipment. Infrastructure assets are long-lived capital assets, such as pavement, bridges, tunnels, drainage systems, lighting systems, and similar items that are normally stationary in nature.

### Capital Assets June 30, 2022 and 2021 (In Thousands)

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total Primary Government	
	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
Capital Assets not Depreciated:						
Land	\$ 2,898,734	\$ 2,844,724	\$ 93,421	\$ 93,934	\$ 2,992,155	\$ 2,938,658
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	342,252	342,252	—	—	342,252	342,252
Construction in Progress	283,371	217,477	92,004	73,166	375,375	290,643
Development in Progress	263,935	244,144	—	—	263,935	244,144
Infrastructure	12,733,387	12,278,516	—	—	12,733,387	12,278,516
Easements/Intangible	554,371	516,407	596	596	554,967	517,003
Art and Historical Treasures	9,071	9,071	—	—	9,071	9,071
Total Capital Assets not Depreciated	<u>\$ 17,085,121</u>	<u>\$ 16,452,591</u>	<u>\$ 186,021</u>	<u>\$ 167,696</u>	<u>\$ 17,271,142</u>	<u>\$ 16,620,287</u>
Capital Assets Depreciated:						
Buildings, Structures, Improvements <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 3,523,209	\$ 3,506,622	\$ 4,010,366	\$ 3,967,581	\$ 7,533,575	\$ 7,474,203
Infrastructure	514,775	452,059	30,571	30,251	545,346	482,310
Library Collections	—	—	33,548	34,686	33,548	34,686
Internally Generated Computer Software	444,443	402,586	65,190	64,877	509,633	467,463
Easements	4,028	4,028	—	—	4,028	4,028
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	983,846	967,963	356,172	350,705	1,340,018	1,318,668
Total Capital Assets Depreciated	<u>\$ 5,470,301</u>	<u>\$ 5,333,258</u>	<u>\$ 4,495,847</u>	<u>\$ 4,448,100</u>	<u>\$ 9,966,148</u>	<u>\$ 9,781,358</u>
Less: Accumulated Depreciation <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>(2,744,821)</u>	<u>(2,574,696)</u>	<u>(2,648,969)</u>	<u>(2,517,927)</u>	<u>(5,393,790)</u>	<u>(5,092,623)</u>
Capital Assets Net of Depreciation	<u>\$ 2,725,480</u>	<u>\$ 2,758,562</u>	<u>\$ 1,846,878</u>	<u>\$ 1,930,173</u>	<u>\$ 4,572,358</u>	<u>\$ 4,688,735</u>
Leased Capital Assets Amortized <sup>(1)</sup> :						
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	\$ 453,110	\$ 411,140	\$ 31,499	\$ 31,476	\$ 484,609	\$ 442,616
Easements	279	88	—	—	279	88
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	8,093	8,093	13,397	13,397	21,490	21,490
Total Leased Capital Assets Amortized	<u>\$ 461,482</u>	<u>\$ 419,321</u>	<u>\$ 44,896</u>	<u>\$ 44,873</u>	<u>\$ 506,378</u>	<u>\$ 464,194</u>
Less: Accumulated Amortization <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>(65,573)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(11,864)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(77,437)</u>	<u>—</u>
Leased Capital Assets Net of Amortization	<u>\$ 395,909</u>	<u>\$ 419,321</u>	<u>\$ 33,032</u>	<u>\$ 44,873</u>	<u>\$ 428,941</u>	<u>\$ 464,194</u>
Total	<u>\$ 20,206,510</u>	<u>\$ 19,630,474</u>	<u>\$ 2,065,931</u>	<u>\$ 2,142,742</u>	<u>\$ 22,272,441</u>	<u>\$ 21,773,216</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> 2021 has been restated as a result of the implementation of GASB 87 "Leases" in fiscal year 2022.

The state uses the modified approach for reporting selected infrastructure assets. The modified approach requires that the state meet certain requirements regarding the inventory and maintenance of eligible capital assets, including condition assessments. Under the modified approach, assets are not depreciated, and certain maintenance and preservation costs associated with those assets are expensed. Assets

accounted for under this approach include approximately 29,000 lane miles of pavement and 3,000 bridges that are maintained by the Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT).

The state's goal is to maintain pavement at, or above, a 3.0 Pavement Quality Index (PQI) for all principal arterial pavement and at, or above, a 2.8 PQI for all other pavement. The most recent condition assessment, completed for calendar year 2021, indicated that the average PQI for principal arterial pavement was 3.6 and 3.5 for all other pavements. The state has maintained a stable condition of pavement over the past several years.

The state's goal is to have over 92 percent of principal arterial system bridges and 80 percent of all other system bridges in fair to good condition. The most recent condition assessment, completed for calendar year 2021, indicated that 94.0 percent of principal arterial system bridges and 93.4 percent of all other system bridges were in fair to good condition. The state has also maintained a stable condition of bridges over the past several years.

During the current year, expenditures were fairly consistent with budget. Maintaining existing infrastructure continues to be the focus over capitalization.

Additional information on the state's capital assets and infrastructure under the modified approach is included in Note 6 – Capital and Leased Assets of the notes to the financial statements and in the required supplementary information, respectively.

### Debt Administration

The authority of the state to incur general obligation debt is described in Article XI, Sections 5 and 7, of the state's constitution. General obligation bonds, issued by the state, are backed by the full faith, credit, and taxing powers of the state.

The state's general obligation bonds were rated on June 30, 2022, as follows:

- AAA by Fitch Ratings
- AAA by S&P Global Ratings
- Aa1 by Moody's Investors Service Inc. (upgraded to Aaa in July 2022)

The Legislature also statutorily authorizes other types of debt.

The state issues revenue bonds, which are payable solely from rentals, revenues, and other income, and charges and monies that were pledged for repayment.

The state issued state General Fund appropriation refunding bonds to refund bonds issued by a blended component unit, Tobacco Securitization Authority, which no longer exists. The state also issued state General Fund appropriation bonds to finance the state and City of Minneapolis shares of the costs of a professional football stadium project, the Lewis and Clark Regional Water System project, the environmental response PCA superfund, the public television equipment, and the electric vehicle infrastructure.

The Certificates of Participation were issued by the state to finance the legislative office facility.

### Outstanding Bonded Debt and Unamortized Premium

June 30, 2022 and 2021

(In Thousands)

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total Primary Government	
	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
General Obligation	\$ 7,376,400	\$ 6,915,311	\$ 186,863	\$ 199,199	\$ 7,563,263	\$ 7,114,510
Revenue	25,645	28,580	205,979	232,993	231,624	261,573
State Appropriation Bonds	954,340	956,012	—	—	954,340	956,012
Certificate of Participation	73,361	76,257	—	—	73,361	76,257
Total	<u>\$ 8,429,746</u>	<u>\$ 7,976,160</u>	<u>\$ 392,842</u>	<u>\$ 432,192</u>	<u>\$ 8,822,588</u>	<u>\$ 8,408,352</u>

During fiscal year 2022, the state issued the following bonds:

- \$565.2 million in general obligation state various purpose bonds
- \$311.0 million in general obligation state trunk highway bonds
- \$29.7 million in state appropriation bonds for Environmental Response PCA Superfund
- \$14.0 million in state appropriation bonds for Public Television Equipment
- \$6.9 million in state appropriation bonds for the Duluth Regional Exchange District
- \$1.9 million in state appropriation bonds for Electric Vehicle Infrastructure
- \$41.3 million in revenue bonds for capital assets for State Colleges and Universities

Additional information on the state's long-term debt obligations is located in Note 11 – Long-Term Liabilities - Primary Government in the notes to the financial statements.

### Requests for Information

This financial report is designed to provide Minnesotans, taxpayers, customers, investors, and creditors with a general overview of the state's finances and to demonstrate the state's accountability for the money it receives.

Please contact us if you have questions about this report or to request additional financial information.

Minnesota Management and Budget  
400 Centennial Office Building  
658 Cedar Street  
Saint Paul, Minnesota, 55155-1489  
651-201-8000  
<https://www.mn.gov/mmb/>

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**
**STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
JUNE 30, 2022  
(IN THOUSANDS)**

		PRIMARY GOVERNMENT						
		GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES	BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES	TOTAL	COMPONENT UNITS			
ASSETS								
Current Assets:								
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	22,919,341	\$	3,401,241	\$	26,320,582	\$	1,905,920
Investments		3,591,347		20,028		3,611,375		1,627,525
Accounts Receivable		3,863,322		439,741		4,303,063		577,135
Due from Component Units		33,188		—		33,188		—
Due from Primary Government		—		—		—		302,986
Accrued Investment/Interest Income		33,518		—		33,518		28,097
Federal Aid Receivable		2,863,383		55,277		2,918,660		31,479
Inventories		52,006		21,735		73,741		61,299
Loans and Notes Receivable		21,573		2,721		24,294		328,065
Leases Receivable		2,367		2,969		5,336		15,014
Internal Balances		5,609		(5,609)		—		—
Other Assets		7,946		4,001		11,947		39,124
Total Current Assets	\$	33,393,600	\$	3,942,104	\$	37,335,704	\$	4,916,644
Noncurrent Assets:								
Cash and Cash Equivalents-Restricted	\$	—	\$	49,040	\$	49,040	\$	2,164,248
Investments-Restricted		—		302		302		3,687,556
Accounts Receivable-Restricted		—		—		—		174,417
Due from Primary Government-Restricted		—		—		—		30,292
Due from Primary Government		—		—		—		1,937
Due from Component Units		64,783		—		64,783		—
Investments		—		—		—		6,452,093
Derivative Instrument-Rate Swap		—		—		—		15,792
Accounts Receivable		713,751		3,419		717,170		476,722
Loans and Notes Receivable		184,505		7,789		192,294		3,052,593
Leases Receivable		6,984		10,816		17,800		669,684
Leased Assets (Net)		395,909		33,032		428,941		244,829
Depreciable Capital Assets (Net)		2,725,480		1,846,878		4,572,358		6,950,922
Nondepreciable Capital Assets		4,351,734		186,021		4,537,755		2,770,118
Infrastructure (Not depreciated)		12,733,387		—		12,733,387		—
Other Assets		1,403		—		1,403		17,096
Total Noncurrent Assets	\$	21,177,936	\$	2,137,297	\$	23,315,233	\$	26,708,299
Total Assets	\$	54,571,536	\$	6,079,401	\$	60,650,937	\$	31,624,943
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES								
Bond Refunding	\$	88,518	\$	1,603	\$	90,121	\$	3,780
Deferred Pension Outflows		2,007,798		261,696		2,269,494		422,207
Deferred Other Postemployment Benefits Outflows		95,785		19,528		115,313		66,123
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	\$	2,192,101	\$	282,827	\$	2,474,928	\$	492,110
LIABILITIES								
Current Liabilities:								
Accounts Payable	\$	7,730,083	\$	315,805	\$	8,045,888	\$	402,915
Due to Component Units		265,112		11		265,123		—
Due to Primary Government		—		—		—		53,084
Unearned Revenue		492,622		671,020		1,163,642		147,034
Accrued Interest Payable		110,658		—		110,658		63,789
Bonds and Notes Payable		678,789		35,499		714,288		922,418
Leases Payable		70,479		11,732		82,211		19,703
Certificates of Participation Payable		2,525		—		2,525		955
Claims Payable		193,678		33,049		226,727		309,990
Compensated Absences Payable		55,946		20,676		76,622		270,533
Other Liabilities		—		13,744		13,744		4,516
Total Current Liabilities	\$	9,599,892	\$	1,101,536	\$	10,701,428	\$	2,194,937

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**
**STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
JUNE 30, 2022  
(IN THOUSANDS)**

	PRIMARY GOVERNMENT			COMPONENT UNITS
	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES	BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES		
Noncurrent Liabilities:				
Accounts Payable-Restricted	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 154,390
Unearned Revenue-Restricted	—	—	—	192,913
Accrued Interest Payable-Restricted	—	—	—	14,067
Accounts Payable	—	—	—	62,951
Due to Primary Government	—	—	—	64,783
Unearned Revenue	133,851	—	133,851	11,460
Bonds and Notes Payable	7,721,193	380,919	8,102,112	7,953,306
Leases Payable	263,344	20,326	283,670	163,237
Due to Component Units	1,937	—	1,937	—
Certificates of Participation Payable	70,836	—	70,836	1,750
Claims Payable	708,985	1,261	710,246	553,458
Compensated Absences Payable	346,536	144,272	490,808	37,265
Other Postemployment Benefits	629,756	91,609	721,365	431,072
Net Pension Liability	1,530,844	161,539	1,692,383	33,271
Funds Held in Trust	—	—	—	426,085
Other Liabilities	—	9,349	9,349	54,342
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	\$ 11,407,282	\$ 809,275	\$ 12,216,557	\$ 10,154,350
Total Liabilities	\$ 21,007,174	\$ 1,910,811	\$ 22,917,985	\$ 12,349,287
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>				
Accumulated Increase in Fair Values of Derivative Instruments	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 21,988
Bond Refunding	17,628	3,693	21,321	15,113
Deferred Leases	9,351	13,949	23,300	667,400
Deferred Revenue	451,931	—	451,931	38,002
Deferred Pension Inflows	3,682,140	617,441	4,299,581	877,054
Deferred Other Postemployment Benefits Inflows	76,625	19,169	95,794	11,677
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	\$ 4,237,675	\$ 654,252	\$ 4,891,927	\$ 1,631,234
<b>NET POSITION</b>				
Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$ 16,298,410	\$ 1,637,005	\$ 17,935,415	\$ 6,301,283
<b>Restricted to:</b>				
Improve Agricultural, Environmental and Energy Resources	\$ 3,310,572	\$ —	\$ 3,310,572	\$ —
Enhance Arts and Culture	49,493	—	49,493	—
Acquire, Maintain, and Improve Land and Buildings	—	357	357	—
Retire Indebtedness	468,268	123,538	591,806	—
Develop Economy and Workforce	238,349	4,576	242,925	—
Enhance E-12 Education	22,886	—	22,886	—
Enhance State Government	36,560	—	36,560	—
Enhance Health and Human Services	78,063	5,231	83,294	—
Enhance Higher Education	309	25,078	25,387	—
Enhance 911 Services and Increase Safety	12,976	122,401	135,377	—
School Aid-Expendable	9,884	—	9,884	—
School Aid-Nonexpendable	1,765,381	—	1,765,381	—
Construct Highways and Improve Infrastructure	2,014,841	—	2,014,841	—
Unemployment Benefits	—	1,542,970	1,542,970	—
Other Purposes	—	78,637	78,637	—
Component Units	—	—	—	10,192,121
Total Restricted	\$ 8,007,582	\$ 1,902,788	\$ 9,910,370	\$ 10,192,121
Unrestricted	\$ 7,212,796	\$ 257,372	\$ 7,470,168	\$ 1,643,128
Total Net Position	\$ 31,518,788	\$ 3,797,165	\$ 35,315,953	\$ 18,136,532

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**  
**STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES**  
**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**  
**(IN THOUSANDS)**

FUNCTIONS/PROGRAMS	EXPENSES	PROGRAM REVENUES		
		CHARGES FOR SERVICES	OPERATING GRANTS AND CONTRIBU- TIONS	CAPITAL GRANTS AND CONTRIBU- TIONS
Primary Government:				
Governmental Activities:				
Agricultural, Environmental and Energy Resources	\$ 1,374,916	\$ 518,960	\$ 316,525	\$ 15,042
Economic and Workforce Development	801,833	58,914	307,160	—
General Education	12,289,924	18,942	2,124,011	—
General Government	824,252	372,355	61,024	—
Health and Human Services	23,208,505	497,522	15,360,459	—
Higher Education	1,125,695	—	7,253	—
Intergovernmental Aid	2,011,220	—	—	—
Public Safety and Corrections	1,072,825	204,072	260,275	—
Transportation	3,324,527	46,407	826,360	182,096
Interest	255,709	—	—	—
Total Governmental Activities	\$ 46,289,406	\$ 1,717,172	\$ 19,263,067	\$ 197,138
Business-type Activities:				
State Colleges and Universities	\$ 2,036,082	\$ 751,587	\$ 709,188	\$ 1,320
Unemployment Insurance	1,865,743	733,796	3,039,821	—
Lottery	560,581	740,162	—	—
Others	627,955	661,563	557	—
Total Business-type Activities	\$ 5,090,361	\$ 2,887,108	\$ 3,749,566	\$ 1,320
Total Primary Government	\$ 51,379,767	\$ 4,604,280	\$ 23,012,633	\$ 198,458
Component Units:				
Housing Finance	\$ 938,029	\$ 18,404	\$ 535,614	\$ —
Metropolitan Council	997,932	356,099	554,264	714,865
University of Minnesota	4,242,380	1,422,005	2,121,969	117,514
Others	725,496	149,460	236,739	10,771
Total Component Units	\$ 6,903,837	\$ 1,945,968	\$ 3,448,586	\$ 843,150
General Revenues:				
Taxes:				
Individual Income Taxes				
Corporate Income Taxes				
Sales Taxes				
Property Taxes				
Motor Vehicle Taxes				
Fuel Taxes				
Other Taxes				
Tobacco Settlement				
Unallocated Investment/Interest Income				
Other Revenues				
State Grants Not Restricted				
Transfers				
Total General Revenues and Transfers				
Change in Net Position				
Net Position, Beginning, as Reported				
Prior Period Adjustments				
Change in Accounting Principle				
Net Position, Beginning, as Restated				
Net Position, Ending				

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

NET (EXPENSE) REVENUE AND CHANGE IN NET POSITION			
PRIMARY GOVERNMENT			
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES	BUSINESS- TYPE ACTIVITIES	TOTAL	COMPONENT UNITS
\$ (524,389)		\$ (524,389)	
(435,759)		(435,759)	
(10,146,971)		(10,146,971)	
(390,873)		(390,873)	
(7,350,524)		(7,350,524)	
(1,118,442)		(1,118,442)	
(2,011,220)		(2,011,220)	
(608,478)		(608,478)	
(2,269,664)		(2,269,664)	
(255,709)		(255,709)	
\$ (25,112,029)		\$ (25,112,029)	
	\$ (573,987)	\$ (573,987)	
	1,907,874	1,907,874	
	179,581	179,581	
	34,165	34,165	
	\$ 1,547,633	\$ 1,547,633	
\$ (25,112,029)	\$ 1,547,633	\$ (23,564,396)	
			\$ (384,011)
			627,296
			(580,892)
			(328,526)
			\$ (666,133)
\$ 16,861,833	\$ —	\$ 16,861,833	\$ —
2,866,222	—	2,866,222	—
7,428,258	—	7,428,258	—
743,116	—	743,116	—
1,810,109	—	1,810,109	—
899,424	—	899,424	—
3,550,530	—	3,550,530	87,640
195,055	—	195,055	—
(189,612)	6,184	(183,428)	(304,904)
121,981	360	122,341	385,603
—	—	—	1,159,888
(1,087,341)	1,087,341	—	—
\$ 33,199,575	\$ 1,093,885	\$ 34,293,460	\$ 1,328,227
\$ 8,087,546	\$ 2,641,518	\$ 10,729,064	\$ 662,094
\$ 23,423,160	\$ 1,155,647	\$ 24,578,807	\$ 17,399,960
—	—	—	70,213
8,082	—	8,082	4,265
\$ 23,431,242	\$ 1,155,647	\$ 24,586,889	\$ 17,474,438
\$ 31,518,788	\$ 3,797,165	\$ 35,315,953	\$ 18,136,532

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**
**GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
BALANCE SHEET  
JUNE 30, 2022  
(IN THOUSANDS)**

	GENERAL	FEDERAL	NONMAJOR FUNDS	TOTAL
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 15,481,267	\$ 326,998	\$ 6,537,591	\$ 22,345,856
Investments	1,440,524	—	2,150,823	3,591,347
Accounts Receivable	3,751,575	516,291	303,910	4,571,776
Interfund Receivables	89,290	34	177,510	266,834
Due from Component Units	451	—	97,520	97,971
Accrued Investment/Interest Income	27,045	—	6,473	33,518
Federal Aid Receivable	—	2,795,277	68,106	2,863,383
Inventories	—	2,247	49,402	51,649
Loans and Notes Receivable	79,604	4,767	121,707	206,078
Leases Receivable	—	—	6,558	6,558
Investment in Land	—	—	15,954	15,954
Total Assets	<u>\$ 20,869,756</u>	<u>\$ 3,645,614</u>	<u>\$ 9,535,554</u>	<u>\$ 34,050,924</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Accounts Payable	\$ 3,967,364	\$ 2,999,907	\$ 800,120	\$ 7,767,391
Interfund Payables	4,854	—	203,967	208,821
Due to Component Units	92,966	158,181	13,671	264,818
Unearned Revenue	138,719	479,169	—	617,888
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 4,203,903</u>	<u>\$ 3,637,257</u>	<u>\$ 1,017,758</u>	<u>\$ 8,858,918</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>				
Deferred Leases	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 6,558	\$ 6,558
Deferred Revenue	2,140,459	—	93,151	2,233,610
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>\$ 2,140,459</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 99,709</u>	<u>\$ 2,240,168</u>
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>				
Nonspendable	\$ 1,462,110	\$ —	\$ 1,814,783	\$ 3,276,893
Restricted	107,180	8,357	5,605,114	5,720,651
Committed	80,357	—	924,000	1,004,357
Assigned	2,003,951	—	74,190	2,078,141
Unassigned	10,871,796	—	—	10,871,796
Total Fund Balances	<u>\$ 14,525,394</u>	<u>\$ 8,357</u>	<u>\$ 8,418,087</u>	<u>\$ 22,951,838</u>
Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of Resources, and Fund Balances	<u>\$ 20,869,756</u>	<u>\$ 3,645,614</u>	<u>\$ 9,535,554</u>	<u>\$ 34,050,924</u>

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**
**RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET  
TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
JUNE 30, 2022  
(IN THOUSANDS)**

<b>Total Fund Balance for Governmental Funds</b>	\$	22,951,838
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position are different because:		
Capital/leased assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in the funds. These assets consist of:		
Infrastructure	\$	12,733,387
Nondepreciable Capital Assets		4,335,519
Depreciable Capital Assets		5,252,103
Accumulated Depreciation		(2,585,037)
Leased Assets		451,180
Accumulated Amortization		(60,619)
		<u>20,126,533</u>
Net effect of state revenues that will be collected after year-end but not available to pay for current period expenditures and refunds of revenues that will be paid after year-end.		
Net Deferred Outflows (inflows) resulting from the refunding of debt included in the Statement of Net Position.		1,781,679
Internal service funds are used by management to charge the costs of certain activities to individual funds. The assets and liabilities of the internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position.		70,890
Deferred pension outflows (inflows) resulting primarily from actuarial gains and losses to be amortized are included in the Statement of Net Position.		407,290
Deferred other postemployment benefits outflows (inflows) resulting primarily from actuarial gains and losses to be amortized are included in the Statement of Net Position.		(1,629,226)
Some liabilities are not due and payable in the current period and therefore are not reported in the funds. These liabilities consist of:		18,900
Accrued Interest Payable	\$	(110,630)
General Obligation Bonds Payable		(6,441,085)
State Appropriation Bonds Payable		(878,330)
Revenue Bonds Payable		(25,645)
Loans and Notes Payable		(4,165)
Bond Premium Payable		(1,011,325)
Due to Component Units		(2,231)
Leases Payable		(328,816)
Certificate of Participation Payable		(65,270)
Certificate of Participation Premium Payable		(8,091)
Claims Payable		(796,311)
Compensated Absences Payable		(387,055)
Other Postemployment Benefits		(621,660)
Net Pension Liability		(1,528,502)
		<u>(12,209,116)</u>
<b>Net Position of Governmental Activities</b>	\$	<u>31,518,788</u>

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**
**GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES  
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022  
(IN THOUSANDS)**

	GENERAL	FEDERAL	NONMAJOR FUNDS	TOTAL
Net Revenues:				
Individual Income Taxes	\$ 16,836,132	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 16,836,132
Corporate Income Taxes	2,848,019	—	—	2,848,019
Sales Taxes	6,769,988	—	632,850	7,402,838
Property Taxes	765,534	—	—	765,534
Motor Vehicle Taxes	394,630	—	1,415,597	1,810,227
Fuel Taxes	—	—	900,818	900,818
Other Taxes	3,277,382	—	255,707	3,533,089
Tobacco Settlement	192,965	—	—	192,965
Federal Revenues	48,996	18,981,414	552,636	19,583,046
Licenses and Fees	269,423	4,628	439,285	713,336
Departmental Services	191,385	988	218,656	411,029
Investment/Interest Income	(350,456)	10,432	(182,094)	(522,118)
Other Revenues	499,416	56,040	289,267	844,723
Net Revenues	\$ 31,743,414	\$ 19,053,502	\$ 4,522,722	\$ 55,319,638
Expenditures:				
Agricultural, Environmental and Energy Resources	\$ 354,669	\$ 451,243	\$ 725,664	\$ 1,531,576
Economic and Workforce Development	354,330	270,377	268,862	893,569
General Education	10,032,021	2,211,701	69,182	12,312,904
General Government	904,011	39,170	119,774	1,062,955
Health and Human Services	8,134,337	15,307,655	168,498	23,610,490
Higher Education	1,016,919	7,557	100,906	1,125,382
Intergovernmental Aid	2,011,024	—	196	2,011,220
Public Safety and Corrections	798,457	214,408	276,331	1,289,196
Transportation	582,994	415,665	2,487,788	3,486,447
Total Current Expenditures	\$ 24,188,762	\$ 18,917,776	\$ 4,217,201	\$ 47,323,739
Capital Outlay	77,791	91,974	706,538	876,303
Debt Service	66,943	7,577	883,669	958,189
Total Expenditures	\$ 24,333,496	\$ 19,017,327	\$ 5,807,408	\$ 49,158,231
Excess of Revenues over (under) Expenditures	\$ 7,409,918	\$ 36,175	\$ (1,284,686)	\$ 6,161,407
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Bond Issuance	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 919,649	\$ 919,649
Loan Issuance	—	—	3,500	3,500
Lease Financing	8,986	—	33,915	42,901
Bond Issuance Premium	—	—	179,033	179,033
Transfers-In	260,106	1,173	1,139,092	1,400,371
Transfers-Out	(2,061,490)	(46,577)	(431,968)	(2,540,035)
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	\$ (1,792,398)	\$ (45,404)	\$ 1,843,221	\$ 5,419
Net Change in Fund Balances	\$ 5,617,520	\$ (9,229)	\$ 558,535	\$ 6,166,826
Fund Balances, Beginning, as Reported	\$ 8,907,874	\$ 17,586	\$ 7,859,552	\$ 16,785,012
Fund Balances, Ending	\$ 14,525,394	\$ 8,357	\$ 8,418,087	\$ 22,951,838

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**
**RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES  
TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022  
(IN THOUSANDS)**

Net Change in Fund Balances for Governmental Funds	\$ 6,166,826
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities are different because:	
Governmental funds report capital outlay as expenditures. However, in the Statement of Activities, the cost of capital/leased assets are allocated over their estimated useful lives or lease terms as applicable as depreciation/amortization. This is the amount by which capital outlay exceeded the depreciation/amortization in the current period.	
Capital Outlay	\$ 876,303
Depreciation/Amortization	(269,573)
	606,730
Governmental funds report the proceeds from the sale of capital assets as increases in financial resources. However, in the Statement of Activities, only the gain or loss on the sale and the fair market value of donated capital assets are reported.	(16,537)
Internal service funds are used by management to charge the costs of certain activities to individual funds. The net revenue (expense) of internal service funds activities is reported in governmental activities but not included in governmental funds.	8,036
Net changes in revenues in the Statement of Activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenues in governmental funds.	64,355
Bond and loan proceeds provide current financial resources to governmental funds; however, issuing or incurring debt is reported as an increase of long-term liabilities in the Statement of Net Position.	(1,145,083)
Net changes due to the additions and amortization of deferred inflows and outflows related to the refunding of debt is reported in the Statement of Activities but not included in governmental funds.	(3,737)
Net changes in the net pension liability and the additions and amortization of deferred inflows and outflows related to pensions is reported in the Statement of Activities but not included in governmental funds.	1,739,665
Net changes in the other postemployment benefits liability and the additions and amortization of deferred inflows and outflows related to other postemployment benefits is reported in the Statement of Activities but not included in governmental funds.	(13,406)
Repayment of bonds, loans, and leases are reported as expenditures in governmental funds but the repayment reduces long-term liabilities in the Statement of Net Position.	710,595
Net changes in expenses reported in the Statement of Activities that do not require the use of current financial resources are not reported as expenditures in the governmental funds.	(29,898)
<b>Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities</b>	<b>\$ 8,087,546</b>

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

# STATE OF MINNESOTA

## MAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUND STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - BUDGET AND ACTUAL BUDGETARY BASIS YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022 (IN THOUSANDS)

	GENERAL FUND		
	ORIGINAL BUDGET	FINAL BUDGET	ACTUAL
Net Revenues:			
Individual Income Taxes	\$ 12,819,315	\$ 14,477,173	\$ 16,872,708
Corporate Income Taxes	1,477,622	2,375,832	2,822,875
Sales Taxes	6,204,072	6,574,497	6,612,869
Property Taxes	773,388	771,915	774,121
Other Taxes	2,901,087	3,150,999	3,177,542
Tobacco Settlement	164,109	175,112	192,965
Licenses and Fees	246,801	256,016	264,150
Departmental Services	130,879	97,141	98,433
Investment/Interest Income	25,746	31,756	48,321
Other Revenues	334,249	423,376	459,390
Net Revenues	\$ 25,077,268	\$ 28,333,817	\$ 31,323,374
Expenditures:			
Agricultural, Environmental and Energy Resources	\$ 260,353	\$ 267,125	\$ 246,808
Economic and Workforce Development	348,470	754,295	747,509
General Education	10,192,057	10,191,033	9,998,488
General Government	1,020,249	1,061,969	992,269
Health and Human Services	8,189,138	7,698,056	7,540,294
Higher Education	960,183	960,183	952,924
Intergovernmental Aid	1,937,342	2,467,711	1,967,556
Public Safety and Corrections	847,447	848,737	803,020
Transportation	186,427	186,427	178,322
Total Expenditures	\$ 23,941,666	\$ 24,435,536	\$ 23,427,190
Excess of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	\$ 1,135,602	\$ 3,898,281	\$ 7,896,184
Other Financing Sources (Uses):			
Transfers-In	\$ 33,307	\$ 43,633	\$ 37,955
Transfers-Out	(2,025,347)	(2,025,347)	(2,025,347)
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	\$ (1,992,040)	\$ (1,981,714)	\$ (1,987,392)
Net Change in Fund Balances	\$ (856,438)	\$ 1,916,567	\$ 5,908,792
Fund Balances, Beginning, as Reported	\$ 7,693,500	\$ 7,693,500	\$ 7,693,500
Prior Period Adjustments	—	—	161,820
Fund Balances, Beginning, as Restated	\$ 7,693,500	\$ 7,693,500	\$ 7,855,320
Budgetary Fund Balances, Ending	\$ 6,837,062	\$ 9,610,067	\$ 13,764,112
Less: Appropriation Carryover	—	—	1,011,140
Less: Reserved for Long-Term Receivables	—	—	42,447
Less: Budgetary Reserve	—	—	3,251,881
Unassigned Fund Balance, Ending	\$ 6,837,062	\$ 9,610,067	\$ 9,458,644

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

# STATE OF MINNESOTA

## PROPRIETARY FUNDS STATEMENT OF NET POSITION JUNE 30, 2022 (IN THOUSANDS)

	ENTERPRISE FUNDS				INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
	STATE COLLEGES & UNIVERSITIES	UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE	NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUNDS	TOTAL	
ASSETS					
Current Assets:					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 1,189,704	\$ 1,846,886	\$ 364,651	\$ 3,401,241	\$ 573,485
Investments	20,028	—	—	20,028	—
Accounts Receivable	59,702	346,150	33,889	439,741	83,052
Interfund Receivables	29,936	—	6,063	35,999	—
Federal Aid Receivable	52,456	2,821	—	55,277	—
Inventories	12,509	—	9,226	21,735	357
Loans and Notes Receivable	2,721	—	—	2,721	—
Leases Receivable	2,844	—	125	2,969	1,256
Prepaid Expenses	3,429	—	572	4,001	7,946
Total Current Assets	\$ 1,373,329	\$ 2,195,857	\$ 414,526	\$ 3,983,712	\$ 666,096
Noncurrent Assets:					
Cash and Cash Equivalents-Restricted	\$ 49,040	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 49,040	\$ —
Investments-Restricted	302	—	—	302	—
Accounts Receivable	—	—	3,419	3,419	207
Loans and Notes Receivable	7,789	—	—	7,789	—
Leases Receivable	10,816	—	—	10,816	1,537
Leased Assets (Net)	18,871	—	14,161	33,032	5,348
Depreciable Capital Assets (Net)	1,721,080	—	125,798	1,846,878	58,414
Nondepreciable Capital Assets	168,239	—	17,782	186,021	261
Prepaid Expenses	—	—	—	—	1,403
Total Noncurrent Assets	\$ 1,976,137	\$ —	\$ 161,160	\$ 2,137,297	\$ 67,170
Total Assets	\$ 3,349,466	\$ 2,195,857	\$ 575,686	\$ 6,121,009	\$ 733,266
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES					
Bond Refunding	\$ 1,603	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,603	\$ —
Deferred Pension Outflows	217,286	—	44,410	261,696	52,129
Deferred Other Postemployment Benefits Outflows	16,420	—	3,108	19,528	1,245
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	\$ 235,309	\$ —	\$ 47,518	\$ 282,827	\$ 53,374
LIABILITIES					
Current Liabilities:					
Accounts Payable	\$ 202,552	\$ 46,784	\$ 66,469	\$ 315,805	\$ 40,867
Interfund Payables	—	14,884	26,724	41,608	52,191
Due to Component Units	—	—	11	11	—
Unearned Revenue	66,053	591,219	13,748	671,020	8,585
Accrued Interest Payable	—	—	—	—	28
Bonds and Notes Payable	35,499	—	—	35,499	17,192
Leases Payable	8,021	—	3,711	11,732	4,677
Claims Payable	2,342	—	30,707	33,049	106,352
Compensated Absences Payable	18,148	—	2,528	20,676	1,744
Other Liabilities	13,744	—	—	13,744	—
Total Current Liabilities	\$ 346,359	\$ 652,887	\$ 143,898	\$ 1,143,144	\$ 231,636

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**
**PROPRIETARY FUNDS  
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
JUNE 30, 2022  
(IN THOUSANDS)**

	ENTERPRISE FUNDS				INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
	STATE COLLEGES & UNIVERSITIES	UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE	NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUNDS	TOTAL	
Noncurrent Liabilities:					
Bonds and Notes Payable	\$ 380,919	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 380,919	\$ 22,240
Leases Payable	9,683		10,643	20,326	330
Claims Payable	1,261		—	1,261	—
Compensated Absences Payable	133,089		11,183	144,272	13,683
Other Postemployment Benefits	71,437		20,172	91,609	8,096
Net Pension Liability	150,831		10,708	161,539	2,342
Other Liabilities	9,349		—	9,349	—
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	\$ 756,569	\$ —	\$ 52,706	\$ 809,275	\$ 46,691
Total Liabilities	\$ 1,102,928	\$ —	\$ 196,604	\$ 1,952,419	\$ 278,327
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES					
Bond Refunding	\$ 3,693	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 3,693	\$ —
Deferred Leases	13,824		125	13,949	2,793
Deferred Pension Inflows	538,464		78,977	617,441	97,245
Deferred Other Postemployment Benefits Inflows	16,714		2,455	19,169	985
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	\$ 572,695	\$ —	\$ 81,557	\$ 654,252	\$ 101,023
NET POSITION					
Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$ 1,493,618	\$ —	\$ 143,387	\$ 1,637,005	\$ 22,385
Restricted for:					
Acquire, Maintain, and Improve Land and	\$ 357	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 357	\$ —
Retire Indebtedness	123,538		—	123,538	—
Develop Economy and Workforce	—		4,576	4,576	—
Enhance Health and Human Services	—		5,231	5,231	—
Enhance Higher Education	25,078		—	25,078	—
Enhance 911 Services and Increase Safety	—		122,401	122,401	—
Unemployment Benefits	—	1,542,97	—	1,542,970	—
Other Purposes	—		78,637	78,637	—
Total Restricted	\$ 148,973	\$ —	\$ 210,845	\$ 1,902,788	\$ —
Unrestricted	\$ 266,561	\$ —	\$ (9,189)	\$ 257,372	\$ 384,905
Total Net Position	\$ 1,909,152	\$ —	\$ 345,043	\$ 3,797,165	\$ 407,290

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**
**PROPRIETARY FUNDS  
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES  
AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022  
(IN THOUSANDS)**

	ENTERPRISE FUNDS				INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
	STATE COLLEGES & UNIVERSITIES	UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE	NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUNDS	TOTAL	
Operating Revenues:					
Tuition and Fees	\$ 648,263	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 648,263	\$ —
Restricted Student Payments, Net	88,877	—	—	88,877	—
Net Sales	—		1,033,482	1,033,482	320,677
Insurance Premiums	—	709,233	332,253	1,041,486	1,052,923
Other Income	14,447	24,563	35,990	75,000	12,406
Total Operating Revenues	\$ 751,587	\$ 733,796	\$ 1,401,725	\$ 2,887,108	\$ 1,386,006
Less: Cost of Goods Sold	—	—	565,138	565,138	—
Gross Margin	\$ 751,587	\$ 733,796	\$ 836,587	\$ 2,321,970	\$ 1,386,006
Operating Expenses:					
Purchased Services	\$ 264,666	\$ —	\$ 90,632	\$ 355,298	\$ 216,166
Salaries and Fringe Benefits	1,179,090	—	127,250	1,306,340	64,908
Student Financial Aid	233,934	—	—	233,934	—
Unemployment Benefits	—	1,847,855	—	1,847,855	—
Claims	—	—	328,020	328,020	1,003,296
Depreciation and Amortization	146,636	—	17,925	164,561	23,015
Supplies and Materials	126,917	—	5,628	132,545	17,932
Repairs and Maintenance	19,278	—	1,157	20,435	16,623
Indirect Costs	—	—	6,699	6,699	2,946
Other Expenses	42,098	—	808	42,906	1,002
Total Operating Expenses	\$ 2,012,619	\$ 1,847,855	\$ 578,119	\$ 4,438,593	\$ 1,345,888
Operating Income (Loss)	\$ (1,261,032)	\$ (1,114,059)	\$ 258,468	\$ (2,116,623)	\$ 40,118
Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses):					
Investment Income	\$ 2,336	\$ 3,127	\$ 721	\$ 6,184	\$ 2,117
Federal Grants	579,826	3,039,821	557	3,620,204	—
Private Grants	31,344	—	—	31,344	—
Grants and Subsidies	99,338	—	—	99,338	—
Other Nonoperating Revenues	—	—	3	3	48
Interest and Financing Costs	(11,677)	(15,248)	(42)	(26,967)	(867)
Grants, Aids and Subsidies	(11,786)	(2,640)	(28,175)	(42,601)	—
Other Nonoperating Expenses	—	—	(17,062)	(17,062)	(552)
Gain (Loss) on Disposal of Capital Assets	739	—	(382)	357	(30)
Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)	\$ 690,120	\$ 3,025,060	\$ (44,380)	\$ 3,670,800	\$ 716
Income (Loss) Before Transfers and Contributions	\$ (570,912)	\$ 1,911,001	\$ 214,088	\$ 1,554,177	\$ 40,834
Transfers-In	827,541	407,161	25,283	1,259,985	—
Transfers-Out	—	(13)	(172,631)	(172,644)	(32,798)
Change in Net Position	\$ 256,629	\$ 2,318,149	\$ 66,740	\$ 2,641,518	\$ 8,036
Net Position, Beginning, as Reported	\$ 1,652,523	\$ (775,179)	\$ 278,303	\$ 1,155,647	\$ 399,254
Net Position, Ending	\$ 1,909,152	\$ 1,542,970	\$ 345,043	\$ 3,797,165	\$ 407,290

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**  
**PROPRIETARY FUNDS**  
**STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**  
**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**  
**(IN THOUSANDS)**

	ENTERPRISE FUNDS				INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
	STATE COLLEGES & UNIVERSITIES	UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE	NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUNDS	TOTAL	
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:					
Receipts from Customers	\$ 749,059	\$ 971,162	\$ 1,371,576	\$ 3,091,797	\$ 1,379,836
Receipts from Other Revenues	—	24,563	36,468	61,031	12,454
Receipts from Repayment of Program Loans	3,003	—	—	3,003	—
Financial Aid Disbursements	(233,934)	—	—	(233,934)	—
Payments to Claimants	—	(2,011,578)	(794,585)	(2,806,163)	(996,472)
Payments to Suppliers	(451,898)	—	(161,786)	(613,684)	(259,971)
Payments to Employees	(1,377,427)	—	(181,298)	(1,558,725)	(129,582)
Payments to Others	—	—	(66,729)	(66,729)	(552)
Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities	\$ (1,311,197)	\$ (1,015,853)	\$ 203,646	\$ (2,123,404)	\$ 5,713
Cash Flows from Noncapital Financing Activities:					
Grant Receipts	\$ 735,141	\$ 3,130,915	\$ 557	\$ 3,866,613	\$ —
Grant Disbursements	(11,588)	(2,655)	(28,175)	(42,418)	—
Transfers-In	795,315	407,161	25,283	1,227,759	—
Transfers-Out	—	(4,643)	(172,631)	(177,274)	(32,798)
Proceeds from Loans	—	899,143	—	899,143	—
Repayment of Loan Principal	—	(2,037,324)	—	(2,037,324)	—
Interest Paid	—	(15,248)	—	(15,248)	—
Net Cash Flows from Noncapital Financing Activities	\$ 1,518,868	\$ 2,377,349	\$ (174,966)	\$ 3,721,251	\$ (32,798)
Cash Flows from Capital and Related Financing Activities:					
Transfers-In	\$ 31,223	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 31,223	\$ —
Investment in Capital Assets	(78,412)	—	(2,375)	(80,787)	(12,454)
Proceeds from Disposal of Capital Assets	5,584	—	40	5,624	3,605
Proceeds from Capital Bonds	64,521	—	—	64,521	—
Proceeds from Loans	11,917	—	—	11,917	11,827
Lease Payments	(15,141)	—	(2,062)	(17,203)	(5,295)
Repayment of Loan Principal	(779)	—	—	(779)	(20,407)
Repayment of Bond Principal	(97,667)	—	—	(97,667)	—
Interest Paid	(15,817)	—	(43)	(15,860)	(887)
Net Cash Flows from Capital and Related	\$ (94,571)	\$ —	\$ (4,440)	\$ (99,011)	\$ (23,611)
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:					
Proceeds from Sales and Maturities of	\$ 9,574	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 9,574	\$ —
Purchase of Investments	(5,894)	—	—	(5,894)	—
Investment Earnings	2,939	3,127	721	6,787	2,117
Net Cash Flows from Investing Activities	\$ 6,619	\$ 3,127	\$ 721	\$ 10,467	\$ 2,117
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash	\$ 119,719	\$ 1,364,623	\$ 24,961	\$ 1,509,303	\$ (48,579)
Cash and Cash Equivalents, Beginning, as Reported	\$ 1,119,025	\$ 482,263	\$ 339,690	\$ 1,940,978	\$ 622,064
Cash and Cash Equivalents, Ending	\$ 1,238,744	\$ 1,846,886	\$ 364,651	\$ 3,450,281	\$ 573,485

CONTINUED

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**  
**PROPRIETARY FUNDS (CONTINUED)**  
**STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**  
**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**  
**(IN THOUSANDS)**

	ENTERPRISE FUNDS				INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
	STATE COLLEGES & UNIVERSITIES	UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE	NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUNDS	TOTAL	
Reconciliation of Operating Income (Loss) to Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities:					
Operating Income (Loss)	\$ (1,261,032)	\$ (1,114,059)	\$ 258,468	\$ (2,116,623)	\$ 40,118
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income to Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities:					
Depreciation and Amortization	\$ 146,636	\$ —	\$ 17,925	\$ 164,561	\$ 23,015
Miscellaneous Nonoperating Revenues	—	—	3	3	48
Miscellaneous Nonoperating Expenses	—	—	(17,062)	(17,062)	(552)
Loan Principal Repayments	3,003	—	—	3,003	—
Provision for Loan Defaults	(257)	—	—	(257)	—
Loans Forgiven	1,010	—	—	1,010	—
Change in Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows and Inflows:					
Accounts Receivable	1,409	67,801	6,531	75,741	9,093
Lease Receivable	164	—	—	164	—
Inventories	1,679	—	(266)	1,413	55
Other Assets	—	—	(65)	(65)	5,750
Deferred Outflows	(71,711)	—	(35,609)	(107,320)	(42,567)
Accounts Payable	(450)	(136,085)	(7,076)	(143,611)	(11,107)
Salaries Payable	(356)	—	—	(356)	—
Claims Payable	—	—	(448)	(448)	6,824
Compensated Absences Payable	(2,206)	—	149	(2,057)	465
Unearned Revenues	(4,100)	166,613	(496)	162,017	(2,857)
Other Postemployment Benefits	4,174	—	467	4,641	292
Net Pension Liability	(193,915)	—	(27,124)	(221,039)	(35,044)
Other Liabilities	(15,112)	(123)	—	(15,235)	—
Deferred Inflows	79,867	—	8,249	88,116	12,180
Net Reconciling Items to be Added to (Deducted from) Operating Income	\$ (50,165)	\$ 98,206	\$ (54,822)	\$ (6,781)	\$ (34,405)
Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities	\$ (1,311,197)	\$ (1,015,853)	\$ 203,646	\$ (2,123,404)	\$ 5,713
Noncash Investing, Capital and Financing Activities:					
Donated Capital Assets	\$ 11,634	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 11,634	\$ —
Leased Capital Assets	—	—	125	125	1,463
Capital Assets Acquired through Lease	—	—	24	24	41
Bond Premium Amortization	6,204	—	—	6,204	—

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**
**FIDUCIARY FUNDS  
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
JUNE 30, 2022  
(IN THOUSANDS)**

	PENSION TRUST	INVESTMENT TRUST	CUSTODIAL FUND
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Cash and Cash Equivalent Investments	\$ 52,037	\$ —	\$ 131,870
Investment Pools, at fair value:			
Cash Equivalent Investments	\$ 4,144,054	\$ 64,357	\$ —
Investments	90,799,985	1,167,226	—
Accrued Interest and Dividends	183,942	2,324	—
Securities Trade Receivable (Payable)	(599,345)	(12,464)	—
Total Investment Pool Participation	\$ 94,528,636	\$ 1,221,443	\$ —
Receivables:			
Accounts Receivable	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,307
Interfund Receivables	15,024	—	—
Taxes Receivable	—	—	66,928
Other Receivables	116,442	—	—
Total Receivables	\$ 131,466	\$ —	\$ 69,235
Securities Lending Collateral	\$ 4,205,766	\$ —	\$ —
Depreciable Capital Assets (Net)	29,200	—	—
Nondepreciable Capital Assets	429	—	—
Lease Assets (Net)	96	—	—
Total Assets	\$ 98,947,630	\$ 1,221,443	\$ 201,105
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
Accounts Payable	\$ 31,641	\$ —	\$ 163,543
Interfund Payables	15,237	—	—
Accrued Expense	83	—	—
Revenue Bonds Payable	4,965	—	—
Bond Interest	2	—	—
Lease Payable	98	—	—
Compensated Absences Payable	3,617	—	—
Securities Lending Liabilities	4,205,766	—	—
Other Liabilities	2,792	—	—
Total Liabilities	\$ 4,264,201	\$ —	\$ 163,543
<b>NET POSITION</b>			
Net Position Restricted for Pensions and Pooled Investments, Individuals, Organizations, and Other Governments	\$ 94,683,429	\$ 1,221,443	\$ 37,562

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**
**FIDUCIARY FUNDS  
STATEMENT OF CHANGES  
IN NET POSITION  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022  
(IN THOUSANDS)**

	PENSION TRUST	INVESTMENT TRUST	CUSTODIAL FUND
<b>Additions:</b>			
Contributions:			
Employer	\$ 1,632,947	\$ —	\$ —
Member	1,901,730	—	—
Contributions From Other Sources	10,211	—	—
Participating Plans	—	13,655	—
Total Contributions	\$ 3,544,888	\$ 13,655	\$ —
Net Investment Income (Loss):			
Investment Income (Loss)	\$ (6,958,586)	\$ (175,379)	\$ —
Less: Investment Expenses	(98,063)	(860)	—
Net Investment Income (Loss)	\$ (7,056,649)	\$ (176,239)	\$ —
Securities Lending Revenues (Expenses):			
Securities Lending Income	\$ 34,568	\$ —	\$ —
Securities Lending Rebates and Fees	(14,649)	—	—
Net Securities Lending Revenue	\$ 19,919	\$ —	\$ —
Total Investment Income (Loss)	\$ (7,036,730)	\$ (176,239)	\$ —
Employee Insurance Trust	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 39,666
Tax Collections for Other Governments	—	—	791,349
Legal Settlements for External Parties	—	—	979
Courts Interest Held for Other Governments and Individuals	—	—	14,168
Federal Revenue	—	—	188,183
Beneficiary Deposits - Child Support	—	—	516,262
Beneficiary Deposits - Regional Treatment Centers	—	—	5,360
Beneficiary Deposits - Corrections	—	—	30,485
Beneficiary Deposits - Veterans Homes	—	—	1,466
Miscellaneous	—	—	272
Other Additions	16,087	—	—
Transfers-In	113,419	—	—
Total Additions	\$ (3,362,336)	\$ (162,584)	\$ 1,588,190

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**
**FIDUCIARY FUNDS  
STATEMENT OF CHANGES  
IN NET POSITION  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022  
(IN THOUSANDS)**

	PENSION TRUST	INVESTMENT TRUST	CUSTODIAL FUND
Deductions:			
Benefits	\$ 5,864,430	\$ —	\$ —
Refunds and Withdrawals	576,417	72,025	—
Administrative Expenses	69,940	98	748
Employee Insurance Trust	—	—	38,704
Tax Payments to Other Governments	—	—	791,264
Legal Settlements Paid to External Parties	—	—	7,497
Court Payments to Other Governments and Individuals	—	—	10,263
Federal Revenue Pass through	—	—	268,124
Beneficiary Payments - Child Support	—	—	516,258
Beneficiary Payments - Regional Treatment Centers	—	—	5,005
Beneficiary Payments - Corrections	—	—	32,164
Beneficiary Payments - Veterans Homes	—	—	1,293
Miscellaneous	—	—	1,766
Transfers-Out	28,298	—	—
Total Deductions	\$ 6,539,085	\$ 72,123	\$ 1,673,086
Net Increase (Decrease)	\$ (9,901,421)	\$ (234,707)	\$ (84,896)
Net Position Restricted for Pensions, Pooled Investments, Individuals, Organizations, and Other Governments Beginning, as Reported	\$ 104,580,650	\$ 1,457,142	\$ 122,458
Change in Reporting Entity	2,816	392	—
Change in Fund Structure	1,384	(1,384)	—
Net Position Restricted for Pensions, Pooled Investments, Individuals, Organizations, and Other Governments, Beginning, as Restated	\$ 104,584,850	\$ 1,456,150	\$ 122,458
Net Position Restricted for Pensions, Pooled Investments, Individuals, Organizations, and Other Governments, Ending	\$ 94,683,429	\$ 1,221,443	\$ 37,562

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**
**COMPONENT UNIT FUNDS  
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
DECEMBER 31, 2021 and JUNE 30, 2022  
(IN THOUSANDS)**

	HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY	METROPOLITAN COUNCIL	UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA	NONMAJOR COMPONENT UNITS	TOTAL COMPONENT UNITS
ASSETS					
Current Assets:					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 108,873	\$ 214,587	\$ 901,961	\$ 680,499	\$ 1,905,920
Investments	—	377,785	971,826	277,914	1,627,525
Accounts Receivable	370	22,732	498,845	55,188	577,135
Due from Primary Government	126	85,506	27,594	189,760	302,986
Accrued Investment/Interest Income	13,332	1,080	1,101	12,584	28,097
Federal Aid Receivable	4,151	25,637	—	1,691	31,479
Inventories	—	39,172	22,080	47	61,299
Loans and Notes Receivable	61,300	—	8,245	258,520	328,065
Leases Receivable	—	—	8,530	6,484	15,014
Other Assets	759	7,945	26,655	3,765	39,124
Total Current Assets	\$ 188,911	\$ 774,444	\$ 2,466,837	\$ 1,486,452	\$ 4,916,644
Noncurrent Assets:					
Cash and Cash Equivalents-Restricted	\$ 928,027	\$ 832,963	\$ 77,416	\$ 325,842	\$ 2,164,248
Investments-Restricted	2,981,871	105,285	577,750	22,650	3,687,556
Accounts Receivable-Restricted	—	174,417	—	—	174,417
Due from Primary Government-	—	30,292	—	—	30,292
Due from Primary Government	—	—	—	1,937	1,937
Investments	—	451,958	6,000,135	—	6,452,093
Derivative Instrument-Rate Swap	15,792	—	—	—	15,792
Accounts Receivable	—	—	143,057	333,665	476,722
Loans and Notes Receivable	893,433	44,557	51,759	2,062,844	3,052,593
Leases Receivable	—	—	344,853	324,831	669,684
Leased Assets (Net)	7,021	12,053	218,605	7,150	244,829
Depreciable Capital Assets (Net)	1,296	3,439,704	2,679,268	830,654	6,950,922
Nondepreciable Capital Assets	—	2,283,766	444,859	41,493	2,770,118
Other Assets	630	—	15,165	1,301	17,096
Total Noncurrent Assets	\$ 4,828,070	\$ 7,374,995	\$ 10,552,867	\$ 3,952,367	\$ 26,708,299
Total Assets	\$ 5,016,981	\$ 8,149,439	\$ 13,019,704	\$ 5,438,819	\$ 31,624,943
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES					
Bond Refunding	\$ 1	\$ —	\$ 439	\$ 3,340	\$ 3,780
Deferred Pension Outflows	12,107	163,150	242,875	4,075	422,207
Deferred Other Postemployment Benefits					
Outflows	290	56,543	9,216	74	66,123
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	\$ 12,398	\$ 219,693	\$ 252,530	\$ 7,489	\$ 492,110

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**
**COMPONENT UNIT FUNDS**
**STATEMENT OF NET POSITION**
**DECEMBER 31, 2021 and JUNE 30, 2022**
**(IN THOUSANDS)**

	HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY	METROPOLITAN COUNCIL	UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA	NONMAJOR COMPONENT UNITS	TOTAL COMPONENT UNITS
<b>LIABILITIES</b>					
Current Liabilities:					
Accounts Payable	\$ 28,233	\$ 70,529	\$ 275,084	\$ 29,069	\$ 402,915
Due to Primary Government	—	536	653	51,895	53,084
Unearned Revenue	—	26,762	60,385	59,887	147,034
Accrued Interest Payable	34,074	2,694	18,905	8,116	63,789
Bonds and Notes Payable	269,080	324,612	264,171	64,555	922,418
Leases Payable	1,262	779	17,310	352	19,703
Certificates of Participation Payable	—	955	—	—	955
Claims Payable	—	18,732	45,089	246,169	309,990
Compensated Absences Payable	416	32,066	237,870	181	270,533
Other Liabilities	—	—	4,447	69	4,516
Total Current Liabilities	\$ 333,065	\$ 477,665	\$ 923,914	\$ 460,293	\$ 2,194,937
Noncurrent Liabilities:					
Accounts Payable-Restricted	\$ —	\$ 117,691	\$ 36,699	\$ —	\$ 154,390
Unearned Revenue-Restricted	—	192,913	—	—	192,913
Accrued Interest Payable-Restricted	—	14,067	—	—	14,067
Accounts Payable	62,951	—	—	—	62,951
Due to Primary Government	—	—	567	64,216	64,783
Unearned Revenue	—	—	7,534	3,926	11,460
Bonds and Notes Payable	3,596,772	1,747,088	1,763,964	845,482	7,953,306
Leases Payable	6,261	11,467	138,818	6,691	163,237
Certificates of Participation Payable	—	1,750	—	—	1,750
Claims Payable	—	14,451	13,164	525,843	553,458
Compensated Absences Payable	3,150	9,063	23,868	1,184	37,265
Other Postemployment Benefits	1,879	377,311	51,399	483	431,072
Net Pension Liability	544	17,024	15,523	180	33,271
Funds Held in Trust	70,388	—	355,435	262	426,085
Other Liabilities	—	—	54,092	250	54,342
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	\$ 3,741,945	\$ 2,502,825	\$ 2,461,063	\$ 1,448,517	\$ 10,154,350
Total Liabilities	\$ 4,075,010	\$ 2,980,490	\$ 3,384,977	\$ 1,908,810	\$ 12,349,287
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>					
Accumulated Increase in Fair Values of Derivative Instruments	\$ 15,792	\$ 6,196	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 21,988
Bond Refunding	—	—	15,113	—	15,113
Deferred Leases	—	—	341,942	325,458	667,400
Deferred Revenue	19,785	—	—	18,217	38,002
Deferred Pension Inflows	22,585	340,064	506,779	7,626	877,054
Deferred Other Postemployment Benefits Inflows	228	6,546	4,844	59	11,677
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	\$ 58,390	\$ 352,806	\$ 868,678	\$ 351,360	\$ 1,631,234
<b>NET POSITION</b>					
Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$ 794	\$ 3,834,112	\$ 1,601,543	\$ 864,834	\$ 6,301,283
Restricted-Expendable	1,140,323	1,181,831	3,876,041	2,194,568	8,392,763
Restricted-Nonexpendable	—	—	1,799,358	—	1,799,358
Unrestricted	(245,138)	19,893	1,741,637	126,736	1,643,128
Total Net Position	\$ 895,979	\$ 5,035,836	\$ 9,018,579	\$ 3,186,138	\$ 18,136,532

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**STATE OF MINNESOTA**
**COMPONENT UNIT FUNDS**
**STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES**
**YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2021 and JUNE 30, 2022**
**(IN THOUSANDS)**

	HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY	METROPOLITAN COUNCIL	UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA	NONMAJOR COMPONENT UNITS	TOTAL COMPONENT UNITS
Net Expenses:					
Total Expenses	\$ 938,029	\$ 997,932	\$ 4,242,380	\$ 725,496	\$ 6,903,837
Program Revenues:					
Charges for Services	\$ 18,404	\$ 356,099	\$ 1,422,005	\$ 149,460	\$ 1,945,968
Operating Grants and Contributions	535,614	554,264	2,121,969	236,739	3,448,586
Capital Grants and Contributions	—	714,865	117,514	10,771	843,150
Net (Expense) Revenue	\$ (384,011)	\$ 627,296	\$ (580,892)	\$ (328,526)	\$ (666,133)
General Revenues:					
Taxes	\$ —	\$ 87,640	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 87,640
Investment Income (Loss)	(163,562)	55,867	(205,293)	8,084	(304,904)
Other Revenues	1,789	218	376,334	7,262	385,603
Total General Revenues before Grants	\$ (161,773)	\$ 143,725	\$ 171,041	\$ 15,346	\$ 168,339
State Grants Not Restricted	88,822	—	727,857	343,209	1,159,888
Total General Revenues	\$ (72,951)	\$ 143,725	\$ 898,898	\$ 358,555	\$ 1,328,227
Change in Net Position	\$ (456,962)	\$ 771,021	\$ 318,006	\$ 30,029	\$ 662,094
Net Position, Beginning, as Reported	\$ 1,283,044	\$ 4,264,815	\$ 8,695,992	\$ 3,156,109	\$ 17,399,960
Prior Period Adjustment	70,213	—	—	—	70,213
Change in Accounting Principle	(316)	—	4,581	—	4,265
Net Position, Beginning, as Restated	\$ 1,352,941	\$ 4,264,815	\$ 8,700,573	\$ 3,156,109	\$ 17,474,438
Net Position, Ending	\$ 895,979	\$ 5,035,836	\$ 9,018,579	\$ 3,186,138	\$ 18,136,532

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

## 2022 Annual Comprehensive Financial Report

### Index of Notes to the Financial Statements

	Page
Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting and Reporting Policies	48
Note 2 – Cash, Investments, and Derivative Instruments	63
Note 3 – Disaggregation of Receivables	78
Note 4 – Loans, Notes, and Leases Receivable	80
Note 5 – Interfund Transactions and Balances with Component Units	82
Note 6 – Capital and Leased Assets	85
Note 7 – Disaggregation of Payables	90
Note 8 – Pension and Investment Trust Funds	91
Note 9 – Termination and Postemployment Benefits	110
Note 10 – Long-Term Commitments	115
Note 11 – Long-Term Liabilities - Primary Government	116
Note 12 – Long-Term Liabilities - Component Units	130
Note 13 – Segment Information	136
Note 14 – Contingent Liabilities	138
Note 15 – Equity	140
Note 16 – Risk Management	144
Note 17 – Budgetary Basis vs. GAAP	149
Note 18 – Litigation	150
Note 19 – Tax Abatements	152
Note 20 – Change in Accounting Principle, Change in Reporting Entity, Change in Fund Structure, and Prior Period Adjustment	155
Note 21 – Subsequent Events	156

## 2022 Annual Comprehensive Financial Report

### Notes to the Financial Statements

These notes provide disclosures relevant to the basic financial statements on the preceding pages.

#### Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting and Reporting Policies

##### Basis of Presentation

The accompanying financial statements of the state of Minnesota (the state) have been prepared to conform to generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) as prescribed by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). The state implemented the following GASB statements for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022:

- GASB Statement No. 87 "Leases" was issued June 2017. This statement increases the usefulness of governments' financial statements by requiring recognition of certain lease assets and liabilities for leases that were previously classified as operating leases and recognized as inflows or outflows of resources based on the payment provisions of the contract. It establishes a single model for lease accounting based on the foundational principle that leases are financings of the right to use an underlying asset. See Note 4 – Loans, Notes, and Leases Receivable for details related to leases where the state is the lessor, Note 6 – Capital and Leased Assets and Note 11 – Long-Term Liabilities - Primary Government for details related to leased assets and related lease liabilities where the state is the lessee, and Note 20 – Change in Accounting Principle, Change in Reporting Entity, Change in Fund Structure, and Prior Period Adjustment for further discussion on the impacts of implementing this statement.
- GASB Statement No. 89 "Accounting for Interest Cost Incurred before the End of a Construction Period" was issued June 2018. This statement enhances the relevance and comparability of information about capital assets and the costs of borrowing for a reporting period and to simplify accounting for certain interest costs incurred before the end of a construction period. This statement has no material impact on the state.
- GASB Statement No. 92 "Omnibus 2020" was issued in January 2020. This statement addresses a variety of topics including issues related to leases, intra-entity transfers, postemployment benefits, acquisitions, risk pools, nonrecurring fair value measurements, and derivative instruments terminology. Portions of this statement were effective upon issuance and were previously implemented.
- GASB Statement No. 93 "Replacement of Interbank Offered Rates" was issued March 2020. This statement addresses the accounting and reporting implications that result from the replacement of an Interbank Offering Rate (IBOR) in hedging derivative instruments and leases. This statement has no material impact on the state.
- GASB Statement No. 97 "Certain Component Unit Criteria, and Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans - an amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 84, and a supersession of GASB Statement No. 32" was issued in June 2020. This statement will increase consistency and comparability related to the reporting of fiduciary component units in circumstances in which a potential component unit does not have a governing board and the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically

would perform. This statement will result in more consistent financial reporting of defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution OPEB plans, and other employee benefit plans, while mitigating the costs associated with reporting those plans, as well as enhance the relevance, consistency, and comparability of the information related to Section 457 plans that meet the definition of a pension plan and the benefits provided through those plans and investment information for all Section 457 plans. This statement has no material impact on the state.

- Implementation Guide No. 2019-3 "Leases". This guide provides guidance to clarify, explain, or elaborate on the requirements of GASB Statement No. 87, "Leases."
- Implementation Guide No. 2020-1 "Implementation Guidance Update - 2020". This guide provides guidance to clarify, explain, or elaborate on GASB statements previously implemented.

### Financial Reporting Entity of the State of Minnesota

This report includes the state departments, agencies, institutions, and organizational units that are controlled by or dependent upon the Minnesota Legislature or its constitutional officers. The state of Minnesota, as a primary government, consists of all organizations that make up its legal entity. This report also includes other legally separate organizations as component units. GASB has established criteria for determining which organizations should be included as component units. Legally separate organizations are reported as component units if either the state is financially accountable for the organization or the nature and significance of the organization's relationship with the state are such that exclusion would cause the state's financial statements to be misleading. These criteria include the state's ability to appoint a voting majority of an organization's governing body, and either the state's ability to impose its will on that organization, or the potential for the organization to provide specific financial benefits to, or impose specific financial burdens on, the state.

Component units may be blended or discretely presented. Blended component units, although legally separate entities, are, in substance, part of the state's operations. All of the state's component units are discretely presented component units that are shown separately from the primary government. The "Component Units" column in the accompanying financial statements includes the financial data of the state's discretely presented component units. Discretely presented component units are also identified separately in the note disclosures because of their separate legal status. All discretely presented component units are presented in this report on the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting.

### Discretely Presented Component Units

The following provides a description of the state's discretely presented component units:

- Housing Finance Agency (HFA) – HFA provides money for loans and technical assistance for constructing and rehabilitating housing for families of low and moderate incomes. The HFA board has seven members who are either heads of state departments or appointed by the governor. HFA is under the administrative control of a commissioner appointed by the governor. The state has the ability to significantly influence the programs, projects, and levels of services provided by HFA. HFA issues bonds in its own name.
- Metropolitan Council (MC) – MC is responsible for coordinating the planning and development of the seven-county metropolitan area. MC operates the public transit system and the regional sewage collection and treatment system. The governor appoints the council members, including the chair, subject to the advice and consent of the Minnesota senate. The state has the ability to significantly influence the projects and levels of services provided by MC. The regional administrator, appointed by the council, is responsible for the administration of council activities. The fiscal year for MC ends December 31.

- University of Minnesota (U of M) – U of M was established permanently by the Minnesota constitution. The state appropriates a large percentage of U of M's operating budget. The Minnesota Legislature elects the twelve-member board of regents, which governs U of M, but the state does not have direct authority over the management of the university. The state has issued debt for U of M capital projects. U of M includes several nonprofit organizations as component units.
- Agricultural and Economic Development Board (AEDB) – AEDB administers programs for agricultural and economic development. AEDB has seven members, four of whom are commissioners of state departments. The state has the ability to significantly influence the programs and projects of AEDB. AEDB controls the operations of the agriculture resource programs and loans. AEDB may issue revenue bonds for the purpose of financing development projects.
- Minnesota Comprehensive Health Association (MCHA) – MCHA administers the Premium Security Plan (PSP), a risk mitigation program designed to keep premiums affordable to individual purchasers within the state of Minnesota. The purpose is to promote the public health and welfare of the people of Minnesota by making available certain health insurance plans to residents of the state who are not otherwise able to obtain such coverage in the marketplace. The board has 13 members, seven of whom are selected by commissioners of state departments. The state has appropriated funding for the program and has the ability to approve or reject the parameters for making payments to health carriers. The fiscal year for MCHA ends December 31.
- Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority (MSFA) – MSFA's mission is to provide for the construction, financing, and long-term use of a multi-purpose stadium and related stadium infrastructure as a venue for professional football and a broad range of other civic, community, athletic, educational, cultural, and commercial activities. The board of the authority has five members, including a chair and two members whom are appointed by the governor. The state provides administrative funding to MSFA.
- National Sports Center Foundation (NSCF) – The Minnesota Amateur Sports Commission (MASC), consisting of 14 members, 9 of whom are appointed by the state, contracts with NSCF to operate various sports facilities, including the National Sports Center. The facilities are used primarily for holding youth-oriented athletic and other non-athletic functions and events. Although the facilities belong to the state, NSCF is responsible for the operating costs and certain improvements to the facilities. The MASC appoints all foundation board members, approves the foundation's spending budget, approves all rates and fees, and owns any reserve funds. The fiscal year for NSCF ends December 31.
- Office of Higher Education (OHE) – OHE makes and guarantees loans to qualified post-secondary students. To fund the loan program, revenue bonds are issued in OHE's name with limitations set by the Minnesota Legislature. OHE also administers the state grant program. The state provides administrative funding for these programs. The governor appoints the OHE director with the advice and consent of the senate.
- Public Facilities Authority (PFA) – PFA provides assistance to municipalities, primarily for wastewater treatment construction projects. The state provides funding and administrative services for PFA. PFA is composed of commissioners from state departments and agencies. The commissioners direct the operations of the authority and determine the funding for local government projects. PFA issues revenue bonds to make loans for wastewater treatment facilities.
- Rural Finance Authority (RFA) – RFA administers a number of state agriculture programs, including the homestead redemption program, loan restructuring program, and agricultural improvement program. The board of the authority consists of state department heads and members appointed by the governor. RFA is under the administrative control of the commissioner of the Department of

Agriculture, who is a member of the board. The state has issued general obligation bond debt for RFA programs.

- Workers' Compensation Assigned Risk Plan (WCARP) – WCARP is the source of workers' compensation and employers' liability coverage for Minnesota employers unable to obtain an insurance policy through the voluntary market. WCARP operations are subject to review by the commissioner of the Department of Commerce. The commissioner enters into administrative contracts, sets premium rates, and makes assessments. The commissioner has the authority to assess all licensed workers' compensation insurance companies doing business in Minnesota an amount sufficient to fully fund the obligations of the plan to the extent that the assets of the plan are inadequate to meet its obligations. The fiscal year for WCARP ends December 31.

A discretely presented component unit is classified as major or non-major, depending on its significance relative to other component units and the nature and significance of the component unit's relationship to the primary government. HFA, MC, and U of M are classified as major component units for this report.

Additional information is available from the component unit's separately-issued financial statements. Because AEDB and RFA do not issue separately audited financial statements, the combining financial statements include a Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position and a Statement of Cash Flows for each of these component units.

Complete financial statements of the discretely presented component units may be obtained from their respective administrative offices as follows:

- Housing Finance Agency, 400 Wabasha Street, Suite 400, St. Paul, Minnesota 55102, [www.mnhousing.gov](http://www.mnhousing.gov)
- Metropolitan Council, 390 Robert Street North, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101-1805, [www.metrocouncil.org](http://www.metrocouncil.org)
- University of Minnesota, Office of the Controller, 205 West Bank Office Building, 1300 South Second Street, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55454-1075, [www.twin-cities.umn.edu](http://www.twin-cities.umn.edu)
- Minnesota Comprehensive Health Assoc., 1650 West End Boulevard, Suite 100, St. Louis Park, Minnesota 55416, [www.mchamn.com](http://www.mchamn.com)
- Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority, 1005 4th Street South, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55415-1752, [www.msfa.com](http://www.msfa.com)
- National Sports Center Foundation, National Sports Center, 1700 105th Avenue Northeast, Blaine, Minnesota 55449-4500, [www.nscsports.org](http://www.nscsports.org)
- Office of Higher Education, 1450 Energy Park Drive, Suite 350, St. Paul, Minnesota 55108-5227, [www.ohe.state.mn.us](http://www.ohe.state.mn.us)
- Public Facilities Authority, Department of Employment & Economic Development, 1st National Bank Building, 332 Minnesota Street, Suite W820, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101-1378, [www.mn.gov/deed/pfa](http://www.mn.gov/deed/pfa)
- Workers' Compensation Assigned Risk Plan, Affinity Insurance Services, Inc., 8200 Tower, Suite 1100, 5600 West 83rd Street, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55437-1062, [www.mwccarp.org](http://www.mwccarp.org)

Related Entities – These are entities for which the state is accountable because the state appoints a voting majority of the board but does not have financial accountability or the ability to impose the state's will on the entity. The following are related entities, but are not included in the reporting entity:

- Higher Education Facilities Authority (HEFA) – The governor appoints a majority of the board. HEFA can issue revenue bonds and notes in its name. The state has no statutory authority to affect the operations of HEFA.
- Joint Underwriting Association – The state commissioner of the Department of Commerce appoints a majority of the board. The board establishes the operating plan and determines premium rates and assessments. Membership in the association is a condition for doing business in the state.
- Metropolitan Airports Commission – The governor appoints a majority of the voting commissioners. The state has no statutory authority to directly affect the commission's activities and operations. Holders of the commission's debt instruments have no recourse against the state.
- Workers' Compensation Reinsurance Association – The state commissioner of the Department of Labor and Industry appoints, or approves the appointment of, a majority of the board. The association supports itself solely from revenues derived from premiums charged to association members. The state has no authority to affect the operations of the association.

The following organizations, which are included in the primary government, prepare and publish separate financial reports, which may contain differences in presentation resulting from differing reporting emphasis. These financial reports may be obtained directly from each organization.

- Minnesota State Lottery, 2645 Long Lake Road, Roseville, Minnesota 55113-1117, [www.mnlottery.com](http://www.mnlottery.com)
- Minnesota State Retirement System, 60 Empire Drive, Suite 300, St. Paul, Minnesota 55103-3000, [www.msrs.state.mn.us](http://www.msrs.state.mn.us)
- State Board of Investment, 60 Empire Drive, Suite 355, St. Paul, Minnesota 55103-3555, [www.msbi.us](http://www.msbi.us)
- Teachers Retirement Association, 60 Empire Drive, Suite 400, St. Paul, Minnesota 55103-1889, [www.minnesotatra.org](http://www.minnesotatra.org)
- Public Employees Retirement Association, 60 Empire Drive, Suite 200, St. Paul, Minnesota 55103-2088, [www.mnpera.org](http://www.mnpera.org)
- Minnesota State Colleges and Universities, Financial Reporting Unit, 500 Wells Fargo Place, 30 East 7th Street, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101-7804, [www.minnstate.edu](http://www.minnstate.edu)

The financial reports, available from the State Board of Investment, report on investments in investment pools, which include the majority of the state's Fiduciary Funds.

#### Financial Reporting Structure of the State of Minnesota

The basic financial statements include government-wide and fund financial statements. The government-wide financial statements report on the state as a whole, while the fund financial statements emphasize major individual funds and fund types. Both types of statements categorize activities as either governmental or business-type. Governmental expenditures are classified by function. Each of the state's departments and agencies is included in a functional classification based on its primary mission and objectives.

## Government-wide Financial Statements

The Government-wide Financial Statements (Statement of Net Position and Statement of Activities) display information about the state as a whole, except for its fiduciary activities. These statements include separate columns for the governmental and business-type activities of the state and its discretely presented component units. Eliminations have been made in the statement of activities so that certain allocated expenses are recorded only once in the function for which the expenses were made. General government expenses that benefit state agencies have not been allocated as indirect expenses to the various functions of the state, but are reported under the general government function.

The focus of the Government-wide Financial Statements is on financial information of the state as an entity and the change in the overall financial position of the state as a result of the activities of the fiscal year. Government-wide Financial Statements are presented using the economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. Under the economic resources measurement focus, all economic resources and obligations of the reporting government, both current and long-term, are reported in the Government-wide Financial Statements. Under the full accrual basis of accounting, revenues, expenses, gains, losses, assets, and liabilities resulting from exchange and exchange-like transactions are recognized when the exchange takes place. Amounts paid to acquire capital assets are capitalized as assets in the Government-wide Financial Statements. These amounts are reported as expenditures in the Governmental Fund Financial Statements. Long-term debt is recorded as a liability in the Government-wide Financial Statements, rather than as another financing source. Amounts paid to reduce long-term indebtedness of the reporting government are reported as a reduction of the related liabilities rather than as expenditures.

In the government-wide statement of net position, both the governmental and business-type activities are presented on a consolidated basis by column. The statement includes long-term assets and receivables as well as long-term debt and obligations.

The government-wide statement of activities reports how much of the cost of each functional category (public safety and corrections, transportation, etc.) is supported by general government revenues (sales taxes, income taxes, etc.). The statement of activities reduces gross expenses, including depreciation, by related program revenues, and by operating and capital grants and contributions.

Program revenues must be directly associated with, or derived directly from, the function or a business-type activity. Program revenues include: 1) charges to customers or applicants for goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function, and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular function. Operating grants include operating-specific and discretionary (either operating or capital) grants, while the capital grants column reflects capital-specific grants. Program revenues are applied against program expenses in the statement of activities to report the net cost of each program.

General revenues normally cover the net costs (program expenses less program revenues) of all activities. Taxes represent the majority of general revenues. Internally dedicated resources are reported as general revenues, rather than program revenues.

## Fund Financial Statements

Fund Financial Statements report on the financial operations and position of governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary funds even though fiduciary funds are excluded from the Government-wide Financial Statements. The emphasis in Fund Financial Statements is on the major funds in the governmental or enterprise categories. All remaining governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

Governmental funds, including the general, special revenue, capital projects, debt service, and permanent funds, are presented on a current financial resource measurement focus and modified accrual basis of accounting in the Fund Financial Statements. This presentation is deemed most appropriate to demonstrate compliance with legal and bond covenant requirements, the source and use of financial resources, and how the state's actual spending conforms to the budget. Because the Governmental Fund Financial Statements are presented using a different measurement focus and basis of accounting than used in the governmental column in the Government-wide Financial Statements, reconciliations explaining the adjustments required to restate the fund-based financial statements for the government-wide governmental activities column are included.

Proprietary funds, including the enterprise and internal service funds, are presented on the economic resource measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting in the Fund Financial Statements. This is the same measurement focus and basis of accounting as the Government-wide Financial Statements.

The state's fiduciary funds are presented in the Fund Financial Statements by type (pension trust, investment trust, or custodial). These assets are held for the benefit of others and cannot be used for activities or obligations of the government; therefore, the funds are excluded from the Government-wide Financial Statements.

The Fund Financial Statements are presented after the Government-wide Financial Statements. These statements display information about major funds individually, and nonmajor funds in the aggregate, for governmental, enterprise, and internal service funds.

## Classification of Funds

The financial position and results of state operations are organized using individual funds. Each fund is a separate accounting entity with a self-balancing set of accounts used to record the financial transactions and balances of that entity. Individual funds have been established as stipulated by legal provisions or by administrative discretion. The state uses fund accounting, which is designed to demonstrate legal compliance and to segregate transactions related to certain government functions or activities.

**Governmental Fund Types** – These funds account for the acquisition, use, and balances of expendable financial resources and the related current liabilities. Most state operations are accounted for in this fund category. The fund types included in this category are the General Fund plus special revenue, capital project, debt service, and permanent funds.

- The General Fund accounts for all financial resources not accounted for and reported in another fund. This fund encompasses many of the primary government's functions.
- Special revenue funds account for revenue sources that are restricted or committed to expenditures for specific purposes other than debt service or capital projects.
- Capital project funds account for financial resources that are restricted, committed, or assigned to capital expenditures, including the acquisition or construction of capital facilities and other capital assets. The state's capital expenditures are reported as capital outlay, whereas capital expenditures for other entities are reported as grant expenditures. Capital project funds exclude capital-related outflows financed by proprietary funds or for assets that will be held in trust.
- The Debt Service Fund accounts for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of, most long-term debt principal and interest.
- Permanent Funds account for resources that are restricted to the extent that only earnings, and not principal, may be used for purposes that support the state's programs. The state has only one permanent fund, the Permanent School Fund. Minnesota Constitution, Article XI, Section 8 allows for the distribution of net interest and dividends to school districts. The change in investment value

is recorded on the face of the financial statements as “Investment/Interest Income.” Amounts that can be authorized for expenditure are classified as restricted on the face of the statements.

The state has two major governmental funds. The General Fund is the principal operating fund used to account for most of the general activities of the state. The Federal Fund is the state's only major special revenue fund. It receives and disburses federal government grants, reimbursements, recoveries, and premiums.

**Proprietary Fund Types** – These funds focus on determining net income, changes in net position, financial position, and cash flows. Generally accepted accounting principles, similar to those used by private sector businesses, are followed in accounting for these funds. The fund types included in this category are the enterprise and internal service funds.

- Enterprise funds account for activities that charge a fee to external users for goods or services. Activities of enterprise funds are financed and operated similarly to private business enterprises where the intent of the governing body is to recover costs primarily through user fees.
- Internal service funds account for the financing of goods or services provided by one agency to primarily other state agencies on a cost reimbursement or other basis. The activities reported as internal service funds include motor pool, central services, employee insurance, technology services, plant management, and risk management.

The state has two major enterprise funds, the State Colleges and Universities Fund and the Unemployment Insurance Fund. The State Colleges and Universities Fund accounts for the activities of the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU) system, which is the largest higher education system in the state. The Unemployment Insurance Fund receives unemployment taxes collected from employers and pays unemployment benefits to eligible individuals.

**Fiduciary Fund Types** – These funds account for assets held by the state in a trustee capacity or as an agent for individuals, private organizations, or other governmental units. Pension trust, Investment trust, and the Custodial Fund are included in this fund category.

- Pension trust funds report retirement funds administered by independent boards for which the state has a fiduciary role.
- Investment trust funds provide an investment vehicle for entities outside the state, including various public retirement plans.
- The Custodial Fund accounts for resources held in a custodial capacity for individuals, private organizations, or other governmental units. Some examples include resources held for inmates of correctional facilities or residents of veterans and group homes, sales taxes to be distributed to local governments, and child support collections to be distributed to custodial parents.

## **Basis of Accounting, Measurement Focus, and Fund Financial Statement Presentation**

All governmental funds focus on the flow of current financial resources and use the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets and current liabilities are included on the balance sheet. Governmental fund operating statements present increases (revenues and other financing sources) and decreases (expenditures and other financing uses) to fund balances. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized in the period in which they become both measurable and available to finance operations of the fiscal year, or to liquidate liabilities existing at fiscal year-end. The state considers receivables collected after June 30, but by the close of the books in late August, to be available, and recognizes these receivables as current year revenues in governmental funds. Individual income taxes, property taxes, sales taxes, and federal grants are the major revenue sources susceptible to accrual. Receivables not collected by the close of the books in late August are reported as deferred revenue. Revenues collected prior to meeting eligibility requirements (excluding time requirements), including certain federal grant revenues, are reported as unearned revenue until the eligibility requirements are met, at which time revenue is recognized. However, revenues collected prior to meeting only time requirements are reported as deferred revenue. Expenditures and related liabilities are recognized when fund obligations are incurred, except for debt service, compensated absences, leases, pension and other postemployment benefits, and claims and judgments, which are recorded when due and expected to be liquidated with available financial resources. The following provides further detail on specific items regarding the modified accrual basis of accounting.

**Tax Revenues** – Tax revenues, excluding property taxes, are recognized in the period they become both measurable and available to finance expenditures of the current period. Measurable means that taxpayer liability is supported by sufficient documentation and can be reasonably estimated. The state's liability for anticipated refunds of such taxes is estimated and recorded as reductions in revenue in the period when the related tax is recognized.

**Property Tax Revenues** – Minnesota Statutes 275.025 establishes a state general tax (property tax) against commercial/industrial and seasonal residential recreational properties. Counties, as agents for the state, assess the state general tax. The tax is distributed among counties by applying a uniform rate to the appropriate tax capacities in each county. Levies are determined based on the formula contained in the laws. The state preliminarily certifies the state general levy rate to each county no later than November 1 of each year for taxes payable in the following calendar year. The state certifies the final state general tax levy on January 1 of each year to each county. Property taxes are due to counties in two installments for each year – May 15 and October 15. The counties pay the state general tax to the state on three dates – June 30, December 1, and a final date of January 25 for any adjustments or changes. Property tax is recognized, net of uncollectible amounts, in the period for which the taxes are levied and the taxes are available.

**Federal Revenues** – Federal revenues, earned by incurring allowable obligations, are recognized at the same time the related obligation is recognized, with one exception. Trunk Highway Fund (special revenue fund) expenditures incurred by June 30, but not converted to Federal funding by the close of the federal fiscal year, are not recognized as federal revenues until the year they are converted.

Proprietary, pension trust, custodial, and investment trust funds are accounted for using the full accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recognized when earned, and expenses are recognized as incurred. The accrual basis of accounting is also used for contributions, benefits, and refunds paid for defined benefit and defined contribution pension plans.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating from nonoperating items. Operating revenues and expenses result from providing services or producing and delivering goods in connection with the proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. Operating expenses for enterprise and internal service funds include the cost

of sales and services, administrative expense, and depreciation of capital assets. All other revenues and expenses are reported as nonoperating items.

### **Cash Equivalents and Investments**

**Cash Equivalents** – Cash equivalents are short-term, highly liquid investments having original maturities (remaining time to maturity at acquisition) of three months or less. Cash equivalents also include management pools and money market funds that are used essentially as demand deposit accounts.

**Investments** – Investments are reported at fair value, which is defined as the exit price at the measurement date from the perspective of a market participant that controls the asset or is obligated for the liability. The state measures the fair value of investments based on a hierarchy of valuation inputs. Investments in derivative instruments are generally made to manage the overall risk of the individual manager's portfolios to a level satisfactory to the investment management firm and in accordance with the firm's contract with the State Board of Investment. See Note 2 – Cash, Investments, and Derivative Instruments for additional information regarding cash, investments, and derivative instruments.

### **Inventories**

Generally, inventories for governmental funds are recorded as expenditures when purchased and are not a resource available for appropriation. The exception primarily relates to the Trunk Highway Fund (special revenue fund) and inventories are valued using weighted-average cost. Inventories maintained by the various funds are determined by annual and periodic physical counts. Inventories of proprietary funds are valued using the first-in, first-out, average cost, or specific cost methods.

### **Securities Lending**

Securities on loan for cash collateral and the liabilities resulting from the security lending transactions are reported on the statement of net position or the balance sheet, as appropriate, for the particular fund type or level of reporting. Securities lending income and rebate and management fees are reported separately on the statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances; the statement of revenues, expenses and changes in net position; or the statement of changes in net position, as appropriate for the particular fund type.

### **Restricted Net Position**

Mandatory asset segregations required by bond covenants and other external restrictions are presented in enterprise funds and discretely presented component units as restricted net position. After liabilities from restricted assets are paid, any remaining restricted assets in the enterprise funds will be used for debt service.

### **Income Tax Credits**

The Minnesota Department of Revenue processes several types of tax credits through the individual income tax system. For financial reporting purposes, income tax credits that are limited by the amount of the individual's tax liability (before considering such credits) are reported as revenue reductions. In contrast, credits for Education, Working Family, and Child and Dependent Care may be received even if they exceed the individual's tax liability. These types of credits are reported as expenditures, rather than revenue reductions, because the income tax system is, essentially, being used as a filing and payment mechanism to make grant payments to individuals.

### **Grant Expenditures and Liabilities Recognition**

Grants are defined as nonexchange transactions because the state gives (or receives) value to another party without receiving (or giving) equal value in return. Grants are normally paid on either a reimbursement basis or an entitlement basis.

Reimbursement type grants may be awarded for specific services provided to eligible recipients or may be made for eligible types of reimbursements. Grants paid on the reimbursement basis are recognized as expenditures and liabilities in the year in which the grantee incurs the costs of providing specific services to eligible recipients or makes eligible types of expenditures.

Entitlement type grants may be based on services provided by the grantee. The intent of the grant is to help fund such services, but the grant amount is not based on the cost of providing the service(s). Expenditures and the related liabilities for these types of entitlement grants are recognized as the service is provided if the amount owed can be reasonably estimated soon after the end of the state's fiscal year. Other types of entitlement grants are not based on the services provided or action taken by the grantee. Expenditures and the related liabilities for these types of grants are recognized in the fiscal year in which the resources were appropriated.

Resources received in advance of meeting all eligibility requirements, excluding time requirements, are recorded as liabilities.

### **Compensated Absences**

State employees accrue vacation leave, sick leave, and compensatory leave at various rates within limits specified in the collective bargaining agreements. Leave balances are liquidated in cash only upon termination from state employment. The current and noncurrent compensated absences liabilities for governmental funds are reported only in the government-wide statement of net position. All other fund types report the liability for compensated absences as a liability of the specific fund.

### **Capital Assets and Leased Assets**

Capital assets and leased assets, are reported in the Government-wide Financial Statements and the Fund Financial Statements for proprietary and fiduciary funds. Capital assets are generally defined by the state as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$300,000 for buildings and depreciable infrastructure, \$30,000 for equipment, \$300,000 for non-depreciable infrastructure, \$30,000 to \$2,000,000 for internally generated computer software depending on the fund and fund type, and \$30,000 for art and historical treasures. All land and easement assets are capitalized, regardless of cost. Capital assets must also have an estimated useful life of two or more years. Leased assets are generally defined by the state as leased assets with a value that is more than capital assets thresholds by category noted above.

Capital assets are recorded at cost or, for donated assets, at acquisition value at the date of acquisition. An inventory of land and buildings was completed in 1985. Historical cost records for older capital assets are incomplete or not available; therefore, estimated historical costs have been used in these situations. Permanent School Fund (permanent fund) land is reported at estimated historical cost. The land included in the Permanent School Fund was granted to the state by the federal government in connection with the state being admitted to the United States. Tax forfeited land is not included in land inventory because the state does not take permanent title. When the land is sold, proceeds are distributed to local jurisdictions.

Capital assets are depreciated using the straight-line method generally based on the following useful lives: 20-50 years for buildings and depreciable infrastructure, 20-50 years for large improvements, 3-10 years for small improvements, 3-15 years for equipment, 3-10 years for internally generated computer software, and 20-50 years for easements. Transportation infrastructure assets using the modified approach, land,

construction, and development in progress, permanent easements with indefinite useful lives, and works of art and historical treasures, such as the state capitol, are not depreciated.

Leased assets are recorded at present value of the payments expected to be made during the lease term, plus any amounts paid or lease incentives received from the lessor at or before the commencement of the lease term and any initial direct costs necessary to place the lease asset into service. Leased assets are amortized over the shorter of the lease term or the life of the leased asset.

GASB Statement No. 34 “Basic Financial Statements – and Management’s Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments” allows an alternative (modified) approach to the recording of infrastructure assets in which costs to maintain and preserve these assets are expensed in lieu of depreciation. The transportation infrastructure capital assets of pavement and bridges are reported using the modified approach. In electing to use this option for transportation infrastructure, the state uses an asset management system which establishes minimum standards and determines, at least every three years, whether the minimum standards are being met. Disclosures of the minimum standards and the current status of the state’s pavement and bridges are included in Required Supplementary Information Modified Approach for Infrastructure. See Note 6 – Capital and Leased Assets for further information on capital assets and leased capital assets.

#### **Current and Noncurrent Assets**

At the government-wide level, assets are classified as either current or noncurrent. Governmental activity current assets are those considered available for appropriation and expenditure and include cash, various receivables, and short-term investments. Current assets in business-type activities are those that are available or can readily be made available to meet the cost of operating or to pay current liabilities. All other assets are considered noncurrent. Assets are classified as current or noncurrent in proprietary funds, but assets are not classified at the fund level for governmental funds.

#### **Deferred Outflows of Resources**

In the Government-wide Financial Statements, the differences between the net carrying amounts and the reacquisition price on refunding bonds are reported as a deferred outflow of resources when the net carrying amount exceeds the reacquisition price. These amounts are amortized over the shorter of the remaining life of the old debt or the life of the new debt. In addition, contributions to pension plans and transactions to other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plans subsequent to the measurement date of the net pension liability and the total OPEB liability before the fiscal year end are reported as deferred outflows of resources. In addition, amounts related to the increases in the net pension liability and the total OPEB liability due to changes in assumptions, changes in the primary government’s proportionate share of the net pension liability, differences between expected and actual experience, and net differences between projected and actual investment earnings for pensions are reported as deferred outflows of resources. These amounts are amortized as pension or OPEB expense as applicable over the average of the expected remaining service lives of all employees of the applicable plan, with the exception of the difference between projected and actual earnings, which is amortized over five years.

#### **Current and Noncurrent Liabilities**

In the Government-wide Financial Statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities or business-type activities column. Long-term liabilities are the amount of liabilities not due and payable during the fiscal year resulting from debt issuances, compensated absences, closure and post closure care for landfills, workers’ compensation claims, supplementary and second injury benefit claims, pollution remediation obligations, leases, net

pension, other postemployment benefits, and arbitrage rebate requirements. In proprietary fund statements, these liabilities are reported as liabilities of each individual fund.

In the Fund Financial Statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts during the current period. The face amounts of the debt issued are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures. In the Government-wide Financial Statements, bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the straight-line method.

See Note 11 – Long-Term Liabilities - Primary Government for further information.

#### **Deferred Inflows of Resources**

In the governmental funds, when an asset is recorded but the revenue is not available, the amount is reported as a deferred inflow of resources until the revenue becomes available. Amounts that are not permitted to be used until the next fiscal year remain as deferred inflows of resources in the Government-wide Financial Statements. In addition, differences between the reacquisition price and the net carrying amounts on refunding bonds when the reacquisition price exceeds the net carrying amount is reported as a deferred inflow of resources on the Government-wide Financial Statements. This amount is amortized as interest expense over the shorter of the remaining life of the old debt or the life of the new debt. Amounts related to the decreases in the net pension liability and total other postemployment benefits (OPEB) liability due to changes in assumptions, changes in the primary government’s proportionate share of the net pension liability, differences between expected and actual experience, and net differences between projected and actual investment earnings for pensions are reported as deferred inflows of resources. These amounts are amortized as pension or OPEB expense as applicable over the average of the expected remaining service lives of all employees of the applicable plan, with the exception of the difference between projected and actual earnings, which is amortized over five years. A deferred inflow of resources is also recorded for any applicable lease receivable and is recorded at the initiation of the lease in an amount equal to the initial recording of the lease receivable. These amounts are amortized over the term of the lease.

#### **Deferred Compensation Plan**

The state offers a deferred compensation plan created in accordance with Internal Revenue Service Code, Section 457. The Minnesota Deferred Compensation Fund (pension trust fund) represents the value of all assets of the plan. The plan is available to all public employees in the state and is administered by the Minnesota State Retirement System. Under this plan, compensation is deferred for income tax purposes in accordance with Section 457 and is not available to employees until termination, retirement, death, or unforeseeable emergency. In accordance with state statute, effective July 1, 1997, contributions are held for the exclusive benefit of the participants and their beneficiaries. These amounts are held in trust, in custodial accounts, or in qualifying contracts, as required by federal law. The State Board of Investment determines the investment options available to plan participants and oversees the activities of the investment managers. The majority of the assets of the plan are invested in various mutual funds. The state is not liable for any investment losses under the plan.

#### **Net Position/Fund Balances and Fund Balance Classification Policies and Procedures**

The difference between fund assets and liabilities is “Net Position” on the Government-wide, Proprietary, and Fiduciary fund statements and “Fund Balances” on Governmental Fund statements.

Net Investment in Capital Assets consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation and reduced by the outstanding balances of bonds, mortgages, notes, or other debt attributable to the acquisition,

construction, or improvement of such assets as well as deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources that are attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of these assets or related debt. Significant unspent related debt proceeds are included in Restricted for Capital Projects.

Restricted Net Position represents the portion of net position that is constrained either externally by parties such as creditors or grantors, or legally through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. Restricted net position is determined at the fund level. For a fund with more than one revenue stream, restricted net position is determined by the materiality of any restricted revenue in the fund.

In the Fund Financial Statements, governmental funds report fund balance classifications that comprise a hierarchy based primarily on the extent to which the state is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in those funds can be spent. Fund balance is reported as restricted when constraints placed on the use of the resources are either externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments, or imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. Amounts that can only be used for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by the Minnesota Legislature by passing a bill, which is signed by the Governor, are reported as committed fund balance. Those committed amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Minnesota Legislature removes or changes the specified use by taking the same type of action it employed to commit those amounts. Amounts that are constrained by the state's intent to be used for specific purposes, but are neither restricted nor committed, are classified as assigned fund balances. Intent is expressed by agency heads to whom the Governor has delegated the authority to assign amounts to be used for specific purposes. Unassigned fund balance represents fund balance that has not been assigned to other funds and that has not been restricted, committed, or assigned to specific purposes within the General Fund. Nonspendable fund balances include amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form or legally or contractually required to be maintained intact.

The state's policy is that restricted amounts are spent first when expenditures are incurred for purposes for which both restricted or unrestricted (committed, assigned, or unassigned) amounts are available. Within unrestricted fund balance, the state's policy is that committed amounts are reduced first, followed by assigned amounts, and then unassigned amounts when expenditures are incurred for purposes for which amounts in any of those unrestricted fund balance classifications could be used.

### **Budgeting and Budgetary Control**

The state operates on a two-year (biennial) budget cycle ending on June 30 of odd-numbered years. Appropriations in the biennial budget are usually for a single year; however, where specified, single year appropriations may be carried forward to the following year of the biennium. The governor's budget for the biennium is developed by Minnesota Management and Budget and presented to the Minnesota Legislature for approval. Specific appropriations are required for the majority of the expenditures from the General Fund. The accounts not requiring specific appropriations are considered perspective differences in the budgetary basis vs. GAAP reconciliation. Specific appropriations are also required for all special revenue funds except the Federal, Municipal State-Aid Street, County State-Aid Highway, Douglas J. Johnson Economic Protection Trust, Endowment, and Miscellaneous Special Revenue funds. Some appropriations are "open appropriations" for entitlement type and some interfund transfer programs. In these cases, the amount that is needed to fulfill the obligation for the fiscal year is made available. There is no limit on the amount that can be expended for the program. Estimates of the amount needed for such programs are included in the budget forecast.

Budgetary control is essentially maintained at the departmental level except for certain programs where control is at the program level. In most departments, upon notifying the governor and legislative leadership, department heads are permitted to revise budgets by transferring amounts between programs within their departments.

Unencumbered appropriation balances generally cancel to the fund at the end of the fiscal year. However, if specifically provided by law, or if statutory authority is invoked by the agency, the unencumbered balance may be carried forward between fiscal years. The accounting system maintains two separate ledgers. One is maintained primarily on a modified cash basis of accounting with certain accrual information and represents the starting point for the financial statements. The second ledger tracks information on a budgetary basis of accounting, which approximates a cash basis with the exception that, at year-end, encumbered amounts are included as expenditures of the year appropriated for budgetary reporting. The budget ledger controls expenditures by appropriation line item as established in the legally adopted appropriation bills. A separate report showing the detail of legal level of budgetary control and actual expenditures is available from Minnesota Management and Budget.

### **Interfund Activity and Balances**

Generally, internal service fund activity has been eliminated from the Government-wide Financial Statements. Internal service fund activity from external customers is reported under governmental activities in the Government-wide Financial Statements. Interfund receivables and payables have been eliminated from the Government-wide Statement of Net Position, except for residual amounts between governmental and business-type activities. See Note 5 – Interfund Transactions and Balances with Component Units for additional information.

## Note 2 – Cash, Investments, and Derivative Instruments

### Primary Government

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

The majority of the primary government's cash is held in the state treasury and commingled in state bank accounts, while the majority of component unit cash is held in separate bank accounts. Cash in individual funds may be invested separately where permitted by statute; however, cash in most funds is invested as part of an investment pool. A fund's investment with the primary government's cash pools is reported as a cash equivalent. Where provided by statute, investment earnings of the primary government's pools are allocated to the individual funds. Earnings for all other participants are credited to the General Fund.

#### Deposits

Minnesota Statutes 9.031 requires that deposits be secured by depository insurance or a combination of depository insurance and collateral securities held in the state's name by an agent of the state. The statute further requires that the insurance and collateral shall be in an amount sufficient to ensure that the deposits do not exceed 90 percent of the sum of the insured amounts and the fair value of the collateral.

#### Investments

The State Board of Investment (SBI) manages the majority of the state's investments. All investments undertaken by SBI are governed by the standards codified in Minnesota Statutes 11A and 356A. Minnesota Statutes 11A.24 broadly restricts investments of the primary government to obligations and stocks of United States and Canadian governments, their agencies and registered corporations, other international securities, short-term obligations of specified high quality, restricted participation as a limited partner in venture capital, real estate, or resource equity investments, and restricted participation in registered mutual funds.

Funds not invested by SBI are primarily from the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities. Investments for these funds must also conform to the above statutes and may be further restricted by bond indentures.

Generally, when applicable, the statutes limit investments to those rated by a nationally recognized rating agency within the top four quality ratings categories. The statutes further prescribe the maximum percentage of fund assets that may be invested in various asset classes and contain specific restrictions to ensure the quality of the investments.

SBI is authorized to establish, and has established, combined investment funds used by participating public retirement and nonretirement funds. Retirement and nonretirement funds should not be commingled. Each investment fund has its own characteristics, including investment objective and risk characteristics. Within statutory requirements and based on detailed analysis of each fund, SBI has established investment guidelines and benchmarks for all funds under its management. These investment guidelines and benchmarks are tailored to the particular needs of each fund and specify investment objectives, risk tolerance, asset allocation, investment management structure, and specific performance standards.

#### Investment Derivative Instruments

Minnesota Statutes 11A.24 provides that any agreement for put and call options and futures contracts may only be entered into with a fully offsetting amount of cash or securities. This provision applies to foreign currency forward contracts used to offset the currency risk of a security. All other derivative instruments are exchange traded. The purpose of the SBI derivative instrument activity is to equitize cash in the portfolio, to adjust the duration of the portfolio, or to offset current futures positions.

The cash inflows, cash outflows, and changes in fair value of investment derivative instruments are reported as investment income. The June 30, 2022 fair value of investment derivative instruments is reported as investments.

*Synthetic Guaranteed Investment Contract (SGIC):* SBI maintains a fully benefit-responsive SGIC for the Supplemental Investment Fund (SIF) - Stable Value Fund of the pension and investment trust funds' portfolio. The investment objective of the Supplemental Investment Fund (SIF) is to protect investors from loss of their original investment and to provide a competitive interest rate. On June 30, 2022, the Supplemental Investment Fund (SIF) - Stable Value Fund had a portfolio of well diversified high quality investment grade fixed income securities with a fair value of \$1,619,261,000 that is \$75,498,000 below the value protected by the wrap contract. The Supplemental Investment Fund (SIF) - Stable Value Fund also includes liquid investment pools with a combined fair value of \$50,030,000.

The following table summarizes, by derivative instrument type, the investment derivative instrument activity, and June 30 positions for fiscal year 2022.

**Primary Government**  
**Derivative Instrument Activity for the Year Ended June 30, 2022**  
**By Derivative Instrument Type**  
**(In Thousands)**

Derivative Instrument Type	Change in Fair Value	Year End Fair Value	Year End Notional Amount
Governmental Activities:			
Futures	\$ (10,091)	\$ —	\$ 74,898
Total Governmental Activities	<u>\$ (10,091)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 74,898</u>
Fiduciary Activities:			
Futures	\$ (145,316)	\$ —	\$ 503,202
Equity Options Bought	211	—	—
Equity Options Written	42	(87)	(60)
Futures Options Bought	(6,002)	393	470
Futures Options Written	6,873	(1,425)	(7,548)
FX Forwards	333,563	242,006	27,866,695
Warrants/Stock Rights	(2,474)	32	134
Credit Default Swaps Written	(10,291)	(2,348)	212,662
Pay Fixed Interest Rate Swaps	24,919	24,476	214,650
Receive Fixed Interest Rate Swaps	(5,187)	(5,610)	164,082
Total Return Swaps Equity	(17)	—	(5,231)
Total Fiduciary Activities	<u>\$ 196,321</u>	<u>\$ 257,437</u>	<u>\$ 28,949,056</u>

Credit Risk: Minnesota is exposed to credit risk through twenty-six counterparties in foreign currency forward (FX Forward) contracts used to offset the currency risk of a security. The state's FX Forward counterparties combined exposes the state to a maximum loss of \$875,959,000 should these counterparties fail to perform. These counterparties have S&P Global Ratings (S&P) credit ratings of BBB+ or better. The primary government, excluding pension and investment trust funds, had no exposure to counterparty risk.

Foreign Currency Risk: Currency futures and foreign stock index futures are exposed to foreign currency risk. Their currency risks are included in the Foreign Currency Risk schedule of this note.

Component Unit Derivative Instrument Activity: Derivative instrument activity of the state's component units is disclosed in the last section of this note.

#### Credit Risk of Debt Security Investments

Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations to the holders of the investment. Minnesota Statutes limit investments in debt securities to the top four quality rating categories by a nationally recognized rating agency. SBI may also invest in unrated corporate obligations or in corporate obligations that are not rated among the top four quality categories provided that:

##### Unrated Corporate Obligations

- Aggregate value may not exceed 5 percent of the fair value of the fund for which the state board is investing.
- SBI's participation is limited to 50 percent of a single offering.
- SBI's participation is limited to 25 percent of the issuer's unrated obligations.

##### Corporate Stock

- Aggregate value of corporate stock may not exceed 85 percent of the fair market or book value, whichever is less, of a fund.
- Investment in corporate stock may not exceed 5 percent of the total outstanding shares of any one corporation with limited exceptions.

The state does not have a credit risk policy that is more stringent than the statutory requirements. The contracts between SBI and investment managers include guidelines or limitations regarding credit risk. The exposure to credit risk is based on the lower of S&P or Moody's Investors Service Inc (Moody's) Quality Ratings. For clarity of reporting, Moody's ratings are displayed in this exhibit using the comparable S&P rating.

**Primary Government  
Governmental, Proprietary, and Custodial Funds  
Investments and Cash Equivalent Investments  
Credit Risk Exposure  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Quality Rating	Fair Value
AAA	\$ 2,541,802
AA	5,335,234
A	1,767,022
BBB	6,162,345
BB	91,296
B	5,156
Unrated	11,398,615
Agencies	3,922
U.S. Governments	949
Total Debt Securities	<u>\$ 27,306,341</u>

**Primary Government  
Pension and Investment Trust Funds  
Investments and Cash Equivalent Investments  
Credit Risk Exposure  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Quality Rating	Fair Value
AAA	\$ 638,718
AA	11,712,132
A	645,909
BBB	2,259,122
BB	1,134,687
B	1,006,521
CCC	439,008
CC	51,661
C	3,444
D	5,880
Unrated	4,609,283
Total Debt Securities	<u>\$ 22,506,365</u>

## Interest Rate Risk – Investments

Interest rate risk is the risk that the fair value of an investment is adversely impacted by the changes in interest rates of debt investments. The state does not have a policy on interest rate risk. The contracts between SBI and investment managers contain the guidelines and limitations regarding interest rate risk. Debt securities are constrained around the quality rating, sector mix, and duration of the Barclays Capital U.S. Aggregate Bond index. Interest rate risk information is presented using the weighted average maturity method, which expresses investment time horizons, the period when investments become due and payable in years or months, weighted to reflect the dollar size of individual investments within investment type.

**Primary Government  
Governmental, Proprietary, and Custodial Funds  
Investments and Cash Equivalent Investments  
Interest Rate Risk  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Security Type	Fair Value	Weighted Average Maturity in Years
Debt Securities:		
Asset-Backed Securities	\$ 2,720,635	1.22
Collateralized Mortgage Obligations	240,436	6.67
Corporate Debt	3,465,307	2.57
Mortgage-Backed Securities	279,980	8.13
Short-Term Investment Securities	15,703,813	0.13
State or Local Government Bonds	79,315	8.36
U.S. Agencies	1,876,266	1.30
U.S. Treasury	2,242,054	2.09
Yankee Bonds	698,535	2.29
Total Debt Securities	<u>\$ 27,306,341</u>	

**Primary Government  
Pension and Investment Trust Funds  
Investments and Cash Equivalent Investments  
Interest Rate Risk  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Security Type	Fair Value	Weighted Average Maturity in Years
Debt Securities:		
Asset-Backed Securities	\$ 683,119	4.35
Bank Loans	274,669	5.35
Collateralized Mortgage Obligations	825,339	8.59
Corporate Debt	3,286,278	8.11
Foreign Country Bonds	259,003	9.32
Mortgage-backed Securities	1,605,138	8.09
Short-Term Investment Securities	4,370,393	0.00
State or Local Government Bonds	97,576	11.17
U.S. Agencies	351,619	11.17
U.S. Treasury	9,466,551	12.74
Yankee Bonds	1,286,680	8.15
Total Debt Securities	<u>\$ 22,506,365</u>	

## Fair Value Reporting

GASB Statement No. 72 “Fair Value Measurement and Application” sets forth the framework for measuring the fair value of investments based on a hierarchy of valuation inputs. The statement defines fair value as the exit price at the measurement date from the perspective of a market participant that controls the asset or is obligated for the liability. The hierarchy has three levels:

Level 1: Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the reporting entity can access at the measurement date.

Level 2: Inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. Inputs for Level 2 include:

- Quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets.
- Quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets.
- Inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability.
- Inputs derived principally from, or corroborated by, observable market data by correlation or other means.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs for the asset or liability. Unobservable inputs reflect SBI’s assumptions about the inputs that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability.

Investments that do not have a readily determinable fair value are measured using the net asset value (NAV) per share (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient, and not classified in the fair value hierarchy.

All non-cash investments, including derivative instrument investments that are not hedging derivative instruments, are required to be measured at fair value on a recurring basis. SBI maintains investment pools in which participants own a proportionate share of the investment pools. The fair value of the investment pools is priced daily by SBI’s custodian, when a daily price is available, by using independent pricing sources.

Level 3 investments primarily consist of assets where the asset is distressed or there is not an active market. The fair value of the assets measured at the NAV has been determined using the March 31, 2022 values, adjusted for cash flows. The investments measured at the NAV are typically not eligible for redemption. Distributions received as underlying investments within the funds are liquidated over the life of the investment. The typical liquidation period for alternative investments including private equity, real estate, real assets and private credit ranges from three to twelve years. The majority of the distribution is received during the liquidation period, however it is not uncommon for a minimal amount of the fund to remain open while waiting final close from the investor. Cash and a portion of the short-term investments are not leveled under GASB Statement No. 72 “Fair Value Measurement and Application”.

As of June 30, 2022 the alternative investments are not expected to be sold at an amount different from the NAV value of the SBI’s interest in partner’s capital. SBI has a total of \$12,136,331,000 in unfunded commitments to the invested value of the NAV. Unfunded commitments is money that has been committed to an investment, but not yet transferred to the investor.

The private equity investment strategy is to establish and maintain a broadly diversified private equity portfolio composed of investments that provide diversification by industry type, stage of corporate development, and location.

The real estate investment strategy calls for the establishment and maintenance of a broadly diversified real estate portfolio composed of investments that provide overall diversification by property type and location. The main components of this portfolio consist of investments in closed-end commingled funds.

The remaining portion of the portfolio may include investments in less diversified, more focused (specialty) commingled funds and Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs).

The strategy for real assets investments is to establish and maintain a portfolio of real assets investment vehicles that provide an inflation hedge and additional diversification. Real assets investments will include oil and gas investments and energy service industry investments that are diversified by geographic area as well as by type.

The strategy for private credit investments is to target funds that typically provide a current return and may have an equity component. Structures such as subordinated debt investments and mezzanine investments are typical private credit investments.

### Primary Government Governmental, Proprietary, and Custodial Funds Fair Value of Investments As of June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)

Investments	Fair Value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Equity:				
Common Stock	\$ 1,990,718	\$ 1,990,338	\$ 380	\$ —
Real Estate Investment Trust	58,271	58,271	—	—
Equity Total	<u>\$ 2,048,989</u>	<u>\$ 2,048,609</u>	<u>\$ 380</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Fixed Income:				
Asset-backed Securities	\$ 2,725,471	\$ —	\$ 1,945,698	\$ 779,773
Mortgage-backed Securities	515,567	—	515,567	—
Corporate Bonds	6,689,548	—	6,689,548	—
Government Issues	3,697,458	4,890	3,692,568	—
Fixed Income Total	<u>\$ 13,628,044</u>	<u>\$ 4,890</u>	<u>\$ 12,843,381</u>	<u>\$ 779,773</u>
Total Investments by Fair Value	<u>\$ 15,677,033</u> <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>\$ 2,053,499</u>	<u>\$ 12,843,761</u>	<u>\$ 779,773</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Total investments are less than the cash, cash equivalent investments, and investments shown on the face of the financial statements since cash and a portion of the short-term investments are not leveled under GASB Statement No. 72 “Fair Value Measurement and Application” and are not included in this table.

**Primary Government  
Pension and Investment Trust Funds  
Fair Value of Investments  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Investments	Fair Value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
<b>Equity:</b>				
Common Stock	\$ 38,131,626	\$ 38,102,052	\$ 22,878	\$ 6,696
Real Estate Investment Trust	1,060,073	1,060,072	—	1
Other Equity	1,462,846	764,399	9,103	689,344
Equity Total	<u>\$ 40,654,545</u>	<u>\$ 39,926,523</u>	<u>\$ 31,981</u>	<u>\$ 696,041</u>
<b>Fixed Income:</b>				
Asset-backed Securities	\$ 962,020	\$ —	\$ 792,407	\$ 169,613
Mortgage-backed Securities	2,774,437	—	2,740,216	34,221
Corporate Bonds	5,108,674	—	5,096,742	11,932
Government Issues	10,653,810	—	10,652,134	1,676
Other Debt Instruments	687,968	—	687,968	—
Fixed Income Total	<u>\$ 20,186,909</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 19,969,467</u>	<u>\$ 217,442</u>
<b>Investment Derivatives:</b>				
SWAPS	\$ (1,614)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (1,614)
Options, Rights, Warrants	(106)	32	(138)	—
Investment Derivatives Total	<u>\$ (1,720)</u>	<u>\$ 32</u>	<u>\$ (138)</u>	<u>\$ (1,614)</u>
Total Investments by Fair Value	<u>\$ 60,839,734</u>	<u>\$ 39,926,555</u>	<u>\$ 20,001,310</u>	<u>\$ 911,869</u>
<b>Investments Measured at Net Asset Value (NAV):</b>				
	NAV	Number of Investments	Percent of NAV Value (%)	Unfunded Commitments
Private Equity	\$ 14,853,769	190	73	\$ 8,102,853
Real Estate	1,777,902	33	9	1,934,607
Real Assets	2,284,607	33	11	636,201
Private Credit	1,490,095	42	7	1,462,670
Total Investments at NAV	<u>\$ 20,406,373</u>	<u>298</u>	<u>100</u>	<u>\$ 12,136,331</u>
Total Investments by Fair Value and NAV	<u>\$ 81,246,107 <sup>(1)</sup></u>			

<sup>(1)</sup> Total investments are less than the cash, cash equivalent investments, and investments shown on the face of the financial statements since cash and a portion of the short-term investments are not leveled under GASB Statement No. 72 "Fair Value Measurement and Application" and are not included in this table.

**Concentration of Credit Risk – Investments**

Concentration of credit risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. The state does not have a formal policy regarding concentration of credit risk for rated corporate debt securities that are among the top four quality categories. For other types of investments, Minnesota Statutes 11A.24 established investment parameters which are outlined in the "Credit Risk of Debt Security Investments" section of this note. SBI determined the concentration of credit risk based on security identification number.

The state did not have exposure to any one single issuer that equaled or exceeded five percent of the overall portfolio as of June 30, 2022.

**Foreign Currency Risk – Investments**

Foreign currency risk is the risk that changes in currency exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment or a deposit. SBI has established guidelines to be used by investment managers. Managers with authority to invest in foreign securities are given authority to hedge foreign currency through forward contracts to avoid currency losses.

The primary government, excluding pension and investment trust funds, had no exposure to foreign currency risk as of June 30, 2022. The following table shows the foreign currency risk for the pension and investment trust funds.

**Pension and Investment Trust Funds  
Foreign Currency Risk  
International Investment Securities at Fair Value  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Currency	Cash	Debt	Equity
Australian Dollar	\$ 2,879	\$ —	\$ 546,837
Brazilian Real	4,692	19,045	145,632
Canadian Dollar	4,377	25,833	928,103
Danish Krone	121	—	257,633
Euro Currency	7,417	76,415	4,150,017
Hong Kong Dollar	3,475	—	898,669
Japanese Yen	20,410	—	1,616,306
New Taiwan Dollar	578	—	376,472
Pound Sterling	6,652	20,332	1,247,919
Singapore Dollar	454	—	101,687
South African Rand	98	11,919	88,305
South Korean Won	1,676	—	362,706
Swedish Krona	640	—	229,328
Swiss Franc	1,048	—	766,551
Yuan Renminbi	(21,098)	15,022	168,577
Others	31,193	118,993	430,490
Total	<u>\$ 64,612</u>	<u>\$ 287,559</u>	<u>\$ 12,315,232</u>

## Custodial Risk – Investments

Custodial risk for investments is the risk that, in the event of a failure of the counterparty, the state will not be able to recover the value of the investment or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. Investments are held in the state's name and collateral for repurchase agreements is held in the state's name by third party agents. The primary government does not have a formal policy for custodial credit risk.

## Securities Lending

Minnesota Statutes do not prohibit the state from participating in securities lending transactions. The state has, by a Securities Lending Authorization Agreement, authorized State Street Bank and Trust Company (State Street) to act as agent in lending state securities to approved borrowers. State Street, as agent, enters into Securities Loan Agreements with borrowers.

During the fiscal year, State Street lent, on behalf of the state, certain securities held by State Street as custodian and received cash or other collateral including securities issued or guaranteed by the federal government. State Street does not have the ability to pledge or sell collateral securities absent a borrower default. Borrowers were required to deliver collateral for each loan in amounts equal to at least 100 percent of the fair value of the loaned securities.

Pursuant to the Securities Lending Authorization Agreement, State Street had an obligation to indemnify the state in the event of default by a borrower. There were no failures by any borrower to return loaned securities or pay distributions thereon during the fiscal year that resulted in a declaration or notice of default of the borrower.

During the fiscal year, the state and the borrowers maintained the right to terminate securities lending transactions upon notice. The cash collateral received on each loan was invested in a collective investment pool. As of June 30, 2022, the investment pool had an average duration of 1.02 days and an average weighted maturity of 108.39 days for U.S. dollar collateral.

Because the loans were terminable at will, their duration did not generally match the duration of the investments made with cash collateral. On June 30, 2022, the state had no credit risk exposure to borrowers because the amounts the state owed the borrowers exceeded the amounts the borrowers owed the state.

The fair value of collateral held and the fair value of securities on loan for the state as of June 30, 2022, were \$5,910,244,000 and \$5,686,480,000, respectively. Securities received as collateral for which the state does not have the ability to pledge or sell unless the borrower defaults are not reported as assets and liabilities in the statement of net position. Cash collateral of \$4,205,766,000 is reported in the Fiduciary Funds Statement of Net Position as an asset and corresponding liability.

## Primary Government Pension and Investment Trust Funds Securities Loaned As of June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)

Investment Type	Fair Value
Domestic Equities	\$ 4,363,848
U.S. Government Bonds	682,791
International Equities	314,323
Domestic Corporate Bonds	325,518
Total	<u>\$ 5,686,480</u>

## Component Units

### Housing Finance Agency

As of June 30, 2022, the Housing Finance Agency (HFA) had \$1,036,900,000 of cash and cash equivalents and \$2,981,871,000 of investments. As of June 30, 2022, \$1,036,633,000 of deposits and \$3,153,712,000 of investment securities were subject to custodial credit risk. HFA investments have weighted average maturities ranging from under one month (certificates of deposit) to 5.6 – 27.8 years.

HFA cash equivalents included \$267,000 of investment agreements, which are generally uncollateralized, interest-bearing contracts.

HFA investments had an estimated fair value of \$2,981,871,000 as of June 30, 2022. Included in these investments were US Treasuries (not rated) with a par value of \$3,560,000, and \$3,142,510,000 in U.S. Agencies, also at par value, having an S&P rating of AA+ and Moody's rating of Aaa. An additional \$7,375,000 in municipal debt investments at par value had an S&P rating of AA+.

HFA measured the fair value of its investments using the three-tier hierarchy of input quality specified by GASB Statement No. 72 "Fair Value Measurement and Application." HFA measured investments of \$3,790,000 and \$3,149,655,000 using Level 1 and Level 2 inputs, respectively. The remaining investments of \$(171,574,000) related to premiums/discounts and unrealized appreciation/depreciation.

HFA had investments in single issuers as of June 30, 2022, excluding investments issued or explicitly guaranteed by the U.S. Government that exceeded five percent or more of total investments. These investments of \$1,514,182,000 were issued by Federal National Mortgage Association, Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation and U.S. Agencies.

HFA entered into interest rate swap agreements that were considered to be derivative instruments under GASB Statement No. 53 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Derivative Instruments." These interest rate swap agreements have been determined to be effective hedges and were reported at fair value as of June 30, 2022, as an asset called "Derivative Instrument-Rate Swap." The inception-to-date change in fair value as of June 30, 2022, was reported in deferred inflows of resources as "Accumulated Increase in Fair Values of Derivative Instruments."

As of June 30, 2022, HFA had interest rate swap agreements with the following counterparties: the Bank of New York Mellon (five agreements), Royal Bank of Canada (five agreements) and Wells Fargo (two agreements) for total notional amounts of \$138,985,000, \$171,460,000, and \$78,380,000, and fair values of \$9,679,000, \$2,556,000, and \$1,278,000, respectively. For these counterparties, the fair values for the fiscal

year ended June 30, 2022, increased \$13,062,000, increased \$12,377,000, and increased \$4,625,000, respectively.

The fair value of the swap represents HFA's potential exposure to credit risk. The counterparties, the Bank of New York Mellon, Royal Bank of Canada, and Wells Fargo have been rated by Moody's as Aa2, Aa2, and Aa2 respectively, and by S&P as AA-, AA-, and A+ respectively.

All swaps are pay-fixed, receive-variable. The initial notional amounts matched the original principal amounts and have terms which reduce the notional amounts to approximately follow the anticipated reductions in outstanding principal. HFA has also purchased the rights on the underlying mortgage loans, generally based upon a 300 percent PSA prepayment rate (the standard prepayment model of The Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association). This has further reduced the notional balances of the swaps as needed to match outstanding principal amounts of the associated bonds. HFA also has the right to terminate outstanding swaps in whole or in part at any time if it is not in default. The swap contracts may also be terminated by the counterparties, but are generally limited to HFA payment default or other HFA defaults that remain uncured for 30 days.

The variable rate HFA pays on its bonds resets weekly, but the variable rate received on its swaps is based upon a specified percentage of the one-month taxable London Inter-Bank Offered Rate (LIBOR) rate or the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) index rate. This exposes HFA to basis risk (the risk that the rates do not equal), and this risk will vary over time due to inter-market conditions.

HFA assumes the risk that changes in the tax code may vary from the historical long-term relationship between taxable and tax-exempt short-term interest rates for economic reasons.

#### Metropolitan Council

As of December 31, 2021, the Metropolitan Council (MC) had \$1,047,550,000 in cash and cash equivalents and \$935,028,000 in investments. Of this amount, \$711,033,000 was subject to rating. Using the Moody's rating scale, \$332,248,000 of these investments ranged from Aaa-A1, while \$378,785,000 were not rated. The remaining amount of \$1,271,545,000 was not subject to rating.

MC has investment policies to address its various types of investment risks. Several MC investment holdings are subject to custodial credit risk. MC has a custodial credit risk exposure of \$2,049,000 because the related securities are held by a custodial agent in the broker's name.

MC measured the fair value of its investments using the three-tier hierarchy of input quality specified by GASB Statement No. 72 "Fair Value Measurement and Application." MC measured investments of \$925,547,000 and \$538,716,000 using Level 1 and Level 2 inputs, respectively. MC measured another \$229,336,000 of investments at the net asset value, while the remaining \$29,377,000 was cash and cash equivalents. MC also held \$250,402,000 in the Internal Equity Pool and \$9,200,000 in a cash fund with the State Board of Investment (SBI) was a trust account for other post-employment benefits (OPEB).

MC changed from the simulation model to the segmented time distribution model to report the interest rate sensitivity of its investments. This change better reflects how MC manages its longer-term investments to manage interest rate risk and changes in value. The following table presents the estimated fair value of MC investments subject to interest rate risk using the segmented time distribution model.

#### Major Component Unit Metropolitan Council Fair Value of Investments As of December 31, 2021 (In Thousands)

Fair Value of Portfolio	Estimated Fair Value
Less Than 1 Year	\$ 1,530,620
1-5 Year(s)	378,500
5+ Years	<u>73,458</u>
Total	<u>\$ 1,982,578</u>

MC has used commodity futures as an energy forward pricing mechanism permitted by Minnesota Statutes 473.1293. Statutorily, MC may not hedge more than 100 percent of the projected consumption of any of its commodities and only up to 23 months into the future. Since 2004, MC has hedged most of its annual diesel fuel consumption. The hedging transactions are separate from fuel purchase transactions. For calendar year 2021, MC performed a statistical analysis and determined that the liquidated hedges were essentially effective.

As of December 31, 2021, MC had 286 New York Mercantile Exchange (NYMEX) heating oil futures contracts (12.00 million gallons) acquired from April 02, 2020, through December 22, 2021, to terminate on dates from January 31, 2022, through September 29, 2023. As of December 31, 2021, the ultra-low sulfur diesel futures contracts had a fair value of \$26,795,000.

MC is using NYMEX heating oil futures to hedge its diesel fuel consumption. MC will be exposed to basis risk if the prices significantly deviate from each other. Historically, there has been a strong correlation between the two products.

#### University of Minnesota

As of June 30, 2022, the University of Minnesota (U of M), including its discretely presented component units, had \$979,377,000 of cash and cash equivalents and \$7,549,711,000 of investments. U of M's discretely presented component units do not classify investments according to risk because these entities prepare their financial statements under standards set by the Financial Accounting Standards Board. Excluding discretely presented component units, U of M reported cash and cash equivalents of \$819,047,000 and investments of \$3,558,893,000.

As of June 30, 2022, U of M's bank balance of \$158,203,000 was uninsured and uncollateralized.

U of M maintains centralized management for substantially all of its cash and investments. The Board of Regents establishes U of M's investment policies and objectives. U of M uses internal investment pools designed to meet respective investment objectives within established risk parameters for each pool.

U of M has established policies to address the various types of investment risks. U of M uses S&P ratings and duration as a measure of a debt investment's exposure to fair value changes arising from changing interest rates. As of June 30, 2022, \$2,184,232,000 of investment in securities was subject to quality rating and interest rate risk. This amount was rated as follows:

- \$1,380,645,000 was rated AA or better
- \$30,885,000 was rated BBB to A

- \$4,633,000 was rated BB or lower
- \$768,069,000 was not rated

The securities subject to interest rate risk were comprised of the following:

- \$604,291,000 in government agencies with weighted average maturities of 2.0 to 2.3 years
- \$36,475,000 in mortgage-backed securities with a weighted average maturity of 13.9 years
- \$521,277,000 in cash and cash equivalents with a weighted average maturity of 0.0 years
- \$154,427,000 in mutual funds with a weighted average maturity of 4.6 years
- \$19,928,000 in corporate bonds with a weighted average maturity of 0.9 years
- \$79,765,000 in commercial paper with a weighted average maturity of 0.3 years

As of June 30, 2022, U of M had \$77,743,000 of equity investments subject to foreign currency risk. The two components of this amount are \$52,911,000 in Euro Currency and \$24,832,000 in British Pound Sterling.

As of June 30, 2022, none of the U of M investment holdings are subject to custodial credit risk because the investment securities are held by the University and not by a counterparty.

U of M measured the fair value of its investments using the three-tier hierarchy of input quality specified by GASB Statement No. 72 "Fair Value Measurement and Application." U of M measured investments of \$237,162,000, \$1,184,753,000, and \$6,257,000 using Level 1, 2 and 3 inputs, respectively. U of M measured another \$2,130,721,000 of investments at the net asset value.

#### Nonmajor Component Units

##### Nonmajor Component Units Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Investments As of December 31, 2021 or June 30, 2022, as applicable (In Thousands)

Component Unit	Cash and Cash Equivalents	Investments
Agricultural and Economic Development Board	\$ 932	\$ 22,650
Minnesota Comprehensive Health Association	123	—
Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority	53,797	—
National Sports Center Foundation	3,197	—
Office of Higher Education	628,004	—
Public Facilities Authority	283,901	—
Rural Finance Authority	27,784	—
Workers' Compensation Assigned Risk Plan	8,603	277,914
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,006,341</b>	<b>\$ 300,564</b>

#### Note 3 – Disaggregation of Receivables

##### Primary Government Components of Net Receivables Government-wide As of June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)

Description	Governmental Activities			
	General Fund <sup>(2)</sup>	Federal Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds <sup>(1)</sup>	Total
Taxes:				
Corporate and Individual	\$ 1,349,875	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,349,875
Sales and Use	962,523	—	36,154	998,677
Property	386,065	—	—	386,065
Health Care Provider	498,984	—	—	498,984
Motor Vehicle/Fuel	—	—	71,036	71,036
Others	58,522	—	39,089	97,611
Child Support	22,101	20,597	129	42,827
Workers' Compensation	—	—	14,232	14,232
Others	473,718	495,694	148,354	1,117,766
<b>Net Receivables</b>	<b>\$ 3,751,788</b>	<b>\$ 516,291</b>	<b>\$ 308,994</b>	<b>\$ 4,577,073</b>

Description	Business-type Activities			
	State Colleges and Universities	Unemployment Insurance	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Total
Insurance Premiums	\$ —	\$ 346,150	\$ —	\$ 346,150
Tuition and Fees <sup>(3)</sup>	59,702	—	—	59,702
Others	—	—	37,308	37,308
<b>Net Receivables</b>	<b>\$ 59,702</b>	<b>\$ 346,150</b>	<b>\$ 37,308</b>	<b>\$ 443,160</b>
<b>Total Government-wide Net Receivables</b>				<b>\$ 5,020,233</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes \$83.259 million for Internal Service Funds, less Internal Service Fund eliminations of \$78.175 million among Governmental Activities.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes \$213 thousand Interfund Receivables from Fiduciary Funds reclassified to Accounts Receivable on the Government-wide Statement of Net Position.

<sup>(3)</sup> The revenue associated with tuition and fees is reduced by a scholarship allowance of \$278.509 million.

Accounts receivable are reported net of allowances for uncollectible amounts. Significant uncollectible amounts are:

- Corporate and Individual Taxes \$202,170,000
- Sales and Use Taxes \$44,148,000
- Child Support \$93,230,000

Receivable balances not expected to be collected within one year are:

- Corporate and Individual Taxes \$303,622,000
- Sales and Use Taxes \$98,430,000
- Child Support \$41,069,000
- Health Care Provider \$101,115,000
- Other Receivables \$172,934,000

## Note 4 – Loans, Notes, and Leases Receivable

### Primary Government

The following table is the loans and notes receivable, net of allowances outstanding as of June 30, 2022.

<b>Primary Government</b> <b>Loans and Notes Receivable, Net of Allowance</b> <b>As of June 30, 2022</b> <b>(In Thousands)</b>					
Loan Purpose	General Fund	Federal Fund	Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds	State Colleges and Universities Fund	Total Loans and Notes Receivable
Student Loan Program	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 9,142	\$ 9,142
Economic Development	71,317	4,767	34,206	—	110,290
School Districts	1,441	—	—	—	1,441
Agricultural, Environmental and Energy Resources	—	—	85,232	—	85,232
Transportation	—	—	1,841	—	1,841
Others	6,846	—	428	1,368	8,642
Total	<u>\$ 79,604</u>	<u>\$ 4,767</u>	<u>\$ 121,707</u>	<u>\$ 10,510</u>	<u>\$ 216,588</u>

The state implemented GASB Statement No. 87 "Leases" in fiscal year 2022. Under this statement, a lessor is required to recognize a lease receivable and a deferred inflow of resources. The state has entered into various lease arrangements where the state is the lessor in the lease agreements for building space and vehicles. Lease term ranges vary from two to twelve years. The lease receivable was calculated based on the interest rate charged on the lease, if available, or the state's average annual short-term monthly incremental borrowing rate.

In the governmental activities, there is one building space lease agreement through the Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation (IRRR) to which the lessee has capital spending credits that can reduce or eliminate their lease payments. For fiscal year 2022, the lessee exercised this option to eliminate their lease payments to the state. There are more than two hundred leases for vehicles.

Minnesota State Colleges and University Fund (MnSCU) (enterprise fund) has entered into several lease agreements, primarily for building space.

For further information on leases, see Note 6 – Capital and Leased Assets and Note 11 – Long-Term Liabilities - Primary Government.

**Primary Government  
Leases Receivable and Revenue  
As of and for the Year June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Primary Government	Leases Receivable	Lease Revenue
Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds	\$ 6,558	\$ 1,123
Internal Service Funds	2,793	1,641
State Colleges and Universities Fund	13,660	2,839
Non-Major Enterprise Funds	<u>125</u>	<u>11</u>
Total	<u>\$ 23,136</u>	<u>\$ 5,614</u>

**Component Units**

The following table is the loans and notes receivable, net of allowances outstanding as of June 30, 2022.

**Component Units  
Loans and Notes Receivable  
As of December 31, 2021 or June 30, 2022, as applicable  
(In Thousands)**

Component Unit	Loans and Notes Receivable
Housing Finance Agency	\$ 954,733
Metropolitan Council	44,557
University of Minnesota	60,004
National Sports Center Foundation	496
Office of Higher Education	422,813
Public Facilities Authority	1,801,259
Rural Finance Authority	<u>96,796</u>
Total	<u>\$ 3,380,658</u>

The following table is a schedule of leases receivable resulting from the implementation of GASB Statement No. 87 "Leases" for the state's component units. The detail supporting the leases receivable of the discretely presented component units of the state can be found within the individual component units' financial statements and notes.

**Component Units  
Leases Receivable  
As of December 31, 2021 or June 30, 2022, as applicable  
(In Thousands)**

Component Unit	Leases Receivable
University of Minnesota	\$ 353,383
Minnesota Sports Facility Authority	<u>331,315</u>
Total	<u>\$ 684,698</u>

**Note 5 – Interfund Transactions and Balances with Component Units**

**Primary Government**

During normal operations, the state processes routine transactions between funds, including loans, expenditures, and transfers of resources for administrative and program services, debt service, and compliance with legal mandates.

In the fund financial statements, these transactions are generally recorded as transfers in/out and interfund receivables/payables. Transfers generally represent legally authorized transfers between funds authorized to receive revenue and funds authorized to make expenditures, and do not represent reimbursement of expenditures.

**Primary Government  
Interfund Receivables and Payables  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	Amount
Due to the General Fund From:	
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	\$ 14,084
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	24,102
Internal Service Funds	50,891
Fiduciary Funds	<u>213</u>
Total Due to General Fund From Other Funds	<u>\$ 89,290</u>
Due to the Federal Fund From:	
Unemployment Insurance Fund	<u>\$ 34</u>
Total Due to Federal Fund From Other Funds	<u>\$ 34</u>
Due to the State Colleges and Universities Fund From:	
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	<u>\$ 29,936</u>
Total Due to State Colleges and Universities Fund From Other Funds	<u>\$ 29,936</u>
Due to Nonmajor Enterprise Funds From:	
General Fund	\$ 4,763
Internal Service Funds	<u>1,300</u>
Total Due to Nonmajor Enterprise Funds From Other Funds	<u>\$ 6,063</u>
Due to Fiduciary Funds From:	
Fiduciary Funds	<u>\$ 15,024</u>
Total Due to Fiduciary Funds From Other Funds	<u>\$ 15,024</u>
Due to Nonmajor Governmental Funds From:	
General Fund	\$ 91
Unemployment Insurance Fund	14,850
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	159,947
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	<u>2,622</u>
Total Due to Nonmajor Governmental Funds From Other Funds	<u>\$ 177,510</u>

**Primary Government  
Interfund Transfers  
Year Ended June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	Amount
Transfers to the General Fund From:	
Federal Fund	\$ 46,425
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	60,094
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	137,786
Internal Service Funds	<u>15,801</u>
Total Transfers to General Fund From Other Funds	<u>\$ 260,106</u>
Transfers to the Federal Fund From:	
Unemployment Insurance Fund	\$ 13
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	<u>1,160</u>
Total Transfers to Federal Fund From Other Funds	<u>\$ 1,173</u>
Transfers to the State Colleges and Universities Fund From:	
General Fund	\$ 783,294
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	<u>44,247</u>
Total Transfers to State Colleges and Universities Fund From Other Funds	<u>\$ 827,541</u>
Transfers to the Unemployment Insurance Fund From:	
General Fund	\$ 405,825
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	<u>1,336</u>
Total Transfers to the Unemployment Insurance Fund From Other Funds	<u>\$ 407,161</u>
Transfers to Fiduciary Funds From:	
General Fund	\$ 85,121
Fiduciary Funds	<u>28,298</u>
Total Transfers to Fiduciary Funds From Other Funds	<u>\$ 113,419</u>
Transfers to Nonmajor Governmental Funds From:	
General Fund	\$ 763,227
Federal Fund	152
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	323,871
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	34,845
Internal Service Funds	<u>16,997</u>
Total Transfers to Nonmajor Governmental Funds From Other Funds	<u>\$ 1,139,092</u>
Transfers to Nonmajor Enterprise Funds From:	
General Fund	\$ 24,023
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	<u>1,260</u>
Total Transfers to Nonmajor Enterprise Funds From Other Funds	<u>\$ 25,283</u>

**Component Units**

**Primary Government and Component Units  
Receivables and Payables  
As of December 31, 2021 or June 30, 2022, as applicable  
(In Thousands)**

Component Units	Due from Primary Government	Due to Primary Government
Major Component Units:		
Housing Finance Agency	\$ 126	\$ —
Metropolitan Council	115,798	536
University of Minnesota	<u>27,594</u>	<u>1,220</u>
Total Major Component Units	\$ 143,518	\$ 1,756
Nonmajor Component Units	<u>191,697</u>	<u>116,111</u>
Total Component Units	<u>\$ 335,215</u>	<u>\$ 117,867</u>
Primary Government	Due from Component Units	Due to Component Units
Major Governmental Funds:		
General Fund	\$ 451	\$ 92,966
Federal Fund	—	<u>158,181</u>
Total Major Governmental Funds	\$ 451	\$ 251,147
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	<u>97,520</u>	<u>13,671</u>
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	<u>—</u>	<u>11</u>
Total Primary Government	<u>\$ 97,971</u>	<u>\$ 264,829</u> <sup>(1)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Due to Component Units on the Government-wide Statement of Net Position totals \$267.060 million and includes \$2.231 million of loans payable to the Public Facilities Authority (component unit) that are not fund level liabilities.

The Due to Primary Government balance exceeds the Due from Component Units balance by \$19,896,000 because the Metropolitan Council, the Workers' Compensation Assigned Risk Plan, and the National Sports Center Foundation use a different fiscal year end than the primary government. The \$70,386,000 difference between the Due from Primary Government balance and the Due to Component Units balance is also due to these different fiscal year ends as well as the \$2,231,000 loans payable disclosed above.

## Note 6 – Capital and Leased Assets

### Primary Government

<b>Primary Government Capital Asset Activity Government-wide Governmental Activities Year Ended June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)</b>				
Asset Category	Beginning	Additions	Deductions	Ending
Governmental Activities:				
Capital Assets not Depreciated:				
Land	\$ 2,844,724	\$ 57,386	\$ (3,376)	\$ 2,898,734
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	342,252	—	—	342,252
Construction in Progress	217,477	168,669	(102,775)	283,371
Development in Progress	244,144	62,463	(42,672)	263,935
Infrastructure	12,278,516	461,224	(6,353)	12,733,387
Easements	516,407	38,873	(909)	554,371
Art and Historical Treasures	9,071	—	—	9,071
Total Capital Assets not Depreciated	<u>\$ 16,452,591</u>	<u>\$ 788,615</u>	<u>\$ (156,085)</u>	<u>\$ 17,085,121</u>
Capital Assets Depreciated:				
Buildings, Structures, Improvements <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 3,506,622	\$ 34,110	\$ (17,523)	\$ 3,523,209
Infrastructure	452,059	62,716	—	514,775
Internally Generated Computer Software	402,586	42,956	(1,099)	444,443
Easements	4,028	—	—	4,028
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	967,963	75,697	(59,814)	983,846
Total Capital Assets Depreciated	<u>\$ 5,333,258</u>	<u>\$ 215,479</u>	<u>\$ (78,436)</u>	<u>\$ 5,470,301</u>
Accumulated Depreciation for:				
Buildings, Structures, Improvements <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (1,612,077)	\$ (96,103)	\$ 8,190	\$ (1,699,990)
Infrastructure	(151,504)	(16,245)	—	(167,749)
Internally Generated Computer Software	(225,510)	(45,679)	504	(270,685)
Easements	(1,329)	(92)	—	(1,421)
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	(584,276)	(68,896)	48,196	(604,976)
Total Accumulated Depreciation	<u>\$ (2,574,696)</u>	<u>\$ (227,015)</u>	<u>\$ 56,890</u>	<u>\$ (2,744,821)</u>
Total Capital Assets Depreciated, Net	<u>\$ 2,758,562</u>	<u>\$ (11,536)</u>	<u>\$ (21,546)</u>	<u>\$ 2,725,480</u>
Leased Capital Assets Amortized <sup>(1)</sup> :				
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	\$ 411,140	\$ 42,910	\$ (940)	\$ 453,110
Easements	88	191	—	279
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	8,093	—	—	8,093
Total Leased Capital Assets Amortized	<u>\$ 419,321</u>	<u>\$ 43,101</u>	<u>\$ (940)</u>	<u>\$ 461,482</u>
Accumulated Amortization for <sup>(1)</sup> :				
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	\$ —	\$ (61,529)	\$ —	\$ (61,529)
Easements	—	(187)	—	(187)
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	—	(3,857)	—	(3,857)
Total Accumulated Amortization	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (65,573)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (65,573)</u>
Total Leased Capital Assets Amortized, Net	<u>\$ 419,321</u>	<u>\$ (22,472)</u>	<u>\$ (940)</u>	<u>\$ 395,909</u>
Governmental Act. Capital Assets, Net	<u>\$ 19,630,474</u>	<u>\$ 754,607</u>	<u>\$ (178,571)</u>	<u>\$ 20,206,510</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> The beginning balance has been restated as a result of the implementation of GASB 87 "Leases" in fiscal year 2022.

Capital outlay expenditures in the governmental funds totaled \$876,303,000 for fiscal year 2022. Donations of general capital assets received were valued at \$15,042,000. Transfers of \$143,355,000 were primarily from construction in progress for completed projects. Internal service funds had additions of \$12,495,000.

<b>Primary Government Capital Asset Activity Government-wide Business-type Activities Year Ended June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)</b>				
Asset Category	Beginning	Additions	Deductions	Ending
Capital Assets not Depreciated:				
Land	\$ 93,934	\$ —	\$ (513)	\$ 93,421
Intangible Capital Asset	596	—	—	596
Construction in Progress	73,166	67,498	(48,660)	92,004
Total Capital Assets not Depreciated	<u>\$ 167,696</u>	<u>\$ 67,498</u>	<u>\$ (49,173)</u>	<u>\$ 186,021</u>
Capital Assets Depreciated:				
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	\$ 3,967,581	\$ 50,601	\$ (7,816)	\$ 4,010,366
Infrastructure	30,251	320	—	30,571
Library Collections	34,686	4,573	(5,711)	33,548
Internally Generated Computer Software	64,877	1,957	(1,644)	65,190
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	350,705	15,794	(10,327)	356,172
Total Capital Assets Depreciated	<u>\$ 4,448,100</u>	<u>\$ 73,245</u>	<u>\$ (25,498)</u>	<u>\$ 4,495,847</u>
Accumulated Depreciation for:				
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	\$ (2,160,868)	\$ (122,859)	\$ 4,022	\$ (2,279,705)
Infrastructure	(19,256)	(1,185)	—	(20,441)
Library Collections	(20,571)	(4,793)	5,711	(19,653)
Internally Generated Computer Software	(35,069)	(6,934)	1,644	(40,359)
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	(282,163)	(16,926)	10,278	(288,811)
Total Accumulated Depreciation	<u>\$ (2,517,927)</u>	<u>\$ (152,697)</u>	<u>\$ 21,655</u>	<u>\$ (2,648,969)</u>
Total Capital Assets Depreciated, Net	<u>\$ 1,930,173</u>	<u>\$ (79,452)</u>	<u>\$ (3,843)</u>	<u>\$ 1,846,878</u>
Leased Capital Assets Amortized <sup>(1)</sup> :				
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	\$ 31,476	\$ 24	\$ (1)	\$ 31,499
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	13,397	—	—	13,397
Total Leased Capital Assets Amortized	<u>\$ 44,873</u>	<u>\$ 24</u>	<u>\$ (1)</u>	<u>\$ 44,896</u>
Accumulated Amortization for <sup>(1)</sup> :				
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	\$ —	\$ (7,538)	\$ —	\$ (7,538)
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	—	(4,326)	—	(4,326)
Total Accumulated Amortization	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (11,864)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (11,864)</u>
Total Leased Capital Assets Amortized, Net	<u>\$ 44,873</u>	<u>\$ (11,840)</u>	<u>\$ (1)</u>	<u>\$ 33,032</u>
Business-type Act. Capital Assets, Net	<u>\$ 2,142,742</u>	<u>\$ (23,794)</u>	<u>\$ (53,017)</u>	<u>\$ 2,065,931</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> The beginning balance has been restated as a result of the implementation of GASB 87 "Leases" in fiscal year 2022.

Transfers for Business-type Activities totaling \$48,322,000 primarily related to construction in progress for completed projects.

**Primary Government  
Capital Asset Activity  
Fiduciary Funds  
Year Ended June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Asset Category	Beginning	Additions	Deductions	Ending
Capital Assets not Depreciated:				
Land	\$ 429	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 429
Construction in Progress	182	31	(213)	—
Total Capital Assets not Depreciated	<u>\$ 611</u>	<u>\$ 31</u>	<u>\$ (213)</u>	<u>\$ 429</u>
Capital Assets Depreciated:				
Buildings	\$ 29,763	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 29,763
Internally Generated Computer Software	36,020	—	—	36,020
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	7,810	213	—	8,023
Total Capital Assets Depreciated	<u>\$ 73,593</u>	<u>\$ 213</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 73,806</u>
Accumulated Depreciation for:				
Buildings	\$ (14,910)	\$ (816)	\$ —	\$ (15,726)
Internally Generated Computer Software	(18,846)	(3,064)	—	(21,910)
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	(6,463)	(507)	—	(6,970)
Total Accumulated Depreciation	<u>\$ (40,219)</u>	<u>\$ (4,387)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (44,606)</u>
Total Capital Assets Depreciated, Net	<u>\$ 33,374</u>	<u>\$ (4,174)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 29,200</u>
Leased Capital Assets, Amortized <sup>(1)</sup> :				
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	\$ 122	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 122
Total Leased Capital Assets Amortized	<u>\$ 122</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 122</u>
Accumulated Amortization for <sup>(1)</sup> :				
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	\$ —	\$ (26)	\$ —	\$ (26)
Total Accumulated Amortization	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (26)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (26)</u>
Total Leased Capital Assets Amortized, Net	<u>\$ 122</u>	<u>\$ (26)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 96</u>
Fiduciary Funds, Capital Assets, Net	<u>\$ 34,107</u>	<u>\$ (4,169)</u>	<u>\$ (213)</u>	<u>\$ 29,725</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> The beginning balance has been restated as a result of the implementation of GASB 87 "Leases" in fiscal year 2022.

For further information on Primary Government leases receivable and lease liabilities, see Note 4 – Loans, Notes, and Leases Receivable and Note 11 – Long-Term Liabilities - Primary Government.

**Primary Government  
Depreciation/Amortization Expense  
Government-wide  
Year Ended June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Function	Depreciation/Amortization Expense
Governmental Activities:	
Agricultural, Environmental & Energy Resources	\$ 33,768
Economic and Workforce Development	10,382
General Education	7,808
General Government	56,217
Health and Human Services	58,922
Higher Education	356
Public Safety and Corrections	53,073
Transportation	49,047
Internal Service Funds	23,015
Total Governmental Activities	<u>\$ 292,588</u>
Business-type Activities:	
State Colleges and Universities	\$ 146,636
Lottery	628
Others	17,297
Total Business-type Activities	<u>\$ 164,561</u>

**Primary Government  
Significant Project Authorizations and Commitments  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	Administration	Transportation
Authorization	\$ 758,460	\$ 1,861,980
Less: Expended (through June 30)	(646,666)	(1,700,266)
Less: Unexpended Commitment	(58,404)	(128,192)
Remaining Available Authorization	<u>\$ 53,390</u>	<u>\$ 33,522</u>

Land in the Permanent School Fund was donated by the federal government and valued at the estimated fair value at the time of donation consisting of 2,512,453 total acres as of June 30, 2022.

## Component Units

<b>Component Units Capital Assets</b> <b>As of December 31, 2021 or June 30, 2022, as applicable</b> <b>(In Thousands)</b>					
Asset Category	Major Component Units				Total
	Housing Finance Agency	Metropolitan Council	University of Minnesota	Nonmajor Component Units	
Capital Assets not Depreciated:					
Land	\$ —	\$ 258,212	\$ 240,028	\$ 40,434	\$ 538,674
Construction in Progress	—	2,025,554	84,851	1,059	2,111,464
Museums and Collections	—	—	119,975	—	119,975
Easements	—	—	5	—	5
Total Capital Assets not Depreciated	\$ —	\$ 2,283,766	\$ 444,859	\$ 41,493	\$ 2,770,118
Capital Assets Depreciated:					
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	\$ —	\$ 5,260,438	\$ 4,954,779	\$ 870,441	\$11,085,658
Infrastructure	—	—	458,345	32,838	491,183
Library	—	—	181,406	—	181,406
Internally Generated Computer Software	8,600	—	201,004	—	209,604
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	3,659	1,387,550	849,475	238,532	2,479,216
Other Intangibles	—	—	6,903	—	6,903
Total Capital Assets Depreciated	\$ 12,259	\$ 6,647,988	\$ 6,651,912	\$ 1,141,811	\$14,453,970
Total Accumulated Depreciation	\$ (10,963)	\$ (3,208,284)	\$ (3,997,003)	\$ (311,157)	\$ (7,527,407)
Total Capital Assets Depreciated, Net	\$ 1,296	\$ 3,439,704	\$ 2,654,909	\$ 830,654	\$ 6,926,563
Leased Capital Assets Amortized:					
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	\$ 9,626	\$ 8,810	\$ 257,320	\$ 6,290	\$ 282,046
Easements	—	4,163	513	—	4,676
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	—	—	3,605	1,175	4,780
Total Leased Capital Assets Amortized	\$ 9,626	\$ 12,973	\$ 261,438	\$ 7,465	\$ 291,502
Total Accumulated Amortization	\$ (2,605)	\$ (920)	\$ (42,833)	\$ (315)	\$ (46,673)
Total Capital Assets Depreciated/Amortized, Net <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 7,021	\$ 12,053	\$ 218,605	\$ 7,150	\$ 244,829
Component Units Capital Assets, Net	\$ 8,317	\$ 5,735,523	\$ 3,318,373	\$ 879,297	\$ 9,941,510

<sup>(1)</sup> In addition to this amount, the component units of the University of Minnesota had combined capital assets with a net value of \$24.359 million as of June 30, 2022.

## Note 7 – Disaggregation of Payables

<b>Primary Government Components of Accounts Payable</b> <b>Government-wide</b> <b>As of June 30, 2022</b> <b>(In Thousands)</b>				
Description	Governmental Activities			
	General Fund	Federal Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds <sup>(1)</sup>	Total
School Aid Programs	\$ 1,013,386	\$ 489,404	\$ 935	\$ 1,503,725
Tax Refunds	1,309,744	—	—	1,309,744
Medical Care Programs	832,473	1,856,679	11,689	2,700,841
Grants	422,652	224,367	375,425	1,022,444
Salaries and Benefits	164,678	29,639	84,410	278,727
Vendors/Service Providers	224,431	399,818	290,353	914,602
Net Payables	\$ 3,967,364	\$ 2,999,907	\$ 762,812	\$ 7,730,083
Description	Business-type Activities			
	State Colleges and Universities	Unemployment Insurance	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Total
Salaries and Benefits	\$ 145,460	\$ —	\$ 13,479	\$ 158,939
Vendors/Service Providers	57,092	46,784	52,990	156,866
Net Payables	\$ 202,552	\$ 46,784	\$ 66,469	\$ 315,805
Total Government-wide Net Payables				\$ 8,045,888

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes \$40.867 million for Internal Service Funds, less Internal Service Fund eliminations of \$78.175 million among Governmental Activities.

## Note 8 – Pension and Investment Trust Funds

### Primary Government Administered Plans

The state performs a fiduciary role for several pension and investment trust funds. For some of these funds, the state contributes as an employer and/or a non-employer contributing entity and performs only a fiduciary role for other funds. These trust funds are categorized as either defined benefit or defined contribution (pension trust funds) or investment trust funds.

Three plan administrators, who prepare and publish their own stand-alone annual comprehensive financial reports, including financial statements and required supplementary information, and Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU), which publishes a stand-alone pension statement, provide the pension fund information. Each plan administrator accounts for one or more pension plans. Copies of these reports may be obtained directly from the organizations listed below.

Plan Administrator	Plans Covered
Minnesota State Retirement System (MSRS)	State Employees Retirement Fund Correctional Employees Retirement Fund Judges Retirement Fund Legislators Retirement Fund State Patrol Retirement Fund Hennepin County Supplemental Retirement Fund Health Care Savings Fund Unclassified Employees Retirement Fund Minnesota Deferred Compensation Fund
Public Employees Retirement Association (PERA)	General Employees Retirement Fund Police and Fire Fund Public Employees Correctional Fund Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund Defined Contribution Fund
Teachers Retirement Association (TRA)	Teachers Retirement Fund
Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU)	State Colleges and Universities Retirement Fund

See Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting and Reporting Policies for addresses of MSRS, PERA, and TRA. The address of the administrative agent (TIAA-CREF), for MnSCU is included in the “Defined Contribution Funds” section of this note.

### Basis of Accounting and Valuation of Investments

The plan administrators prepare financial statements using the accrual basis of accounting which is the basis used to determine the fiduciary net position used by the plans. Member and employer contributions are recognized in the period in which they are earned and become due. Expenses are recognized when the liability is incurred. Benefits and refunds are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the statutory terms of each plan.

Investments are reported at fair value. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. See Note 2 – Cash, Investments, and Derivative Instruments for more information.

The individual pension trust funds participate in internal investment pools sponsored by the state and administered by the State Board of Investment (SBI). The pools function much like mutual funds, with the various pension trust funds purchasing “units” in the pool rather than individual securities. At year-end, some security purchase and sale transactions entered into by SBI were not settled, resulting in security trade receivables and payables. These unsettled security trades are an essential element in determining the fair value of each pension trust fund’s pooled investment balance; therefore, the trades are reported in the combining statement of net position of pension trust funds as net amounts and allocated to the individual pension trust funds. As of June 30, 2022, this presentation resulted in a negative asset within the total investment pool participation.

### Non-Primary Government Administered Plan

The state contributes as a non-employer contributing entity into the St. Paul Teachers’ Retirement Fund, but does not perform any other fiduciary responsibilities. Separately-issued financial statements for the St. Paul Teachers’ Retirement Fund Association may be obtained at St. Paul Teachers’ Retirement Association, 2550 University Ave W 312N, St. Paul, MN 55114-1005.

### Defined Benefit Plans

#### Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans

The State Employees Retirement Fund (SERF) covers most state employees, the University of Minnesota (component unit) non-faculty employees, and selected metropolitan agency employees. Fifteen employers participate in this plan. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits.

Benefit Formula	Members hired before July 1, 1989: Step or Level formula, whichever is greater. Members hired on or after July 1, 1989: Level formula.
	Step formula: 1.2 percent of the high-five average salary for each of the first 10 years of allowable service, and 1.7 percent for each year thereafter. It also includes full benefits under the Rule of 90 (age plus years of allowable service equals 90 or greater).
	Level formula: 1.7 percent of the high-five average salary for all years of allowable service, with full benefits at normal retirement age. Not eligible for benefits under the Rule of 90.
Annual Benefit Increase	1.0 percent through December 31, 2023 and 1.5 percent thereafter. Benefit increases for retirements on or after January 1, 2024 are delayed until the retiree reaches normal retirement age.

The Correctional Employees Retirement Fund (CERF) primarily covers state employees who have direct contact with inmates or patients in Minnesota correctional facilities, the state operated forensic service program, or the Minnesota sex offender program. Two employers participate in this plan. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits.

Benefit Formula	Members hired before July 1, 2010: 2.4 percent of the high-five average salary for each year of allowable service.
	Members hired on or after July 1, 2010: 2.2 percent of the high-five average salary for each year of allowable service.
Annual Benefit Increase	1.5 percent fixed rate.

The General Employees Retirement Fund (GERF) covers employees of various governmental units and subdivisions, including counties, cities, school districts, and related organizations. Approximately 2,100 employers participate in this plan. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits. Minneapolis Employees Retirement Fund (MERF) merged into GERF on January 1, 2015.

**Membership Types** Basic membership: Participants who are not covered by the Social Security Act. Coordinated membership: Participants who are covered by the Social Security Act.

**Benefit Formula** Members hired before July 1, 1989: Step or Level formula, whichever is greater. Members hired on or after July 1, 1989: Level formula.

Step Formula: 1.2 percent of the high-five average salary for each of the first 10 years of allowable service, then 1.7 percent for each year thereafter for Coordinated members. The rates are 2.2 percent and 2.7 percent, respectively, for Basic members. It also includes full benefits under the Rule of 90 (age plus years of allowable service equals 90 or greater).

Level Formula: 1.7 percent of the high-five average salary for all years of allowable service for Coordinated members, and 2.7 percent for Basic members. Full benefits at normal retirement age. Not eligible for benefits under the Rule of 90.

Former MERF members: 2.0 percent of the high-five average salary for each of the first 10 years of allowable service and 2.5 percent for each year thereafter.

**Annual Benefit Increase** 50 percent of the Social Security Administration increase, but not less than 1.0 percent or more than 1.5 percent. The benefit increase of 1.25 percent is projected for all years. Benefit increases for retirements on or after January 1, 2024 are delayed until the retiree reaches normal retirement age.

The Police and Fire Fund (P&FF) covers persons employed as police officers and firefighters by local governmental units and subdivisions. Approximately 430 employers participate in this plan. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits.

**Benefit Formula** 3.0 percent of the high-five average salary for each year of allowable service. Members hired after June 30, 2014 limited to 33 years of allowable service.

**Annual Benefit Increase** 1.0 percent fixed rate.

The Public Employees Correctional Fund (PECF) covers employees in county and regional correctional facilities who are responsible for the security, custody, and control of the facilities and inmates. Approximately eighty employers participate in this plan. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits.

**Benefit Formula** 1.9 percent of the high-five average salary for each year of allowable service.

**Annual Benefit Increase** 100 percent of the Social Security Administration increase, but not less than 1.0 percent or more than 2.5 percent. If the plan's funding ratio declines to less than 80 percent for one year or less than 85 percent for two consecutive years, the benefit increase will change to 1.5 percent maximum permanently. The benefit increase of 2.0 percent is projected through 2105, and 1.5 percent thereafter.

The Teachers Retirement Fund (TRF) covers teachers and other related professionals employed by school districts or by the state except those teachers employed by the City of St Paul and the University of Minnesota. Approximately 600 employers participate in this plan. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits.

**Membership Types** Basic membership: Participants who are not covered by the Social Security Act. Coordinated membership: Participants who are covered by the Social Security Act.

**Benefit Formula** Members hired before July 1, 1989: Step or Level formula, whichever is greater. Members hired on or after July 1, 1989: Level formula.

Step Formula: Coordinated members receive 1.2 percent of the high-five average salary for each of the first 10 years of allowable service prior to July 1, 2006, and 1.4 percent for any of the first 10 years after that date. For allowable years of service after the first ten years, Coordinated members receive 1.7 percent for each year prior to July 1, 2006 and 1.9 percent for years after that date.

Basic members receive 2.2 percent of the high-five average salary for each of the first 10 years of allowable service, and 2.7 percent for each year thereafter.

The Step formula also includes full benefits under the Rule of 90 (age plus years of allowable service equals 90 or greater).

Level Formula: Coordinated members receive 1.7 percent of the high-five average salary for all years of allowable service prior to July 1, 2006 and 1.9 percent for years thereafter.

Basic members receive 2.7 percent of the high-five average salary for all years of allowable service.

The Level formula provides full benefits at normal retirement age. Not eligible for benefits under the Rule of 90

**Annual Benefit Increase** 1.0 percent through December 31, 2023, then increase by 0.1 percent each year over five years, and 1.5 percent thereafter. Benefit increases for retirements on or after January 1, 2024 are delayed until the retiree reaches normal retirement age.

**Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans  
Statutory Contribution Rates  
(In Thousands)**

Description	SERF	CERF	GERF	P&FF	TRF <sup>(1)</sup>
Minnesota Statutory Authority	352.04	352.92	353.27 353.505	353.65	354.42 354.435,436
Required Contribution Rate:					
Active Members	6.0%	9.6%	6.5-9.75%	11.8%	7.5-11.0%
Employer(s)	6.25%	18.85%	7.5-11.78%	17.7%	8.34-12.34%
Non-Employer					
Contributing Entity	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 16,000	\$ 9,000	\$ 31,087
Primary Government Contributions – Reporting Period	\$ 161,340	\$ 54,939	\$ 17,582	\$ 9,586	\$ 48,226

<sup>(1)</sup> An additional contribution of 3.64 percent of salary from Special School District No.1 brings the top of the Employer contribution range to 15.98 percent. Member contribution rates increase by 0.25 percent effective fiscal year 2024. Employer contribution rate increases by 0.41 percent over the next two years.

**Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans  
Summary of Pension Amounts  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	SERF <sup>(1)</sup>	CERF <sup>(1)</sup>	GERF <sup>(1)</sup>	P&FF <sup>(1)</sup>	TRF <sup>(1)</sup>	Total
Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as an:						
Employer	\$ 62,413	\$ 441,892	\$ 13,819	\$ 2,149	\$ 150,864	\$ 671,137
Non-Employer	—	—	126,546	33,209	279,641	439,396
Contributing Entity						
Total	<u>\$ 62,413</u>	<u>\$ 441,892</u>	<u>\$ 140,365</u>	<u>\$ 35,358</u>	<u>\$ 430,505</u>	<u>\$ 1,110,533</u>

Primary Government's Total Proportionate Share Percentage of the Net Pension Liability as of:						
Current Year						
Measurement Date	76.55%	99.96%	3.29%	4.58%	9.84%	
Prior Year Measurement Date	75.21%	99.95%	3.36%	4.88%	10.23%	
Deferred Outflows of Resources	\$ 1,390,056	\$ 278,685	\$ 104,148	\$ 101,699	\$ 217,650	\$ 2,092,238
Deferred Inflows of Resources	\$ 2,593,096	\$ 329,576	\$ 137,646	\$ 97,078	\$ 862,913	\$ 4,020,309
Net Pension Expense	\$ (121,911)	\$ 25,600	\$ 11,638	\$ (41,675)	\$ (1,707,838)	

<sup>(1)</sup> Proportionate share was determined based on the primary government's percentage of employer and non-employer contributing entity contributions into the plan.

**Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans  
Actuarial Assumptions**

Description	SERF <sup>(1)</sup>	CERF <sup>(1)</sup>	GERF <sup>(1)</sup>	P&FF <sup>(2)</sup>	TRF <sup>(3)</sup>
Actuarial Valuation/ Measurement Date	June 30, 2021	June 30, 2021	June 30, 2021	June 30, 2021	June 30, 2021
Long-Term Expected Rate	6.50%	6.50%	6.50%	6.50%	7.00%
20 Year Municipal Bond Rate <sup>(4)</sup>	1.92%	1.92%	1.92%	1.92%	2.13%
Experience Study Dates	2014-2018	2015-2019	2014-2018	2015-2019	2014-2018
Inflation	2.25%	2.25%	2.25%	2.25%	2.50%
Salary Increases	Service Related Rates	Service Related Rates	Service Related Rates	Service Related Rates	2.85-9.25%
Payroll Growth	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%

<sup>(1)</sup> For SERF, CERF, and GERF mortality rate assumptions, the Pub-2010 General Mortality Table was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2018 for SERF, Scale MP-2019 for CERF, and Scale MP-2020 for GERF. There are various adjustments in each plan to match experience. For the prior measurement period, Scale MP-2019 was used for GERF, and the RP-2014 Mortality Table was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2015 for CERF. In fiscal year 2023, GERF will adjust for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2021.

<sup>(2)</sup> For P&FF mortality rate assumptions, the Pub-2010 Public Safety Mortality Table was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2020. There are various adjustments to match experience. For the prior measurement period, the RP-2014 Mortality Table was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2019. In fiscal year 2023, P&FF will adjust for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2021.

<sup>(3)</sup> For TRF mortality rate assumptions, the RP-2014 Mortality Table was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2015. There are various adjustments to match experience.

<sup>(4)</sup> Source: Fidelity Index for SERF, CERF, GERF, and P&FF and Bond Buyers for TRF.

**Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans  
Deferred Outflows of Resources  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	SERF	CERF	GERF	P&FF	TRF	Total
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience	\$ 15,446	\$ 7,799	\$ 862	\$ 6,791	\$ 11,660	\$ 42,558
Changes in Assumption	1,148,417	215,556	85,704	51,967	157,764	1,659,408
Change in Proportionate Difference Between Actual Contributions and Proportionate Share of Contributions	64,853	391	—	33,355	—	98,599
Contributions Subsequent to the Measurement Date	161,340	54,939	17,582	9,586	48,226	291,673
Total	<u>\$ 1,390,056</u>	<u>\$ 278,685</u>	<u>\$ 104,148</u>	<u>\$ 101,699</u>	<u>\$ 217,650</u>	<u>\$ 2,092,238</u>

**Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans  
Deferred Inflows of Resources  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	SERF	CERF	GERF	P&FF	TRF	Total
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience	\$ 7,206	\$ 4,487	\$ 4,296	\$ —	\$ 12,194	\$ 28,183
Changes in Assumption	859,837	123,514	3,105	19,427	388,407	1,394,290
Net Difference Between Projected and Actual Earnings on Investment	1,726,053	201,469	121,562	67,561	360,977	2,477,622
Change in Proportionate Share of Contributions	—	106	8,683	10,090	101,335	120,214
Total	<u>\$2,593,096</u>	<u>\$ 329,576</u>	<u>\$ 137,646</u>	<u>\$ 97,078</u>	<u>\$ 862,913</u>	<u>\$4,020,309</u>

**Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans  
Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources Recognized as Pension Expense  
or a Reduction in Net Pension Liability  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	SERF	CERF	GERF	P&FF	TRF	Total
2023	\$ (853,611)	\$ (120,620)	\$ (13,045)	\$ (10,678)	\$ (323,688)	\$ (1,321,642)
2024	(164,013)	9,421	(3,999)	10,452	(241,163)	(389,302)
2025	(176,267)	7,380	(1,515)	(6,097)	(72,305)	(248,804)
2026	(170,489)	(2,011)	(32,521)	(9,172)	(79,737)	(293,930)
2027	—	—	—	10,530	23,404	33,934
Net Pension Expense	<u>\$ (1,364,380)</u>	<u>\$ (105,830)</u>	<u>\$ (51,080)</u>	<u>\$ (4,965)</u>	<u>\$ (693,489)</u>	<u>\$ (2,219,744)</u>
Deferred Outflow of Resources as a Reduction to Net Pension Liability	161,340	54,939	17,582	9,586	48,226	291,673
Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources	<u>\$ (1,203,040)</u>	<u>\$ (50,891)</u>	<u>\$ (33,498)</u>	<u>\$ 4,621</u>	<u>\$ (645,263)</u>	<u>\$ (1,928,071)</u>

**Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plan**

The St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund (SPTRF) covers teachers and other related professionals employed by St. Paul Public Schools, St. Paul College, charter schools within the City of St. Paul, and SPTRF staff. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits.

Membership Types      Basic membership: Participants who are not covered by the Social Security Act.  
Coordinated membership: Participants who are covered by the Social Security Act.

Benefit Formula      Members hired before July 1, 1989: Tier 1 or Tier 2 formula, whichever is greater.  
Members hired on or after July 1, 1989: Tier 2 formula.

Tier 1 Formula: Coordinated members receive 1.2 percent of the high-five average salary for each of the first 10 years of allowable service prior to July 1, 2015, and 1.4 percent for any of the first 10 years after that date. For allowable years of service after the first ten years, Coordinated members receive 1.7 percent for each year prior to July 1, 2015 and 1.9 percent for years after that date.

Basic members receive 2.0 percent of the high-five average salary for all years of allowable service.

The Tier 1 formula also includes full benefits under the Rule of 90 (age plus years of allowable service equals 90 or greater).

Tier 2 Formula: Coordinated members receive 1.7 percent of the high-five average salary for all years of allowable service prior to July 1, 2015 and 1.9 percent for years thereafter.

Basic members receive 2.5 percent of the high-five average salary for all years of allowable service.

The Tier 2 formula provides full benefits at normal retirement age. Not eligible for benefits under the Rule of 90.

Annual Benefit Increase      1.0 percent fixed rate. Benefit increases for retirements on or after January 1, 2024 are delayed until the retiree reaches normal retirement age.

**Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plan  
Statutory Contribution Rates  
(In Thousands)**

Description	SPTRF <sup>(1)</sup>
Minnesota Statutory Authority	354A.12
Required Contribution Rate:	
Active Members	7.5-10.0%
Employer(s)	8.59-12.09%
Primary Government as Non-Employer Contributing Entity - Statutory Requirement	\$ 15,665
Primary Government Contributions - Reporting Period	\$ 15,684

<sup>(1)</sup> An additional contribution of 3.64 and 3.84 percent of salary for basic and coordinated members, respectively, of St. Paul Teachers Retirement Fund Association brings the top of the Employer contribution to 15.73 percent. Member contribution rates increase by 0.25 percent effective fiscal year 2024 and Employer contribution rates increase by 0.41 percent over the next two years.

**Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plan  
Summary of Pension Amounts  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	SPTRF <sup>(1)</sup>
Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as an:	
Employer	\$ 230
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	<u>134,248</u>
Total	<u>\$ 134,478</u>
Primary Government's Total Proportionate Share Percentage of the Net Pension Liability as of:	
Current Measurement Date	30.95%
Prior Measurement Date	31.75%
Deferred Outflows of Resources	\$ 19,880
Deferred Inflows of Resources	\$ 53,803
Net Pension Expense	\$ 12,809

<sup>(1)</sup> Proportionate share was determined based on the Primary Government's percentage of employer and non-employer contributing entity contributions into the plan.

**Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plan  
Actuarial Assumptions**

Description	SPTRF <sup>(1)</sup>
Actuarial Valuation/Measurement Date	June 30, 2021
Long-Term Expected Rate	7.50%
20 Year Municipal Bond Rate <sup>(2)</sup>	1.92%
Experience Study Dates	2011-2016
Inflation	2.50%
Salary Increases	3.00-9.00%
Payroll Growth	3.00%

<sup>(1)</sup> For mortality rate assumptions, the RP-2014 Mortality table for males and females was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2020 for the current measurement period and Scale MP-2019 for the prior measurement period. There are various adjustments to match experience.

<sup>(2)</sup> Source: Fidelity Index 20-Year Municipal GO AA Index.

**Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plan  
Deferred Outflows of Resources  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	SPTRF
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience	\$ 4,196
Contributions Subsequent to the Measurement Date	<u>15,684</u>
Total	<u>\$ 19,880</u>

**Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plan  
Deferred Inflows of Resources  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	SPTRF
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience	\$ 2,346
Changes in Assumption	2,587
Net Difference Between Projected and Actual Earnings on Investment	41,811
Change in Proportionate Share of Contributions	<u>7,059</u>
Total	<u>\$ 53,803</u>

**Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plan  
Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources Recognized as Pension Expense  
or a Reduction in Net Pension Liability  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	SPTRF
2023	\$ (16,778)
2024	(8,876)
2025	(9,827)
2026	<u>(14,126)</u>
Net Pension Expense	\$ (49,607)
Deferred Outflow of Resources as a Reduction to Net Pension Liability	<u>15,684</u>
Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources	<u>\$ (33,923)</u>

**Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Agent Plan**

The Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund (VFRF) was established on January 1, 2010, as a lump-sum defined benefit plan largely funded by fire state aid and covers volunteer firefighters. Members do not contribute to the plan. Employer contributions are determined annually. There are 194 employers participating in this plan. The plan provides retirement and survivor benefits only. If fire state aid plus investment income are not expected to cover the normal cost of benefits during the next calendar year, an employer contribution is calculated and payable by the end of the next calendar year. Benefits are determined by employee years of service multiplied by a benefit level chosen by the entity sponsoring the fire department from possible levels ranging from \$500 to \$15,000 per year of service. Plan provisions include a pro-rated vesting schedule that increases from 5 years at 40 percent through 20 years at 100 percent. The plan is established and administered in accordance with Minnesota Statutes 353G. The state is not an employer of participants in the plan, but performs in a fiduciary capacity.

**Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans**

The Judges Retirement Fund (JRF) covers judges of the Supreme Court, appellate, and district courts. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits.

Benefit Formula Judges appointed or elected before July 1, 2013: 2.7 percent of the high-five average salary for each year of allowable service prior to July 1, 1980, and 3.2 percent for each year thereafter, up to 76.8 percent.

Judges appointed or elected on or after July 1, 2013: 2.5 percent of the high-five average salary for each year of allowable service. There is no maximum benefit.

Annual Benefit Increase 1.75 percent through December 31, 2021, and 1.5 percent thereafter.

For the prior measurement period the benefit increase of 1.75 percent was projected through 2041, 2.0 percent through 2058, and 2.5 percent thereafter.

The Legislators Retirement Fund (LRF) covers constitutional officers and certain members of the state's House of Representatives and Senate who were first elected prior to July 1, 1997 and chose to retain coverage under this plan. The plan provides retirement and survivor benefits. This plan is closed to new entrants.

Benefit Formula 5.0 percent of high-five average salary for the first eight years of service prior to January 1, 1979, then 2.5 percent for subsequent years.

Annual Benefit Increase 1.0 percent through December 31, 2023, and 1.5 percent thereafter. Benefit increases for retirements on or after January 1, 2024 are delayed until the retiree reaches normal retirement age.

The State Patrol Retirement Fund (SPRF) covers state troopers, conservation officers, and certain crime bureau and gambling enforcement agents. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits.

Benefit Formula 3.0 percent of the high-five average salary for each year of allowable service up to 33 years. Members with at least 28 years of service as of July 1, 2013 are not subject to this limit.

Annual Benefit Increase 1.0 percent fixed rate.

**Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans  
Statutory Contribution Rates  
(In Thousands)**

Description	JRF	LRF	SPRF
Minnesota Statutory Authority	490.123	3A.03	352B.02
Required Contribution Rate:			
Active Members	7.0-9.0%	9.0%	15.4%
Employer	22.5% <sup>(3)</sup>	N/A <sup>(1)</sup>	23.1% <sup>(2)</sup>
Primary Government Contributions – Reporting Period	\$ 18,248	\$ 8,682	\$ 32,258

<sup>(1)</sup> Employer contributions are funded on a pay-as-you-go basis.

<sup>(2)</sup> Additional supplemental employer contributions rate increased by 2.0 percent to 7.0 percent in fiscal year 2022. This brings the top of the Employer contribution range to 30.1 percent. The 7.0 percent will remain in effect until the plan is 100 percent funded.

<sup>(3)</sup> Employer contributions include an additional \$6 million each year until the earlier of the plan is fully funded or July 1, 2048.

**Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans  
Membership Statistics**

Description	JRF	LRF	SPRF
Members (or their beneficiaries)			
Currently Receiving Benefits	394	357	1,121
Members Entitled to, but not Receiving Benefits	19	27	69
Active Members	320	12	912

**Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans  
Summary of Pension Amounts  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	JRF	LRF	SPRF	Total
Net Pension Liability	\$ 152,445	\$ 140,796	\$ 154,131	\$ 447,372
Deferred Outflows of Resources	38,609	8,682	110,085	157,376
Deferred Inflows of Resources	37,580	—	187,889	225,469
Net Pension Expense	4,449	2,646	812	7,907

**Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans  
Actuarial Assumptions**

Description	JRF <sup>(1)</sup>	LRF <sup>(1)</sup>	SPRF <sup>(1)</sup>
Actuarial Valuation / Measurement Date	June 30, 2021	June 30, 2021	June 30, 2021
Long-Term Expected Rate	6.50%	6.50%	6.50%
20 Year Municipal Bond Rate <sup>(2)</sup>	1.92%	1.92%	1.92%
Experience Study Dates	2015-2019	N/A	2015-2019
Inflation	2.25%	2.25%	2.25%
Salary Increases	2.50%	4.25%	Service Related Rates
Payroll Growth	2.50%	N/A	3.00%

<sup>(1)</sup> For mortality rate assumptions, the Pub-2010 General Mortality Table was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2019 for JRF and SPRF, and Scale MP-2018 for LRF. There are various adjustments in each plan to match experience. For the prior measurement period, the RP-2014 Mortality Table was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2015.

<sup>(2)</sup> Source: Fidelity Index 20-Year Municipal GO AA Index.

**Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans  
Schedule of Net Pension Liability  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	JRF	LRF	SPRF	Total
Total Pension Liability (TPL):				
Service Cost	\$ 10,204	\$ 657	\$ 21,795	\$ 32,656
Interest on the Total Pension Liability	29,568	3,498	72,625	105,691
Benefit Changes	(9,525)	—	—	(9,525)
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience of the Total Pension Liability	(1,481)	(527)	1,596	(412)
Changes in Assumptions	24,695	(942)	90,144	113,897
Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Member Contributions	(27,038)	(8,679)	(63,210)	(98,927)
Net Change in Total Pension Liability	\$ 26,423	\$ (5,993)	\$ 122,950	\$ 143,380
Total Pension Liability, Beginning	\$ 402,660	\$ 146,789	\$ 989,045	\$ 1,538,494
Total Pension Liability, Ending	<u>\$ 429,083</u>	<u>\$ 140,796</u>	<u>\$ 1,111,995</u>	<u>\$ 1,681,874</u>
Fiduciary Net Position (FNP):				
Contributions – Employer	\$ 17,915	\$ 8,639	\$ 25,809	\$ 52,363
Contributions – Member	4,166	77	13,606	17,849
Net Investment Income	64,934	—	224,273	289,207
Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Member Contributions	(27,038)	(8,679)	(63,210)	(98,927)
Pension Plan Administrative Expenses	(76)	(37)	(204)	(317)
Net Change in Plan Fiduciary Net Position	\$ 59,901	\$ —	\$ 200,274	\$ 260,175
Plan Fiduciary Net Position, Beginning	\$ 216,737	\$ —	\$ 757,590	\$ 974,327
Plan Fiduciary Net Position, Ending	<u>\$ 276,638</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 957,864</u>	<u>\$ 1,234,502</u>
Net Pension Liability (NPL)	<u>\$ 152,445</u>	<u>\$ 140,796</u>	<u>\$ 154,131</u>	<u>\$ 447,372</u>

**Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans  
Deferred Outflows of Resources  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	JRF	LRF	SPRF	Total
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience	\$ 605	\$ —	\$ 2,707	\$ 3,312
Changes in Assumption	19,756	—	75,120	94,876
Contributions Subsequent to the Measurement Date	18,248	8,682	32,258	59,188
Total	<u>\$ 38,609</u>	<u>\$ 8,682</u>	<u>\$ 110,085</u>	<u>\$ 157,376</u>

**Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans  
Deferred Inflows of Resources  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	JRF	SPRF	Total
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience	\$ 1,667	\$ 3,549	\$ 5,216
Changes in Assumption	—	61,080	61,080
Net Difference Between Projected and Actual Earnings on Investment	35,913	123,260	159,173
Total	<u>\$ 37,580</u>	<u>\$ 187,889</u>	<u>\$ 225,469</u>

**Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans  
Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources Recognized as Pension Expense  
or a Reduction in Net Pension Liability  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	JRF	LRF	SPRF	Total
2023	\$ (4,485)	\$ —	\$ (58,447)	\$ (62,932)
2024	(3,672)	—	(35,303)	(38,975)
2025	(3,932)	—	(13,131)	(17,063)
2026	(5,130)	—	(18,471)	(23,601)
2027	—	—	15,290	15,290
Net Pension Expense	<u>\$ (17,219)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (110,062)</u>	<u>\$ (127,281)</u>
Deferred Outflow of Resources as a Reduction to Net Pension Liability	18,248	8,682	32,258	59,188
Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources	<u>\$ 1,029</u>	<u>\$ 8,682</u>	<u>\$ (77,804)</u>	<u>\$ (68,093)</u>

## Summary of Defined Benefit Plans

### Summary of Defined Benefit Plans As of June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)

Description	Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans	Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plan	Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans	Total
Net Pension Liability	\$ 1,110,533	\$ 134,478	\$ 447,372	\$ 1,692,383
Deferred Outflows of Resources	2,092,238	19,880	157,376	2,269,494
Deferred Inflows of Resources	4,020,309	53,803	225,469	4,299,581
Net Pension Expense	(1,707,838)	12,809	7,907	(1,687,122)

The State Board of Investment, which manages the investments of MSRS, PERA, and TRA, prepares an analysis of the reasonableness of the long-term expected rate of return on a regular basis using a building-block method using both long-term historical returns and long-term capital market expectations from a number of investments management and consulting organizations. Best-estimates of expected future real rates of return are developed for each major asset class. These asset class estimates, and target allocations are combined to produce a geometric, expected long-term rate of return as summarized in the following table:

### Primary Government Administered Plans Asset Class Target Allocation and Expected Return As of June 30, 2022

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Rate of Return (Geometric Mean)
Domestic Stocks	33.50 %	5.10 %
International Stocks	16.50 %	5.30 %
Bonds	25.00 %	0.75 %
Alternative Assets	25.00 %	5.90 %
Total	100.00 %	

The following table presents the net pension liability for each defined benefit plan with a primary government proportionate share of the net pension liability, calculated using the corresponding discount rate as well as what the net pension liability would be if the rate were one percentage point higher or lower.

### Primary Government Proportionate Share Sensitivity of the Net Pension Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate As of June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)

Plan	With a 1% Decrease		Current Discount Rate		With a 1% Increase	
	Rate	NPL <sup>(1)</sup>	Rate	NPL <sup>(1)</sup>	Rate	NPL <sup>(1)</sup>
SERF <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	5.50 %	\$ 1,799,982	6.50 %	\$ 62,413	7.50 %	\$
CERF <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	5.50 %	753,399	6.50 %	441,892	7.50 %	189,961
GERF <sup>(3)</sup>	5.50 %	286,274	6.50 %	140,365	7.50 %	20,639
P&FF <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	5.50 %	112,256	6.50 %	35,358	7.50 %	(27,679)
TRF <sup>(3)</sup>	6.00 %	869,642	7.00 %	430,505	8.00 %	70,378
SPTRF	6.50 %	197,977	7.50 %	134,478	8.50 %	81,810
JRF <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	5.50 %	196,507	6.50 %	152,445	7.50 %	114,703
LRF <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	0.92 %	156,756	1.92 % <sup>(2)</sup>	140,796	2.92 %	127,416
SPRF <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	5.50 %	300,696	6.50 %	154,131	7.50 %	33,986

<sup>(1)</sup> Net Pension Liability (Asset).

<sup>(2)</sup> LRF: The municipal bond rate was used for all years.

<sup>(3)</sup> The discount rate changed from 7.50 percent for SERF, CERF, GERF, P&FF, TRF, JRF, and SPRF, and from 2.45 percent for LRF.

<sup>(4)</sup> The discount rate for fiscal year 2023 will change to 6.75 percent for SERF, CERF, JRF, and SPRF, 5.40 percent for P&FF, and 3.69 percent for LRF.

## Defined Contribution Plans

The defined contribution funds presented in the financial statements include various statewide public employee retirement funds. The benefits received are limited to an annuity, which can be purchased with the combined contributions of both the employee and employer or solely with employee contributions, depending on the fund. Accordingly, there is no unfunded liability for these funds; therefore, there is no actuarial accrued benefit liability or actuarially required contribution.

### Plan Descriptions and Contribution Information

The Hennepin County Supplemental Retirement Fund (HCSRF), authorized by Minnesota Statutes 383B.46 to 383B.52, covers employees of Hennepin County who began employment prior to April 14, 1982. The employer (Hennepin County and Hennepin Healthcare System) and employee contribution rate is 1.0 percent of the employee's salary. Benefits are the participant's account balance, which includes investment earnings/losses.

Health Care Savings Fund (HCSF), authorized by Minnesota Statutes 352.98, creates a post-retirement health care savings plan by which public employees may save to cover post-retirement health care costs. Contributions to the plan are defined in a personnel policy or in a collective bargaining agreement. Contributions to the plan, by or on behalf of an employee, are held in trust for reimbursement of employee and dependent health-related expenses following termination of public service. The current plan is based on state employee contributions without any matching provision by the state. A plan participant may

request reimbursement until funds accumulated in the participant's account are exhausted. Benefits are the participant's account balance, which includes investment gains/losses and must be used for qualifying health-related expenses. The employee contributions were \$198,914,000 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022.

The Unclassified Employees Retirement Fund (UERF), authorized by Minnesota Statutes 352D, covers only those state employees who are included either by statute or policy in the "unclassified service" of the state, specified employees of various statutorily designated entities, or judges who exceed the maximum benefit cap under the Judges Retirement Fund (pension trust fund). Statutory contribution rates are 6.0 percent of employee's salary for employee and 6.25 percent for the employer. However, contribution rates for participating judges are 8.0 percent of employee's salary with no state contribution. Benefits are either an annuity based on age, value of the participant's account, and the effective actuarial assumptions, or the participant's account balance withdrawals.

The Minnesota Deferred Compensation Fund (DCPF) is a voluntary retirement savings plan authorized under section 457(b) of the Internal Revenue Code and Minnesota Statutes 352.965. The plan is primarily composed of employee contributions and accumulated investment gains or losses. Some employer units or bargaining units may match a portion of an employee's contributions annually. Participants may withdraw funds upon termination of public service or in the event of an unforeseeable emergency. Employees and elected officials of the state and its political subdivisions are eligible to participate in the plan.

The Defined Contribution Fund (DCF) is authorized by Minnesota Statutes 353D. The plan covers local units of government of which current or former elected officials elect to participate (with the exception of elected county sheriffs who are only eligible if they meet certain qualifications), emergency medical service personnel employed by or providing service to any of the participating ambulance services, and physicians employed at public facilities. The statutory contribution rate is 5.0 percent of employee's salary for both the employee and employer (local units of government, elected officials, and physicians). For other participants, the contribution rate is determined by the employer with a fixed percentage for the employee. Plan benefits depend solely on amounts contributed to the plan, plus investment earnings, less administrative expenses.

The State Colleges and Universities Retirement Fund (CURF), authorized by Minnesota Statutes 354B and 354C, covers unclassified teachers, librarians, administrators, and certain other staff members. Participation is mandatory for qualified employees. This fund consists of an Individual Retirement Account Plan (IRAP) and a Supplemental Retirement Plan (SRP). Two member groups, faculty and administrators, participate in the IRAP. For those members eligible before July 1, 2018, the employer and employee statutory contribution rates are 6.0 and 6.45 percent, respectively, and member contribution rates increase by 1.3 percent over the next two years. For those members eligible after July 1, 2018, the employer and employee statutory contribution rates are 6.0 and 7.5 percent, respectively, and member contribution rates increase by 0.25 percent effective fiscal year 2024. For the SRP, the statutorily required contribution rate is 5.0 percent of salary for both the employer and employees with contribution maximums between \$1,700 and \$2,700 depending on the member group. Minnesota Statutes allow additional employer and employee contributions under specific circumstances.

Teachers Insurance and Annuity Association College Retirement Equities Fund (TIAA-CREF) is the administrative agent for the State Colleges and Universities Retirement Fund. Separately-issued financial statements can be obtained from TIAA-CREF, Normandale Lake Office Park, 8000 Norman Center Drive, Suite 1100, Bloomington, MN 55437.

**Primary Government  
Defined Contribution Plans Contributions  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	HCSRF	UERF	DCPF	DCF	CURF
Member Contributions	\$ 54	\$ 8,370	\$ 354,570	\$ 2,127	\$ 49,979
Employer Contributions:					
Primary Government Contributions	\$ —	\$ 8,046	\$ 7,946	\$ —	\$ 45,649
Other Employer Contributions	54	569	—	2,242	—
Total Employer Contributions	\$ 54	\$ 8,615	\$ 7,946	\$ 2,242	\$ 45,649

**Investment Trust Funds**

The Supplemental Retirement and the Investment Trust funds (investment trust funds) are administered by the State Board of Investment, which issues a separate report (see Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting and Reporting Policies for the address). These funds are investment pools for external participants.

**Component Units**

The following component units are participants in the State Employees Retirement Fund (SERF), Police and Fire Fund (P&FF), and the Unclassified Employees Retirement Funds (UERF):

- Housing Finance Agency (HFA)
- Metropolitan Council (MC)
- University of Minnesota (U of M)
- Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority (MSFA)
- Office of Higher Education (OHE)
- Public Facilities Authority (PFA)

**Component Units  
Summary of Pension Amounts  
State Employee Retirement Fund  
As of December 31, 2021 or June 30, 2022, as applicable  
(In Thousands)**

Description	Major Component Units			Non-Major Component Units			Total
	HFA	MC	U of M	MSFA	OHE	PFA	
Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	\$ 544	\$ 7,216	\$ 10,709	\$ 10	\$ 111	\$ 59	\$ 18,649
Deferred Outflows of Resources	12,107	144,085	227,625	271	2,483	1,321	387,892
Deferred Inflows of Resources	22,585	316,876	489,289	530	4,632	2,464	836,376
Net Pension Expense (Income)	(13,774)	178,930	(294,070)	(367)	(2,825)	(1,503)	(133,609)

**Major Component Units  
Summary of Pension Amounts  
Police and Fire Fund  
As of December 31, 2021 or June 30, 2022, as applicable  
(In Thousands)**

Description	MC	U of M	Total
Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	\$ 9,808	\$ 4,814	\$ 14,622
Deferred Outflows of Resources	19,065	15,250	34,315
Deferred Inflows of Resources	23,188	17,490	40,678
Net Pension Expense	(11,308)	(289)	(11,597)

## Note 9 – Termination and Postemployment Benefits

### Primary Government – Termination Benefits

Early termination benefits are defined as benefits received for discontinuing services earlier than planned. A liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits are recognized when the offer is accepted, and the amount can be estimated. A liability and expense for involuntary termination benefits are recognized when a plan of termination has been approved, the plan has been communicated to the employees, and the amount can be estimated.

Only three state bargaining agreements provide for this benefit. These agreements, affecting only Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU) employees, are the Minnesota State College Faculty, Inter Faculty Organization, and Minnesota State University Association of Administrative Service Faculty contracts. Faculty members who meet a combination of age and years of service plus certain eligibility requirements are eligible to receive an early retirement incentive cash payment based on base salary plus health insurance paid for one year after separation or up to age 65, depending on the contract. Approximately 43 former faculty members and staff currently receive this benefit. The cost of the benefits was \$1,857,000 during fiscal year ended June 30, 2022, with a remaining liability as of June 30, 2022, of \$2,130,000.

### Primary Government Single Employer – Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions

Other postemployment benefits (OPEB) are available to state employees and their dependents through a single-employer defined benefit healthcare plan, as allowed by Minnesota Statutes 43A.27, Subdivision 3, and Minnesota Statutes 471.61, Subdivision 2a, and required under the terms of selected employment contracts. All pre-age-65 state retirees with at least 5 years of allowable pension service who are entitled at the time of retirement to receive an annuity under the state retirement program are eligible to participate in the state's health and dental insurance plan until age 65. Retirees not eligible for an employer subsidy must pay 100 percent of the premiums to continue receiving coverage. These employees are allowed to stay in the active employee risk pool with the same premium rate and are, therefore, subsidized by the insurance premiums rates for active state employees, resulting in an implicit rate subsidy.

The state also subsidizes the healthcare and dental premium rates for certain employees, primarily conservation officers, correctional officers at state correctional facilities, and state troopers through an explicit rate subsidy under terms of selected employment contracts. If the retiree terminates employment prior to age 55, the employer's premium contribution rate is frozen at the date of the employee's retirement and is payable by the state until the retiree is age 65. The retiree is responsible for any other portion of the premiums. Coverage and rate subsidies end at the retiree's attainment of age 65.

The state does not issue a separate financial report for its OPEB as the state does not fund an OPEB plan and operates on a pay-as-you-go basis. The amount paid for OPEB benefits during fiscal year 2022 was \$39,972,000.

### Primary Government Single-Employer Plan Employee Statistics

Description	Employees
Inactive Employees (or their beneficiaries) Currently Receiving Benefits	3,559
Active Employees	47,993

**Primary Government Single-Employer Plan  
Summary of OPEB Amounts  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	Amount <sup>(1)</sup>
Total OPEB Liability	\$ 721,365
Deferred Outflows of Resources	115,313
Deferred Inflows of Resources	95,794
Total OPEB Expense	55,185

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts represent the primary government's total proportionate share of 99.7 percent. The remaining 0.3 percent represents discretely presented component units' proportionate share.

**Single-Employer Plan  
Actuarial Assumptions**

Description	OPEB Plan
Actuarial Valuation <sup>(1)</sup>	July 1, 2020
Measurement Date <sup>(1)</sup>	June 30, 2021
Discount Rate: 20 Year Municipal Bond Rate <sup>(2)</sup>	2.16%
Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	7.2% reduced to 3.8% by 2071
Experience Study Dates	2015 - 2019
Inflation	2.25%
Salary Increases	3.00%

<sup>(1)</sup> No significant events or material changes in benefit provisions occurred between the actuarial valuation date and the measurement date that required an adjustment to roll-forward of the Total OPEB Liability.

<sup>(2)</sup> Source: Bond Buyer 20-year General Obligation Index.

The mortality rate assumptions use the Pub-2010 General Employee Headcount-Weighted Mortality Table with mortality improvement Scale MP-2020 as applicable to the employee group covered.

**Single-Employer Plan  
Schedule of Total OPEB Liability  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	Primary Government's Share <sup>(1)</sup>	Component Unit's Share <sup>(1)</sup>	Plan Total
Total OPEB Liability:			
Service Cost	\$ 47,418	\$ 596	\$ 48,014
Interest	15,895	52	15,947
Changes in Assumptions or Other Inputs	2,563	8	2,571
Benefit Payments	(32,412)	(106)	(32,518)
Net Changes in Total OPEB Liability	\$ 33,464	\$ 550	\$ 34,014
Total OPEB Liability, Beginning	687,901	1,812	689,713
Total OPEB Liability, Ending	<u>\$ 721,365</u>	<u>\$ 2,362</u>	<u>\$ 723,727</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> The primary government's total proportionate share is 99.7 percent and the component units' proportionate share is 0.3 percent of the state's single employer defined benefit OPEB plan.

**Primary Government Single-Employer Plan  
Deferred Outflows and Deferred Inflows of Resources  
Related to OPEB  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	Deferred Outflows of Resources <sup>(1)</sup>	Deferred Inflows of Resources <sup>(1)</sup>
Difference between Expected and Actual Experience	\$ —	\$ 81,718
Changes of Assumption	75,341	14,076
Transactions Subsequent to the Measurement Date	39,972	NA
Total	<u>\$ 115,313</u>	<u>\$ 95,794</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts represent the primary government's total proportionate share of 99.7 percent. The remaining 0.3 percent represents discretely presented component units' proportionate share.

**Primary Government Single-Employer Plan  
Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources  
Recognized as OPEB Expense or a Reduction to the Total OPEB Liability  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	Amount <sup>(1)</sup>
2023	\$ (8,588)
2024	(8,969)
2025	(5,813)
2026	324
2027	2,377
Thereafter	<u>216</u>
Net OPEB Expense	\$ (20,453)
Deferred Outflow of Resources as a Reduction of the Total OPEB Liability	<u>39,972</u>
Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources	<u>\$ 19,519</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts represent the primary government's total proportionate share of 99.7 percent. The remaining 0.3 percent represents discretely presented component units' proportionate share.

The following tables present the total OPEB liability (TOPEBL) for the defined benefit plan for the primary government's proportionate share of the TOPEBL, calculated using the corresponding discount rate and healthcare trend rate as well as what the TOPEBL would be if the rates were one percentage point higher or lower.

**Primary Government  
Sensitivity of the Total OPEB liability to Changes in the Discount Rate  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

With a 1% Decrease		Current Discount Rate		With a 1% Increase	
Rate	TOPEBL	Rate <sup>(1)</sup>	TOPEBL	Rate	TOPEBL
1.16%	\$ 773,754	2.16%	\$ 721,365	3.16%	\$ 671,458

<sup>(1)</sup> The discount rate changed from 2.21 percent.

**Sensitivity of the Total OPEB liability to Changes in the Healthcare Trend Rates  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

With a 1% Decrease		Current Healthcare Trend Rate		With a 1% Increase	
Rate	TOPEBL	Rate	TOPEBL	Rate	TOPEBL
2.8%	\$ 646,224	3.8%	\$ 721,365	4.8%	\$ 810,384

**Component Units – Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions**

Housing Finance Agency (HFA) and the Office of Higher Education (OHE) participate in the primary government's single-employer defined benefit OPEB plan.

The Metropolitan Council (MC) administers an other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan, a single-employer defined benefit health care and life insurance plan to eligible retirees, their spouses, and dependents. The funding for MC does not meet the requirements of GASB Statement 75, for OPEB. However, MC separately invested \$361 million as of December 31, 2021 for this purpose.

The University of Minnesota (U of M) administers an other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan, a single-employer defined benefit health care plan to eligible employees, retirees, their spouses, and dependents, and an academic disability plan for faculty and academic professional and administrative employees. The U of M does not fund an OPEB plan and operates on a pay-as-you-go basis.

**Component Units  
Summary of OPEB Amounts  
State OPEB Plan  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	Major Component Unit	Non-Major Component Unit	Total
	HFA	OHE	
Proportionate Share Total OPEB Liability	\$ 1,879	\$ 483	\$ 2,362
Deferred Outflows of Resources	290	74	364
Deferred Inflows of Resources	228	59	287
Total OPEB Expense	116	37	153

**Major Component Units  
Summary of OPEB Amounts  
Other Plans  
As of December 31, 2021 or June 30, 2022, as applicable  
(In Thousands)**

Description	Major Component Units		Total
	MC	U of M	
Proportionate Share Total OPEB Liability	\$ 377,311	\$ 51,399	\$ 428,710
Deferred Outflows of Resources	56,543	9,216	65,759
Deferred Inflows of Resources	6,546	4,844	11,390
Total OPEB Expense	29,606	7,136	36,742

## Note 10 – Long-Term Commitments

### Primary Government

#### Governmental Funds

Long-term commitments consist of grant agreements, construction projects, and other contracts. A portion of these commitments will be funded by current reserves, and these amounts are included on the face of the financial statements in the restricted, committed, and assigned fund balance amounts. Resources provided by future bond proceeds, fuel taxes, motor vehicle registration taxes, and federal grants will fund the remaining commitments. Governmental funds' encumbrances, both current and long-term, as of June 30, 2022, were as follows:

Primary Government Encumbrances As of June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)	
Description	Amount
General Fund	\$ 663,281
Non-Major Governmental Funds	<u>2,364,716</u>
Total Encumbrances	<u>\$ 3,027,997</u>

#### Enterprise Fund - Minnesota State Colleges and Universities

The Minnesota State Colleges and Universities had commitments of \$110,423,000 for construction and renovation of college and university facilities and replacement of legacy ERP system as of June 30, 2022.

### Component Units

As of June 30, 2022, the Housing Finance Agency had committed approximately \$789,022,000 for the purchase or origination of future loans or other housing assistance.

The Metropolitan Council entered into contracts for various purposes such as transit services and construction projects. As of December 31, 2021, unpaid commitments for Metro Transit Bus services were approximately \$250,641,000. Future commitments for Metro Transit Light Rail were approximately \$678,851,000, while future commitments for Metro Transit Commuter Rail were approximately \$3,027,000. Future commitments for Regional Transit and Environmental Services were approximately \$39,991,000 and \$121,388,000, respectively. Finally, amounts authorized and initiated in the calendar year 2021 budget but not completely expended in calendar year 2021 were \$3,220,000.

The University of Minnesota had construction projects in progress with an estimated completion cost of \$196,935,000 as of June 30, 2022. These costs will be funded from plant account assets and state appropriations.

As of June 30, 2022, the Public Facilities Authority (PFA) had committed approximately \$219,200,000 for the origination or disbursement of future loans under the Clean Water, Drinking Water, and Transportation Revolving Loan programs. PFA also committed \$109,000,000 for grants.

## Note 11 – Long-Term Liabilities - Primary Government

### Primary Government Long-Term Liabilities Year Ended June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)

Liability Type	Beginning Balances	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balances	Amounts Due Within One Year
Governmental Activities:					
General Obligation Bonds	\$ 6,915,311	\$ 1,044,070	\$ 582,981	\$ 7,376,400	\$ 604,071
Revenue Bonds	28,580	—	2,935	25,645	1,760
State Appropriation Bonds	956,012	54,612	56,284	954,340	54,890
Loans	48,706	15,327	20,436	43,597	18,068
Due to Component Units	2,902	—	671	2,231	294
Leases <sup>(1)</sup>	360,975	42,942	70,094	333,823	70,479
Certificates of Participation	76,257	—	2,896	73,361	2,525
Claims	875,732	1,103,744	1,076,813	902,663	193,678
Compensated Absences	394,795	383,638	375,951	402,482	55,946
Other Postemployment Benefits	600,933	57,422	28,599	629,756	—
Net Pension Liability	<u>2,856,818</u>	<u>45,858</u>	<u>1,371,832</u>	<u>1,530,844</u>	<u>—</u>
Total	<u>\$ 13,117,021</u>	<u>\$ 2,747,613</u>	<u>\$ 3,589,492</u>	<u>\$ 12,275,142</u>	<u>\$ 1,001,711</u>
Business-type Activities:					
General Obligation Bonds	\$ 199,199	\$ 11,213	\$ 23,549	\$ 186,863	\$ 19,594
Revenue Bonds	232,993	53,308	80,322	205,979	15,140
Loans	1,150,619	911,060	2,038,103	23,576	765
Leases <sup>(1)</sup>	49,237	24	17,203	32,058	11,732
Claims	35,013	329,183	329,886	34,310	33,049
Compensated Absences	167,005	29,324	31,381	164,948	20,676
Other Postemployment Benefits	86,968	8,474	3,833	91,609	—
Net Pension Liability	<u>382,578</u>	<u>249</u>	<u>221,288</u>	<u>161,539</u>	<u>—</u>
Total	<u>\$ 2,303,612</u>	<u>\$ 1,342,835</u>	<u>\$ 2,745,565</u>	<u>\$ 900,882</u>	<u>\$ 100,956</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> The beginning balance has been restated as a result of the implementation of GASB 87 "Leases" in fiscal year 2022.

**Primary Government  
Resources for Repayment of Long-Term Liabilities  
Year Ended June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Liability Type	Governmental Activities					Total
	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Internal Service Funds	Business-type Activities		
General Obligation Bonds	\$ 5,162,154	\$ 2,214,246	\$ —	\$ 186,863	\$	7,563,263
Revenue Bonds	8,548	17,097	—	205,979		231,624
State Appropriation Bonds	954,340	—	—	—		954,340
Loans	—	4,165	39,432	23,576		67,173
Due to Component Units	—	2,231	—	—		2,231
Leases	201,317	127,499	5,007	32,058		365,881
Certificates of Participation	73,361	—	—	—		73,361
Claims	185,220	611,091	106,352	34,310		936,973
Compensated Absences	226,773	160,282	15,427	164,948		567,430
Other Postemployment Benefits	621,660	—	8,096	91,609		721,365
Net Pension Liability	1,528,502	—	2,342	161,539		1,692,383
Total	<u>\$ 8,961,875</u>	<u>\$ 3,136,611</u>	<u>\$ 176,656</u>	<u>\$ 900,882</u>		<u>\$ 13,176,024</u>

The following tables show principal and interest payment schedules for general obligation bonds, revenue bonds, state appropriation bonds, loans, due to component units, leases, and certificates of participation. There are no payment schedules for claims, compensated absences, other postemployment benefits, and net pension liability.

**Primary Government  
General Obligation Bonds  
Principal and Interest Payments  
(In Thousands)**

Year Ended June 30	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2023	\$ 604,071	\$ 251,843	\$ 19,594	\$ 7,524	\$ 623,665	\$ 259,367
2024	565,749	226,454	18,406	6,431	584,155	232,885
2025	543,821	202,445	17,189	5,601	561,010	208,046
2026	511,159	179,921	16,571	4,839	527,730	184,760
2027	475,922	159,125	14,728	4,137	490,650	163,262
2028-2032	2,073,436	527,864	51,459	12,920	2,124,895	540,784
2033-2037	1,189,976	197,866	26,254	4,425	1,216,230	202,291
2038-2042	476,951	34,038	7,584	586	484,535	34,624
Total	\$ 6,441,085	\$ 1,779,556	\$ 171,785	\$ 46,463	\$ 6,612,870	\$ 1,826,019
Bond Premium	935,315	—	15,078	—	950,393	—
Total	<u>\$ 7,376,400</u>	<u>\$ 1,779,556</u>	<u>\$ 186,863</u>	<u>\$ 46,463</u>	<u>\$ 7,563,263</u>	<u>\$ 1,826,019</u>

**Primary Government  
Revenue Bonds  
Principal and Interest Payments  
(In Thousands)**

Year Ended June 30	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2023	\$ 1,760	\$ 944	\$ 15,140	\$ 7,368	\$ 16,900	\$ 8,312
2024	1,815	891	13,355	6,793	15,170	7,684
2025	1,870	834	15,590	6,190	17,460	7,024
2026	1,930	773	19,260	5,422	21,190	6,195
2027	1,990	705	19,180	4,565	21,170	5,270
2028-2032	11,150	2,289	78,990	11,770	90,140	14,059
2033-2037	5,130	222	24,340	1,530	29,470	1,752
2038-2042	—	—	650	11	650	11
Total	\$ 25,645	\$ 6,658	\$ 186,505	\$ 43,649	\$ 212,150	\$ 50,307
Bond Premium	—	—	19,474	—	19,474	—
Total	<u>\$ 25,645</u>	<u>\$ 6,658</u>	<u>\$ 205,979</u>	<u>\$ 43,649</u>	<u>\$ 231,624</u>	<u>\$ 50,307</u>

**Primary Government  
State Appropriation Bonds  
Principal and Interest Payments  
(In Thousands)**

Year Ended June 30	Governmental Activities	
	Principal	Interest
2023	\$ 54,890	\$ 38,956
2024	57,605	36,398
2025	60,595	33,714
2026	63,630	30,960
2027	67,400	28,407
2028-2032	263,185	96,519
2033-2037	130,595	59,514
2038-2042	151,715	28,429
2043-2047	28,715	1,439
Total	\$ 878,330	\$ 354,336
Bond Premium	76,010	—
Total	<u>\$ 954,340</u>	<u>\$ 354,336</u>

**Primary Government  
Loans Payable and Due to Component Units  
Principal and Interest Payments  
(In Thousands)**

Year Ended June 30	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2023	\$ 18,362	\$ 720	\$ 765	\$ 606	\$ 19,127	\$ 1,326
2024	12,582	440	1,081	746	13,663	1,186
2025	7,195	279	1,202	478	8,397	757
2026	3,593	182	1,284	447	4,877	629
2027	678	127	1,288	413	1,966	540
2028-2032	1,710	414	6,980	1,613	8,690	2,027
2033-2037	1,422	186	7,072	793	8,494	979
2038-2042	286	6	3,904	162	4,190	168
Total	<u>\$ 45,828</u>	<u>\$ 2,354</u>	<u>\$ 23,576</u>	<u>\$ 5,258</u>	<u>\$ 69,404</u>	<u>\$ 7,612</u>

**Primary Government  
Leases  
Principal and Interest Payments  
(In Thousands)**

Year Ended June 30	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2023	\$ 70,479	\$ 2,342	\$ 11,732	\$ 578	\$ 82,211	\$ 2,920
2024	59,773	1,603	5,823	455	65,596	2,058
2025	51,861	852	4,309	365	56,170	1,217
2026	44,946	450	2,899	167	47,845	617
2027	30,667	327	1,333	125	32,000	452
2028-2032	70,670	598	4,609	444	75,279	1,042
2033-2037	3,906	59	900	133	4,806	192
2038-2042	1,521	12	161	146	1,682	158
2043-2047	—	—	127	163	127	163
2048-2052	—	—	114	195	114	195
2053-2057	—	—	51	110	51	110
Total	<u>\$ 333,823</u>	<u>\$ 6,243</u>	<u>\$ 32,058</u>	<u>\$ 2,881</u>	<u>\$ 365,881</u>	<u>\$ 9,124</u>

**Primary Government  
Certificates of Participation  
Principal and Interest Payments  
(In Thousands)**

Year Ended June 30	Governmental Activities	
	Principal	Interest
2023	\$ 2,525	\$ 3,264
2024	2,650	3,137
2025	2,785	3,004
2026	2,925	2,866
2027	3,070	2,720
2028-2032	17,815	11,134
2033-2037	22,735	6,212
2038-2042	10,765	814
Total	\$ 65,270	\$ 33,151
Premium on Certificates of Participation	8,091	—
Total	<u>\$ 73,361</u>	<u>\$ 33,151</u>

**Debt Service Fund**

For state general obligation bonds, Minnesota Statutes 16A.641 provides for an annual appropriation for transfer to the Debt Service Fund. The amount of the appropriation is to be such that, when combined with the balance on hand in the Debt Service Fund on December 1 of each year for state bonds, it will be sufficient to pay all general obligation bond principal and interest due and to become due through July 1 in the second ensuing year. If the amount appropriated is insufficient when combined with the balance on hand in the Debt Service Fund, the state constitution requires the state auditor to levy a statewide property tax to cover the deficiency. No such property tax has been levied since 1969 when the law requiring the appropriation was enacted.

For other annual appropriation debt, the amounts needed to pay principal and interest payment are appropriated each fiscal year for transfer to the Debt Service Fund. The state has no legal obligation to continue appropriating funds to make debt service payments. The annual appropriation debt is canceled on the earlier of the fiscal year for which the legislature does not appropriate sufficient amounts for debt service, an executive unallotment regarding continuing appropriations for debt service, or the date of the final principal and interest payment. The Minnesota Statutes governing outstanding annual appropriation debt are provided in the applicable sections in this note.

During fiscal year 2022, Minnesota Management and Budget made the necessary transfers to the Debt Service Fund as follows:

<b>Primary Government Transfers to Debt Service Fund Year Ended June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)</b>	
Fund Type	Amount
General Fund	\$ 680,692
Special Revenue Funds:	
Trunk Highway Fund	\$ 213,138
Miscellaneous Special Revenue Fund	<u>1,190</u>
Total Special Revenue Funds	\$ 214,328
Capital Project Funds:	
Transportation Fund	\$ 20
Total Capital Project Funds	\$ 20
Internal Service Fund – Plant Management Fund	<u>5,789</u>
Total Transfers to Debt Service Fund	<u>\$ 900,829</u>

#### General Obligation Bond Issues

In September 2021, the state issued \$876,150,000 general obligation bonds, Series 2021A through Series 2021B:

- Series 2021A for \$565,150,000 in state various purpose bonds were issued at a true interest rate of 1.71 percent.
- Series 2021B for \$311,000,000 in state trunk highway bonds were issued at a true interest rate of 1.49 percent.

The state remains contingently liable to pay its advance refunded general obligation bonds as shown in the following table.

<b>Primary Government General Obligation Bonds Outstanding Defeased Debt As of June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)</b>				
Refunding Date	Original Refunding Amount	Refunded Amount	Outstanding Amount	Refunded Bond Call/Maturity Date
August 21, 2014	\$ 9,727	\$ 10,185	\$ 6,230	August 1, 2022
March 14, 2018	N/A	480	480	October 1, 2023
Total	<u>\$ 9,727</u>	<u>\$ 10,665</u>	<u>\$ 6,710</u>	

The following table is a schedule of general obligation bonds authorized, but unissued, and bonds outstanding as of June 30, 2022. This schedule includes all general obligation bonds that were sold, including bonds sold for the State Colleges and Universities Fund (enterprise fund).

#### **Primary Government General Obligation Bonds Authorized, but Unissued, and Bonds Outstanding As of June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)**

Purpose	Authorized But Unissued	Amount Outstanding	Interest Rates for Outstanding
Maximum Effort School Loan	\$ —	\$ 10,131	5.00%
Rural Finance Authority	25,025	91,349	1.35-5.00%
State Transportation	171,826	354,067	2.50-5.00%
Trunk Highway	1,443,179	1,774,686	1.50-5.00%
Trunk Highway Refunding Bonds	—	439,560	0.40-5.00%
Various Purpose	964,236	2,692,082	1.35-5.00%
Various Purpose Refunding Bonds	—	1,250,995	0.47-5.00%
Total	<u>\$ 2,604,266</u>	<u>\$ 6,612,870</u>	

#### State Appropriation Bonds

On October 31, 2012, the Minnesota Supreme Court concluded that the Appropriation Refunding Bonds do not constitute public debt for which the state has pledged its full faith, credit, and taxing powers. The Minnesota Supreme Court held that, accordingly, the bonds are not subject to the Minnesota Constitution's Article XI, Section 5, restrictions on the use of the proceeds of "public debt." Resulting from the decision of this court case, on November 21, 2012, the state sold state General Fund appropriation refunding bonds as authorized by Minnesota Statutes 16A.99. The bonds were issued for the purpose of refunding tobacco settlement revenue bonds Series 2011A and Series 2011B of the Tobacco Securitization Authority. These appropriation bonds are payable only from amounts appropriated by the Minnesota Legislature. As described in Note 21 – Subsequent Events, in October 2022, the state issued \$338.3 million of state General Fund appropriation refunding bonds Series 2022A at a true interest rate of 3.27 percent. This issuance will refund State General Fund Appropriation Refunding Bonds Tax Exempt Series 2012B.

Minnesota Statutes 16A.965 authorizes the state to issue state General Fund appropriation bonds for the purpose of financing up to \$498,000,000 for the state and City of Minneapolis' share of the costs of a professional football stadium project of the Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority (component unit). The state has commenced the financing process. In addition, the Minnesota Pay-for-Performance Act of 2011 authorized issuance of up to \$10,000,000 bond proceeds as incentive payments to service providers for certain financial outcomes that will result in decreased costs or increased revenues to the state.

Minnesota Statutes 16A.967 as amended by the Laws of Minnesota Special Session 2017, Chapter 8, Article 2, Section 2, authorizes the state to issue state General Fund appropriation bonds not to exceed \$22,500,000 for financing land acquisition, design, engineering, and construction of facilities and infrastructure necessary to complete the next phase of the Lewis and Clark Regional Water System project, including completion of the pipeline to Magnolia, extension of the project to the Lincoln-Pipestone Rural Water System connection near Adrian, and engineering, design, and easement acquisition for the final phase of the project to Worthington. No bonds shall be sold until the commissioner of Minnesota Management and Budget determines that a nonstate match of at least \$9,000,000 is committed to this project phase. Grant agreements entered into under this section must provide for reimbursement to the state from any federal money provided for the project, consistent with the Lewis and Clark Regional Water System Incorporated Agreement. The nonstate match was met and in fiscal year 2017, state General Fund appropriation bonds of \$11,790,000 were issued. In fiscal year 2018, state General Fund appropriation bonds of \$7,570,000 were issued.

Minnesota Statutes 469.53 authorizes projects eligible for state appropriation support payments, upon approval by the city of Duluth. Eligible projects include: (1) two levels of expansion to an existing medical district parking ramp and a skywalk replacement; (2) a ramp with up to 1,400 new parking stalls to serve the medical entity west; (3) extension of 6th Avenue East; (4) demolition of existing hospital structure; (5) roadway, utility, and site improvements and capacity upgrades to support medical entity west; (6) district energy connections; and (7) a ramp for up to 400 new parking stalls to serve the medical entity east. Minnesota Statutes 469.54 authorizes the city of Duluth, in lieu of directly receiving the appropriation support payments, to have the state issue state General Fund appropriation bonds. Minnesota Statutes 16A.968, as amended by Laws of Minnesota Regular Session 2020, Chapter 83, Article 1, Section 3, authorizes the state to issue state General Fund appropriation bonds not to exceed \$97,720,000 for the purpose of financing public infrastructure projects authorized and approved by the city of Duluth. In the event the state issues state General Fund appropriation bonds for these purposes, the amount of appropriation support payments in any year is reduced by an amount equal to the amount needed from the General Fund. Up to \$8,100,000 is appropriated from the General Fund each year beginning in fiscal year 2022 through fiscal year 2055 to pay debt service on the bonds, subject to Minnesota Statutes 469.54, subdivision 3 which allows a maximum appropriation support payment of \$3.7 million in fiscal year 2022. Debt service on these bonds is paid from a statutory General Fund appropriation that may be repealed, canceled, or unallotted. On November 5, 2020, the state issued \$66,300,000 in Duluth Regional Exchange District state General Fund appropriation bonds at a true interest rate of 2.50 percent. In October 2021, the state issued \$6,920,000 in Duluth Regional Exchange District state General Fund appropriation bonds at a true interest rate of 2.36 percent.

Minnesota Statutes 16A.966 authorizes the state to issue state General Fund appropriation bonds not to exceed \$30,400,000 for the purpose of financing the cost of implementing environmental clean-up actions at four Superfund sites in Minnesota. In October 2021, the state issued \$29,670,000 state General Fund appropriation bonds for this purpose at a true interest rate of 2.36 percent. An amount needed to pay principal and interest on appropriation bonds is appropriated each fiscal year from the general fund beginning in fiscal year 2021 and remains available through fiscal year 2042.

Minnesota Statutes 16A.964 authorizes the state to issue state General Fund appropriation bonds not to exceed \$15,000,000 for the purpose of financing grants to public television stations in Minnesota for the cost of acquiring and installing capital equipment. In October 2021, the state issued \$14,050,000 in state General Fund appropriation bonds for this purpose at a true interest rate of 1.70 percent. An amount needed to pay principal and interest on appropriation bonds is appropriated each fiscal year from the general fund beginning in fiscal year 2021 and remains available through fiscal year 2042.

Minnesota Statutes 16A.963 authorizes the state to issue state General Fund appropriation bonds not to exceed \$2,000,000 for the purpose of financing the cost of acquiring and installing electric vehicle charging infrastructure on publicly owned property. In October 2021, the state issued \$1,875,000 state General Fund appropriation bonds for this purpose at a true interest rate of 1.70 percent. An amount needed to pay principal and interest on appropriation bonds is appropriated each fiscal year from the general fund beginning in fiscal year 2021 and remains available through fiscal year 2042.

The following table is a schedule of state appropriation bonds authorized, but unissued, and bonds outstanding as of June 30, 2022.

<b>Primary Government State Appropriation Bonds Authorized, but Unissued, and Bonds Outstanding As of June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)</b>			
Purpose	Authorized But Unissued	Amount Outstanding	Interest Rates
Professional Football Stadium	\$ —	\$ 388,050	3.51-5.08%
Pay-for-Performance	10,000	—	N/A
Refund Tobacco Securitization Authority	—	357,055	3.00-5.00%
Lewis and Clark Regional Water System	3,500	14,410	1.85-3.50%
Duluth Regional Exchange District Appropriation Bonds	25,820	73,220	1.55-3.00%
Electric Vehicle Infrastructure	—	1,875	2.10-3.00%
Public Television Equipment	—	14,050	2.10-3.00%
Environmental Response PCA Superfund	—	29,670	2.10-3.00%
Total	<u>\$ 39,320</u>	<u>\$ 878,330</u>	

#### Loans Payable and Due to Component Unit

Governmental activities loans and due to component units are loans/due to component units for transportation projects, energy efficiency improvements, and equipment purchase loans. The capital assets purchased for energy efficiency improvements and equipment purchases are pledged as collateral on the loans incurred to finance the purchase. On June 30, 2022, the state has an unused line of credit of \$55,543,000 to finance additional equipment purchases.

Business-type activities loans include loans to purchase energy efficiency improvements and equipment and a federal advance to cover unemployment benefits. The capital assets purchased for energy efficiency improvements and equipment purchases are pledged as collateral on the loans incurred to finance the purchases. The Unemployment Insurance Fund (enterprise fund) went into a deficit and received a federal Title XII advance to cover this deficit. The advance was paid off in fiscal year 2022.

#### Leases Payable

The state implemented GASB Statement No. 87 "Leases" in fiscal year 2022. Under this statement, a lessee is required to recognize a lease liability and an intangible right to use leased asset. As a result, the beginning balances for both leases payables and leased capital assets have been restated for June 30, 2021. The beginning balance of the capital lease restructuring deferred inflows was reported as a change in accounting principle for \$8,082,000 in the governmental activities in the statement of activities. See Note 20 – Change in Accounting Principle, Change in Reporting Entity, Change in Fund Structure, and Prior Period Adjustment for more information.

The state has entered into various leasing arrangement types where the state is the lessee in lease agreements for office space, storage, easements, and equipment. Lease payments were calculated at net present value using the interest rate charged on the lease, if available, or the state's average annual short-term monthly incremental borrowing rate.

The governmental activities buildings, structures and improvement lease terms are fixed payments ranging from one to 19 years. Two building lease agreements contain bargain purchase options. They are the Elmer L. Andersen and Orville L. Freeman Office buildings (Andersen and Freeman). When the final lease payment has been made in fiscal year 2025 for the Andersen and Freeman buildings, the titles will transfer to the state for minimal amounts.

The governmental activities equipment leases consist of copiers, multi-function devices, multi-frame hardware, and other office equipment. The leases have fixed payments ranging from one to eight years.

The business-type activities buildings, structures, and improvement lease terms are fixed payments ranging from one to 34 years.

The state has other lease agreements to purchase equipment. Minnesota State Universities Fund (enterprise fund) entered into lease agreements for campus facilities. Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU) guaranteed the revenue bonds issued by Clay County and the city of Saint Cloud Housing and Redevelopment Authority. As of June 30, 2022, MnSCU has not been required to make any payments on these guarantees. In the event MnSCU is called upon to make any lease payments, default provisions in each lease agreement provide options to terminate the agreement and possession of the buildings can be pursued legally by MnSCU. As of June 30, 2022, there is \$2,940,000 principal outstanding on these guarantees.

For further information on leases, see Note 4 – Loans, Notes, and Leases Receivable and Note 6 – Capital and Leased Assets.

### Certificates of Participation

In August 2014, the state issued \$80,100,000 of certificates of participation (COPs) at a true interest rate of 3.70 percent to finance the predesign, design, and construction and equipping of offices, hearing rooms, and parking facilities for a legislative office facility as authorized by Laws of Minnesota Regular Session 2013, Chapter 143, Article 12, Section 21. The COPs are not general or moral obligations of the state and no revenues are pledged to repay them. If the state defaults on the debt, the trustee has the right to terminate the lease terms of the project and to take whatever legal action may appear necessary to collect rental payment(s).

### Revenue Bonds Payable

In October 2013, Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation issued \$37,830,000 of education facilities revenue bonds at a true interest rate of 3.76 percent. Minnesota Laws of 2013, Chapter 143, Article 11, Section 11; Minnesota Statutes 298.22 through 298.32; and an order of the commissioner of Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation authorized the issuance of the bonds. The bonds will be used to make grants to certain school districts located in the taconite relief areas, as defined in Minnesota Statutes 273.134. The interest rates for the bonds range from 3.00 percent to 4.30 percent over a 20-year term.

In September 2014, the Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation issued \$7,860,000 of education facilities refunding revenue bonds at a true interest rate of 1.32 percent. The proceeds of the bonds will be used to affect a current refunding of the commissioner of Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation's Educational Facilities Revenue Bonds Series 2006. Minnesota Laws of 2005, Chapter 152, Article 1, Section 39 as amended; Minnesota Statutes 298.2211; and an order of the commissioner of Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation authorized the issuance of the bonds. The interest rates on the bonds are 3.00 percent for the remaining years of the bonds.

To repay the bonds, Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation has pledged future appropriations of the annual distribution of taconite production tax revenues to the Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation

account within the General Fund and the Douglas J. Johnson Economic Protection Trust Fund (special revenue fund). These tax distributions, totaling \$2,731,000 for fiscal year 2022, have averaged less than ten percent of the state's total annual taconite production tax revenues over the last five years. The debt service on the bonds is payable solely from these taconite production tax distributions. For fiscal year 2022, principal and interest paid by Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation on the bonds was \$3,950,000. The total principal and interest remaining to be paid as of June 30, 2022, is \$32,303,000 payable through October 2033.

Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU) (enterprise fund) is authorized by Minnesota Statutes 136F.98 to issue revenue bonds whose aggregate principal shall not exceed \$405,000,000 at any time. The proceeds of these bonds are used to finance the acquisition, construction, and remodeling of buildings for dormitory, residence hall, parking ramps, student union, and food service purposes at state universities. Revenue bonds currently outstanding have interest rates of 2.35 percent to 5.00 percent. The revenue bonds are payable solely from, and collateralized by, an irrevocable pledge of revenues to be derived from the operation of the financed buildings and from student fees. These revenue bonds are payable through 2038. Annual principal and interest payments on the bonds are expected to require less than 36 percent of net revenues. The total principal and interest remaining to be paid on the bonds is \$229,286,000. Principal and interest paid for the current year and total customer net revenues were \$29,478,000 and \$96,380,000, respectively. The bonds are accounted for in the State Colleges and Universities Fund (enterprise fund).

Itasca Community College issued revenue bonds through the Itasca County Housing Redevelopment Authority that are payable through 2038. These bonds are payable solely from, and collateralized by, an irrevocable pledge of revenues to be derived from the operation of the financed buildings. Annual principal and interest payments on the bonds are expected to require less than 47 percent of net revenues. The total principal and interest remaining to be paid on the bonds is \$868,000. Principal and interest paid and total customer net revenues during fiscal year 2022 were \$170,000 and \$494,000, respectively. These revenue bonds have a variable interest rate of 0.75 percent to 3.65 percent. The bonds are accounted for in the State Colleges and Universities Fund (enterprise fund).

### Claims

The state has assumed responsibility for the long-term care of certain closed municipal solid waste facilities. Minnesota Statutes 115B.39 established the landfill cleanup program to provide environmental response to qualified, state-permitted, closed landfills. The state is responsible, in perpetuity, for performing cleanup and final closure work, as well as all postclosure maintenance and monitoring, at qualifying sites. Municipal solid waste landfill liabilities of \$334,834,000 for closure and postclosure care claims are payable from the Environmental and Remediation Fund (special revenue fund) and the General Fund. There are currently 111 landfills in the program and three more landfills that are qualified, but not yet enrolled. One of the qualified sites, Freeway Landfill, has a liability of \$132,925,000; approximately 40 percent of the total landfill liability. Estimated landfill closure and postclosure liabilities include planned response actions, future unknown additional remedies which have some probability of occurring, future replacement of some remedial systems, and administrative costs. Additionally, funds may be spent for corrective actions to address incidents involving agricultural chemicals, including related administrative costs, enforcement, and cost recovery actions. Since costs are estimated at current value, actual costs could be different because of inflation, changes in technology, inclusion of additional qualifying sites, or changes in regulations, and future unanticipated response actions.

Funding for the state's ongoing claims at these landfills has historically come from the Environmental and Remediation Fund (special revenue fund). Currently, the majority of funds appropriated for spending from the Environmental and Remediation Fund are budgeted and expended annually on activities not associated with closure and postclosure care of landfills. Further, the recovery of financial assurance monies from previous landfill owners and operators is no longer a source of revenue to the Environmental and

Remediation Fund. The closed landfill investment account, established under Minnesota Statutes 115B.421, within the Environmental and Remediation Fund was created to address a portion of these required long-term postclosure costs through minimal withdrawals from a fund managed through the State Board of Investment to ensure long-term availability of resources and may be spent after fiscal year 2020. The Metropolitan Landfill Contingency Action Account is an account in the Environmental and Remediation Fund consisting of revenues from 25 percent of the metropolitan solid waste landfill fee, cost recovery of response actions expenses, and interest earned on investment of money in the account. The account appropriated for closure and post-closure care of mixed municipal solid waste disposal facilities in the metropolitan area for a 30-year period after closure if determined that the operator/owner cannot take the necessary actions as directed by the commissioner of the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. Proceeds from the sale of state general obligation bonds, accounted for in the Building Fund (capital projects fund) and repaid by the General Fund, are now a significant source of funding for design and construction work at the publicly-owned landfills in the program.

The state of Minnesota is financially responsible to remediate certain known pollution present on either state-owned or non-state-owned land. In most cases, the state voluntarily assumes responsibility for site assessment and clean-up activities when the responsible party cannot be found or is financially unable to perform the remediation. Pollution remediation obligation liabilities as of June 30, 2022 were \$215,645,000. Of this total, \$161,254,000 was the liability for remediation on sites designated pursuant to state or federal superfund laws. The pollution remediation amounts are estimated through an analysis of existing polluted sites. The liabilities are based on the weighted average of the pollution remediation outlays expected to be incurred to settle those liabilities. Because the liabilities are measured at their current value, they are subject to change due to inflation, technology improvements, or changes to applicable laws and regulations.

Funding for the state's pollution remediation primarily comes from the Environmental and Remediation Fund (special revenue fund), which was established under Minnesota Statutes 116.155, and the Petroleum Tank Cleanup Fund (special revenue fund), which was established under Minnesota Statutes 115C.08. These statutes require the state to reimburse eligible applicants for a significant portion of their costs to investigate and clean up contamination from leaking petroleum storage tanks. Reimbursements are made from the Petroleum Tank Cleanup Fund. As of July 2022, the Petroleum Tank Cleanup Fund has approved \$471,000,000 in reimbursements for eligible applicants since program inception in 1987. Future expenditures from the Petroleum Tank Cleanup Fund will be necessary as existing cleanup projects are completed and new cleanup projects are begun at currently undiscovered leak sites. The estimated total payments from the program, which is scheduled to sunset on June 30, 2022, are between \$460,000,000 and \$480,000,000 for investigative and cleanup costs.

During the 2020 legislative session (fifth special session) the Minnesota Legislature authorized the sale of appropriation bonds for the purposes of financing the cost of implementing removal or remedial actions permitted under Minnesota Statute 115B.17. These appropriations bonds will be used to address risks to human health and environment at four Superfund sites.

The governmental activities' and business-type activities' liability for workers' compensation of \$79,632,000 and \$3,603,000, respectively, are based on claims filed for injuries to state employees occurring prior to June 30, 2022 and is an undiscounted estimate of future payments. The liability will be liquidated using future resources at unspecified times.

Claims of \$28,900,000 are for workers' compensation claims of employees of uninsured and bankrupt firms. These claims are funded by an assessment on insurers and are payable from the Special Compensation Fund (special revenue fund).

Claims of \$137,300,000 are for reimbursements of supplementary and second injury benefits for old workers' compensation injuries. Legislative action ended both the supplementary and second injury programs. The claim amount represents the estimated discounted (5.00 percent) cost of supplementary benefits for injuries prior to October 1, 1995, and second injury program benefits for injuries prior to July 1, 1992. Without alteration by settlements, the liability is expected to extend to approximately 2058 for supplementary benefits and 2046 for second injuries.

The remaining claims represent \$15,151,000 in the Risk Management Fund (internal service fund), \$91,201,000 in the Employee Insurance Fund (internal service fund), and \$30,707,000 in the Public Employees Insurance Fund (enterprise fund).

### Compensated Absences

The compensated absences liability for governmental activities and business-type activities of \$402,482,000 and \$164,948,000 respectively, are primarily for vacation leave and vested sick leave, which are payable as severance pay under specific conditions. Both amounts are paid in cash only when an employee terminates state employment. This obligation will be liquidated using future resources at unspecified times.

### Arbitrage Liabilities

An arbitrage rebate payable to the federal government is required by the Tax Reform Act of 1986 and U.S. Treasury regulations and penalties if there are excess earnings on tax-exempt bond proceeds and debt service reserves. For fiscal year 2022, the state did not have excess earnings on tax-exempt bond proceeds and debt service.

### Revenue Bonds Payable – Fiduciary Funds

On June 1, 2000, the state of Minnesota issued revenue bonds totaling \$29,000,000 on behalf of the state's three retirement systems. Minnesota Statutes 356.89 authorized the issuance of the revenue bonds for the construction of an administrative office building. On August 9, 2012, the state of Minnesota issued revenue refunding bonds totaling \$21,880,000 on behalf of the state's three retirement systems at a true rate of 1.63 percent. Minnesota Statute 356B.10, authorized the issuance of the revenue bonds for a current refunding of the \$29,000,000 Retirement System Building Revenue Bonds, Series 2000, which were issued for the construction of an administrative office building. The revenue refunding bonds have an interest rate of 1.63 percent and are not general obligations of the state. The bonds are backed by the assets of the three retirement systems, excluding assets segregated for retired employees and assets of the systems' defined contribution funds.

The debt service payments are allocated to each system based on the percentage interest each has in the facility. For fiscal year 2022, principal and interest paid by the State Employees Retirement Fund (SERF), Teachers Retirement Fund (TRF), and General Employees Retirement Fund (GERF) was \$2,103,000. The total principal and interest remaining to be paid as of June 30, 2022 is \$5,104,000, payable through fiscal year 2025.

**Long-Term Debt Repayment Schedule  
Fiduciary Funds  
Revenue Bonds – SERF, TRF, and GERP  
(In Thousands)**

Year Ended June 30	Principal	Interest
2023	\$ 1,915	\$ 190
2024	1,845	114
2025	<u>1,000</u>	<u>40</u>
Total	\$ 4,760	\$ 344
Bond Premium	205	—
Total	<u>\$ 4,965</u>	<u>\$ 344</u>

**Leases Payable – Fiduciary Funds**

The State Employees Retirement Fund (SERF) has a lease payable for office equipment that are fixed payments with a term of four years. The total liability as of June 30, 2022 is \$98,000. The detail supporting the lease liability of the fiduciary funds of the state can be found within each organization's financial statements and notes, as applicable.

**Note 12 – Long-Term Liabilities - Component Units**

**General Obligation and Revenue Bonds**

The Metropolitan Council (MC) issued general obligation bonds for parks, solid waste disposal systems, sewers, and transportation projects, backed by the full faith and credit and taxing powers of MC. MC had \$1,677,999,000 in general obligation bonds and direct borrowings outstanding on December 31, 2021, including unamortized discounts/premiums. During the year, \$6,120,000 of general obligation park bonds and \$101,265,000 of general obligation revenue wastewater refunding bonds were issued.

MC's outstanding notes from direct borrowings of \$524,984,000 are Clean Water State Revolving Fund Loan agreements with the Minnesota Public Facilities Authority (MPFA), which are evidenced by notes placed directly with MPFA. These MPFA loans finance various capital projects for the Environmental Services division. The loans are repaid from wastewater system revenues.

The University of Minnesota (U of M) issued general obligation bonds and revenue bonds for capital projects. On June 30, 2022, the principal amount of general obligation bonds and revenue bonds outstanding, including unamortized discounts/premiums, was \$1,553,267,000 and \$261,247,000, respectively.

**Component Units  
General Obligation Bonds  
Major Component Units  
(In Thousands)**

Year Ended December 31	MC		Year Ended June 30	U of M	
	Principal	Interest <sup>(1)</sup>		Principal	Interest
2022	\$ 255,102	\$ 44,472	2023	\$ 41,740	\$ 59,083
2023	146,458	34,743	2024	43,360	58,349
2024	138,902	30,089	2025	45,260	56,492
2025	129,736	25,668	2026	47,115	54,533
2026	114,571	21,705	2027	49,265	52,460
2027-2031	416,855	65,528	2028-2032	254,620	228,911
2032-2036	244,474	22,532	2033-2037	218,115	178,552
2037-2041	59,721	1,926	2038-2042	167,795	135,185
2042-2046	—	—	2043-2047	65,745	105,400
2047-2051	—	—	2048-2052	500,000	101,200
Total	<u>\$ 1,505,819</u>	<u>\$ 246,663</u>	Total	<u>\$ 1,433,015</u>	<u>\$ 1,030,165</u>
Unamortized Discounts / Premiums and Issuance Costs	172,180	—	Unamortized Discounts / Premiums and Issuance Costs	120,252	—
Total	<u>\$ 1,677,999</u>	<u>\$ 246,663</u>	Total	<u>\$ 1,553,267</u>	<u>\$ 1,030,165</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> MC interest is net of Build America Bonds federal subsidy.

The Housing Finance Agency (HFA) is authorized by Minnesota Statutes 462A.06 to issue revenue bonds and notes to provide funds for rehabilitation, construction, and mortgage loans, or to refund bonds to sponsors of residential housing for families of low and moderate income. The amount outstanding on these bonds at any time shall not exceed \$5,000,000,000, according to Minnesota Statutes 462A.22. The principal amount of revenue bonds outstanding on June 30, 2022 was \$3,401,290,000, including unamortized discounts/premiums. The agency uses special redemption provisions to retire certain bonds prior to their maturity from unexpended bond proceeds. Substantially all bonds are subject to optional redemption after various dates at an amount equal to all of the unpaid principal and interest. The amount of bonds approved by June 30, 2022 to exercise the mandatory pass-through and optional redemption was \$79,110,000, and is considered part of current Bonds and Notes Payable.

On June 30, 2022, HFA had in place a revolving line of credit with the Federal Home Loan Bank of Des Moines with an outstanding balance of \$75,000,000. Draws against the line of credit are required to be collateralized with mortgage-backed securities.

Year Ended June 30	<b>Component Units Revenue Bonds Major Component Units (In Thousands)</b>			
	HFA		U of M	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest <sup>(1)</sup>
2023	\$ 180,655	\$ 79,883	\$ 13,310	\$ 7,981
2024	54,880	83,828	13,855	7,437
2025	51,850	83,087	14,425	6,864
2026	45,475	82,229	15,050	6,233
2027	46,580	81,361	15,750	5,541
2028-2032	276,410	389,891	94,840	17,436
2033-2037	378,740	349,579	44,695	5,065
2038-2042	430,106	296,603	14,725	111
2043-2047	735,105	223,195	—	—
2048-2052	1,157,176	74,761	—	—
2053-2057	7,170	120	—	—
Total	\$ 3,364,147	\$ 1,744,537	\$ 226,650	\$ 56,668
Unamortized Discount /Premiums and Issuance Costs	37,143	—	34,597	—
Total	<u>\$ 3,401,290</u>	<u>\$ 1,744,537</u>	<u>\$ 261,247</u>	<u>\$ 56,668</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes interest on variable rate bonds with an outstanding principal balance of \$32.850 million.

The Office of Higher Education (OHE) is authorized by Minnesota Statutes 136A.171-136A.175 to issue revenue bonds and notes to finance guaranteed loans for students attending eligible post-secondary educational institutions. The amount outstanding on these bonds at any one time, not including refunded bonds or otherwise defeased or discharged bonds, shall not exceed \$850,000,000, according to Minnesota Statutes 136A.171. On June 30, 2022, the outstanding principal of revenue bonds was \$437,863,000, including unamortized discounts/premiums.

The Public Facilities Authority (PFA) is authorized by Minnesota Statutes 446A.04 to issue revenue bonds to make loans to municipalities for wastewater treatment facilities, and drinking water systems. The amount outstanding on these bonds at any time shall not exceed \$2,000,000,000, according to Minnesota Statutes 446A.12. The principal amount of bonds outstanding on June 30, 2022 was \$464,367,000, including unamortized discounts/premiums.

Year Ended June 30	<b>Component Units Revenue Bonds Nonmajor Component Units (In Thousands)</b>			
	OHE		PFA	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2023	\$ 7,940	\$ 8,420	\$ 55,975	\$ 20,341
2024	2,790	8,105	54,375	17,858
2025	4,240	7,963	23,650	15,517
2026	5,540	7,722	34,075	14,518
2027	5,305	7,440	37,515	13,000
2028-2032	35,505	33,299	154,905	36,927
2033-2037	44,570	29,138	70,405	9,015
2038-2042	135,525	23,078	—	—
2043-2047	155,000	13,432	—	—
2048-2052	40,000	621	—	—
Total	\$ 436,415	\$ 139,218	\$ 430,900	\$ 127,176
Unamortized Discount /Premiums and Issuance Costs	1,448	—	33,467	—
Total	<u>\$ 437,863</u>	<u>\$ 139,218</u>	<u>\$ 464,367</u>	<u>\$ 127,176</u>

HFA has two indentures of trust that permit capital funding for loans for permanent supportive housing for long-term homeless households, preservation of federally assisted housing, and other purposes. These bonds are payable solely from the appropriations of the primary government's General Fund authorized by Minnesota Statutes 462A.36 and 462A.37. On June 30, 2022, \$389,562,000 in bonds were outstanding.

**Component Units  
State Appropriation-Backed Bonds  
Major Component Units  
(In Thousands)**

Year Ended June 30	HFA	
	Principal	Interest
2023	\$ 13,425	\$ 14,109
2024	13,910	13,628
2025	14,415	13,115
2026	15,005	12,519
2027	15,685	11,856
2028-2032	89,225	48,453
2033-2037	95,490	28,209
2038-2042	75,480	9,810
2043-2047	15,405	601
Total	\$ 348,040	\$ 152,300
Bond Premium	41,522	—
Total	<u>\$ 389,562</u>	<u>\$ 152,300</u>

#### Loans and Notes Payable

##### Metropolitan Council

The Metropolitan Council (MC) received loans from the Housing Finance Agency (component unit) in calendar years 2002 and 2004 for \$400,000, and \$730,000, respectively. In 2004, MC received a \$275,000 loan from Hennepin County Housing and Redevelopment Authority for a total of \$1,405,000 of loans outstanding on December 31, 2021. The terms of the loan agreements are 30 years, although they may be extended indefinitely if all the terms of the loan agreement are met.

In 2021, the Housing and Redevelopment Authority of Edina issued a loan to MC in the amount of \$2,000,000. During the year, \$421,000 of the loan were drawn down and the remaining balance available to draw down is \$1,579,000. The agreement terms are 25 years after the last advance, then the loan will be deemed fully forgiven as of the forgiveness date.

Additionally, MC issued \$356,215,000 of general obligation grant anticipation notes to provide cash flows for the Southwest Green Line light rail extension project in anticipation of receipt of federal funds that were awarded the project. The notes were issued as three, four, and eight year serial notes that are secured by the Federal Transit Administration grant award together with the full faith and unlimited taxing powers of MC. On December 31, 2021, the total outstanding general obligation grant anticipation notes was \$391,875,000.

##### University of Minnesota

The University of Minnesota (U of M) issued taxable commercial paper notes of \$51,620,000 in fiscal years 2015 and \$34,000,000 in 2022. U of M also issued tax-exempt commercial paper notes which are backed by U of M's self-liquidity. On June 30, 2022, the outstanding taxable commercial paper notes were \$72,420,000 and tax-exempt notes were \$136,701,000. Commercial paper is short-term in nature and is classified as current liabilities on the financial statements.

In fiscal year 2020, U of M executed a long-term promissory note payable to Otto Bremer Trust in the amount of \$4,500,000, and the proceeds were used to partially fund property acquisition, with the final interest payment and principal due in January 2025.

##### National Sports Center Foundation

On December 31, 2021, the National Sports Center Foundation's total outstanding loans and notes payable was \$7,807,000.

#### Leases

The following table is a schedule of lease liabilities as a result of the implementation of GASB Statement No. 87 "Leases". The detail supporting the lease liability of the discretely presented component units of the state can be found within the individual component units' financial statements and notes.

	<b>Component Units Lease Liabilities (In Thousands)</b>			
	Year Ended December 31		Year Ended June 30	
	Current	Noncurrent	Current	Noncurrent
Housing Finance Authority	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,262	\$ 6,261
Metropolitan Council	779	11,467	—	—
University of Minnesota	—	—	17,310	138,818
Minnesota Comprehensive Health Association	12	6	—	—
Minnesota Sports Facility Authority	—	—	279	6,489
Public Facilities Authority	—	—	61	196
Total Liability	<u>\$ 791</u>	<u>\$ 11,473</u>	<u>\$ 18,912</u>	<u>\$ 151,764</u>

#### Variable Rate Debt

##### Housing Finance Agency

As of June 30, 2022, all of the HFA interest rate swap agreements have been determined to be effective hedges, as defined by GASB Statement No. 53 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Derivative Instruments." The fair value was reported as an asset called "Derivative Instrument-Rate Swap." The inception-to-date change in fair value as of June 30, 2022, was reported in deferred inflows of resources as "Accumulated Increase in Fair Values of Derivative Instruments." Fair values were determined pursuant to GASB Statement No. 72 "Fair Value Measurement and Application," and the fair value hierarchy of interest rate swap agreements is determined to be Level 2. See Note 2 – Cash, Investments, and Derivative Instruments for more information.

##### Office of Higher Education

The rates on the tax-exempt Series 2012B-1 and 2012B-2 Bonds are variable rate. The rate is a percentage of the weekly Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association (SIFMA) rate plus a set margin and the rate changes weekly. The taxable Series 2017A, and tax-exempt Series 2017C are also variable. The rate is a percentage of the one-month London Inter-Bank Rate (LIBOR) plus a set margin and the rate changes monthly. All of these bonds have a mandatory balloon payment due at final maturity.

## Bond Defeasances

### University of Minnesota

In prior years, U of M defeased general obligation bonds from various bond series by placing the proceeds from new bond issuances into an irrevocable trust to provide for all future debt service payments on the old bonds. The amount defeased was \$353,110,000 with \$67,995,000 outstanding as of June 30, 2022. Neither the outstanding indebtedness nor the related trust account assets for this bond is included in U of M's financial statements as of June 30, 2022.

### Housing Finance Agency

In May 2021, HFA issued a bond series which refunded two bonds in fiscal year 2022 for \$5,985,000 and \$7,630,000. All outstanding bonds of these two series were paid or redeemed on July 1, 2021.

In June 2021, HFA issued bonds which refunded three bonds for \$10,845,000, \$9,390,000, and \$10,475,000. All outstanding bonds of these three series were paid or redeemed on July 1, 2021.

## Certificates of Participation

### Metropolitan Council

On December 1, 2004, the Metropolitan Council (MC) entered into an annual appropriation lease purchase agreement for land and facilities. The agreement is subject to non-appropriation by MC, in which event the agreement is terminated and there is no obligation of MC for future payments. MC intends to continue the agreement through its entire term. These Certificates of Participation do not meet the criteria of GASB Statement No. 87, "Leases" as the underlying asset will transfer ownership to MC. On December 31, 2021, the outstanding principal was \$2,705,000.

## Note 13 – Segment Information

### Primary Government Segment Information Financial Data Year Ended June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)

Description	State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU)	
	Revenue Fund	Itasca Residence Halls
<b>Condensed Statement of Net Position</b>		
Assets:		
Current Assets	\$ 104,823	\$ 849
Noncurrent Assets		
Restricted Assets	45,630	302
Capital Assets	343,650	2,122
Total Assets	\$ 494,103	\$ 3,273
Deferred Outflows of Resources	\$ 6,060	\$ 24
Liabilities:		
Current Liabilities	\$ 33,391	\$ 178
Noncurrent Liabilities	197,382	690
Total Liabilities	\$ 230,773	\$ 868
Deferred Inflows of Resources	\$ 14,708	\$ 66
Net Position:		
Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$ 155,503	\$ 1,322
Restricted	99,179	302
Unrestricted	—	739
Total Net Position	\$ 254,682	\$ 2,363
<b>Condensed Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position</b>		
Operating Revenues - Customer Charges	\$ 96,380	\$ 494
Depreciation Expense	(24,825)	(119)
Other Operating Expenses	(68,897)	(269)
Operating Income (Loss)	\$ 2,658	\$ 106
Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses):		
Federal Grants	\$ 6,768	\$ 36
Interest Income	562	4
Capital Contributions	152	—
Interest Expense	(6,233)	(30)
Gain on Disposal of Capital Assets	786	—
Others	256	—
Change in Net Position	\$ 4,949	\$ 116
Beginning Net Position	\$ 249,733	\$ 2,247
Ending Net Position	\$ 254,682	\$ 2,363
<b>Condensed Statement of Cash Flows</b>		
Net Cash Provided (Used) by:		
Operating Activities	\$ 33,080	\$ 199
Noncapital Financing Activities	7,024	35
Capital and Related Financing Activities	(32,001)	(170)
Investing Activities	469	5
Net Increase (Decrease)	\$ 8,572	\$ 69
Beginning Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 136,527	\$ 708
Ending Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 145,099	\$ 777

The types of goods or services provided by each segment are as follows:

- MnSCU Revenue Fund constructs, maintains, and operates college buildings for residence hall, student union, parking, and wellness purposes.
- MnSCU Itasca Residence Halls account for the construction of student housing at Itasca Community College.

Each segment has a revenue stream pledged to secure revenue bonds and provisions in the bond documents which require the separate reporting of each segment's financial operation and position.

## **Note 14 – Contingent Liabilities**

### **University of Minnesota**

The University of Minnesota (U of M), a component unit, issued state-secured revenue bonds to finance a football stadium on campus. In fiscal year 2006, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Fund \$10,250,000 per year not to exceed 25 years starting in fiscal year 2008 to pay a portion of the bonds. Grants from the General Fund are conditioned upon satisfaction of certain requirements by U of M. As of September 2022, there was \$53,095,000 outstanding on these bonds.

U of M issued state-secured revenue bonds to finance Biomedical Science Research facilities. In fiscal year 2008, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Fund amounts, amended in 2020, ranging from \$850,000 to \$15,550,000 per year for fiscal year 2010 to 2020, and up to \$13,930,000 per year beginning fiscal year 2021 through fiscal year 2039 to pay a portion of the bonds. Grants from the General Fund are conditioned upon satisfaction of certain requirements by U of M. In September 2021, state-secured revenue bonds were issued to refund and/or defease outstanding state supported bonds. As of September 2022, \$117,200,000 was outstanding on these bonds.

### **Housing Finance Agency**

The Housing Finance Agency (HFA), a component unit, issued state-secured appropriation bonds to provide funds for rehabilitation, construction, and mortgage loans or to refund bonds to sponsors of residential housing for families of low and moderate income. In fiscal year 2008, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Fund up to \$2,400,000 per year for 22 years starting in fiscal year 2011 to pay a portion of the bonds. As of September 2022, there was \$17,515,000 outstanding on these bonds.

HFA issued state-secured appropriation bonds to finance housing infrastructure. In fiscal year 2012, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Fund up to \$2,200,000 per year starting in fiscal year 2014 through 2036 to pay a portion of the bonds. In fiscal year 2014, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Fund an additional \$6,400,000 per year beginning in fiscal year 2016 through 2038 to pay a portion of the bonds. In fiscal year 2015, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Fund an additional \$800,000 per year beginning in fiscal year 2018 through 2039 to pay a portion of the bonds. In fiscal year 2017, and as amended in 2018, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Fund up to an additional \$2,800,000 per year beginning in fiscal year 2020 through 2041. In fiscal year 2018, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Fund beginning in fiscal year 2021 through 2042 an amount sufficient to pay debt service on bonds. In fiscal year 2019, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Fund beginning in fiscal year 2023 through 2044 an amount sufficient to pay debt service on bonds. In fiscal year 2021, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Funding beginning in fiscal year 2023 through 2044 an amount sufficient to pay debt service on bonds. Also in fiscal year 2021, with an effective date of January 2022, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Fund beginning in fiscal year 2024 through 2045 an amount sufficient to pay debt service on bonds. As of September 2022, \$421,295,000 was outstanding on these bonds. HFA issued state-secured appropriation bonds of \$104,195,000 in September 2022. For more information, see Note 21 – Subsequent Events.

### School District Credit Enhancement Program

Minnesota Statutes 126C.55 established a school district credit enhancement program. If a school district is unable to pay its debt service due on school district and intermediate school district certificates of indebtedness, capital notes, certificate of participation, or general obligation bonds enrolled in the program, the Minnesota Legislature appropriates annually from the General Fund the amounts necessary to make the debt service payments. This amount is repaid to the General Fund through a reduction in state aid payable to the school district or intermediate school district, or the levy of an ad valorem tax which may be made with the approval of the commissioner of Education. The total amount of debt enrolled in the program as of August 2022, was \$17.2 billion. The state has not had to make any debt service payments on behalf of school districts or intermediate school districts under this program.

### City and County Credit Enhancement Program

Minnesota Statutes 446A.086 established a city and county credit enhancement program. If a city or county is unable to pay its debt service due on general obligation bonds enrolled in the program issued for the construction, improvement, or rehabilitation of certain projects, the Minnesota Legislature appropriates annually from the General Fund the amounts necessary to make the debt service payments. This amount is repaid to the General Fund through a reduction in state aid payable to the city or county, or the levy of an ad valorem tax which may be made with the approval of the Public Facilities Authority (component unit). As of August 2022, the total general obligation bonds guaranteed by the state through 2052, was \$734.6 million.

### Note 15 – Equity

#### Restricted Net Position – Government-wide Statement of Net Position

The following table identifies the primary government's restricted net position in greater detail than is presented on the face of the financial statements:

<b>Primary Government Restricted Net Position Balances As of June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)</b>				
Purpose of Restriction	Restricted by Constitution	Restricted by Enabling Legislation	Restricted by Other	Total
Improve Agricultural, Environmental, and Energy Resources	\$ 2,218,609	\$ 401,524	\$ 690,439	\$ 3,310,572
Enhance Arts and Culture	49,493	—	—	49,493
Acquire, Maintain, and Improve Land and Buildings	—	—	357	357
Retire Indebtedness	468,245	—	123,561	591,806
Develop Economy and Workforce	—	237,405	5,520	242,925
Enhance E-12 Education	—	12,953	9,933	22,886
Enhance State Government	—	20,156	16,404	36,560
Enhance Health and Human Services	—	72,542	10,752	83,294
Enhance Higher Education	—	300	25,087	25,387
Enhance 911 Services and Increase Safety	—	12,431	122,946	135,377
School Aid - Expendable	9,884	—	—	9,884
School Aid - Nonexpendable	1,764,381	—	1,000	1,765,381
Construct Highways and Improve Infrastructure	1,949,853	63,361	1,627	2,014,841
Unemployment Benefits	—	—	1,542,970	1,542,970
Other Purposes	—	—	78,637	78,637
Total Restricted Net Position	<u>\$ 6,460,465</u>	<u>\$ 820,672</u>	<u>\$ 2,629,233</u>	<u>\$ 9,910,370</u>

### Fund Balances – Primary Government

The following table identifies governmental fund balances of the primary government in greater detail than is presented on the face of the financial statements:

<b>Governmental Funds Fund Balances As of June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)</b>				
		Major Special Revenue Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds	Total
Fund Balances	General Fund	Federal Fund		
Nonspendable:				
Inventory	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 49,402	\$ 49,402
Trust or Permanent Fund Principal	<u>1,462,110</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,765,381</u>	<u>3,227,491</u>
Total Nonspendable Fund Balances	<u>\$ 1,462,110</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,814,783</u>	<u>\$ 3,276,893</u>
Purpose of Restriction:				
Improve Agricultural, Environmental, and Energy Resources	\$ —	\$ 138	\$ 1,834,250	\$ 1,834,388
Enhance Arts and Culture	—	—	49,493	49,493
Acquire, Maintain, and Improve Land and Buildings	—	—	390,476	390,476
Retire Indebtedness	—	—	960,513	960,513
Develop Economy and Workforce	105,402	—	200,695	306,097
Enhance E-12 Education	1,778	45	30,446	32,269
Enhance State Government	—	7,710	28,292	36,002
Enhance Health and Human Services	—	464	76,239	76,703
Enhance Higher Education	—	—	300	300
Enhance 911 Services and Increase Safety	—	—	12,631	12,631
Construct Highways and Improve Infrastructure	—	—	2,021,779	2,021,779
Total Restricted Fund Balances	<u>\$ 107,180</u>	<u>\$ 8,357</u>	<u>\$ 5,605,114</u>	<u>\$ 5,720,651</u>

Continued

### Governmental Funds Fund Balances (continued) As of June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)

			Major Special Revenue Fund	Nonmajor Governmental	
Fund Balances	General Fund	Federal Fund	Funds	Total	
Purpose of Commitment:					
Improve Agricultural, Environmental and Energy Resources	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 214,565	\$ 214,565	
Develop Economy and Workforce	—	—	387,596	387,596	
Enhance E-12 Education	—	—	25,222	25,222	
Enhance State Government	—	—	65,158	65,158	
Enhance Health and Human Services	—	—	13,099	13,099	
Enhance Higher Education	—	—	2,572	2,572	
Enhance 911 Services and Increase Safety	—	—	149,528	149,528	
Construct Highways and Improve Infrastructure	80,357	—	66,260	146,617	
Total Committed Fund Balances	<u>\$ 80,357</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 924,000</u>	<u>\$ 1,004,357</u>	
Purpose of Assignment:					
Improve Agricultural, Environmental, and Energy Resources	\$ 492,149	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 492,149	
Acquire, Maintain, and Improve Land and Buildings	—	—	74,190	74,190	
Develop Economy and Workforce	232,558	—	—	232,558	
Enhance E-12 Education	64,799	—	—	64,799	
Enhance State Government	93,974	—	—	93,974	
Enhance Health and Human Services	991,502	—	—	991,502	
Enhance Higher Education	25,038	—	—	25,038	
Enhance 911 Services and Increase Safety	96,023	—	—	96,023	
Construct Highways and Improve Infrastructure	7,908	—	—	7,908	
Total Assigned Fund Balances	<u>\$ 2,003,951</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 74,190</u>	<u>\$ 2,078,141</u>	
Unassigned	<u>\$ 10,871,796</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 10,871,796</u>	
Total Fund Balances	<u>\$ 14,525,394</u>	<u>\$ 8,357</u>	<u>\$ 8,418,087</u>	<u>\$ 22,951,838</u>	

## Net Position Deficits

The following funds have net position deficits for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022:

Net Position Deficits As of June 30, 2022 (In Thousands)	
Fund Type	Net Position
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds:	
Behavioral Services	\$ (2,509)
State Lottery	(6,018)
Internal Service Funds:	
MN.IT Services	\$ (11,111)

GASB Statement No. 68 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions" required the recording of the net pension liability and the deferred inflows and outflows of resources associated with pensions and GASB Statement No. 75 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other than Pensions" (OPEB) required recording changes of total OPEB liability along with the inflows and outflows and expense associated with OPEB. The implementation of these generally accepted accounting principles caused the nonmajor enterprise and internal services funds noted in the table above to end fiscal year 2022 in a deficit net position. The actuarially determined amounts are likely to vary significantly from year to year and are managed by the retirement systems and the Minnesota Legislature to ensure the defined benefit plans are adequately funded to pay plan benefits to employees participating as they become due.

## Note 16 – Risk Management

### Primary Government

The state is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, to theft of, damage to, or destruction of assets; to errors and omissions; and to employer obligations. The state manages these risks through the Risk Management Fund (internal service fund), a self-insurance fund, and other insurance and self-funding mechanisms. All health plans are self-insured.

### Risk Management Fund

State agencies may elect to participate in the Risk Management Fund, which offers auto, liability, property, and related coverage. The agencies pay a premium to participate in this coverage. All agencies that own state vehicles are required to purchase automobile liability coverage from the fund.

The property coverage offers an agency a range of deductibles from \$1,000 through \$250,000 per loss. The fund covers the balance of the claim up to \$1,000,000 and co-participates with the reinsurance carriers by covering an additional 25 percent of the first \$10,000,000 of each loss. The reinsurance carriers provide coverage up to \$1,000,000,000. Once annual aggregate losses paid by the Risk Management Fund reach \$2,500,000 in any one fiscal year, the reinsurer will provide coverage in excess of a \$100,000 deductible for each additional claim with the Risk Management Fund's continued co-participation of 25 percent of the first \$10,000,000 on each loss. Agencies electing not to participate in the Risk Management Fund, and not able to cover the losses from their operating budget, must seek other reimbursements or additional appropriations from the Minnesota Legislature.

The liability coverage is up to the statutory limit (tort claims cap) of \$500,000 bodily injury and property damage per person, and \$1,500,000 bodily injury and property damage per occurrence. The casualty reinsurance program provides \$10,000,000 excess of a \$1,000,000 retention to protect the state from auto and general liability claims that are extra-territorial, as well as for suits brought in federal court which would be outside the state jurisdiction.

The Risk Management Fund purchases insurance policies for state agencies seeking insurance for specialized insurance needs for which the state does not self-insure. These coverages include aviation, medical malpractice, and travel accident insurance. The premiums for these policies are billed back to the agencies at cost.

Minnesota Statutes 15.38, Subdivision 8, permits the purchase of insurance on state-owned buildings and contents.

All losses of state property are covered by programs of the Risk Management Fund, by insurance policies purchased in the commercial market, or are uninsured and become the liability of the state.

### Tort Claims

State agencies may elect to participate in the Risk Management Fund and obtain coverage for selected exposures, subject to the tort claims limits. Agencies not electing to participate in the Risk Management Fund are responsible for paying the cost of claims from their operating budget. The Minnesota Legislature also makes an annual Tort Claim Appropriation to cover claims that would unduly impair agency operations. Agencies not able to cover claims through these two avenues must seek additional appropriations from the Minnesota Legislature. Tort claims brought outside Minnesota state jurisdiction and in federal court have unlimited liability exposure.

## Workers' Compensation

The state, as a self-insured employer, assumes all risks for workers' compensation-related claims and provides workers' compensation insurance coverage for state employees. The program provides a full-service workers' compensation insurance program, including workplace safety and loss control, rehabilitative and return to work services, claim services, and legal services.

The program is required by state law to be a member of the Workers' Compensation Reinsurance Association (WCRA). WCRA reimburses the state for catastrophic workers' compensation claims that exceed the current retention amount of \$2,000,000.

The recovery of claim costs that are less than the WCRA retention amount is the responsibility of each state agency. State agencies may participate in either a 'pay-as-you-go' revolving fund or a premium pool cost allocation fund. These costs are paid from each agency's operating budget.

The state estimates the liability for reported claims that have not yet been settled. These costs include anticipated indemnity and medical benefits related to the reported claim.

### State Employee Group Insurance Program (SEGIP)

The Minnesota Legislature created the Employee Insurance Fund (internal service fund) dedicated solely for the purpose of this program. The fund is administered by SEGIP, to provide eligible employees and other eligible persons with life insurance and hospital, medical, and dental coverage through provider organizations. The Employee Insurance Fund is not associated with any other public risk pools. A contingency reserve is maintained to increase the controls over medical plan provisions and other insurance costs for the purpose of moderating premium and claim fluctuations, and to assume all inherent risk associated with the self-funded insurance programs, which would also include losses to the fund.

SEGIP provides benefits coverage to employees by contracting with carriers through a network of providers throughout the state. SEGIP had settlements of \$439,015 greater than coverage during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022.

In January 2000, the fund became fully self-insured for medical coverage and assumed all liability for medical claims. The self-funded programs within the fund establish claim liabilities based on estimates of the ultimate cost of claims (including future claim adjustment expenses) that have been reported but not paid and of claims that have been incurred but not reported. These estimates are agreed to by the insurance carriers and the state and are reviewed for accuracy and reasonableness. The estimates are based on claim experience and claim lag timetables provided by the carriers and do not include additional estimates for subrogation, salvage, or unallocated claim adjustments.

### Public Employees Insurance Program

The Public Employees Insurance Program (PEIP) is a public entity risk pool currently operating as an insurance program in the Public Employees Insurance Fund (enterprise fund). The risk pool was created by the Minnesota Legislature to provide public employees and other eligible persons with life insurance and hospital, medical, and dental coverage to result in a greater utilization of government resources and advance the health and welfare of the citizens of the state. The enabling legislation for PEIP is Minnesota Laws of 1987, codified as Minnesota Statutes 43A.316. Beginning in fiscal year 1998, medical benefits provided through PEIP became a self-insured program.

PEIP's membership as of June 30, 2022 was 24,684 members and their dependents. The members of the pool include 147 school districts, 156 cities/townships, 19 counties, and 86 other public employers. PEIP provides medical benefits coverage to public employees through a self-insured statewide program

administered through several private-sector claims administrators/managed care organizations, as well as fully insured life and dental coverage. The pool will be self-sustaining through member premiums. Stop-loss coverage was discontinued effective January 1, 2015.

The pool establishes claims liabilities based on estimates of the ultimate costs of claims (including future claim adjustment expenses) that have been reported but not settled and of claims that have been incurred but not reported.

Primary Government Self-Insured Claims Liability (In Thousands)								
Description	Beginning Claims Liability		Net Additions and Changes in Claims		Payment of Claims	Ending Claims Liability		
Risk Management Fund:								
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/2021	\$	9,985	\$	6,478	\$	4,974	\$	11,489
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/2022	\$	11,489	\$	5,763	\$	2,101	\$	15,151
Tort Claims:								
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/2021	\$	—	\$	441	\$	441	\$	—
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/2022	\$	—	\$	508	\$	508	\$	—
Workers' Compensation:								
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/2021	\$	77,127	\$	27,914	\$	23,991	\$	81,050
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/2022	\$	81,050	\$	27,923	\$	25,738	\$	83,235
State Employee Group Insurance:								
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/2021	\$	79,181	\$	943,263	\$	934,405	\$	88,039
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/2022	\$	88,039	\$	997,533	\$	994,371	\$	91,201

Primary Government Public Employees Insurance Program Medical Claims (In Thousands)		
Description	Year Ended June 30	
	2022	2021
Unpaid Claims and Claim Adjustment Expenses, Beginning	\$ 31,155	\$ 24,880
Incurred Claims and Claim Adjustment Expenses:		
Provision for Insured Events of Current Year	\$ 318,330	\$ 314,643
Increases (Decreases) in Provision for Insured Events of Prior Years	9,690	(496)
Total Incurred Claims and Claim Adjustment Expenses	\$ 328,020	\$ 314,147
Payments:		
Claims and Claims Adjustment Expenses Attributable to Insured Events of Current Year	\$ 288,708	\$ 284,132
Claims and Claims Adjustment Expenses Attributable to Insured Events of Prior Years	39,760	23,740
Total Payments	\$ 328,468	\$ 307,872
Total Unpaid Claims and Claim Adjustment Expenses, Ending	\$ 30,707	\$ 31,155

## Component Units

### Housing Finance Agency

The Housing Finance Agency (HFA) is exposed to various insurable risks of loss related to tort, theft of, damage to, or destruction of assets; to errors or omissions; and to employer obligations. HFA manages these risks through the primary government's insurance plans including the primary government's Risk Management Fund (internal service fund) and through purchased insurance coverage. HFA retains the risk of loss, although there have been no settlements or actual losses in excess of coverage in the last three years. HFA participates in SEGIP, which is administered by the Employee Insurance Fund (internal service fund). This program provides life insurance and hospital, medical, and dental coverage through provider organizations. HFA also participates in the primary government's Workers' Compensation Program. Annual premiums are assessed by the program based on average costs and claims.

### Metropolitan Council

The Metropolitan Council (MC) is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, to theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; to errors and omissions; and to employer obligations. MC both purchases commercial insurance and self-insures for these risks of loss. MC has not experienced any significant reductions in insurance coverage from the prior year. MC has not had any settlements in excess of commercial coverage for the past three years.

MC purchases general liability insurance to protect all divisions of MC and recognizes a current liability for incurred, reported claims, and a long-term liability for claims incurred but not reported. Claims liabilities are calculated considering recent claim settlement trends including frequency and amount of payouts. Minnesota Statutes 466.04 generally limits MC's tort exposure to \$500,000 per claim and \$1,500,000 per occurrence for a claim arising on or after July 1, 2009. For claims arising earlier, the limits are \$400,000 per claim and \$1,200,000 per occurrence. In addition, an amount equal to twice these limits applies if the claim arises out of the release or threatened release of a hazardous substance.

MC has self-administered workers' compensation claims for all divisions. Liabilities are reported when information is available that suggests there has been an occurrence with probable loss incurred. Liabilities include an amount for claims that have been incurred but not reported. Claims liabilities are re-evaluated periodically to consider recently settled claims, the frequency of claims, and other economic and social factors. Liabilities for incurred losses to be settled by fixed or reasonably determinable payments over a long period of time are reported at their present value using the 30-year Treasury yield. The self-insurance retention limit for workers' compensation is \$5,000,000 per single loss. For claims above the retention limit, the Workers' Compensation Reinsurance Association reimburses MC.

MC claims include workers' compensation claims and \$9,254 internal service fund claims.

### University of Minnesota

The University of Minnesota (U of M) is insured for professional, general, non-profit organization, and automobile liability and indemnified for property insurance deductible expenditures through RUMINCO, Ltd., a wholly-owned single parent captive insurance company. Claims are reported to a third-party administrator, which pays expenses and estimates claim liabilities. The total expense of a claim is estimated and booked as a liability when it is probable that a loss has occurred, and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated in the year in which it is reported. In addition, an actuarial liability is established for incurred but not reported claims using a discount rate of 2.91 percent.

U of M is also self-insured for workers' compensation through an internally maintained fund. The internal fund for workers' compensation is maintained only to fund current year expected payouts. Excess insurance

is maintained through the Workers' Compensation Reinsurance Association. Each year, an actuarial estimate of U of M's liability for workers' compensation is compiled and recorded, however the liability is not funded in a separate reserve.

U of M's medical (health) and dental coverage for faculty and staff is a self-insured program. Under the plan, U of M pays claims, while the administration of the program is handled by three independent administrators. U of M's graduate assistant medical plan and student health plan are also self-insured. Each year, an actuarial estimate of U of M's liability for medical claims, including incurred but not reported claims, is recorded.

Description	Component Units Claims Liability (In Thousands)			
	Beginning Claims Liability	Net Additions and Changes in Claims	Payment of Claims	Ending Claims Liability
Metropolitan Council - Workers' Compensation:				
Fiscal Year Ended 12/31/2020	\$ 29,964	\$ 5,864	\$ 6,473	\$ 29,355
Fiscal Year Ended 12/31/2021	\$ 29,355	\$ 3,718	\$ 9,144	\$ 23,929
University of Minnesota - RUMINCO, Ltd:				
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/2021	\$ 7,614	\$ 1,468	\$ 1,030	\$ 8,052
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/2022	\$ 8,052	\$ 4,415	\$ 2,577	\$ 9,890
University of Minnesota - Workers' Compensation:				
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/2021	\$ 12,159	\$ 3,472	\$ 3,969	\$ 11,662
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/2022	\$ 11,662	\$ 3,245	\$ 5,365	\$ 9,542
University of Minnesota - Medical/Dental:				
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/2021	\$ 36,061	\$ 321,224	\$ 323,762	\$ 33,523
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/2022	\$ 33,523	\$ 346,061	\$ 340,763	\$ 38,821

## Note 17 – Budgetary Basis vs. GAAP

Actual revenues, transfers-in, expenditures, encumbrances, and transfers-out on the budgetary basis do not equal those on the GAAP basis in the governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for the General Fund. This inequality results primarily from the differences in the recognition of accruals, reimbursements, deferred revenue, intrafund, and loan transactions. In addition, encumbrances are recognized as expenditures in the year encumbered on a budgetary basis. The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes expenditures when the goods or services are received, regardless of the year funds are encumbered. The GAAP General Fund also includes several funds that are not included in the budgetary General Fund. A reconciliation of the fund balances under the two bases of accounting for the General Fund is provided in the following table.

**General Fund  
Reconciliation of GAAP Basis Fund Balance  
to Budgetary Fund Balance  
As of June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	Amount
GAAP Basis Fund Balance	\$ 14,525,394
Less: Encumbrances <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>389,318</u>
Unassigned Fund Balance	<u>\$ 14,136,076</u>
Basis of Accounting Differences:	
Revenue Accruals/Adjustments:	
Taxes Receivable	\$ (1,206,145)
Tax Refunds Payable	1,118,910
Human Services Receivable	(179,190)
Unearned Revenue	133,851
Escheat Asset	(26,022)
Other Receivables	(24,582)
Permanent School Fund Reimbursement	(2,000)
Investments at Market	221,405
Expenditure Accruals/Adjustments:	
Medical Care Programs	826,096
Human Services Grants Payable	53,213
Education Aids	987,594
Police and Fire Aid	130,188
Other Payables	94,864
Other Financial Sources (Uses):	
Transfers-In	(17,602)
Perspective Differences:	
Account with no Legally Adopted Budget	(2,482,544)
Appropriation Carryover	(1,011,140)
Long-Term Receivables	(42,447)
Budgetary Reserve	<u>(3,251,881)</u>
Budgetary Basis:	
Unassigned Fund Balance	<u>\$ 9,458,644</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Encumbrances related to funds included in the budgetary General Fund.

## Note 18 – Litigation

Payment of tort claims against the state is made from funds appropriated by the Minnesota Legislature to agencies for their general operations to the extent such funds are available without unduly hindering the operation of the agency, from appropriations of dedicated receipts if practicable, or from funds appropriated for the payment of tort claims. The Tort Claims appropriations for each of the fiscal years ending June 30, 2022 and 2023 are \$761,000. The maximum limit of liability for tort claims arising out of a single occurrence in Minnesota on or before January 1, 2000, and before January 1, 2008, is \$1,000,000. The maximum limited liability for any one claim is \$300,000 for claims arising before August 1, 2007, and \$400,000 for claims arising on or after August 1, 2007, and before July 1, 2009, for any one claim and the maximum limits of liability for tort claims arising in Minnesota on or after January 1, 2008, and prior to July 1, 2009, is \$1,200,000 for any number of claims arising out of a single occurrence. For tort claims arising in Minnesota on or after July 1, 2009, the maximum limits are \$500,000 for any one claim and \$1,500,000 for any number of claims arising out of a single occurrence.

Lawsuits based on non-tort theories furnish another basis for potential liability. The following cases, or categories of cases, in which the state, its officers or employees, are defendants have been noted because an adverse decision in each case or category of case could result in an expenditure of state moneys of over \$15 million in excess of current levels.

- At any one time, there are hundreds of Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT) eminent domain actions being litigated in district courts throughout the state. There is a continuous flow of such cases, with the actual number depending on many factors such as the number of parcels of land that can be acquired by direct purchase, the construction needs of the department, and revenues available for highway projects. In the aggregate, the potential cost to the state for property which has been, or will be, acquired exceeds \$15 million. Liability arising out of decisions unfavorable to the state may impact the state's Trunk Highway Fund (special revenue fund).
- Dakota Drug, Inc. v. Commissioner of Revenue (Minnesota Tax Court). This case involves a wholesale distribution tax assessment against Dakota Drug, a wholesale drug distributor. Under the department's interpretation of the tax statute, wholesale drug distributors are not allowed to lower their gross revenues by rebates the distributors pay to their customers as part of a rebate program. In the audit, the department disallowed the reduction the taxpayer made to its gross revenues for the rebates it paid to its customers during the audit period 2016 to 2019. Rebate programs are common in the wholesale drug distribution industry and if Dakota Drug prevails in this case, other distributors may file refund claims totaling \$42,000,000 in fiscal year 2023, \$10,900,000 in fiscal year 2024, and \$11,400,000 in fiscal year 2025. In February 2023, it is expected the parties will file cross-motions for summary judgment.
- The Jamar Company d/b/a Asdco v. State of Minnesota, et al. (Itasca County District Court) and Hammerlund Construction Inc., et al. v. State of Minnesota, et al. (Itasca County District Court). These mechanics' lien suits involve similar claims but different tax-forfeited properties in Itasca County. The subject properties were leased for mining purposes by Itasca County to Magnetation LLC ("Magnetation"), which filed for chapter 11 bankruptcy in May 2015. The state is a named defendant in these suits because it owns the subject properties in trust for Itasca County, the taxing district, which has the authority to manage the properties. Jamar, Hammerlund, and approximately 20 other contractors and subcontractors, which supplied materials and/or labor to the properties for Magnetation, have filed claims and cross-claims against the state and the other defendants that total approximately \$22.2 million exclusive of interest and attorneys' fees. Magnetation disposed of substantially all of its assets in bankruptcy through a sale in December 2016 to an entity called ERP

Iron Ore, LLC (“ERP”). The mechanic’s liens asserted by the contractors and subcontractors, as described above, were deemed permitted encumbrances on the assets, which ERP agreed to assume as a condition of the sale to permit the suits to continue. Before any further resolution of the mechanic’s lien cases, ERP itself became a chapter 7 bankruptcy debtor in May 2018.

- *E.I. du Pont de Nemours and Company v. Commissioner of Revenue* (Minnesota Tax Court). This case involves a corporate franchise tax assessment against the DuPont Chemical Company and a dispute about which transactions should be included in computing the company’s apportionment factor. The apportionment factor is computed by dividing Minnesota sales by sales everywhere. The company’s net income is then multiplied by the apportionment factor. At issue is the proper treatment of forward exchange contracts (“FECs”), involved in currency trading. DuPont includes the gross revenue from the FECs in its everywhere sales, which for the assessment period, reduced its apportionment factor by 72%. The Department of Revenue excluded the FECs income. FECs are one type of a derivative contract and an adverse court decision could have a broad impact by allowing the inclusion of all forms of derivative contracts to calculate the apportionment factor used to calculate a multi-state’s corporate franchise tax liability to Minnesota. It is estimated that an adverse decision could result in refunds to DuPont and other corporations subject to Minnesota corporate franchise tax of \$85,700,000 payable in fiscal year 2023. Trial is not expected to occur until after May 5, 2023.
- *South Country Health Alliance et al. v. Minnesota Department of Human Services (DHS) et al.* (Ramsey County District Court). Plaintiffs are three county-based purchasing health plans that provide managed care to individuals receiving Medical Assistance or MinnesotaCare. Plaintiffs allege that DHS’s procurements for Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare contracts violate Minnesota’s county-based purchasing statutes, and Plaintiffs seek to compel DHS to comply with their interpretation of the laws in the present, and future procurements. While Plaintiffs do not seek monetary relief (other than attorneys’ fees and costs), the injunctive relief Plaintiffs seek could put at risk the federal government’s share of the state’s Medical Assistance program. The federal government’s share was over \$7 billion in fiscal year 2020. The complaint was filed in March 2022. The district court granted DHS’s (and the managed care organizations that joined the litigation) motion for summary judgment. The county-based purchasers appealed on November 17, 2022.

## Note 19 – Tax Abatements

The state of Minnesota provides tax abatement agreements through five programs operated by the Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development, Minnesota Department of Administration, and Minnesota Department of Revenue: Greater MN Job Expansion Program, Border City Enterprise Zones, Angel Tax Credit, Historic Structure Rehabilitation Credit, and Film Production Tax Credit. Minnesota Statutes 270B.02 classifies tax return information as private data. As the population of program participants is so small, reporting aggregate data may identify individual taxpayers, except for the Border City Enterprise Zones program, the Angel Tax Credit program, and the Historic Structure Rehabilitation Credit.

The Greater MN Job Expansion Program provides sales tax abatements to expand employment within cities in greater Minnesota. Qualified businesses are eligible for a sales tax exemption up to \$5 million annually, and \$40 million during the agreement period. The agreement period is seven years after a business is certified, except for businesses investing at least \$200 million over a ten-year period, in which case the agreement period is ten years. A qualified business must have operated in greater Minnesota for at least one year prior to applying, agree to pay employees, including benefits, on an annualized basis equal to at least 120 percent of the federal poverty level for a family of four, increase the number of full-time equivalent employees by two employees or ten percent, whichever is greater, and enter into a subsidy agreement with the state that pledges to satisfy the employment expansion within three years. The subsidy agreements include recapture provisions. The authority for the sales tax abatement is Minnesota Statutes 116J.8738.

The Border City Enterprise Zones program provides tax abatements to partially mitigate the effects of disparate taxation of businesses in six cities located near neighboring states as incentives to attract and retain businesses in Minnesota. Taxes abated include: sales taxes, income taxes, or property taxes. Border cities establish eligibility criteria of recipient business, provided that business is not prohibited by Minnesota Statutes 469.171, Subdivision 4. Sales taxes are reduced through exemptions on construction materials and equipment. Income taxes are reduced as credits for additional workers employed within the zone, up to \$3,000 per employee per year, or for a retained worker in the zone, up to \$1,500 per employee per year. Additionally, income taxes are reduced as a credit for a percentage of cost of debt financing for construction. Property taxes are reduced as a credit for a portion of property tax paid by new facilities as determined by the border city based on its eligibility criteria. The total amount of tax abatements is determined through allocations to each border city defined in Minnesota Statutes. Prior to entering a tax abatement agreement with a business, the border city must submit the proposed tax reductions to the Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development to evaluate the proposed investment the business will make in the border city, the number and quality of new jobs created, the overall positive economic impact within the border city, and the extent that economic benefits are dependent on the tax abatements to the business. Businesses must maintain operation within the border city. Businesses which receive tax abatements that cease to operate within the border city must repay the tax abatements received during the prior two years; other recapture provisions may exist between the border city and the business. The authority for Border City Enterprise Zone tax abatements are Minnesota Statutes 469.166-469.1735.

The Angel Tax Credit program provides income tax abatements as an incentive for investors to make investments in start-up businesses by helping to raise the equity financing needed to further business growth and the potential to create jobs. Qualified investors are eligible for up to 25 percent of the investment made and must receive an annual certification to make investments in a qualified small business. Qualified investors are required to hold investments in a qualified business for a period of at least three years. If a qualified investor does not meet the three years holding requirement, the investor must repay the income tax credit. A qualified small business must satisfy all the following conditions: be headquartered in Minnesota, have at least 51 percent of its employees and payroll in Minnesota, and be

engaged in or committed to engage in innovation in Minnesota. The primary business activity must be in a qualified field of technology, agriculture, tourism, forestry, mining, manufacturing, or transportation. The business must have fewer than 25 employees and must pay employees annual wages of at least 175 percent of federal poverty guidelines for a family of four. The business may not have previously received private equity investments of more than \$4 million, be disqualified under Minnesota Statutes 80A.50, or issued securities traded on a public exchange. The business may not have been in operation for more than ten years, or more than twenty years if the business is engaged in the research, development, or production of medical devices or pharmaceuticals for which Food and Drug Administration approval is required. If it is determined that a qualified business did not maintain at least 51 percent of its employees and payroll in Minnesota during the first five years following its most recent qualified investment, the business must repay the income tax credit provided to its investors based on a fixed percentage scale. The program will sunset at the end of calendar year 2022, except for some reporting requirements. The authority for the tax abatement is Minnesota Statutes 116J.8737.

The Historic Structure Rehabilitation Credit program incentivizes substantial reinvestment in the development of historic buildings listed on the National Register of Historic Places. This program parallels the Federal Rehabilitation Tax Credit and state tax credits are limited by the federal amount. A project is eligible for the program if the property is listed on the National Register of Historic Places or is certified as contributing to a National Register Historic District, or Certified Historic District. The owner must apply for the credit prior to the start of construction, plans must be approved by the National Park Service (NPS), and the work must meet the "substantial rehabilitation test". The completed work must be approved by the NPS and be allowed the federal tax credit. The qualified historic structure must be used as an income producing property for at least five years after the construction is completed. Investors will be eligible for a tax credit or the option of a grant in lieu of tax in the year the renovated building is placed in service. The program will sunset after the fiscal year 2022, except for issuing credit certificates and completing reporting requirements. The authority for the tax abatement is Minnesota Statutes 290.0681.

The Film Production Tax Credit program provides an assignable income tax credit to producers of feature films, national television or internet programs, documentaries, music videos, and commercials that directly create new film jobs in Minnesota. The program provides a 25 percent credit to production companies provided they apply for an allocation prior to beginning principal photography in Minnesota, spend a minimum of \$1 million in eligible expenses during the taxable year, employ Minnesota residents to the extent practicable, promote Minnesota by visibly displaying a static or animated logo in the end credits, remain in good business standing with the Secretary of State of Minnesota, and submit a tax clearance statement from the Minnesota Department of Revenue. Applications are accepted on a rolling basis, and allocations are made on a first-come, first-served basis until the program's \$5 million annual maximum has been fully allocated. The program will sunset after calendar year 2024. The authority for the tax abatement is Minnesota Statutes 116U.26-116U.27.

**Tax Abatements  
Year Ended June 30, 2022  
(In Thousands)**

Description	Amount
Border City Enterprise Zones:	
Corporate Taxes	\$ 286
Income Taxes	120
Total Border City Enterprise Zones	<u>\$ 406</u>
Angel Tax Credit: Income Taxes	<u>\$ 2,698</u>
Historic Structure Rehabilitation Credit: Income Tax	<u>\$ 610</u>
Total	<u><u>\$ 3,714</u></u>

## Note 20 – Change in Accounting Principle, Change in Reporting Entity, Change in Fund Structure, and Prior Period Adjustment

### Primary Government

#### Change in Accounting Principle

During fiscal year 2022, the state implemented GASB Statement No. 87 “Leases” which established criteria for identifying lease assets and liabilities. Under this Statement, a lessee recognizes a lease liability and an intangible right-to-use lease asset, while a lessor recognizes a lease receivable and a deferred inflow of resources. This resulted in a change in accounting principle with an increase in net position of \$8,082,000 in the governmental activities on the government-wide statement of activities. For more information, see Note 4 – Loans, Notes, and Leases Receivable, Note 6 – Capital and Leased Assets, and Note 11 – Long-Term Liabilities - Primary Government.

#### Change in Reporting Entity

Minnesota Statutes 353G allows volunteer firefighters to be covered by the Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund (pension trust fund). During fiscal year 2022, eight firefighter groups joined the Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund managed by the Public Employees Retirement Association. Investment balances of \$2,816,000 were reported as a change in reporting entity in the Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund.

Minnesota Statutes 424A allows volunteer firefighter relief associations to be covered by the Supplemental Retirement Fund (investment trust fund). During fiscal year 2022, two volunteer firefighter relief associations became part of the Supplemental Retirement Fund managed by the board of trustees of each relief association. Investment balances of \$392,000 were reported as a change in reporting entity in the Supplemental Retirement Fund.

#### Change in Fund Structure

Minnesota Statutes 353G, allows volunteer firefighters to be covered by the Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund (pension trust fund). During fiscal year 2022, three firefighter groups moved from the volunteer fire accounts, part of the Supplemental Retirement Fund (investment trust fund), into the Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund managed by the Public Employees Retirement Association. The transfer was reported as a change in fund structure of \$1,384,000 in the Supplemental Retirement Fund and the Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund.

### Component Units

#### Prior Period Adjustment

During fiscal year 2022, the Housing Finance Agency (HFA) had a prior period adjustment with an increase in net position of \$70,213,000 because of an incorrect classification in accounting for Housing Infrastructure Bonds (HIB) projects.

#### Change in Accounting Principle

During fiscal year 2022, the HFA and University of Minnesota (U of M) also implemented GASB Statement No. 87, “Leases.” The beginning balances were reported as a change in accounting principle in the HFA’s and U of M’s Statement of Activities with a decrease in net position of \$316,000 and an increase in net position of \$4,581,000, respectively.

## Note 21 – Subsequent Events

### Primary Government

In July 2022, Moody’s Investors Services upgraded the state’s general obligation bond rating to Aaa from Aa1.

In August 2022, the state issued the following general obligation bonds. These bonds are backed by the full faith and credit and taxing powers of the state.

- \$251.8 million of general obligation state various purpose bonds Series 2022A at a true interest rate of 2.96 percent.
- \$220.0 million of general obligation state trunk highway bonds Series 2022B at a true interest rate of 2.92 percent.
- \$9.2 million of general obligation taxable state various purpose bonds Series 2022C at a true interest rate of 3.51 percent.
- \$106.7 million of general obligation state various purpose refunding bonds Series 2022D at a true interest rate of 2.08 percent.

In October 2022, the state issued \$338.3 million of state General Fund appropriation refunding bonds Series 2022A at a true interest rate of 3.27 percent. This issuance will refund State General Fund Appropriation Refunding Bonds Tax Exempt Series 2012B.

In December 2022, the state entered into a \$48.2 million Transportation Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act (TIFIA) loan agreement with the U.S Department of Transportation. The interest rate for the loan is 1.84% and it has a term of 35 years with the final maturity date of September 1, 2057. The loan proceeds will finance the expansion of U.S Highway 14 in Nicollet County, Minnesota. The statutory authority to enter into the loan agreement is Minnesota Statutes 174.525. The state has not yet drawn the funds on this loan.

### Component Units

#### Housing Finance Agency

In September 2022, the Housing Finance Agency (HFA) issued \$43.8 million state appropriation bonds (Housing Infrastructure) Series 2022A, \$20.3 million Series 2022B, and \$40.1 million Series 2022C. The proceeds of the bonds will be used to provide money to fund housing infrastructure loans and to pay the costs of issuance of the Series Bonds. For information on the state appropriation for these bonds, see Note 14 – Contingent Liabilities.

In September 2022, HFA issued \$50.0 million homeownership finance taxable bonds Series 2022A.

In July 2022 and September 2022 respectively, HFA issued \$150.0 million residential housing finance bonds Series 2022GH, and issued \$100.0 million residential housing finance bonds Series 2022IJK.

HFA made, or committed to make, draws from index bank notes subsequent to June 30, 2022 totaling \$76.1 million. In September 2022, HFA repaid \$41.6 million of a Non-ATM Portion Index Bank Note.

#### Metropolitan Council

In February 2022, Metropolitan Council (MC) agreed to a \$50 million loan Series 2022A from the Public Facilities Authority (component unit) for financing eligible capital expenditures.

In May 2022, MC issued \$53.2 million general obligation transit bonds Series 2022B and \$47.9 million general obligation wastewater revenue bonds Series 2022C.

MC reviewed the market value of its investment holdings to see if they materially changed between the end of the reported fiscal year and publication of the annual financial report. There has been a prolonged negative performance of the financial markets to date in 2022, and the MC experienced a material decline during this period. MC is a buy and hold investor and expects to hold its fixed-income investments to maturity thereby not realizing market value declines on those securities.

#### University of Minnesota

In October 2022, the University of Minnesota (U of M) purchased United Properties Investment, LLC's 51 percent membership of 2407 University Investment, LLC. As of that date, the joint venture of 2407 University Investment, LLC became a wholly owned company of the University.



## 2022 Annual Comprehensive Financial Report Required Supplementary Information

### Modified Approach for Infrastructure

The state uses the modified approach for reporting selected infrastructure assets. Under this approach, the state expenses certain maintenance and preservation costs and does not report depreciation expense. Assets accounted for under the modified approach include approximately 29,000 lane miles of pavement and approximately 3,000 bridges and tunnels maintained by the state.

To utilize the modified approach, the state is required to:

- Maintain an asset management system that includes an up-to-date inventory of eligible infrastructure assets.
- Perform condition assessments of eligible assets and summarize the results using a measurement scale.
- Estimate each year the annual amount to maintain and preserve the assets at the condition level established and disclosed by the state.
- Document that the assets are being preserved approximately at, or above, the established condition level.

### Lane Miles of Pavement

#### Measurement Scale

The Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT) uses three pavement condition indices to determine the condition of the trunk highway system: Present Serviceability Rating (PSR), Surface Rating (SR), and Pavement Quality Index (PQI). The PSR is a measure of pavement smoothness, the SR measures pavement distress (cracking), and the PQI is a composite index equal to the square root of the PSR multiplied by the square root of the SR.

The five qualitative categories used to describe pavement condition are shown in the table below:

Description	PQI Range	PSR Range	SR Range
Very Good	3.7 - 4.5	4.1 - 5.0	3.3 - 4.0
Good	2.8 - 3.6	3.1 - 4.0	2.5 - 3.2
Fair	1.9 - 2.7	2.1 - 3.0	1.7 - 2.4
Poor	1.0 - 1.8	1.1 - 2.0	0.9 - 1.6
Very Poor	0.0 - 0.9	0.0 - 1.0	0.0 - 0.8

The PQI is used as the index for determining whether the pavement infrastructure is being maintained in a serviceable level. The PQI is an overall index, combining both pavement smoothness (PSR) and cracking (SR).

### Established Condition Level

Principal arterial pavements will be maintained at 3.0 PQI (good) or higher, and all other pavements will be maintained at 2.8 PQI (good) or higher.

### Assessed Conditions

The state assesses condition on 100 percent of the pavement surfaces at least once every two years.

Description	2021	2020	2019
Principal Arterial Average PQI	3.6	3.6	3.5
Non-Principal Arterial Average PQI	3.5	3.4	3.3

### Bridges and Tunnels

#### Measurement Scale

MnDOT utilizes three performance measures to maintain and improve the bridge system: Structural Condition Rating, Geometric Rating, and Posted Bridge and Bridge Load Carrying Capacity. The Structural Condition Rating is used to determine if the bridge system is being maintained at a serviceable level for the condition of the bridges under MnDOT's jurisdiction.

The Structural Condition Rating is a broad measure of the structural condition of a bridge. Each bridge is rated as Good, Fair, or Poor by using three National Bridge Inventory (NBI) condition codes and two NBI appraisal ratings to place each bridge in a category.

The three NBI condition codes are Deck Condition, Superstructure Condition, and Substructure Condition. The two NBI appraisal ratings are Structural Evaluation and Waterway Adequacy. Both the condition codes and the appraisal ratings use a scale of 0 (failed) through 9 (excellent).

Rating	Description
9	Excellent.
8	Very good.
7	Good. Some minor problems.
6	Satisfactory. Structural elements show some minor deterioration.
5	Fair. All primary structural elements are sound, but may have some minor section loss, cracking, spalling, or scour.
4	Poor. Advanced section loss, deterioration, spalling, or scour.
3	Serious. Loss of section, deterioration, spalling, or scour have seriously affected primary structural components. Local failures are possible. Fatigue cracks in steel or shear cracks in concrete may be present.
2	Critical. Advanced deterioration of primary structural elements. Fatigue cracks in steel or shear cracks in concrete may be present or scour may have removed substructure support. Unless closely monitored, it may be necessary to close the bridge until corrective action is
1	Imminent failure. Major deterioration or section loss present in critical structural components or obvious vertical or horizontal movement affecting structure stability. Bridge is closed to traffic, but corrective action may put it back in light service.
0	Failure. Out of service, beyond corrective action.

The criteria for placing a bridge in each of the three categories are as follows:

Rating	Description
Good	If all of the condition codes are 7 or greater, and if both of the appraisal ratings are 6 or greater.
Fair	If any of the condition codes are 5 or 6, or if either of the appraisal ratings are 3, 4, or 5.
Poor	If any of the condition codes are 4 or less, or if either of the appraisal ratings are 2 or less. This is also defined as structurally deficient.

### Established Condition Level

Ninety-two percent of principal arterial system bridges will be maintained at fair to good, while 80 percent of all other system bridges will also be maintained at fair to good.

### Assessed Conditions

Description	2021	2020	2019
Principal Arterial: Fair to Good	94.0%	94.6%	94.4%
All Other Systems: Fair to Good	93.4%	94.0%	94.0%

### Budgeted and Estimated Costs to Maintain

The following table presents the state's estimate of spending necessary to preserve and maintain the pavement and bridges at, or above, the established condition levels cited above, and the actual amount spent (in thousands):

		Costs to be Capitalized			Maintenance of System			Total Construction
		Bridges	Pavement	Total Costs	Bridges	Pavement	Total Costs	
Budget	2022	\$ 62,000	\$ 434,000	\$ 496,000	\$ 124,000	\$ 620,000	\$ 744,000	\$ 1,240,000
	2021	65,300	472,400	537,700	95,600	660,700	756,300	1,294,000
	2020	76,000	364,000	440,000	84,800	712,200	797,000	1,237,000
	2019	97,000	260,000	357,000	126,000	719,000	845,000	1,202,000
	2018	100,000	210,000	310,000	100,000	600,000	700,000	1,010,000
Actual	2022	\$ 50,890	\$ 410,334	\$ 461,224	\$ 110,736	\$ 652,357	\$ 763,093	\$ 1,224,317
	2021	50,887	505,490	556,377	85,859	635,307	721,166	1,277,543
	2020	71,650	405,796	477,446	78,244	736,188	814,432	1,291,878
	2019	108,876	294,126	403,002	113,009	717,340	830,349	1,233,351
	2018	64,253	200,064	264,317	121,831	615,727	737,558	1,001,875

## Defined Benefit Plans – State Participating

The state of Minnesota currently contributes as an employer and/or non-employer contributing entity into five primary government administered multiple-employer cost sharing plans, one non-primary government administered multiple-employer cost sharing plan, and three primary government administered single-employer plans. During the fiscal year 2015 reporting period, the Minneapolis Employees Retirement Fund merged with the General Employees Retirement Fund and the Duluth Teachers' Retirement Fund merged with the Teachers Retirement Fund. See Note 8 – Pension and Investment Trust Funds for more information on each plan.

Most of the reporting data begins with fiscal year 2014, which is the measurement date used for the implementation of GASB Statement No. 68 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions." This statement requires the presentation of supplementary information for each of the ten most recent years. However, until a full 10-year trend is available, the state will present information for the years which the information is available. Covered-Member Payroll is an estimate in the reporting year and is restated in the following year to reflect actual Covered-Member Payroll. Required supplementary information is provided for the following plans:

- State Employees Retirement Fund (SERF)
- Correctional Employees Retirement Fund (CERF)
- General Employees Retirement Fund (GERF)
- Police and Fire Fund (P&FF)
- Teachers Retirement Fund (TRF)
- Minneapolis Employees Retirement Fund (MERF)
- St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund (SPTRF)
- Duluth Teachers' Retirement Fund (DTRF)
- Judges Retirement Fund (JRF)
- Legislators Retirement Fund (LRF)
- State Patrol Retirement Fund (SPRF)

### Required Supplementary Information Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans Schedule of Contributions (In Thousands) State Employees Retirement Fund

	2014	2015 <sup>(2)</sup>	2016
Statutorily Required Contribution as an Employer <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 93,957	\$ 107,313	\$ 110,804
Covered-Member Payroll	\$ 1,923,040	\$ 2,006,862	\$ 2,066,651
Required Employer Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	4.9%	5.3%	5.4%

<sup>(1)</sup> Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.

<sup>(2)</sup> 2015: The required contribution rate for employers increased from 5.0 percent to 5.5 percent.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2019: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 5.875 percent.

<sup>(4)</sup> 2020: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 6.25 percent.

### Correctional Employees Retirement Fund

	2014	2015 <sup>(2)</sup>	2016
Statutorily Required Contribution as an Employer <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 26,421	\$ 29,378	\$ 30,624
Covered-Member Payroll	\$ 218,860	\$ 231,126	\$ 241,020
Required Employer Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	12.1%	12.7%	12.7%

<sup>(1)</sup> Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.

<sup>(2)</sup> 2015: The required contribution rate for employers increased from 12.1 percent to 12.9 percent.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2019: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 14.4 percent.

<sup>(4)</sup> 2020: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 15.85 percent.

<sup>(5)</sup> 2021: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 17.35 percent.

<sup>(6)</sup> 2022: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 18.85 percent.

### General Employees Retirement Fund

	2014	2015 <sup>(2)</sup>	2016
Statutorily Required Contribution as an:			
Employer <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 2,782	\$ 2,655	\$ 2,540
Non-Employer Contributing Entity <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	6,000
Total Statutorily Required Contribution	<u>\$ 2,782</u>	<u>\$ 2,655</u>	<u>\$ 8,540</u>
Covered-Member Payroll	\$ 37,715	\$ 34,289	\$ 41,328
Required Employer Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	7.4%	7.7%	6.1%

<sup>(1)</sup> Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.

<sup>(2)</sup> 2015: The required contribution rates for employers increased from 7.3-11.8 percent to 7.5-11.8 percent on January 1, 2015.

**Required Supplementary Information**  
**Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans**  
**Schedule of Contributions (Continued)**  
(In Thousands)  
**Police and Fire Fund<sup>(2)</sup>**

2017	2018	2019 <sup>(3)</sup>	2020 <sup>(4)</sup>	2021	2022
\$ 116,552	\$ 121,322	\$ 136,157	\$ 152,523	\$ 156,738	\$ 161,340
\$ 2,179,626	\$ 2,256,825	\$ 2,374,710	\$ 2,480,800	\$ 2,545,750	\$ 2,577,576
5.3%	5.4%	5.7%	6.1%	6.2%	6.3%

2017	2018	2019 <sup>(3)</sup>	2020 <sup>(4)</sup>	2021 <sup>(5)</sup>	2022 <sup>(6)</sup>
\$ 31,663	\$ 32,840	\$ 38,141	\$ 43,594	\$ 48,662	\$ 54,939
\$ 248,653	\$ 257,055	\$ 267,212	\$ 278,340	\$ 282,542	\$ 289,281
12.7%	12.8%	14.3%	15.7%	17.2%	19.0%

2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
\$ 3,155	\$ 2,283	\$ 2,138	\$ 1,949	\$ 1,720	\$ 1,582
6,000	16,000	16,000	16,000	16,000	16,000
<u>\$ 9,155</u>	<u>\$ 18,283</u>	<u>\$ 18,138</u>	<u>\$ 17,949</u>	<u>\$ 17,720</u>	<u>\$ 17,582</u>
\$ 31,105	\$ 28,849	\$ 26,936	\$ 24,638	\$ 21,880	\$ 21,125
10.1%	7.9%	7.9%	7.9%	7.9%	7.5%

Statutorily Required Contribution as an:

	2014	2015	2016
Employer <sup>(1)</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A
Non-Employer Contributing Entity <sup>(1)</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total Statutorily Required Contribution	<u>N/A</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>N/A</u>
Covered-Member Payroll	N/A	N/A	N/A
Required Employer Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	N/A	N/A	N/A

<sup>(1)</sup> Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.

<sup>(2)</sup> Reporting data for P&FF begins with fiscal year 2019, due to a change in the statutorily required contribution.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2020: The required contribution rate for employers increased from 16.95 percent to 17.7 percent.

**Teachers Retirement Fund**

	2014	2015 <sup>(2)</sup>	2016
Statutorily Required Contribution as an:			
Employer <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 13,206	\$ 14,542	\$ 14,514
Non-Employer Contributing Entity <sup>(1)</sup>	16,501	29,831	31,088
Total Statutorily Required Contribution	<u>\$ 29,707</u>	<u>\$ 44,373</u>	<u>\$ 45,602</u>
Covered-Member Payroll	\$ 167,667	\$ 166,870	\$ 168,264
Required Employer Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	7.9%	8.7%	8.6%

<sup>(1)</sup> Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.

<sup>(2)</sup> 2015: The required contribution rate for employers increased from 7.0-11.0 percent to 7.5-11.5 percent.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2019: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 7.71-11.71 percent.

<sup>(4)</sup> 2020: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 7.92-11.92 percent.

<sup>(5)</sup> 2021: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 8.13-12.13 percent.

<sup>(6)</sup> 2022: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 8.34-12.34 percent.

**Minneapolis Employees Retirement Fund<sup>(2)</sup>**

	2014	2015
Statutorily Required Contribution as a Non-Employer Contributing Entity <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 24,000	\$ 24,000
Covered-Member Payroll	N/A	N/A
Required Employer Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	N/A	N/A

<sup>(1)</sup> Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.

<sup>(2)</sup> MERF merged with GERF in reporting fiscal year 2015.

**Required Supplementary Information**  
**Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans**  
**Schedule of Contributions**  
**(In Thousands)**

**St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund**

2017	2018	2019	2020 <sup>(3)</sup>	2021	2022
N/A	N/A	\$ —	\$ 543	\$ 586	\$ 586
N/A	N/A	4,500	4,500	9,000	9,000
N/A	N/A	<u>\$ 4,500</u>	<u>\$ 5,043</u>	<u>\$ 9,586</u>	<u>\$ 9,586</u>
N/A	N/A	N/A	\$ 2,949	\$ 3,052	\$ 3,327
N/A	N/A	N/A	18.4%	19.2%	17.6%

2017	2018	2019 <sup>(3)</sup>	2020 <sup>(4)</sup>	2021 <sup>(5)</sup>	2022 <sup>(6)</sup>
\$ 14,885	\$ 14,678	\$ 15,447	\$ 16,115	\$ 16,609	\$ 17,139
31,087	30,886	31,087	31,087	31,087	31,087
<u>\$ 45,972</u>	<u>\$ 45,564</u>	<u>\$ 46,534</u>	<u>\$ 47,202</u>	<u>\$ 47,696</u>	<u>\$ 48,226</u>
\$ 174,018	\$ 170,196	\$ 177,753	\$ 179,645	\$ 183,607	\$ 192,293
8.6%	8.6%	8.7%	9.0%	9.0%	8.9%

Statutorily Required Contribution as an:

	2014	2015 <sup>(2)</sup>	2016 <sup>(3)</sup>
Employer <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 109	\$ 86	\$ 64
Non-Employer Contributing Entity <sup>(1)</sup>	10,665	9,827	10,665
Total Statutorily Required Contribution	<u>\$ 10,774</u>	<u>\$ 9,913</u>	<u>\$ 10,729</u>
Covered-Member Payroll	\$ 1,749	\$ 628	\$ 443
Required Employer Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	6.2%	13.7%	14.4%

<sup>(1)</sup> Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.

<sup>(2)</sup> 2015: The required contribution rate for employers increased from 5.25-8.75 percent to 5.50-9.00 percent.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2016: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 6.00-9.50 percent.

<sup>(4)</sup> 2017: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 6.25-9.75 percent.

<sup>(5)</sup> 2018: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 6.50-10.00 percent.

<sup>(6)</sup> 2019: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 7.335-10.835 percent.

<sup>(7)</sup> 2020: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 8.17-11.67 percent.

<sup>(8)</sup> 2021: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 8.38-11.88 percent.

<sup>(9)</sup> 2022: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 8.59-12.09 percent.

**Duluth Teachers' Retirement Fund<sup>(2)</sup>**

	2014	2015
Statutorily Required Contribution as an:		
Employer <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 55	\$ 56
Non-Employer Contributing Entity <sup>(1)</sup>	6,555	6,346
Total Statutorily Required Contribution	<u>\$ 6,610</u>	<u>\$ 6,402</u>
Covered-Member Payroll	\$ 729	\$ 760
Required Employer Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	7.5%	7.4%

<sup>(1)</sup> Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.

<sup>(2)</sup> DTRF merged with TRF in reporting fiscal year 2015.

**Required Supplementary Information**  
**Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans**  
**Schedule of the Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability**  
**(In Thousands)**

**State Employees Retirement Fund**

2017 <sup>(4)</sup>	2018 <sup>(5)</sup>	2019 <sup>(6)</sup>	2020 <sup>(7)</sup>	2021 <sup>(8)</sup>	2022 <sup>(9)</sup>
\$ 66	\$ 41	\$ 47	\$ 38	\$ 27	\$ 19
10,665	10,665	15,666	15,663	15,664	15,665
<u>\$ 10,731</u>	<u>\$ 10,706</u>	<u>\$ 15,713</u>	<u>\$ 15,701</u>	<u>\$ 15,691</u>	<u>\$ 15,684</u>
\$ 465	\$ 274	\$ 271	\$ 211	\$ 148	\$ 137
14.2%	15.0%	17.3%	18.0%	18.2%	13.9%

	2015	2016 <sup>(1)</sup>
Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability as an Employer	73.38%	73.93%
Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as an Employer	\$ 1,189,902	\$ 1,138,125
Primary Government's Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	\$ 1,923,040	\$ 2,006,862
Primary Government's Employers' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered-Member Payroll	61.9%	56.7%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	87.6%	88.3%

<sup>(1)</sup> 2016: Benefit increase of 2.5 percent was projected to start in 2044 instead of 2016.

<sup>(2)</sup> 2017: Benefit increase was changed to 2.0 percent for all future years. The discount rate changed from 7.9 percent to 4.17 percent.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2018: The discount rate changed to 5.42 percent.

<sup>(4)</sup> 2019: Benefit increase was changed to 2.0 percent through December 31, 2018, 1.0 percent through December 31, 2023, and 1.5 percent thereafter. The discount rate changed to 7.5 percent.

<sup>(5)</sup> 2022: The discount rate changed to 6.5 percent.

**Correctional Employees Retirement Fund**

	2015	2016 <sup>(1)</sup>
Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability as an Employer	99.80%	99.86%
Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as an Employer	\$ 475,387	\$ 653,352
Primary Government's Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	\$ 218,860	\$ 231,126
Primary Government's Employers' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered-Member Payroll	217.2%	282.7%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	64.8%	58.1%

<sup>(1)</sup> 2016: Benefit increase was projected to remain at 2.0 percent instead of increasing to 2.5 percent in 2016.

<sup>(2)</sup> 2017: The discount rate changed from 6.25 percent to 4.24 percent.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2018: The discount rate changed to 5.02 percent.

<sup>(4)</sup> 2019: Benefit increase was changed to 2.0 percent through December 31, 2018, and 1.5 percent thereafter. The discount rate changed to 7.5 percent.

<sup>(5)</sup> 2022: The discount rate changed to 6.5 percent.

**Required Supplementary Information**  
**Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans**  
**Schedule of the Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Continued)**  
(In Thousands)  
**General Employees Retirement Fund**

2017 <sup>(2)</sup>	2018 <sup>(3)</sup>	2019 <sup>(4)</sup>	2020	2021	2022 <sup>(5)</sup>
73.88%	74.15%	74.45%	74.94%	75.21%	76.55%
\$ 9,160,172	\$ 5,500,428	\$ 1,031,909	\$ 1,054,276	\$ 998,968	\$ 62,413
\$ 2,066,651	\$ 2,179,626	\$ 2,256,825	\$ 2,374,710	\$ 2,480,800	\$ 2,545,750
443.2%	252.4%	45.7%	44.4%	40.3%	2.5%
47.5%	62.7%	90.6%	90.7%	91.3%	99.5%

2017 <sup>(2)</sup>	2018 <sup>(3)</sup>	2019 <sup>(4)</sup>	2020	2021	2022 <sup>(5)</sup>
99.91%	99.91%	99.89%	99.87%	99.95%	99.96%
\$ 1,331,563	\$ 1,127,087	\$ 375,232	\$ 394,861	\$ 447,093	\$ 441,892
\$ 241,020	\$ 248,653	\$ 257,055	\$ 267,212	\$ 278,340	\$ 282,542
552.5%	453.3%	146.0%	147.8%	160.6%	156.4%
40.3%	47.6%	74.8%	75.0%	73.2%	78.2%

	2015	2016 <sup>(1)</sup>
Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability as an:		
Employer	0.70%	0.62%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	—%	3.56%
Total Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability	<u>0.70%</u>	<u>4.18%</u>
Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as an:		
Employer	\$ 33,103	\$ 32,022
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	—	184,478
Total Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	<u>\$ 33,103</u>	<u>\$ 216,500</u>
Primary Government's Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	\$ 37,715	\$ 34,289
Primary Government's Employers' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered-Member Payroll	87.8%	93.4%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	78.7%	78.2%

<sup>(1)</sup> 2016: Benefit increase of 2.5 percent was projected to start in 2036 instead of 2031.

<sup>(2)</sup> 2017: Benefit increase changed to 1.0 percent for all future years. The discount rate changed from 7.9 percent to 7.5 percent.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2018: Benefit increase changed to 1.0 percent through 2044 and 2.5 percent thereafter.

<sup>(4)</sup> 2019: Benefit increase changed to 1.25 percent for all future years.

<sup>(5)</sup> 2022: The discount rate changed to 6.5 percent.

**Required Supplementary Information**  
**Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans**  
**Schedule of the Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Continued)**  
(In Thousands)  
**Police and Fire Fund<sup>(1)</sup>**

2017 <sup>(2)</sup>	2018 <sup>(3)</sup>	2019 <sup>(4)</sup>	2020	2021	2022 <sup>(5)</sup>
0.72%	0.51%	0.46%	0.41%	0.37%	0.32%
1.29%	1.24%	3.18%	3.02%	2.99%	2.97%
<u>2.01%</u>	<u>1.75%</u>	<u>3.64%</u>	<u>3.43%</u>	<u>3.36%</u>	<u>3.29%</u>
\$ 58,119	\$ 32,252	\$ 25,408	\$ 22,829	\$ 22,051	\$ 13,819
<u>104,677</u>	<u>79,275</u>	<u>176,191</u>	<u>166,659</u>	<u>179,348</u>	<u>126,546</u>
\$ 162,796	\$ 111,527	\$ 201,599	\$ 189,488	\$ 201,399	\$ 140,365
<u>\$ 41,328</u>	<u>\$ 31,105</u>	<u>\$ 28,849</u>	<u>\$ 26,936</u>	<u>\$ 24,638</u>	<u>\$ 21,880</u>
140.6%	103.7%	88.1%	84.8%	89.5%	63.2%
68.9%	75.9%	79.5%	80.2%	79.1%	87.0%

	2015	2016
Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability as an:		
Employer	N/A	N/A
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	N/A	N/A
Total Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability	<u>N/A</u>	<u>N/A</u>
Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as an:		
Employer	N/A	N/A
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	N/A	N/A
Total Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	<u>N/A</u>	<u>N/A</u>
Primary Government's Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	N/A	N/A
Primary Government's Employers' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered-Member Payroll	N/A	N/A
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	N/A	N/A

<sup>(1)</sup> Reporting data for P&FF begins with fiscal year 2019, due to a change in the statutorily required contribution.

<sup>(2)</sup> 2022: The discount rate changed from 7.5 percent to 6.5 percent.

**Required Supplementary Information**  
**Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans**  
**Schedule of the Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Continued)**  
(In Thousands)  
**Teachers Retirement Fund**

2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022 <sup>(2)</sup>
N/A	N/A	—%	0.25%	0.28%	0.28%
N/A	N/A	5.27%	5.15%	4.60%	4.30%
N/A	N/A	5.27%	5.40%	4.88%	4.58%
<hr/>					
N/A	N/A	\$ —	\$ 2,687	\$ 3,635	\$ 2,149
N/A	N/A	56,187	54,801	60,676	33,209
N/A	N/A	\$ 56,187	\$ 57,488	\$ 64,311	\$ 35,358
N/A	N/A	N/A	\$ 2,553	\$ 2,949	\$ 3,052
<hr/>					
N/A	N/A	N/A	105.2%	123.3%	70.4%
N/A	N/A	88.8%	89.3%	87.2%	93.7%

	2015	2016 <sup>(1)</sup>
Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability as an:		
Employer	4.13%	3.88%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	5.17%	9.74%
Total Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability	9.30%	13.62%
Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as an:		
Employer	\$ 190,460	\$ 239,701
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	237,958	602,738
Total Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	\$ 428,418	\$ 842,439
Primary Government's Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	\$ 167,667	\$ 166,870
Primary Government's Employers' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered-Member Payroll	113.6%	143.6%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	81.5%	76.8%

<sup>(1)</sup> 2016: The discount rate changed from 8.25 percent to 8.00 percent.

<sup>(2)</sup> 2017: A benefit increase was not projected to be attained instead of 2.5 percent in 2037. The discount rate changed to 4.66 percent.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2018: Benefit increase of 2.5 percent was projected to start in 2045. The discount rate changed to 5.12 percent.

<sup>(4)</sup> 2019: Benefit increase changed to 2.0 percent through December 31, 2018, 1.0 percent through December 31, 2023, then increase by 0.1 percent each year over five years, and 1.5 percent thereafter. The discount rate changed to 7.5 percent.

<sup>(5)</sup> 2022: The discount rate changed to 7.0 percent.

**Required Supplementary Information**  
**Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans**  
**Schedule of the Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Continued)**  
(In Thousands)  
**St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund**

2017 <sup>(2)</sup>	2018 <sup>(3)</sup>	2019 <sup>(4)</sup>	2020	2021	2022 <sup>(5)</sup>
3.72%	3.71%	3.52%	3.55%	3.48%	3.45%
7.97%	7.70%	7.50%	7.10%	6.75%	6.39%
<u>11.69%</u>	<u>11.41%</u>	<u>11.02%</u>	<u>10.65%</u>	<u>10.23%</u>	<u>9.84%</u>
\$ 888,788	\$ 740,843	\$ 221,190	\$ 226,558	\$ 256,907	\$ 150,864
<u>1,900,653</u>	<u>1,537,059</u>	<u>471,220</u>	<u>452,696</u>	<u>499,032</u>	<u>279,641</u>
<u>\$ 2,789,441</u>	<u>\$ 2,277,902</u>	<u>\$ 692,410</u>	<u>\$ 679,254</u>	<u>\$ 755,939</u>	<u>\$ 430,505</u>
\$ 168,264	\$ 174,018	\$ 170,196	\$ 177,753	\$ 179,645	\$ 183,607
528.2%	425.7%	130.0%	127.5%	143.0%	82.2%
44.9%	51.6%	78.1%	78.2%	75.5%	86.6%

	2015	2016 <sup>(1)</sup>
Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability as an:		
Employer	0.31%	0.24%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	<u>30.34%</u>	<u>29.52%</u>
Total Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability	<u>30.65%</u>	<u>29.76%</u>
Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as an:		
Employer	\$ 1,666	\$ 1,385
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	<u>162,576</u>	<u>171,776</u>
Total Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	<u>\$ 164,242</u>	<u>\$ 173,161</u>
Primary Government's Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	\$ 1,749	\$ 628
Primary Government's Employers' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered-Member Payroll	95.3%	220.5%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	66.1%	63.6%

<sup>(1)</sup> 2016: Benefit increase if the plan is at least 90 percent funded was up to 2.5 percent instead of up to 5.0 percent.

<sup>(2)</sup> 2017: Benefit increase of 2.0 percent was projected to start in 2055 and 2.5 percent in 2066 instead of 2041 and 2051, respectively.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2018: Benefit increase of 2.0 percent was projected to start in 2042 and 2.5 percent in 2052.

<sup>(4)</sup> 2019: Benefit increase changed to 1.0 percent through December 31, 2018, no benefit increases through December 31, 2020, and 1.0 percent thereafter. The discount rate changed from 8.0 percent to 7.5 percent.

2017 <sup>(2)</sup>	2018 <sup>(3)</sup>	2019 <sup>(4)</sup>	2020	2021	2022
0.17%	0.18%	0.10%	0.10%	0.08%	0.05%
28.79%	27.97%	27.48%	33.67%	31.67%	30.90%
28.96%	28.15%	27.58%	33.77%	31.75%	30.95%
\$ 1,082	\$ 1,019	\$ 630	\$ 617	\$ 503	\$ 230
182,226	161,970	166,431	205,790	207,016	134,248
\$ 183,308	\$ 162,989	\$ 167,061	\$ 206,407	\$ 207,519	\$ 134,478
\$ 443	\$ 465	\$ 274	\$ 271	\$ 211	\$ 148
244.2%	219.1%	229.9%	227.7%	238.4%	155.4%
60.3%	64.1%	63.9%	63.9%	61.4%	74.9%

**Required Supplementary Information**  
**Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans**  
**Schedule of the Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Continued)**  
(In Thousands)

	Minneapolis Employee Retirement Fund <sup>(1)</sup>	Duluth Teachers' Retirement Fund <sup>(2)</sup>
	2015	2015
Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability as an:		
Employer	—%	0.55%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	43.35%	64.98%
Total Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability	43.35%	65.53%
Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as an:		
Employer	\$ —	\$ 1,401
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	95,900	166,948
Total Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	\$ 95,900	\$ 168,349
Primary Government's Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	N/A	\$ 729
Primary Government's Employers' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered-Member Payroll	N/A	192.2%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	80.9%	46.8%

<sup>(1)</sup> MERF merged with GERS in reporting fiscal year 2015.

<sup>(2)</sup> DTRF merged with TRF in reporting fiscal year 2015.

**Required Supplementary Information**  
**Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans**  
**Schedule of Contributions**  
**(In Thousands)**

**Judges Retirement Fund**

	2013	2014 <sup>(2)</sup>	2015	2016
Statutorily Required Contribution <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 8,177	\$ 9,426	\$ 9,776	\$ 10,219
Covered-Member Payroll	\$ 39,888	\$ 41,893	\$ 43,449	\$ 45,418
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	20.5%	22.5%	22.5%	22.5%

<sup>(1)</sup> Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.

<sup>(2)</sup> 2014: The required employer contribution rate changed from 20.5 percent to 22.5 percent.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2017: The required employer contribution rate included an additional \$3 million over the percentage of covered payroll.

<sup>(4)</sup> 2018: The required employer contribution rate included an additional \$3 million for a total of \$6 million over the percentage of covered payroll.

2017 <sup>(3)</sup>	2018 <sup>(4)</sup>	2019	2020	2021	2022
\$ 13,758	\$ 17,027	\$ 17,287	\$ 17,766	\$ 17,915	\$ 18,248
\$ 47,813	\$ 49,009	\$ 50,164	\$ 52,298	\$ 52,960	\$ 53,335
28.8%	34.7%	34.5%	34.0%	33.8%	34.2%

**Legislators Retirement Fund<sup>(2)</sup>**

	2013	2014	2015	2016
Statutorily Required Contribution <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 3,399	\$ 3,436	\$ 3,216	\$ 5,087
Covered-Member Payroll	\$ 1,233	\$ 1,122	\$ 1,700	\$ 989
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	275.7%	306.2%	189.2%	514.4%

<sup>(1)</sup> Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.

<sup>(2)</sup> LRF employer contributions are on a pay-as-you-go basis.

2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
\$ 8,716	\$ 8,856	\$ 8,798	\$ 8,764	\$ 8,639	\$ 8,682
\$ 889	\$ 1,033	\$ 1,011	\$ 967	\$ 856	\$ 699
980.4%	857.3%	870.2%	906.3%	1009.2%	1242.1%

**State Patrol Retirement Fund**

	2013	2014	2015 <sup>(2)</sup>	2016
Statutorily Required Contribution <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 11,482	\$ 12,894	\$ 13,763	\$ 13,938
Covered-Member Payroll	\$ 62,121	\$ 63,952	\$ 68,463	\$ 69,343
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	18.5%	20.2%	20.1%	20.1%

<sup>(1)</sup> Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.

<sup>(2)</sup> 2015: The required employer contribution rate changed from 18.6 percent to 20.1 percent.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2017: The required employer contribution rate changed to 21.6 percent.

<sup>(4)</sup> 2019: The required employer contribution rate changed to 22.35 percent, plus an additional supplemental employer contribution of 1.75 percent.

<sup>(5)</sup> 2020: The required employer contribution rate changed to 23.1 percent, plus an additional supplemental employer contribution of 3.0 percent.

<sup>(6)</sup> 2021: The additional supplemental employer contribution rate changed to 5.0 percent.

<sup>(7)</sup> 2022: The additional supplemental employer contribution rate changed to 7.0 percent.

2017 <sup>(3)</sup>	2018	2019 <sup>(4)</sup>	2020 <sup>(5)</sup>	2021 <sup>(6)</sup>	2022 <sup>(7)</sup>
\$ 15,783	\$ 15,952	\$ 19,479	\$ 21,975	\$ 24,809	\$ 32,258
\$ 73,056	\$ 74,007	\$ 80,792	\$ 84,530	\$ 88,351	\$ 102,994
21.6%	21.6%	24.1%	26.0%	28.1%	31.3%

**Required Supplementary Information**  
**Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans**  
**Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios**  
(In Thousands)  
**Judges Retirement Fund**

	2015	2016 <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Total Pension Liability</b>		
Service Cost	\$ 12,075	\$ 12,251
Interest on the Total Pension Liability	20,535	21,773
Benefit Changes	—	—
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience of the Total Pension Liability	5,080	(4,366)
Changes in Assumptions	(8,416)	21,696
Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Member Contributions	(20,802)	(21,893)
Net Change in Total Pension Liability	\$ 8,472	\$ 29,461
Total Pension Liability, Beginning	\$ 373,039	\$ 381,511
Total Pension Liability, Ending	<u>\$ 381,511</u>	<u>\$ 410,972</u>
<b>Fiduciary Net Position</b>		
Contributions – Employer	\$ 9,426	\$ 9,776
Contributions – Member	3,578	3,629
Net Investment Income	28,011	7,572
Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Member Contributions	(20,802)	(21,893)
Pension Plan Administrative Expenses	(55)	(60)
Net Change in Plan Fiduciary Net Position	\$ 20,158	\$ (976)
Plan Fiduciary Net Position, Beginning	\$ 155,398	\$ 175,556
Plan Fiduciary Net Position, Ending	<u>\$ 175,556</u>	<u>\$ 174,580</u>
<b>Net Pension Liability</b>	<u>\$ 205,955</u>	<u>\$ 236,392</u>
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	46.0%	42.5%
Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	\$ 41,893	\$ 43,449
Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	491.6%	544.1%

2017 <sup>(2)</sup>		2018 <sup>(3)</sup>		2019 <sup>(4)</sup>		2020 <sup>(5)</sup>		2021 <sup>(6)</sup>		2022 <sup>(7)</sup>	
\$	13,711	\$	9,483	\$	9,857	\$	9,881	\$	9,897	\$	10,204
	21,349		25,366		26,747		27,769		28,721		29,568
	—		—		—		—		—		(9,525)
	7,135		(4,958)		1,424		804		(802)		(1,481)
	(85,756)		11,652		—		—		—		24,695
	(22,378)		(23,094)		(23,585)		(25,233)		(26,302)		(27,038)
\$	(65,939)	\$	18,449	\$	14,443	\$	13,221	\$	11,514	\$	26,423
\$	410,972	\$	345,033	\$	363,482	\$	377,925	\$	391,146	\$	402,660
\$	345,033	\$	363,482	\$	377,925	\$	391,146	\$	402,660	\$	429,083
\$	10,219	\$	13,758	\$	17,027	\$	17,287	\$	17,766	\$	17,915
	3,763		3,932		3,973		4,049		4,168		4,166
	(186)		24,729		19,265		14,491		8,955		64,934
	(22,378)		(23,094)		(23,585)		(25,233)		(26,302)		(27,038)
	(94)		(89)		(65)		(87)		(112)		(76)
\$	(8,676)	\$	19,236	\$	16,615	\$	10,507	\$	4,475	\$	59,901
\$	174,580	\$	165,904	\$	185,140	\$	201,755	\$	212,262	\$	216,737
\$	165,904	\$	185,140	\$	201,755	\$	212,262	\$	216,737	\$	276,638
\$	179,129	\$	178,342	\$	176,170	\$	178,884	\$	185,923	\$	152,445
	48.1%		50.9%		53.4%		54.3%		53.8%		64.5%
\$	45,418	\$	47,813	\$	49,009	\$	50,164	\$	52,298	\$	52,960
	394.4%		373.0%		359.5%		356.6%		355.5%		287.8%

<sup>(1)</sup> 2016: The discount rate changed from 5.78 percent to 5.25 percent.

<sup>(2)</sup> 2017: Benefit increase of 1.75 percent was projected for all future years changed to 1.75 percent through 2041, 2.0 percent for 2042-2054, and 2.5 percent thereafter. The discount rate changed to 7.50 percent.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2018: Benefit increase rate changed to 1.75 percent through 2038, 2.0 percent for 2039-2053, and 2.5 percent thereafter.

<sup>(4)</sup> 2019: Benefit increase rate changed to 1.75 percent through 2037, 2.0 percent for 2038-2051, and 2.5 percent thereafter.

<sup>(5)</sup> 2020: Benefit increase rate changed to 1.75 percent through 2039, 2.0 percent for 2040-2056, and 2.5 percent thereafter.

<sup>(6)</sup> 2021: Benefit increase rate changed to 1.75 percent through 2041, 2.0 percent for 2042-2058, and 2.5 percent thereafter.

<sup>(7)</sup> 2022: Benefit increase rate changed to 1.75 percent through December 31, 2021 and 1.5 percent thereafter. The discount rate changed to 6.5 percent.

**Required Supplementary Information**  
**Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans**  
**Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios (Continued)**  
(In Thousands)

**Legislators Retirement Fund**

	2015	2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	2017 <sup>(2)</sup>	2018 <sup>(3)</sup>	2019 <sup>(4)</sup>	2020 <sup>(5)</sup>	2021 <sup>(6)</sup>	2022 <sup>(7)</sup>
<b>Total Pension Liability</b>								
Service Cost	\$ 398	\$ 428	\$ 495	\$ 546	\$ 437	\$ 496	\$ 527	\$ 657
Interest on the Total Pension Liability	6,177	6,113	5,332	4,293	5,094	4,894	4,258	3,498
Benefit Changes	—	—	—	—	(9,839)	—	—	—
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience of the Total Pension Liability	(237)	(7,303)	(1,597)	1,518	6,119	(2,441)	645	(527)
Changes in Assumptions	11,201	7,057	14,653	(5,017)	(856)	6,722	9,986	(942)
Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Member Contributions	(8,486)	(8,441)	(8,536)	(8,716)	(8,912)	(8,853)	(8,812)	(8,679)
Net Change in Total Pension Liability	\$ 9,053	\$ (2,146)	\$ 10,347	\$ (7,376)	\$ (7,957)	\$ 818	\$ 6,604	\$ (5,993)
Total Pension Liability, Beginning	\$ 137,446	\$ 146,499	\$ 144,353	\$ 154,700	\$ 147,324	\$ 139,367	\$ 140,185	\$ 146,789
Total Pension Liability, Ending	<u>\$ 146,499</u>	<u>\$ 144,353</u>	<u>\$ 154,700</u>	<u>\$ 147,324</u>	<u>\$ 139,367</u>	<u>\$ 140,185</u>	<u>\$ 146,789</u>	<u>\$ 140,796</u>
<b>Fiduciary Net Position</b>								
Contributions – Employer	\$ 3,436	\$ 3,216	\$ 5,087	\$ 8,716	\$ 8,856	\$ 8,798	\$ 8,764	\$ 8,639
Contributions – Member	101	153	89	80	93	91	87	77
Net Investment Income	1,750	281	(69)	—	—	—	—	—
Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Member Contributions	(8,486)	(8,441)	(8,536)	(8,716)	(8,912)	(8,853)	(8,812)	(8,679)
Pension Plan Administrative Expenses	(36)	(37)	(42)	(39)	(37)	(36)	(39)	(37)
Other Changes	—	—	41	(41)	—	—	—	—
Net Change in Plan Fiduciary Net Position	\$ (3,235)	\$ (4,828)	\$ (3,430)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Plan Fiduciary Net Position, Beginning	\$ 11,493	\$ 8,258	\$ 3,430	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Plan Fiduciary Net Position, Ending	<u>\$ 8,258</u>	<u>\$ 3,430</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
<b>Net Pension Liability</b>	<u>\$ 138,241</u>	<u>\$ 140,923</u>	<u>\$ 154,700</u>	<u>\$ 147,324</u>	<u>\$ 139,367</u>	<u>\$ 140,185</u>	<u>\$ 146,789</u>	<u>\$ 140,796</u>
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	5.6%	2.4%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%
Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	\$ 1,122	\$ 1,700	\$ 989	\$ 889	\$ 1,033	\$ 1,011	\$ 967	\$ 856
Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	12,320.9%	8,289.6%	15,642.1%	16,571.9%	13,491.5%	13,866.0%	15,179.8%	16,448.1%

<sup>(1)</sup> 2016: Benefit increase of 2.5 percent was projected to start in 2044 instead of 2015. The discount rate changed from 4.29 percent to 3.80 percent.

<sup>(2)</sup> 2017: Benefit increase changed to 2.0 percent for all future years. The discount rate changed to 2.85 percent.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2018: The discount rate changed to 3.56 percent.

<sup>(4)</sup> 2019: Benefit increase rate changed to 2.0 percent through December 31, 2018, 1.0 percent through December 31, 2023, and 1.5 percent thereafter. The discount rate changed to 3.62 percent.

<sup>(5)</sup> 2020: The discount rate changed to 3.13 percent.

<sup>(6)</sup> 2021: The discount rate changed to 2.45 percent.

<sup>(7)</sup> 2022: The discount rate changed to 1.92 percent.

**Required Supplementary Information**  
**Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans**  
**Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios (Continued)**  
(In Thousands)

State Patrol Retirement Fund								
	2015	2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	2017 <sup>(2)</sup>	2018 <sup>(3)</sup>	2019 <sup>(4)</sup>	2020	2021	2022 <sup>(5)</sup>
<b>Total Pension Liability</b>								
Service Cost	\$ 14,514	\$ 16,144	\$ 16,555	\$ 29,758	\$ 24,935	\$ 19,375	\$ 21,122	\$ 21,795
Interest on the Total Pension Liability	60,183	63,753	64,592	58,865	65,110	68,227	70,465	72,625
Benefit Changes	—	—	—	—	(2,604)	—	—	—
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience of the Total Pension Liability	(5,771)	(12,855)	(22,222)	(2,418)	(8,369)	2,757	(535)	1,596
Changes in Assumptions	30,058	—	283,584	(112,694)	(126,888)	—	—	90,144
Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Member Contributions	(53,722)	(55,480)	(57,774)	(58,565)	(59,692)	(60,803)	(61,971)	(63,210)
Net Change in Total Pension Liability	\$ 45,262	\$ 11,562	\$ 284,735	\$ (85,054)	\$ (107,508)	\$ 29,556	\$ 29,081	\$ 122,950
Total Pension Liability, Beginning	\$ 781,411	\$ 826,673	\$ 838,235	\$ 1,122,970	\$ 1,037,916	\$ 930,408	\$ 959,964	\$ 989,045
Total Pension Liability, Ending	<u>\$ 826,673</u>	<u>\$ 838,235</u>	<u>\$ 1,122,970</u>	<u>\$ 1,037,916</u>	<u>\$ 930,408</u>	<u>\$ 959,964</u>	<u>\$ 989,045</u>	<u>\$ 1,111,995</u>
<b>Fiduciary Net Position</b>								
Contributions – Employer	\$ 12,894	\$ 14,763	\$ 14,938	\$ 16,783	\$ 16,952	\$ 20,479	\$ 22,975	\$ 25,809
Contributions – Member	7,930	9,174	9,292	10,520	10,657	12,038	12,595	13,606
Net Investment Income	107,187	28,903	(774)	93,077	70,474	51,823	31,073	224,273
Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Member Contributions	(53,722)	(55,480)	(57,774)	(58,565)	(59,692)	(60,803)	(61,971)	(63,210)
Pension Plan Administrative Expenses	(150)	(170)	(220)	(208)	(184)	(191)	(224)	(204)
Other Changes	—	—	—	—	(7)	(1)	(2)	—
Net Change in Plan Fiduciary Net Position	\$ 74,139	\$ (2,810)	\$ (34,538)	\$ 61,607	\$ 38,200	\$ 23,345	\$ 4,446	\$ 200,274
Plan Fiduciary Net Position, Beginning	\$ 593,201	\$ 667,340	\$ 664,530	\$ 629,992	\$ 691,599	\$ 729,799	\$ 753,144	\$ 757,590
Plan Fiduciary Net Position, Ending	<u>\$ 667,340</u>	<u>\$ 664,530</u>	<u>\$ 629,992</u>	<u>\$ 691,599</u>	<u>\$ 729,799</u>	<u>\$ 753,144</u>	<u>\$ 757,590</u>	<u>\$ 957,864</u>
<b>Net Pension Liability</b>	<u>\$ 159,333</u>	<u>\$ 173,705</u>	<u>\$ 492,978</u>	<u>\$ 346,317</u>	<u>\$ 200,609</u>	<u>\$ 206,820</u>	<u>\$ 231,455</u>	<u>\$ 154,131</u>
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	80.7%	79.3%	56.1%	66.6%	78.4%	78.5%	76.6%	86.1%
Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	\$ 63,952	\$ 68,463	\$ 69,343	\$ 73,056	\$ 74,007	\$ 80,792	\$ 84,530	\$ 88,351
Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	249.1%	253.7%	710.9%	474.0%	271.1%	256.0%	273.8%	174.5%

<sup>(1)</sup> 2016: Benefit increase of 1.0 percent was projected to start in 2031 instead of 2018, 1.5 percent through 2052 instead of 2045 and 2.5 percent thereafter.

<sup>(2)</sup> 2017: Benefit increase changed to 1.0 percent for all future years. The discount rate changed from 7.9 percent to 5.31 percent.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2018: Benefit increase changed to 1.0 percent through 2064, and 1.5 percent thereafter. The discount rate changed to 6.38 percent.

<sup>(4)</sup> 2019: Benefit increase changed to 1.0 percent for all future years. The discount rate changed to 7.5 percent.

<sup>(5)</sup> 2022: The discount rate changed to 6.5 percent.

## Defined Benefit Other Postemployment Benefits

The state of Minnesota offers other postemployment benefits (OPEB) to state employees and their dependents through a single-employer defined benefit health care plan. The state does not fund this plan and operates on a pay-as-you-go basis. The state implemented GASB Statement No. 75 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other than Pensions" in fiscal year 2018, which is the first year the data is available. This statement requires the presentation of supplementary information for each of the ten most recent years. However, until a full 10-year trend is available, the state will present information for the years which the information is available.

### Required Supplementary Information Single Employer Defined Benefit OPEB Plan Schedule of Changes in Total OPEB Liability (In Thousands)

Description	2018	2019 <sup>(2)</sup>	2020 <sup>(3)</sup>	2021 <sup>(4)</sup>	2022 <sup>(5)</sup>
Total OPEB Liability <sup>(1)</sup> :					
Service Cost	\$ 51,415	\$ 48,056	\$ 47,473	\$ 46,502	\$ 48,014
Interest	18,612	23,378	24,963	23,128	15,947
Differences Between Expected and Actual Experience	—	(42,541)	(16,846)	(76,320)	—
Changes in Assumptions or Other Inputs	(32,277)	(596)	(2,444)	101,123	2,571
Benefit Payments	(32,627)	(36,358)	(35,030)	(37,754)	(32,518)
Net Changes in Total OPEB Liability	\$ 5,123	\$ (8,061)	\$ 18,116	\$ 56,679	\$ 34,014
Total OPEB Liability, Beginning	617,856	622,979	614,918	633,034	689,713
Total OPEB Liability, Ending	<u>\$ 622,979</u>	<u>\$ 614,918</u>	<u>\$ 633,034</u>	<u>\$ 689,713</u>	<u>\$ 723,727</u>
Covered-Employee Payroll	\$ 3,545,697	\$ 3,603,462	\$ 3,664,566	\$ 3,814,738	\$ 3,949,086
Total OPEB Liability as a Percentage of Covered-Employee Payroll	17.6%	17.1%	17.3%	18.1%	18.3%

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts represent the total of the primary government's proportionate share and its discretely presented component unit's proportionate share.

<sup>(2)</sup> 2019: The discount rate changed from 3.58 percent to 3.87 percent.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2020: The discount rate changed to 3.50 percent.

<sup>(4)</sup> 2021: The discount rate changed to 2.21 percent.

<sup>(5)</sup> 2022: The discount rate changed to 2.16 percent.

## Public Employees Insurance Program Development Information

The Public Employees Insurance Program's medical claim is a self-funded program. The following table illustrates how the fund's earned revenue (net of reinsurance) and investment income compare to related costs of loss (net of loss assumed by reinsurers) and other expenses assumed by the fund as of the end of each of the past ten years (in thousands).

	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
1. Required Contribution and Investment Revenue:										
Earned	\$ 49,244	\$ 90,110	\$ 96,008	\$109,484	\$120,780	\$169,172	\$208,391	\$268,602	\$331,570	\$333,233
Ceded	<u>(4,582)</u>	<u>(8,372)</u>	<u>(4,607)</u>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net Earned	\$ 44,662	\$ 81,738	\$ 91,401	\$109,484	\$120,780	\$169,172	\$208,391	\$268,602	\$331,570	\$333,233
2. Unallocated Expenses:										
	\$ 3,612	\$ 6,390	\$ 7,435	\$ 7,846	\$ 8,518	\$ 10,891	\$ 13,213	\$ 15,822	\$ 19,737	\$ 18,830
3. Estimated Claims and Expenses End of Policy Year:										
Incurred	\$ 41,959	\$ 73,795	\$ 86,276	\$ 97,089	\$ 99,399	\$148,773	\$196,311	\$247,273	\$314,643	\$318,330
Ceded	<u>(4,909)</u>	<u>(5,767)</u>	<u>(7,571)</u>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net Incurred	\$ 37,050	\$ 68,028	\$ 78,705	\$ 97,089	\$ 99,399	\$148,773	\$196,311	\$247,273	\$314,643	\$318,330
4. Net Paid (Cumulative) as of:										
End of Policy Year	\$ 33,836	\$ 60,813	\$ 70,741	\$ 87,378	\$ 90,091	\$135,199	\$180,716	\$223,215	\$284,132	\$288,708
One Year Later	37,353	68,176	79,461	96,681	98,880	147,318	195,547	246,968	322,890	
Two Years Later	37,608	68,256	79,762	96,506	98,873	148,026	195,573	247,971		
Three Years Later	37,629	68,391	79,906	96,506	99,131	147,987	195,572			
Four Years Later	37,629	68,617	79,906	96,602	99,131	147,987				
Five Years Later	37,713	68,617	79,906	96,602	99,131					
Six Years Later	37,713	68,617	79,906	96,602						
Seven Years Later	37,713	68,617	79,906							
Eight Years Later	37,713	68,617								
Nine Years Later	37,713									
5. Reestimated Ceded Claims and Expenses:										
	\$ 4,825	\$ 5,542	\$ 7,374	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
6. Reestimated Net Incurred Claims and Expenses:										
End of Policy Year	\$ 37,050	\$ 68,028	\$ 78,705	\$ 97,089	\$ 99,399	\$148,773	\$196,311	\$247,273	\$314,643	\$318,330
One Year Later	37,673	68,588	80,027	97,415	99,323	148,678	196,227	247,611	323,974	
Two Years Later	37,608	68,408	79,981	96,506	99,443	148,167	195,573	247,971		
Three Years Later	37,629	68,391	79,906	96,601	99,131	147,987	195,572			
Four Years Later	37,629	68,617	79,906	96,602	99,131	147,987				
Five Years Later	37,713	68,617	79,906	96,602	99,131					
Six Years Later	37,713	68,617	79,906	96,602						
Seven Years Later	37,713	68,617	79,906							
Eight Years Later	37,713	68,617								
Nine Years Later	37,713									
7. Increase (Decrease) in Estimated Net Incurred Claims and Expenses from End of Policy Year:										
	\$ 663	\$ 589	\$ 1,201	\$ (487)	\$ (268)	\$ (786)	\$ (739)	\$ 698	\$ 9,331	\$ —

The rows of the table are defined as follows:

1. This section shows the total of each fiscal year's gross earned contribution revenue and investment revenue, contribution revenue ceded to reinsurers, and net earned contribution revenue and reported investment revenue.
2. This line shows each fiscal year's other operating costs of the fund including overhead and claims expense not allocable to individual claims.
3. This section shows the fund's gross incurred claims and allocated claim adjustment expenses, claims assumed by reinsurers, and net incurred claims and allocated adjustment expenses (both paid and accrued) as originally reported at the end of the first year in which the event that triggered coverage under the contract occurred (called policy year).
4. This section shows the cumulative net amounts paid as of the end of successive years for each policy year.
5. This line shows the latest reestimated amount of claims assumed by reinsurers as of the end of the current year for each policy year.
6. This section shows how each policy year's net incurred claims increased or decreased as of the end of successive years. (This annual reestimation results from new information received on known claims, re-evaluation of existing information on known claims, and emergence of new claims not previously known.)
7. This line compares the latest reestimated net incurred claims amount to the amount originally established (section 3) and shows whether this latest estimate of net claims cost is greater or less than originally estimated. As data for individual policy years mature, the correlation between original estimates and reestimated amounts commonly is used to evaluate the accuracy of net incurred claims currently recognized in less mature policy years. The columns of the table show data for successive policy years.

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

---

---

**APPENDIX G**

**CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING**

---

---

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

The Commissioner's Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds will contain provisions enabling participating underwriters in the primary offering of the Bonds to comply with the requirements of Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation, 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15C2-12, paragraph (b)(5), in substantially the following form:

3.01 **Official Statement.** The Official Statement dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2023, relating to the Bonds (the "Official Statement"), is a final official statement within the meaning of Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation, 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as in effect and interpreted from time to time ("Rule 15c2-12"). The respective purchasers of the Bonds designated in Section 4 hereof (collectively, the "Initial Purchasers") are authorized and directed to distribute the Official Statement to all persons to whom the Bonds of a series are reoffered.

### 3.02 Continuing Disclosure.

(a) **General Undertaking.** On behalf of the State, the Commissioner covenants and agrees with the Registered Owners (as hereinafter defined) from time to time of the Bonds to comply with Rule 15c2-12, paragraph (b)(5); and, for this purpose, to provide to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"), annual financial information of the type included in the Official Statement and notice of the occurrence of certain specified events which materially affect the terms, payment, security, rating or tax status of the Bonds, as set forth in this Section. The State is the only "obligated person" in respect of the Bonds within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12. As used in this Section 3.02, "Registered Owner" means, in respect of a Bond of a series, the registered owner or owners thereof appearing in the bond register maintained by the Registrar or any Beneficial Owner (as hereinafter defined) thereof, if such Beneficial Owner provides to the Registrar evidence of such beneficial ownership in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Registrar. As used herein, "Beneficial Owner" means, in respect of a Bond of a series, any person or entity which has the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of, such Bond (including persons or entities holding Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries), or is treated as the owner of the Bond for federal income tax purposes.

(b) **Information To Be Disclosed.** The Commissioner will provide, in the manner set forth in paragraph (c) hereof, either directly or indirectly through an agent designated by the Commissioner, the following information (the "Disclosure Information") at the following times:

(i) On or before December 31 of each year, commencing in 2023 (each a "Reporting Date"):

(A) The Annual Comprehensive Financial Report of the State for the fiscal year ending on the previous June 30, prepared by the State's Department of Management and Budget in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for governmental entities as prescribed by the Government Accounting Standards Board as in effect from time to time or, if and to the extent such financial statements have not been prepared in accordance with such generally accepted accounting principles, noting the variances therefrom and the effect thereof, together with an independent auditor's report prepared with respect thereto by the Office of the Legislative Auditor of the State or other auditing authority designated by State law; provided, however, that if audited financial statements are not available by such date, the financial statements to be delivered shall be unaudited, but the State undertakes and agrees to provide, within 10 days after the receipt thereof by the State, the audited general purpose financial statements of the State and the related audit report described above; and

(B) To the extent not included in the financial statements referred to in clause (A) hereof, the information for such fiscal year of the type contained in the Official Statement, which information may be unaudited.

Any or all of the information may be incorporated by reference from other documents, including official statements, which have been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") or have been made available to the public on the MSRB's Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") facility for municipal securities disclosure. The Commissioner shall clearly identify in the information each document so incorporated by reference.

If any part of the Disclosure Information can no longer be generated because the operations of the State have materially changed or been discontinued, such Disclosure Information need no longer be provided if the State includes in the Disclosure Information a statement to such effect; provided, however, if such operations have been replaced by other State operations in respect of which data is not included in the Disclosure Information and the State determines that certain specified data regarding such replacement operations would be “Material” (as defined in subparagraph (ii) of this paragraph (b)), then, from and after such determination, the Disclosure Information shall include such additional specified data regarding the replacement operations.

If the Disclosure Information is changed or this Section 3.02 is amended as permitted by this subparagraph (i) or paragraph (d), then the State shall include in the next Disclosure Information to be delivered hereunder, to the extent necessary, an explanation of the reasons for the amendment and the effect of any change in the type of financial information or operating data provided.

(ii) In a timely manner, not in excess of 10 business days after the occurrence of an event, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events:

- (A) Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (B) Non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (C) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (D) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (E) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (F) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the security, or other material events affecting the tax status of the security;
- (G) Modifications to rights of security holders, if material;
- (H) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
- (I) Defeasances;
- (J) Release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material;
- (K) Rating changes;
- (L) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the State;
- (M) The consummation of a merger, consolidation or acquisition involving the State or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the State or other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and
- (N) Appointment of a successor or additional paying agent or the change of name of a paying agent, if material.
- (O) Incurrence of a financial obligation of the obligated person, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the obligated person, any of which affect security holders, if material; and

(P) Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the obligated person, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

With respect to (O) and (P) above, Rule 15c2-12 defines “financial obligation” as a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledge as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). However, “financial obligation” does not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with Rule 15c2-12.

As used herein, an event is “material” if it would be deemed material for purposes of the purchase, holding or sale of a Bond within the meaning of applicable federal securities laws, as interpreted at the time of the occurrence of the event.

(iii) In a timely manner, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events or conditions:

(A) the failure of the State to provide the information required under subparagraph (i) of this paragraph (b) at the time specified thereunder;

(B) the amendment or supplementing of this Section 3.02 pursuant to paragraph (d), together with a copy of such amendment or supplement and any explanation provided by the State under subparagraph (ii) of paragraph (d);

(C) the termination of the obligations of the State under this Section 3.02 pursuant to paragraph (d);

(D) any change in the accounting principles pursuant to which the financial statements constituting a portion of the information required under subparagraph (i) of this paragraph (b) are prepared; and

(E) any change in the fiscal year of the State.

(c) Manner of Disclosure.

(i) The Commissioner agrees to make available to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB from time to time, the information described in paragraph (b).

(ii) The Commissioner further agrees to make available by electronic transmission, overnight delivery, mail or other means, as appropriate, the information described in paragraph (b) to any rating agency then maintaining a rating of the Bonds and, at the expense of any Registered Owner, to any Registered Owner who requests in writing such information at the time of transmission under subparagraph (i) of this paragraph (c), or, if such information is transmitted with a subsequent time of release, at the time such information is to be released.

(iii) All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this paragraph (c) shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB from time to time.

(iv) The State shall determine in the manner it deems appropriate whether there has occurred a change in the MSRB’s email address or filing procedures and requirement under the MSRB’s EMMA facility each time the State is required to file information with the MSRB.

(d) Term; Amendments; Interpretation.

(i) The covenants of the State in this Section 3.02 shall remain in effect with respect to a series of Bonds so long as any Bonds of such series are outstanding. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, however, the obligations of the State under this Section 3.02 shall terminate and be without further effect as of any date on which the State delivers to the Registrar an opinion of bond counsel to the effect that, because of legislative action or final judicial or administrative actions or proceedings, the failure of the State to comply with the requirements of this Section 3.02 will not cause participating underwriters in the primary

offering of the Bonds to be in violation of the Rule 15c2-12 or other applicable requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any statutes or laws successory thereto or amendatory thereof.

(ii) This Section 3.02 (and the form and requirements of the Disclosure Information) may be amended or supplemented by the State from time to time, without notice to (except as provided in subparagraph (ii) of paragraph (c)) or the consent of the Registered Owners of any Bonds, by an order of the Commissioner accompanied by an opinion of bond counsel, who may rely on certificates of the State and others and the opinion may be subject to customary qualifications, to the effect that: (A) such amendment or supplement (1) is made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in law or regulation or a change in the identity, nature or status of the type of operations conducted by the State, or (2) is required by, or better complies with, the provisions of paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12; (B) this Section 3.02 as so amended or supplemented would have complied with the requirements of paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12 at the time of the primary offering of the Bonds, giving effect to any change in circumstances applicable under clause (A)(1) and assuming that Rule 15c2-12 as in effect and interpreted at the time of the amendment or supplement was in effect at the time of the primary offering; and (C) such amendment or supplement does not materially impair the interests of the Registered Owners under Rule 15c2-12.

(iii) If the Disclosure Information is so amended, the Commissioner agrees to provide, contemporaneously with the effectiveness of such amendment, an explanation of the reasons for the amendment and the effect, if any, of the change in the type of financial information or operating data being provided hereunder.

(iv) This Section 3.02 is entered into to comply with the continuing disclosure provisions of Rule 15c2-12 and should be construed so as to satisfy the requirements of Rule 15c2-12.

(e) Failure to Comply; Remedies. If the State fails to comply with any provision of this Section 3.02, any person aggrieved thereby, including the Registered Owner of any outstanding Bond of a series, may take whatever action at law or in equity as may appear necessary or appropriate to enforce performance and observance of any agreement or covenant contained in this Section 3.02. Direct, indirect, consequential and punitive damages shall not be recoverable for any default hereunder. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in no event shall a default under this Section 3.02 constitute a default with respect to the Bonds or under any other provision of this Order.

(f) Further Limitation of Liability of State. If and to the extent the limitations of liability contained in subparagraph (e) are not effective, anything contained in this Section 3.02 to the contrary notwithstanding, in making the agreements, provisions and covenants set forth in this Section 3.02, the State has not obligated itself to pay damages resulting from any violation thereof. None of the agreements or obligations of the State contained herein shall be construed to constitute an indebtedness of the State within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provisions whatsoever or constitute a pledge of the full faith and credit or taxing powers of the State, a waiver of the State's sovereign immunity, or a waiver of any of the limitations contained in Minnesota Statutes, Section 3.736, except as provided under the laws of the State.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

---

---

**APPENDIX H**

**FORM OF LEGAL OPINION**

---

---

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

August 10, 2023

The Honorable James Schowalter  
Commissioner of Management and Budget  
658 Cedar Street  
400 Centennial Office Building  
Saint Paul, Minnesota 55155

Re: \$160,725,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2023A  
State of Minnesota

Dear Commissioner:

We certify that we have examined proceedings taken and facts and estimates certified by the Commissioner of Management and Budget of the State of Minnesota (the "State") on behalf of the State, preliminary to and in the issuance of \$160,725,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2023A, dated August 10, 2023 (the "Series 2023A Bonds"). The Series 2023A Bonds recite that they are issued under and pursuant to, and are in strict conformity with, the constitution and laws of the State. We have also examined the constitution and statutes of the State and the form of bond prepared for this issue. From such examination, assuming the authenticity of the proceedings examined and the correctness of the facts and estimates so certified, and based upon laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions now in effect, it is our opinion that:

1. The Series 2023A Bonds have been authorized and issued in accordance with the constitution and laws of the State and constitute valid and binding general obligations of the State, for the payment of which, with interest thereon, the full faith and credit of the State are pledged; and the State has provided for the levy of ad valorem taxes on all taxable property therein to make such payment when due, without limitation as to rate or amount, except to the extent that moneys appropriated for this purpose are received in the State Bond Fund prior to the date when such levy is required to be made.

2. Interest on the Series 2023A Bonds (a) is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and from taxable net income of individuals, estates or trusts for Minnesota income tax purposes, (b) is includable in taxable income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax and (c) is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax or the Minnesota alternative minimum tax applicable to individuals, estates and trusts; however, for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022, interest on the Series 2023A Bonds may affect the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations.

The opinions expressed in paragraph 2 above are subject to the condition of the State's compliance with all requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Series 2023A Bonds in order that interest thereon may be, and continue to be, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance by the State, following the issuance of the Series 2023A Bonds, with covenants made by the Commissioner of Management and Budget in the Order authorizing the issuance of the Series 2023A Bonds relating to certain continuing requirements of the Code, may result in inclusion of interest to be paid on the Series 2023A Bonds in gross income of the recipient for federal income tax purposes and in taxable net income for Minnesota income tax purposes, retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series 2023A Bonds. No provision has been made for an increase in the interest payable on the Series 2023A Bonds in the event that the interest payable thereon becomes includable in gross income for federal or Minnesota income tax purposes. Except as stated in this opinion, we express no opinion regarding federal, state and other tax consequences to holders of the Series 2023A Bonds.

Very truly yours,

[To be signed and delivered at Closing by Kutak Rock LLP]

August 10, 2023

The Honorable James Schowalter  
Commissioner of Management and Budget  
658 Cedar Street  
400 Centennial Office Building  
Saint Paul, Minnesota 55155

Re: \$264,000,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2023B  
State of Minnesota

Dear Commissioner:

We certify that we have examined proceedings taken and facts and estimates certified by the Commissioner of Management and Budget of the State of Minnesota (the "State") on behalf of the State, preliminary to and in the issuance of \$264,000,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2023B, dated August 10, 2023 (the "Series 2023B Bonds"). The Series 2023B Bonds recite that they are issued under and pursuant to, and are in strict conformity with, the constitution and laws of the State. We have also examined the constitution and statutes of the State and the form of bond prepared for this issue. From such examination, assuming the authenticity of the proceedings examined and the correctness of the facts and estimates so certified, and based upon laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions now in effect, it is our opinion that:

1. The Series 2023B Bonds have been authorized and issued in accordance with the constitution and laws of the State and constitute valid and binding general obligations of the State.

2. The principal of and interest on the Series 2023B Bonds are payable from revenues of the State Trunk Highway Fund; but, if necessary for the payment thereof, the full faith and credit of the State are pledged, and the State has provided for the levy of ad valorem taxes on all taxable property therein to make such payment when due, without limitation as to rate or amount, except to the extent that moneys appropriated for this purpose are received in the State Bond Fund prior to the date when such levy is required to be made.

3. Interest on the Series 2023B Bonds (a) is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and from taxable net income of individuals, estates or trusts for Minnesota income tax purposes, (b) is includable in taxable income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax and (c) is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax or the Minnesota alternative minimum tax applicable to individuals, estates and trusts; however, for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022, interest on the Series 2023B Bonds may affect the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations.

The opinions expressed in paragraph 3 above are subject to the condition of the State's compliance with all requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Series 2023B Bonds in order that interest thereon may be, and continue to be, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance by the State, following the issuance of the Series 2023B Bonds, with covenants made by the Commissioner of Management and Budget in the Order authorizing the issuance of the Series 2023B Bonds relating to certain continuing requirements of the Code, may result in inclusion of interest to be paid on the Series 2023B Bonds in gross income of the recipient for federal income tax purposes and in taxable net income for Minnesota income tax purposes, retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series 2023B Bonds. No provision has been made for an increase in the interest payable on the Series 2023B Bonds in the event that the interest payable thereon becomes includable in gross income for federal or Minnesota income tax purposes. Except as stated in this opinion, we express no opinion regarding federal, state and other tax consequences to holders of the Series 2023B Bonds.

Very truly yours,

[To be signed and delivered at Closing by Kutak Rock LLP]

August 10, 2023

The Honorable James Schowalter  
Commissioner of Management and Budget  
658 Cedar Street  
400 Centennial Office Building  
Saint Paul, Minnesota 55155

Re: \$14,865,000 General Obligation Taxable State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2023C  
State of Minnesota

Dear Commissioner:

We certify that we have examined proceedings taken and facts and estimates certified by the Commissioner of Management and Budget of the State of Minnesota (the "State") on behalf of the State, preliminary to and in the issuance of \$14,865,000 General Obligation Taxable State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2023C, dated August 10, 2023 (the "Series 2023C Bonds"). The Series 2023C Bonds recite that they are issued under and pursuant to, and are in strict conformity with, the constitution and laws of the State. We have also examined the constitution and statutes of the State and the form of bond prepared for this issue.

From such examination, assuming the authenticity of the proceedings examined and the correctness of the facts and estimates so certified, and based upon laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions now in effect, it is our opinion that the Series 2023C Bonds have been authorized and issued in accordance with the constitution and laws of the State and constitute valid and binding general obligations of the State, for the payment of which, with interest thereon, the full faith and credit of the State are pledged; and the State has provided for the levy of ad valorem taxes on all taxable property therein to make such payment when due, without limitation as to rate or amount, except to the extent that moneys appropriated for this purpose are received in the State Bond Fund prior to the date when such levy is required to be made.

The interest on the Series 2023C Bonds is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes, in taxable net income of individuals, trusts and estates for Minnesota income tax purposes and in the income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax. We express no other opinion regarding federal, state or other tax consequences to holders of the Series 2023C Bonds.

Very truly yours,

[To be signed and delivered at Closing by Kutak Rock LLP]

August 10, 2023

The Honorable James Schowalter  
Commissioner of Management and Budget  
658 Cedar Street  
400 Centennial Office Building  
Saint Paul, Minnesota 55155

Re: \$329,145,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Refunding Bonds, Series 2023D State of Minnesota

Dear Commissioner:

We certify that we have examined proceedings taken and facts and estimates certified by the Commissioner of Management and Budget of the State of Minnesota (the "State") on behalf of the State, preliminary to and in the issuance of \$329,145,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Refunding Bonds, Series 2023D, dated August 10, 2023 (the "Series 2023D Bonds"). The Series 2023D Bonds recite that they are issued under and pursuant to, and are in strict conformity with, the constitution and laws of the State. We have also examined the constitution and statutes of the State and the form of bond prepared for this issue. From such examination, assuming the authenticity of the proceedings examined and the correctness of the facts and estimates so certified, and based upon laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions now in effect, it is our opinion that:

1. The Series 2023D Bonds have been authorized and issued in accordance with the constitution and laws of the State and constitute valid and binding general obligations of the State, for the payment of which, with interest thereon, the full faith and credit of the State are pledged; and the State has provided for the levy of ad valorem taxes on all taxable property therein to make such payment when due, without limitation as to rate or amount, except to the extent that moneys appropriated for this purpose are received in the State Bond Fund prior to the date when such levy is required to be made.

2. Interest on the Series 2023D Bonds (a) is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and from taxable net income of individuals, estates or trusts for Minnesota income tax purposes, (b) is includable in taxable income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax and (c) is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax or the Minnesota alternative minimum tax applicable to individuals, estates and trusts; however, for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022, interest on the Series 2023D Bonds may affect the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations.

The opinions expressed in paragraph 2 above are subject to the condition of the State's compliance with all requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Series 2023D Bonds in order that interest thereon may be, and continue to be, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance by the State, following the issuance of the Series 2023D Bonds, with covenants made by the Commissioner of Management and Budget in the Order authorizing the issuance of the Series 2023D Bonds relating to certain continuing requirements of the Code, may result in inclusion of interest to be paid on the Series 2023D Bonds in gross income of the recipient for federal income tax purposes and in taxable net income for Minnesota income tax purposes, retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series 2023D Bonds. No provision has been made for an increase in the interest payable on the Series 2023D Bonds in the event that the interest payable thereon becomes includable in gross income for federal or Minnesota income tax purposes. Except as stated in this opinion, we express no opinion regarding federal, state and other tax consequences to holders of the Series 2023D Bonds.

Very truly yours,

[To be signed and delivered at Closing by Kutak Rock LLP]

August 10, 2023

The Honorable James Schowalter  
Commissioner of Management and Budget  
658 Cedar Street  
400 Centennial Office Building  
Saint Paul, Minnesota 55155

Re: \$255,320,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Refunding Bonds, Series 2023E  
State of Minnesota

Dear Commissioner:

We certify that we have examined proceedings taken and facts and estimates certified by the Commissioner of Management and Budget of the State of Minnesota (the "State") on behalf of the State, preliminary to and in the issuance of \$255,320,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Refunding Bonds, Series 2023E, dated August 10, 2023 (the "Series 2023E Bonds"). The Series 2023E Bonds recite that they are issued under and pursuant to, and are in strict conformity with, the constitution and laws of the State. We have also examined the constitution and statutes of the State and the form of bond prepared for this issue. From such examination, assuming the authenticity of the proceedings examined and the correctness of the facts and estimates so certified, and based upon laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions now in effect, it is our opinion that:

1. The Series 2023E Bonds have been authorized and issued in accordance with the constitution and laws of the State and constitute valid and binding general obligations of the State.

2. The principal of and interest on the Series 2023E Bonds are payable from revenues of the State Trunk Highway Fund; but, if necessary for the payment thereof, the full faith and credit of the State are pledged, and the State has provided for the levy of ad valorem taxes on all taxable property therein to make such payment when due, without limitation as to rate or amount, except to the extent that moneys appropriated for this purpose are received in the State Bond Fund prior to the date when such levy is required to be made.

3. Interest on the Series 2023E Bonds (a) is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and from taxable net income of individuals, estates or trusts for Minnesota income tax purposes, (b) is includable in taxable income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax and (c) is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax or the Minnesota alternative minimum tax applicable to individuals, estates and trusts; however, for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022, interest on the Series 2023E Bonds may affect the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations.

The opinions expressed in paragraph 3 above are subject to the condition of the State's compliance with all requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Series 2023E Bonds in order that interest thereon may be, and continue to be, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance by the State, following the issuance of the Series 2023E Bonds, with covenants made by the Commissioner of Management and Budget in the Order authorizing the issuance of the Series 2023E Bonds relating to certain continuing requirements of the Code, may result in inclusion of interest to be paid on the Series 2023E Bonds in gross income of the recipient for federal income tax purposes and in taxable net income for Minnesota income tax purposes, retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series 2023E Bonds. No provision has been made for an increase in the interest payable on the Series 2023E Bonds in the event that the interest payable thereon becomes includable in gross income for federal or Minnesota income tax purposes. Except as stated in this opinion, we express no opinion regarding federal, state and other tax consequences to holders of the Series 2023E Bonds.

Very truly yours,

[To be signed and delivered at Closing by Kutak Rock LLP]

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)





Printed by: ImageMaster, LLC  
[www.imagemaster.com](http://www.imagemaster.com)